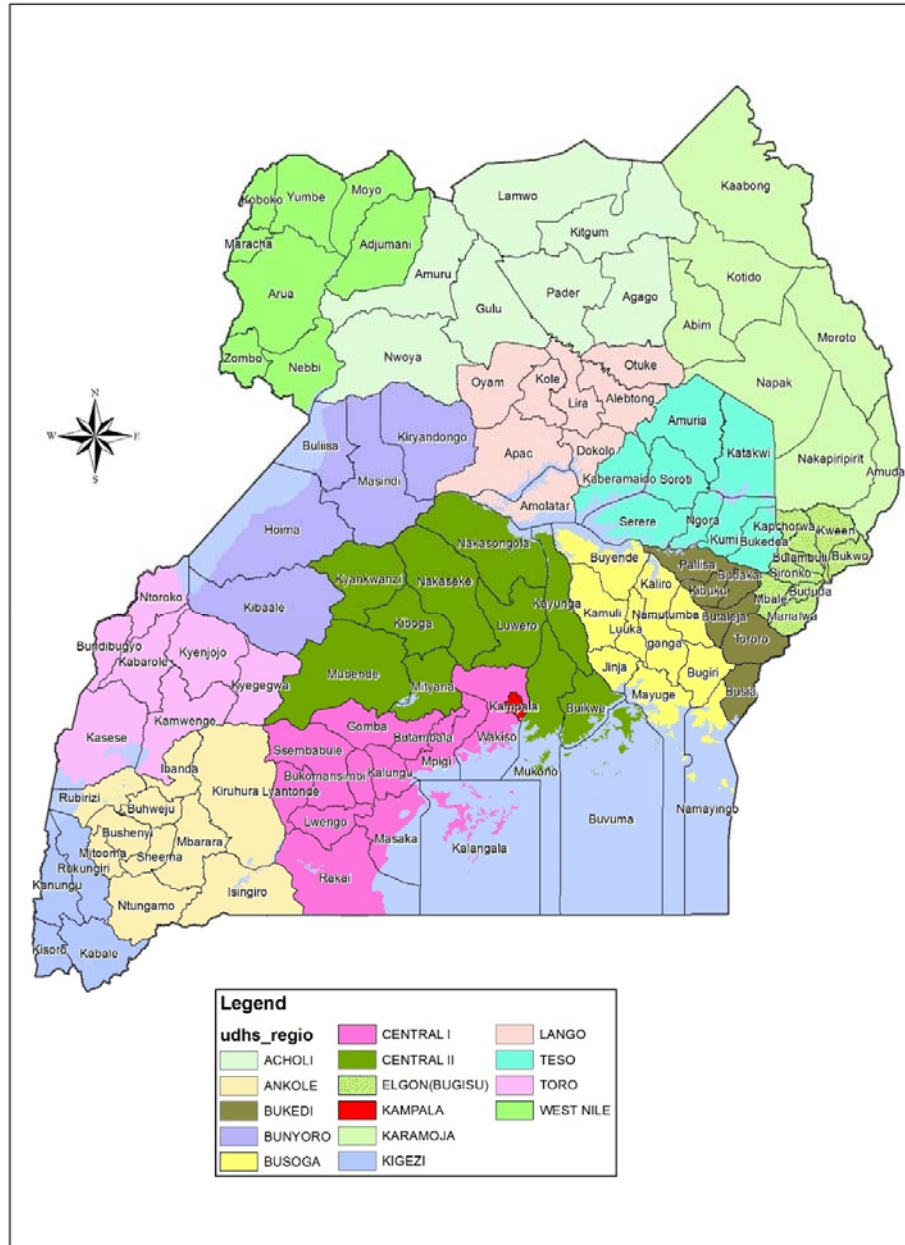




NATIONAL SERVICE DELIVERY SURVEY  
2015 REPORT



Figure A: Showing distribution of district statistical subregion



This report presents findings from the National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) undertaken by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) on behalf of the Ministry of Public Service (MoPS).

Additional information about the Survey may be obtained from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), Plot 9 Colville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala, Uganda; Telephone: (+256-414) 706000 Fax: (+256-414) 237553/230370; E-mail: ubos@ubos.org; Internet: www.ubos.org.

Recommended citation:

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS). 2016. National Service Delivery Survey - 2015 Report. Kampala Uganda; UBOS.

## **FOREWORD**

I am very pleased to present to you the Report of the National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) 2015. This Report is a manifestation of the commitment of the Government of Uganda to institutionalize strategies for encouraging service recipients to provide accurate feedback regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of service delivery.

As you may be aware, under the Public Service Reform Programme, three National Service Delivery Surveys were conducted in 2000, 2004 and 2008. The overall objective of the 4th National Service Delivery Survey 2015 is to provide a comprehensive assessment of the trends in service delivery in the areas that were covered in the previous surveys and to obtain a baseline position in the additional areas that were brought on board.

The study was conducted in all the regions of Uganda and covered the sectors of Education, Health, Agriculture, Infrastructure, Water and Sanitation, Energy, Justice, Law and Order, and Public Sector Management and Accountability. The survey establishes the availability, accessibility, cost and utilization of services and whether service recipients are satisfied with service delivery in terms of coverage, quantity and quality.

In each of the sectors covered, the survey provides feedback from service recipients regarding areas where progress and positive trends in service delivery have been made. Likewise, for each area covered, the Survey Report also highlights areas where challenges are still being encountered.

I wish to take this opportunity to commend the following, who have been very instrumental in the National Service Delivery Survey 2015:

- a) The Uganda Bureau of Statistics that provided the technical expertise for the Survey.
- b) The Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee that provided the over-sight policy direction to the Survey.
- c) The Inter-Ministerial Technical Committee for the technical input and coordination of the Survey.
- d) The field staff who collected information from the households all over the Country.
- e) The Households that participated in the study and voluntarily and honestly provided the information.
- f) All Ministries and Local Governments for their input and support and;

- g) The United Kingdom Department for International Development (DFID) for providing financial support for the Survey.

I am confident that the findings of the National Service Delivery Survey 2015 will be greatly valued and will also provide a foundation for new policy actions that will deepen the implementation of the various sector reforms and a basis for evaluating future performance of the Public Sector.

I enjoin all of you to read and make use of this Report as an instrument to market the positive aspects of service delivery that have been registered by the Government and to identify policy actions that need to be undertaken to address the challenges that have been identified.



Catherine Bitarakwate Musingwiire (Mrs.)  
**PERMANENT SECRETARY,  
MINISTRY OF PUBLIC SERVICE**

## **LIST OF ACRONYMS**

BoG	Board of Governors
BTVET	Business, Technical and Vocational Education and Training
CBOs	Community Based Organisations
CID	Criminal Investigation Department
CSOs	Civil Society Organisations
CWD	Children with Disabilities
DPP	Department of Public Prosecution
EA	Enumeration Area
ECD	Early Childhood Development
ENR	Environment and Natural Resources
ENT	Ears, Nose and Throat
ERT	Energy for Rural Transformation
FGD	Focus Group Discussion
GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HC	Health Centre
HH	Household
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
IG	Inspectorate of Government
IGG	Inspector General of Government
IPPS	Integrated Public Payment system
JLOS	Justice Law and Order Sector
KII	Key Informant Interview
LC	Local Council
LGs	Local Governments
MAAIF	Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MESTS	Ministry of Education Science Technology and Sports
MFI	Micro Finance Institutions
MFPED	Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development
MOH	Ministry of Health
MoJCA	Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs
MoPS	Ministry of Public Service
MWE	Ministry of Water and Environment
NAADS	National Agricultural Advisory Services
NDP	National Development Plan

NEMA	National Environment Management Authority
NEMA	National Environment Management Authority
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NFA	National Forestry Authority
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisations
NSDS	National Service Delivery Survey
OPD	Out-Patient Department
PCR	Pupil Classroom Ratio
PEAP	Poverty Eradication Action Plan
PHPs	Private Health Practitioners
PMA	Plan for Modernisation of Agriculture
PNFP	Private-Not- For- Profit Organisations
PPP	Public Private Partnership
PRDP	Peace, Recovery Development Plan
PSM	Public Sector Management
PSR	Pupil toilet Stance ratio
PTR	Pupil Teacher Ratio
SACCOS	Saving and Credit Cooperatives
SCR	Student Classroom Ratio
SMC	School Management Committee
SSR	Student Stance Ratio
STR	Student Teacher Ratio
SWA	Sector Wide Approach
SWAP	Sector Wide Approach
SWG	Sector Working Group
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UNADA	Uganda National Agro-input Dealers Association
UNMA	Uganda National Meteorological Authority
UNPS	Uganda National Panel Survey
UPE	Universal Primary Education
USE	Universal Secondary education
UTIs	Urinary Tract Infections
VEDCO	Volunteer Efforts for Development Concerns
WfP	Water for Production

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD .....	II
LIST OF ACRONYMS.....	IV
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	VI
LIST OF TABLES .....	XI
LIST OF FIGURES .....	XV
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	XIX
<b>1 CHAPTER ONE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 BACKGROUND .....	1
1.2 OBJECTIVES OF THE SURVEY.....	2
1.3 SURVEY DESIGN.....	3
1.3.1 SAMPLE SIZE .....	4
1.4 SURVEY INSTRUMENTS .....	5
1.5 SURVEY ORGANIZATION.....	6
1.6 DATA PROCESSING.....	6
1.7 FUNDING .....	7
1.8 RELIABILITY OF ESTIMATES .....	7
1.9 THE STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT.....	7
<b>2 CHAPTER TWO .....</b>	<b>8</b>
DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS .....	8
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	8
2.2 HOUSEHOLD POPULATION.....	8
2.3 AGE COMPOSITION .....	9
2.4 CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HEADS .....	10
2.5 SURVIVAL STATUS OF PARENTS.....	12
2.6 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS .....	14
2.7 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	15
<b>3 CHAPTER THREE.....</b>	<b>16</b>
EDUCATION.....	16
3.1 INTRODUCTION .....	16
3.2 SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF SCHOOL AGE POPULATION.....	17
3.3 PRE-PRIMARY AND PRIMARY EDUCATION .....	17
3.3.1 PRE-PRIMARY SCHOOLING STATUS.....	17
3.3.2 SCHOOLING STATUS.....	19
3.3.3 GENDER PARITY IN PRIMARY LEVEL ENROLMENT.....	20
3.3.4 REASONS FOR NEVER ATTENDING SCHOOL.....	21
3.3.5 PRIMARY SCHOOL MANAGEMENT.....	23
3.3.6 DISTANCE TO SCHOOL FOR DAY SCHOLARS .....	25
3.3.7 PAYMENTS FOR SERVICES PROVIDED AT SCHOOL .....	26
3.3.8 PROVISION OF LUNCH AT SCHOOL .....	27
3.3.9 AVAILABILITY OF CLASSROOMS IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS.....	30
3.3.10 AVAILABILITY OF TOILET FACILITIES IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS.....	31
3.3.11 AVAILABILITY OF FIRST AID FACILITIES .....	33
3.3.12 AVAILABILITY AND ADEQUACY OF OTHER FACILITIES IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS.....	35
3.3.13 MAIN SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER AT SCHOOL .....	37
3.3.14 SCHOOL MEETINGS .....	38
3.3.15 REGULARITY OF MEETINGS.....	40
3.3.16 ACCOUNTABILITY IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS .....	41

3.3.17	PROBLEMS/CONSTRAINTS FACED BY PRIMARY SCHOOLS.....	42
3.3.18	TEACHER PRESENCE IN CLASS .....	43
3.3.19	TEACHERS ON THE GOVERNMENT PAYROLL.....	45
3.3.20	HIV POLICY IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS .....	46
3.4	SECONDARY EDUCATION .....	47
3.4.1	GENDER PARITY IN SECONDARY LEVEL ENROLMENT.....	47
3.4.2	SECONDARY SCHOOL MANAGEMENT .....	48
3.4.3	PAYMENTS FOR SERVICES PROVIDED AT SCHOOL .....	50
3.4.4	PROVISION OF LUNCH IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS .....	51
3.4.5	AVAILABILITY OF CLASSROOMS IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS.....	52
3.4.6	AVAILABILITY OF TOILET FACILITIES IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS.....	54
3.4.7	AVAILABILITY OF FIRST AID FACILITIES IN SECONDARY SCHOOL .....	55
3.4.8	AVAILABILITY AND ADEQUACY OF OTHER FACILITIES .....	56
3.4.9	MAIN SOURCE FOR DRINKING WATER IN SECONDARY SCHOOL.....	57
3.4.10	SCHOOL MEETINGS .....	60
3.4.11	REGULARITY OF MEETINGS .....	61
3.4.12	ACCOUNTABILITY IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS.....	61
3.4.13	ENERGY USE .....	62
3.4.14	INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY USE.....	63
3.4.15	PROBLEMS/CONSTRAINTS FACED BY SECONDARY SCHOOLS .....	64
3.4.16	TEACHER PRESENCE IN CLASS .....	65
3.4.17	TEACHERS ON THE GOVERNMENT PAYROLL.....	67
3.4.18	HIV/AIDS POLICY IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS.....	68
3.5	VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS .....	69
3.5.1	MANAGEMENT OF VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.....	70
3.5.2	AVAILABILITY OF TOILET FACILITIES IN VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.....	70
3.5.3	AVAILABILITY OF FIRST AID FACILITIES IN VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS .....	71
3.5.4	AVAILABILITY AND ADEQUACY OF OTHER FACILITIES .....	72
3.5.5	CONSTRAINTS FACED BY VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.....	75
3.6	ADULT LITERACY .....	75
3.7	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	77
4	CHAPTER FOUR.....	79
	HEALTH.....	79
4.1	INTRODUCTION .....	79
4.2	HEALTH STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS .....	80
4.3	MAJOR CAUSES OF MORBIDITY.....	82
4.4	MEDICAL ATTENTION SOUGHT .....	83
4.5	DISTANCE TO HEALTH FACILITIES .....	86
4.6	UTILISATION OF HEALTH SERVICES .....	88
4.7	UNDER-FIVE IMMUNIZATION.....	89
4.8	PAYMENT FOR HEALTH SERVICES.....	92
4.8.1	PAYMENT FOR HEALTH SERVICES RECEIVED BY WOMEN AND CHILDREN.....	93
4.8.2	QUALITY OF GOVERNMENT HEALTH SERVICES.....	95
4.9	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	96
5	CHAPTER FIVE.....	98
	WATER AND SANITATION .....	98
5.1	INTRODUCTION .....	98
5.2	WATER ACCESSIBILITY BY SEASON AND TYPE OF WATER SOURCE.....	99
5.2.1	DRY SEASON .....	99
5.2.2	WET SEASON.....	100
5.3	WALKING DISTANCE TO WATER SOURCES .....	100
5.4	COLLECTION TIME FOR WATER.....	101
5.4.1	CHANGES IN THE AVAILABILITY OF WATER SINCE 2010 .....	102
5.5	CONSTRAINTS LIMITING ACCESS TO SAFE WATER .....	103
5.6	REASONS FOR NOT USING WATER FROM SAFE SOURCES .....	105
5.7	PAYMENT FOR WATER .....	106



5.8	COLLECTION, PREPARATION AND STORAGE OF WATER .....	108
5.9	SANITATION AND HYGIENE.....	111
5.9.1	KITCHENS .....	111
5.9.2	WASTE DISPOSAL.....	112
5.9.3	TOILETS.....	115
5.9.4	HAND WASHING .....	117
5.9.5	FACTORS LIMITING CONSTRUCTION AND USE OF TOILET FACILITIES .....	118
5.9.6	CLEANLINESS OF COMPOUND.....	120
5.10	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	121
6	CHAPTER SIX.....	122
	ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT ISSUES .....	122
6.1	INTRODUCTION.....	122
6.2	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION .....	123
6.2.1	CHANGE IN THE ENVIRONMENT SINCE 2000 .....	123
6.2.2	ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION.....	124
6.2.3	EVIDENCE OF ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION .....	126
6.2.4	CAUSES OF DEGRADATION OF THE ECOSYSTEM.....	128
6.3	MAIN CONSTRAINTS IN ACCESSING NATURAL RESOURCES .....	129
6.4	MAIN ECOSYSTEM SERVICES IN THE COMMUNITY.....	131
6.5	PRODUCTS EXTRACTED FROM THE ECOSYSTEM .....	132
6.6	MOST COMMON TYPE OF WASTE GENERATED.....	133
6.6.1	CHANGE IN GARBAGE MANAGEMENT SINCE 2000 .....	134
6.7	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	134
7	CHAPTER SEVEN.....	136
	HOUSING CONDITIONS AND ENERGY USE .....	136
7.1	INTRODUCTION.....	136
7.2	HOUSING OCCUPANCY TENURE.....	136
7.3	TYPE OF HOUSING MATERIALS .....	138
7.4	LAND OWNERSHIP .....	139
7.4.1	LAND TRANSACTIONS SINCE 2013 .....	140
7.5	ENERGY FOR DOMESTIC USE .....	141
7.5.1	MAIN SOURCE OF ENERGY FOR COOKING AND LIGHTING .....	142
7.5.2	MAIN SOURCE OF ENERGY FOR HEATING WATER .....	144
7.6	HOUSEHOLDS' ELECTRICITY UTILIZATION .....	147
7.6.1	PAYMENT FOR ELECTRICITY CONSUMED .....	147
7.6.2	AVERAGE MONTHLY BILL .....	149
7.6.3	LOAD SHEDDING AND POWER BREAKDOWNS/OUTAGES.....	150
7.6.4	SATISFACTION WITH QUALITY OF ELECTRICITY SERVICES PROVIDED .....	152
7.6.5	FACTORS AFFECTING ACCESS AND USE OF ELECTRICITY.....	152
7.7	HOUSEHOLDS INTERESTED IN GRID ELECTRICITY SERVICES .....	153
7.8	KNOWLEDGE OF WHERE TO GET ELECTRICITY SERVICES .....	154
7.8.1	RATING GOVERNMENT PERFORMANCE.....	155
7.9	AVAILABILITY OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS .....	157
7.10	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	158
8	CHAPTER EIGHT.....	160
	AGRICULTURE .....	160
8.1	INTRODUCTION.....	160
8.2	HOUSEHOLD INVOLVEMENT IN AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITIES.....	161
8.2.1	CROP HUSBANDRY .....	163
8.3	AGRICULTURAL INPUTS .....	164
8.3.1	USE OF AGRICULTURAL INPUTS .....	164
8.3.2	TYPES OF AGRICULTURAL INPUTS.....	166
8.3.3	SOURCE OF AGRICULTURAL INPUTS .....	166
8.3.4	QUALITY OF AGRICULTURAL INPUTS.....	168
8.3.5	TRENDS OF ACCESS TO AGRICULTURAL INPUTS SINCE 2008 .....	169

8.3.6	SOURCE OF MARKET INFORMATION FOR INPUTS .....	170
8.4	EXTENSION SERVICES .....	171
8.4.1	DEMAND FOR AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION SERVICES.....	171
8.4.2	AVAILABILITY AND UTILIZATION OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION SERVICES .....	172
8.4.3	SOURCE OF EXTENSION SERVICES .....	172
8.4.4	CHANNELS THROUGH WHICH EXTENSION SERVICES ARE ACCESSED .....	173
8.4.5	QUALITY OF EXTENSION SERVICES .....	174
8.4.6	TRENDS IN PROVISION OF EXTENSION SERVICES .....	175
8.4.7	CONSTRAINTS FACED BY AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION WORKERS.....	176
8.5	MARKETING INFORMATION SERVICES OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCE.....	177
8.5.1	SOURCE OF MARKET INFORMATION ON INPUTS AND PRODUCE.....	177
8.6	CREDIT FACILITIES .....	177
8.7	WATER FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION .....	178
8.7.1	OPERATIONAL SOURCES OF WATER FOR PRODUCTION .....	179
8.8	SMALL HOLDER FARMER TECHNOLOGIES USED .....	179
8.8.1	ENTERPRISES UNDERTAKEN IN SMALLHOLDER FARMER TECHNOLOGIES.....	180
8.9	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	181
9	CHAPTER NINE .....	183
	TRANSPORT .....	183
9.1	INTRODUCTION .....	183
9.1	ACCESS TO ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE .....	184
9.1.1	NEAREST ROAD TO THE HOUSEHOLD .....	184
9.2	ALL YEAR ROUND USABILITY OF NEAREST ROAD .....	185
9.3	STATE OF ROADS .....	186
9.3.1	CONSTRAINTS EXPERIENCED WHEN USING ROADS.....	186
9.3.2	REASONS FOR POOR STATE OF ROADS.....	188
9.3.3	CHANGE IN ROAD MAINTENANCE IN THE LAST 2 YEARS.....	189
9.4	QUALITY OF MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF ROADS.....	190
9.4.1	TYPES/MODE OF REPAIRS.....	191
9.4.2	POSSESSION OF MINIMUM ROAD EQUIPMENT .....	192
9.4.3	CONSTRAINTS FACED IN THE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF ROADS.....	194
9.4.4	CONSTRUCTION OF ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE .....	195
9.4.5	REASON FOR NOT CONSTRUCTING NEW ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE .....	196
9.5	ROAD SAFETY ISSUES .....	197
9.6	WATER TRANSPORT .....	200
9.6.1	HOUSEHOLDS USING WATER TRANSPORT .....	200
9.6.2	FREQUENCY OF USING WATER TRANSPORT .....	201
9.6.3	MAJOR PROVIDERS OF WATER TRANSPORT .....	201
9.6.4	PAYMENT FOR WATER TRANSPORT PROVIDED BY THE GOVERNMENT.....	202
9.6.5	SATISFACTION WITH WATER TRANSPORT PROVIDED BY GOVERNMENT .....	204
9.6.6	CONSTRAINTS FACED IN USING WATER TRANSPORT.....	204
9.6.7	CHANGE IN PROVISION OF WATER TRANSPORT BY GOVERNMENT .....	206
9.7	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	207
10	CHAPTER TEN.....	209
	JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER .....	209
10.1	INTRODUCTION .....	209
10.2	KNOWLEDGE OF INSTITUTIONS FOR ARBITRATION .....	210
10.3	ACCESS AND USE OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND LEGAL SERVICES .....	211
10.3.1	TIME TAKEN TO RESOLVE CASES.....	214
10.3.2	PAYMENT FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND LEGAL SERVICES .....	215
10.3.3	SATISFACTION WITH ADMINISTRATIVE AND LEGAL SERVICES .....	216
10.4	MEMBERSHIP IN LOCAL COUNCIL 1 (LC I).....	217
10.4.1	FACTORS LIMITING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF LC I COMMITTEES .....	217
10.4.2	TYPE OF LOCAL COUNCIL I MEETINGS HELD .....	219
10.4.3	FREQUENCY OF LOCAL COUNCIL I MEETINGS .....	220
10.4.4	HOUSEHOLDS' ATTENDANCE OF LOCAL COUNCIL I MEETINGS.....	221

10.4.5	REPRESENTATION OF HOUSEHOLDS' INTERESTS BY LC I COMMITTEE .....	222
10.4.6	INVOLVEMENT OF HOUSEHOLDS IN DECISION-MAKING PROCESSES.....	223
10.4.7	RATING OF HOUSEHOLD INVOLVEMENT IN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT .....	224
10.5	IDENTIFICATION AND TRAVEL DOCUMENTS .....	225
10.5.1	POSSESSION OF IDENTIFICATION DOCUMENTS .....	226
10.5.2	HOW TRAVEL DOCUMENTS ARE OBTAINED .....	227
10.5.3	EASE OF ACCESS TO OBTAINING TRAVEL DOCUMENTS .....	228
10.5.4	VISITATION OF TOURIST SITES .....	229
10.6	KNOWLEDGE OF NATIONAL SYMBOLS.....	230
10.7	KNOWLEDGE OF THE EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY (EAC) .....	231
10.7.1	BENEFITS FROM THE EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY CO-OPERATION .....	232
10.7.2	CHALLENGES ARISING FROM THE EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY CO-OPERATION .....	234
10.8	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	235
11	CHAPTER ELEVEN.....	237
	PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTABILITY .....	237
11.1	INTRODUCTION .....	237
11.2	PERFORMANCE OF THE CIVIL SERVANTS IN UGANDA .....	238
11.3	HOUSEHOLDS WITH MEMBERS IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT .....	239
11.4	RATING OF GOVERNMENT RESOURCE UTILISATION .....	242
11.5	CORRUPTION IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR.....	243
11.5.1	EXPERIENCE OF CORRUPTION TENDENCIES.....	243
11.5.2	AWARENESS ABOUT GOVERNMENT'S EFFORTS TO FIGHT CORRUPTION.....	244
11.5.3	FIGHTING CORRUPTION.....	245
11.5.4	UNDERLYING CAUSES OF CORRUPTION.....	246
11.5.5	MOST CORRUPT GOVERNMENT INSTITUTION .....	247
11.6	MORAL DECADENCE .....	249
11.7	HOUSEHOLDS WITH RETIRED MEMBERS/PENSIONERS .....	251
11.8	USE OF PENSION.....	252
11.9	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	253
12	CHAPTER TWELVE .....	254
	PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED .....	254
12.1	INTRODUCTION .....	254
12.2	PROJECTS RANKED MOST IMPORTANT .....	254
12.3	PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED .....	255
12.4	LEVEL OF BENEFITS ACCRUED FROM PROJECTS .....	256
12.5	MAJOR IMPLEMENTER OF PROJECTS.....	257
12.6	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	258
	CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	260
	DEFINITION OF TERMS .....	263
	LIST OF REFERENCES.....	264
	PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE SURVEY .....	266
	ANNEX I – ADDITIONAL TABLES .....	268
	ANNEX II – SAMPLING ERRORS.....	277
	QUESTIONNAIRES.....	281

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1: Response Rate by Residence and Selected Strata.....	5
Table 2.1: Estimated Household Population by Sex and Location ('000) .....	9
Table 2.2: Household Heads by selected Background characteristics (%).....	11
Table 2.3: Children Aged Below 18 Years by Survival Status of Parents (%) .....	14
Table 3.1: Composition of School Age Population by Age group and Sex .....	17
Table 3.2: Distribution of Persons aged 3 – 5 years attending Pre-Primary .....	18
Table 3.3: Household Population Aged 6 – 12 Years by Schooling Status (%).....	20
Table 3.4: Gender Parity Index in Primary Level Enrolment.....	21
Table 3.5: Members Aged 6-12 Years by Reason for Never Attending School (%)...	23
Table 3.6: Primary Schools by Founding body and Management (%).....	24
Table 3.7: Pupils attending day Primary school by Distance (Km) to School (%).....	26
Table 3.8: Payments for Services Provided at Primary schools (%).....	27
Table 3.9: Primary Schools by how Pupils and Teachers get lunch (%) .....	29
Table 3.10: Primary schools by Availability, Adequacy of Classrooms (%) .....	31
Table 3.11: Primary schools by Availability and Adequacy of Toilet Facilities (%) ....	33
Table 3.12: Primary schools by Availability and Adequacy of Other Facilities (%) ....	36
Table 3.13: Distribution of primary schools by type of school meetings held (%) .....	40
Table 3.14: Primary Schools by Mode of ensuring Accountability (%) .....	42
Table 3.15: Distribution of Schools by Major Constraints Faced (%).....	43
Table 3.16: Distribution of Primary School Teachers by Presence in Class (%) .....	45
Table 3.17: Primary Schools by awareness of HIV/AIDS policy for schools (%) .....	47
Table 3.18: Gender Parity Index in Secondary Level Enrolment.....	48
Table 3.19: Distribution of Secondary Schools by Founding Body and Funder (%) ..	50
Table 3.20: Distribution of Secondary Schools by Payments for Services (%).....	51
Table 3.21: Secondary Schools by how students and Teachers get lunch (%) .....	52
Table 3.22: Secondary schools by Availability and Adequacy of Classrooms (%) ....	53
Table 3.23: Secondary Schools by Availability of Toilet Facilities (%).....	55
Table 3.24: Secondary Schools by Availability and Adequacy of Other facilities (%)	57
Table 3.25: Secondary Schools by type of School Meetings held (%) .....	60
Table 3.26: Secondary Schools by Mode of ensuring Accountability (%).....	62
Table 3.27: Distribution of Secondary schools by source of energy (%) .....	63
Table 3.28: Secondary Schools by use of ICT (%).....	64
Table 3.29: Distribution of secondary schools by major constraints faced (%).....	65
Table 3.30: Teacher presence in the classroom at the time of survey (%).....	67
Table 3.31: Secondary schools by awareness of HIV/AIDS policy (%) .....	69
Table 3.32: Vocational Institutions by Founding body and Funder (%) .....	70

Table 3.33: Vocational Institutions by Availability of Toilets (%).....	71
Table 3.34: Vocational Institutions by Availability and Adequacy of Other facilities (%).....	74
Table 3.35: Vocational Institutions by major constraints faced (%) .....	75
Table 4.1: Distribution of persons who fell sick by illnesses (%) .....	82
Table 4.2: Persons who fell sick by the first Source where Treatment (%).....	84
Table 4.3: Persons who fell sick by the first Source of Treatment by residence (%) ..	85
Table 4.4: Median Distance (KM) to Health facilities visited by residence (2015) .....	87
Table 4.5: Children 12-23 months who received specific vaccines (%).....	90
Table 4.6: Children aged 0 – 59 Months who have ever received Vitamin A (%) .....	92
Table 5.1: Households by Water Source for Drinking during the Dry Season (%).....	99
Table 5.2: Households by Water Source for Drinking During the Wet Season (%) ..	100
Table 5.3: Households by Distance to safe Water Sources during the Wet and Dry Season .....	101
Table 5.4: Households by Distance to Water Sources during the Dry Season by Residence (%) .....	101
Table 5.5: Average Time to Drinking Water Sources .....	102
Table 5.6: Households by Main Reason for Not Using Safe Water (%) .....	106
Table 5.7: Median Household Monthly Payment for Water in Uganda Shillings .....	108
Table 5.8: Storage Facility for Drinking Water and whether it's covered (%).....	111
Table 5.9: Households by Factors Limiting Construction of Toilet Facilities (%) .....	119
Table 6.1: Changes in the Environment since 2000 – Districts (%).....	123
Table 6.2: Districts' ranking of Most Degraded Component in the Ecosystem .....	124
Table 6.3: Most Degraded Environmental Component by Sub-region (%) .....	125
Table 6.4: Districts by Most Glaring Impact of Degraded Ecosystem.....	127
Table 6.5: Communities by the Impact of Environmental Degradation (%) .....	128
Table 6.6: Number of Districts by Causes of Environmental Degradation .....	128
Table 6.7: Causes of Environmental Degradation on the Community (%).....	129
Table 6.8: Main Ecosystem Services used in the Community (%) .....	132
Table 6.9: Products extracted in the community by selected characteristics (%) ....	133
Table 6.10: Changes in Garbage Disposal since 2000 (%).....	134
Table 7.1: Households by Type of Materials of the Dwelling by Year (%) .....	139
Table 7.2: Households by Land Tenure System and Land Registration (%) .....	140
Table 7.3: Households that carried out Land Transactions (%).....	141
Table 7.4: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Energy for Cooking (%)..	143
Table 7.5: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Energy for Lighting (%) ..	144
Table 7.6: Households by Source of Energy for Heating Water (%).....	145
Table 7.7: Distribution of Households by Source of Firewood (%) .....	146
Table 7.8: Households by Type of Payment for Electricity and Affordability (%) .....	148
Table 7.9: Average Monthly Electricity Payment by Basis of the Bill (%) .....	150

Table 7.10: Availability of Electricity and Load Shedding .....	150
Table 7.11: Households Satisfied with Quality of Electricity Services (%) .....	152
Table 7.12: Households interested in Grid Electricity Services (%) .....	154
Table 7.13: Knowledge of where to get a Connection and the Electrification Programme (%) .....	155
Table 7.14: Households by comments on Availability of Petroleum Products (%)... 157	
Table 8.1: Change in Constraints faced by the Extension workers (%) .....	176
Table 9.1: Households by Type of the Nearest Road and Residence (%) .....	185
Table 9.2: Distribution of Households by Type of the Nearest Road and sub-region (%) .....	185
Table 9.3: Households by Major Constraints Met When Using Roads (%) .....	187
Table 9.4: Distribution of Respondents by Main Reason for Poor State of Roads - 2015 (%) .....	189
Table 9.5: Respondents by Types/Mode of Maintenance and Repair (%) .....	192
Table 9.6: Respondents by Constraints to Maintenance and Repair of Roads (%) ..	194
Table 9.7: Type of Road by Length of Road Constructed (%) .....	196
Table 9.8: Sub-counties by Main Reason for not constructing New Roads (%) .....	197
Table 9.9: Households by Availability of Road Furniture and Type of Road (%) .....	198
Table 10.1: Respondents' knowledge of Institutions for Arbitration and Conflict Resolution (%) .....	211
Table 10.2: Number of Districts by Institutions that had contact with Communities	212
Table 10.3: Households that had an Issue/Case that required Intervention (%) .....	212
Table 10.4: Districts by the Nature of the Last Contact made with Community .....	213
Table 10.5: Households that actually used services by Institutions/courts (%) .....	214
Table 10.6: Distribution of Households that made Payments (%) .....	215
Table 10.7: Households Satisfied with Services of Institutions/Courts (%) .....	216
Table 10.8: Households by Type of LC I Meetings and Recording of Minutes (%) ..	220
Table 10.9: Household Involvement in decision making processes (%) .....	224
Table 10.10: Persons with Identification Documents (%) .....	227
Table 10.11: Persons that visited Tourist Sites in the Last 12 Months (%) .....	230
Table 10.12: Persons by knowledge of National Symbols (%) .....	231
Table 11.1: Respondents' Perception on how level of pay affects Service Delivery.	241
Table 11.2: Forms of Corruption Prevalent in the Public Sector (%) .....	243
Table 11.3: Experience of Corruption Tendencies (%) .....	244
Table 11.4: Measures Government is taking to fight Corruption (%) .....	246
Table 11.5: Respondent's Perception of Existence of Moral Decadence (%) .....	250
Table 11.6: Organisations Responsible for Curbing Immorality (%) .....	251
Table 0.1: Household Population Aged 6 – 12 Years by Schooling Status (%) .....	268

Table 0.2: Rating of the frequency of diseases at health facilities in the last twelve months (%) .....	269
Table 0.3: Households by Type of Water Source for Drinking during the Dry and Wet Seasons (%) .....	270
Table 0.4: Households by Distance to Source of Water for Drinking by Season (%)	271
Table 0.5: Households by the Main Reason for not Using Safe Water (%) .....	272
Table 0.6: Households by Type of Materials of the Dwelling by Location- 2015 (%)	273
Table 0.7: Households by the Time it took to resolve the Issue/Case by Institution (%) .....	274
Table 0.8: Households by the Purpose of the Payment and Institutions (%) .....	275
Table 0.9: Households by underlying causes of Corruption in Uganda (%).....	276
Table 0.1: Total household Population.....	277
Table 0.2: Adult Literacy .....	278
Table 0.3: Schooling Status and Distance to School for (Day Scholars) .....	279
Table 0.4: Average Distance to Health Facility .....	280

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: Population Pyramid.....	10
Figure 2.2: Orphanhood by Background Characteristics (%) .....	13
Figure 2.3: Characteristics of Respondents (%).....	15
Figure 3.1: Population Aged 6 – 12 Years by Schooling Status and Year (%) .....	19
Figure 3.2: Primary schools by availability of First Aid facilities (%) .....	34
Figure 3.3: Primary Schools by Main source of drinking water (%) .....	38
Figure 3.4: Distribution of Primary Schools by Regularity and Type of Meeting (%)..	41
Figure 3.5: Distribution Teachers on Government Payroll (%) .....	46
Figure 3.6: Secondary schools by Availability of First Aid facilities (%) .....	56
Figure 3.7: Secondary Schools by Main Source of Drinking Water (%) .....	59
Figure 3.8: Secondary schools by type of meetings and regularity (%).....	61
Figure 3.9: Teachers on the Government payroll (%) .....	68
Figure 3.10: Vocational institutions by availability of First Aid facilities (%) .....	72
Figure 3.11: Literacy status of Population aged 18 years and above (%) .....	77
Figure 4.1: Household members who fell sick 30 days prior to the survey (%) .....	80
Figure 4.2: Household Members Who Fell Sick by Location, Age groups and Year (%) .....	81
Figure 4.3: Health Facilities by the Frequency of Diseases reported (%).....	83
Figure 4.4: Persons who fell sick by the first Source of Treatment by sub-region, 2015 (%) .....	86
Figure 4.5: Persons that fell sick by means of transport to source of treatment (%)..	88
Figure 4.6: Utilisation of Health Services in the Last 12 Months (%) .....	89
Figure 4.7: Payment for Services from a Government Health Facility (%).....	93
Figure 4.8: Condition of Payment by Type of Health Service (%).....	94
Figure 4.9: Willingness to Pay for Health Services Utilized (%).....	94
Figure 4.10: Households' Rating of Government Health facilities (%) .....	95
Figure 4.11: Households' Rating of the Change in the Quality of Government Health Services (%) .....	96
Figure 5.1: Households by Change in the Availability of Safe Water (%) .....	102
Figure 5.2: Households by Constraints Faced in Accessing Safe Water (%) .....	104
Figure 5.3: Households that paid for Water by Type of Water source (%).....	106
Figure 5.4: Households by Type of Water Source and Purpose of Payment (%) ....	107
Figure 5.5: Distribution of Households by who normally collects Water (%).....	109
Figure 5.6: Households by Method of Water Treatment (%) .....	110
Figure 5.7: Households by Location of Cooking Place (%) .....	112
Figure 5.8: Households by Type of Garbage Disposal Facility (%) .....	113



Figure 5.9: Households by Type of Bathroom used (%).....	115
Figure 5.10: Households by type of Toilet facility used (%).....	116
Figure 5.11: Households by Availability of Hand washing Facilities (%).....	117
Figure 5.12: Households by Cleanliness of Compound (%).....	120
Figure 6.1: Change in the Environment since 2000 – Communities (%).....	124
Figure 6.2: Most Degraded Environmental Component by Residence(%).....	125
Figure 6.3: Communities Facing Constraints Accessing Natural Resources (%)....	130
Figure 6.4: Constraints faced by Communities accessing Natural Resources (%)..	130
Figure 6.5: Most Common Category of Waste Produced by Residence (%).....	133
Figure 7.1: Distribution of Households by Occupancy Tenure and Year (%).....	136
Figure 7.2: Households by Occupancy Tenure and Location - 2015 (%).....	137
Figure 7.3: Households that pay for Electricity by the Basis of Payment (%).....	149
Figure 7.4: Households by Frequency of Power breakdowns in Last 12 Months (%)151	
Figure 7.5: Households by Causes of Power Outages/Breakdowns (%).....	151
Figure 7.6: Households by Factors that affect Access and Use of Electricity (%) ...	153
Figure 7.7: Household’s Ranking of Government’s Pformance (%).....	156
Figure 8.1: Household Involvement in Agricultural Activities by Year (%).....	161
Figure 8.2: Household Involvement in Agricultural Activities by Sub-region-2015 (%)162	
Figure 8.3: Agricultural Activities Households Engaged in (%).....	163
Figure 8.4: Households by Major Crops grown (%).....	164
Figure 8.5: Households by Reason for Non-use of Agricultural Inputs (%).....	165
Figure 8.6: Proportion of Households by Type of Agricultural Inputs (%).....	166
Figure 8.7: Agricultural Households by Type and Source of Inputs (%).....	168
Figure 8.8: Respondent Perceptions of Quality of Major Inputs (%).....	169
Figure 8.9: Households by Rating for Change in Access to Inputs (%).....	170
Figure 8.10: Households’ Sources of Market Information for Inputs (%).....	170
Figure 8.11: Demanding for Agricultural Extension Services by frequency of visit (%)171	
Figure 8.12: Households Visited by Agricultural Extension Workers (%).....	172
Figure 8.13: Households by Activity and Source of Extension Service (%).....	173
Figure 8.14: Forms of Accessing Agricultural Extension Services (%).....	173
Figure 8.15: Distribution of Households by Quality of Extension Services (%).....	174
Figure 8.16: Households by Change in the Quality of Government Extension Services (%) .....	175
Figure 8.17: Distribution of respondents by Source of Information (%).....	177
Figure 8.18: Sources of Credit for Agricultural Services (%).....	178
Figure 8.19: Communities by Operational Sources of Water for Production (%).....	179
Figure 8.20:Communities by Smallholder Farmer Technologies commonly used in Water for Production (%).....	180
Figure 8.21: Small Holder Farmer Technologies used in water for production (%) .	181

Figure 9.1: Households Reporting All Year Round Usability of the Nearest Road (%)	186
Figure 9.2: Households that were constrained in Using the Nearest Road (%)	187
Figure 9.3: Households by Change in Road Maintenance in Last 2 Years (%)	189
Figure 9.4: Sub-counties by Quality of Maintenance and Type of Road (%)	190
Figure 9.5: Possession of Minimum Road Maintenance Equipment by District (%)	192
Figure 9.6: Sub-counties by Access to Road Equipment at the District (%)	193
Figure 9.7: Reasons Sub-counties could not access Road Equipment from District (%)	194
Figure 9.8: Respondents by Change in Maintenance and Repair of Roads (%)	195
Figure 9.9: Distribution of Sub-counties by Construction of Roads (%)	196
Figure 9.10: Households by Knowledge of Road Safety Issues (%)	199
Figure 9.11: Households by Source of Road Safety Information (%)	200
Figure 9.12: Households' use of Water Transport in the two Years preceding 2015 (%)	200
Figure 9.13: Distribution of Households by Frequency of Use of Water Transport (%)	201
Figure 9.14: Type of Water Transport by Major Provider (%)	202
Figure 9.15: Type of Water Transport by payment for the Water Transport Service	203
Figure 9.16: Households by Purpose of Payment for Ferry Transport (%)	203
Figure 9.17: Households Satisfied with Water Transport Services Provided by Government (%)	204
Figure 9.18: Households by Constraints Faced in Using Water Transport (%)	205
Figure 9.19: Change in Provision of Water Transport by Government (%)	207
Figure 10.1: Nature of issue or Case Requiring Arbitration (%)	213
Figure 10.2: Time Taken to Resolve the Issue/Case by Institution (%)	215
Figure 10.3: Participation of Household members in LC I Activities (%)	217
Figure 10.4: Households by Frequency of Public LC I Meetings (%)	221
Figure 10.5: Attendance of LC I Meetings by Household Members (%)	222
Figure 10.6: Representing Household interests by LC I Committees (%)	222
Figure 10.7: Household members' Involvement in Resource Management (%)	225
Figure 10.8: How Travel Documents are obtained (%)	228
Figure 10.9: Ease of access to obtaining Passport by Residence and Year (%)	229
Figure 10.10: Persons aware of the East African Community (%)	232
Figure 10.11: Major Benefits as a result Of the EAC Co-operation (%)	233
Figure 10.12: Major Challenges arising from the EAC Co-operation (%)	235
Figure 11.1: Rating the Performance of Civil Servants (%)	238
Figure 11.2: Rating the Attitudes of Civil Servants (%)	238
Figure 11.3: Employment by Government and Payment of Salaries (%)	239
Figure 11.4: Perception about the pay of Civil Servants (%)	240

Figure 11.5: Rating of Government Resource Utilisation-Availability and appropriate Utilisation (%).....	242
Figure 11.6: Awareness about Government's effort to fight Corruption (%) .....	245
Figure 11.7: Underlying Causes of Corruption in Uganda (%) .....	246
Figure 11.8: Changes in the Level of Corruption in Uganda (%) .....	247
Figure 11.9: Respondents by Most Corrupt Government Institution (%) .....	248
Figure 11.10: Suggestions of the most effective way of tackling Corruption (%) .....	249
Figure 11.11: Rating of Pensioners (%) .....	252
Figure 11.12: Use of Pension (%) .....	252
Figure 12.1: Projects considered Most Important by Communities (%).....	255
Figure 12.2: Distribution of Communities by Projects Implemented (%).....	255
Figure 12.3: Communities by Level of Benefits from Implemented Projects (%) .....	257
Figure 12.4: Major mplementers of Projects (%) .....	258

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Government of Uganda has the obligation to provide services to its citizens and to steer economic growth and development through the provision of public services. The public service is the main implementing machinery for national development programmes - specifically, the delivery of public services. It is, therefore, very important for the public service to monitor and evaluate the delivery of public services and to obtain feedback from service recipients, regarding their efficiency and effectiveness. The National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) has been institutionalised by the Government as a key instrument to that effect.

The overall objective of this NSDS was to provide a comprehensive assessment of the trends in service delivery in the areas of Health, Education, Water and Sanitation, Environmental Management, Energy Use and Minerals, Lands and Housing Conditions; Justice, Law and Order, Agricultural services, Transport services (Road Infrastructure, Water and Air transport), Public Sector Management and Accountability; and Projects implemented. A summary of some of the findings are highlighted in this section.

### **Demographic Characteristics**

The national household population in 2015 was estimated at 36 million, with the Busoga sub-region (13%) registering the highest share of population compared to other sub-regions. Uganda's population remains largely young according to the 2014 Population and Housing Census (PHC). This is characteristic of developing countries. Three in every ten households (27%) were female headed, with the West Nile sub-region registering the highest percentage of female headed households (39%) and Elgon sub-region having the lowest (19%). The majority (61%) of households engaged in Agriculture activities in the seven days preceding the survey. At the national level, nine percent of children were orphans (had lost either one or both parents).

### **Education**

At national level, 91 percent of the 6 – 12 year olds were attending primary school in 2015, an increase from 82 percent in 2008. This is also an improvement when compared to 87 percent from the NPHC in 2014. Eight in every ten primary schools were funded by Government (79%) with a higher percentage of schools in rural areas (86%) compared to urban areas (63%). Nearly two thirds of primary schools charged development/building fees, and 97 percent of primary schools had gender segregated toilet facilities. Availability of classrooms was nearly universal. However, only 34 percent of primary schools had adequate classrooms. The Pupil - Teacher Ratio was 50 pupils per teacher.

Fifty-four percent of secondary schools were Government funded. Sixty-six percent of these schools charged development/building fee. Almost all secondary schools had gender segregated toilet facilities, with only half of the secondary schools (49%) having toilet facilities for the physically impaired. Availability of classrooms in secondary schools was universal; however, only 47 percent had adequate classrooms. At national level, the secondary school Student – Teacher Ratio was 29 students per teacher. S1 had the highest mean class size of 82 students while average class size in advanced level (S5 and S6) was 32. Seventy eight percent of secondary schools had introduced the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT).

Fifty-three percent of vocational institutions were privately funded. Nearly all vocational institutions had gender segregated toilet facilities for students while only 36 percent had toilet facilities for the physically impaired. Availability of classrooms in vocational institutions was universal although only 34 percent had adequate classrooms. The major constraint faced by vocational institutions was insufficient funding.

### **Health**

There was a decline from 36 percent to 26 percent in households reporting a member that fell sick or suffered from any injury in the 30 days prior to the survey. Malaria/fever remained the most common illness among household members and it increased from 45 to 58 percent between 2008 and 2015. The majority of persons who fell sick first sought treatment from a Government health facility, which has persistently been increasing from 33 to 50 percent across the three NSDS undertakings. At national level, the median distance to a Government health facility was 4 km for rural areas and 2 km for urban areas. This was within a radius of 5 km access to health facilities by communities as defined by the Government of Uganda.

With regard to utilisation of health services, almost all women (15 – 49 years) that required ante-natal services received them. Close to nine in every ten (86%) of children aged 12-23 months were fully immunised at the time of the survey. Seven in every ten children under five years had received a Vitamin A capsule. Two in every ten persons that had accessed and received health services from a Government health facility, paid for them with the majority paying the official requirement. Less than half (46%) of households reported that the overall quality of services at Government health facilities is good.

### **Water and Sanitation**

Boreholes/protected springs & gravity flow schemes are the most commonly accessed safe water sources in Uganda during the dry season(58%). Harvested rainwater was a common source of drinking water during the wet season (27%). About six in every ten

households (63%) accessed safe water within a distance of up to 0.5 km during the wet season. Overall, inadequate safe water sources (47%) was the major constraint faced by households in accessing safe water, followed by long distance (34%). With regard to payment for water, 85 percent of all households that used piped water paid for it. Furthermore, 88 percent of the households that paid for piped water reported that they mainly pay user fees/tariffs. Water was normally collected by the boys (35%) followed by their counterparts the girls at 32 percent. In rural areas, the percentage of girls (34%) and boys (36%) that collect water was almost the same.

Six in every ten households (61%) use a kitchen built outside of the main dwelling. At national level, pits (39%) and gardens (33%) were the most common methods for garbage disposal. Only three in every ten households use a bathroom with a drainage provided. Only three in every ten households had a covered pit latrine with a slab. Close to eight in every ten households (78%) did not have any functional hand washing facilities while only eight percent had hand washing facilities with both water and soap. Overall, 45 percent of households cited high costs as the major factor limiting construction of toilet facilities in their communities, while ignorance was the major factor limiting the use of toilet facilities (44%). Three quarters (75%) of the households had clean compounds as observed at the time of the survey.

### **Environmental Management**

Sixty seven percent of the respondents stated that the environment had worsened since 2000 compared to 18 percent that show that it had improved and 14 percent who indicated that it had remained the same. Overall, 47 percent of communities sighted drought as the most evident impact of environmental degradation in the communities; followed by high temperatures (15%); and 37 percent of the communities stated that population pressure was the highest cause of degradation within the communities.

Forty-four percent of communities reported that forests were the main component of the ecosystem used in the community followed by wetlands (25%). By sub-region, 91 percent of the communities in the Acholi region reported forests as the main service while 63 percent of communities in Teso region reported rangelands as the main component in the ecosystem. On the issues of waste disposal, 62 percent of communities reported domestic waste as the most commonly produced with 68 percent in urban areas compared to 59 percent in rural areas. At national level, 47 percent of communities reported that garbage disposal had improved compared to 24 percent who reported that it had worsened. On the other hand, 18 percent felt it had remained the same while 67 percent of the respondents stated that the environment had worsened since 2000 compared to 18 percent that indicated that it had improved and 14 percent who indicated that it had remained the same.

Forests were the most degraded component of the environment as reported by 48 percent of the respondents in the communities. Furthermore, only 18 percent of communities indicated that their environment had improved since 2000. Forty seven percent of communities cited drought as the most evident impact of environmental degradation. Close to four in every ten communities (37%) indicated that population pressure was the most common cause of environmental degradation. Of the communities that faced constraints in accessing natural resources, six in every ten reported the inadequacy of the available natural resources. Forests (44%) and wetlands (25%) were the main ecosystem services within the community. On the other hand, water (77%) and firewood (67%) were the most common products that communities extracted from the ecosystem.

### **Housing Conditions and Energy Use**

Close to eight in every ten (76%) households lived in owned dwelling units, a proportion similar to what was reported in 2008. Almost three quarters of dwellings (73%) had iron sheets as roofing material, 41 percent were constructed with unburnt brick walls and 37 percent had earth floors. Most of the households depend on biomass (firewood and charcoal) for cooking and heating water, which puts the environment at risk of degradation. On the other hand, there was a significant increase in the access and usage of electricity especially for lighting (from 10 percent to 26 percent). This could be attributed to Government's programmes of extending electricity to rural areas like the Energy for Rural Transformation (ERT). Almost all households that consume electricity (96%) pay for it, with 61 percent of them using post - paid meters. About half of the households paid for electricity based on their own meter reading. Overall, the average monthly electricity bill was about UGX. 30,000, and households with their own meters paid about UGX 10,000 more for electricity than those with shared meters. Generally, households using electricity experienced load shedding at least once a week for about 10 hours a day. The most common cause of power breakdowns was faulty transformers (54%). Six in every ten households were satisfied with the quality of services provided by the utility company, while high tariffs (74%) were cited as the most common reason for dissatisfaction with the quality of electricity services.

High connection costs (60%) was the main factor affecting access to electricity, while high tariffs (57%) mostly affected use. Close to nine in every ten households (85%) not using electricity are interested in the grid electricity service. For households not using electricity and uninterested in the service, the most common reasons for no interest was the fact that electricity is too expensive (86%). Overall, close to three in every ten households (27%) know where to go in case they need to connect electricity or when they have been disconnected. Only 31 percent of households ranked Government's performance in ensuring access to affordable clean energy as good. With regard to petroleum products,

on the whole, slightly over half of the households (53%) reported that Petrol was available in their LC I at an average price of UGX 4,000; three in every ten households (29%) indicated that Diesel was available at an average of UGX 3,600 while close to eight in every ten (76%) mentioned that Kerosene was available in the LCI at an average price of UGX 3,300. Furthermore, only one percent of households in Uganda use LPG for lighting, cooking or heating water among other uses. The majority of such households were located in urban areas (5%) and Kampala (9%).

### **Agriculture**

The percentage of households engaged in agricultural activities remained the same between 2008 (75%) and 2015 (76%). Crop husbandry is the more common agricultural activity (41%) followed by animal husbandry 40 percent. Coffee was the most commonly grown crop (81%) followed by rice (64%) while, sweet potatoes and oranges were least grown for commercial purposes. Twenty eight percent of the households stated that they did not consider the use of agricultural inputs as useful. Households that attributed non-usage of agricultural inputs to lack of knowledge dropped from 53 percent in 2008 to 27 percent in 2015, while 27 percent indicated high cost of inputs acquisition as the main reason for non-usage. The most common inputs were planting materials (70%) followed by pesticides (33%) and hybrid seeds (29%). Use of animal feeds was least reported at one percent.

Almost three in ten households did not require extension services for crops. Households that required extension services for crop husbandry indicated that they needed them at least once a season (30%) while services for animal husbandry were needed once a month (15%). Government is the main provider of crop husbandry extension services. Group meetings is the most preferred method of receiving extension services. SACCOs (44%) followed by relatives/friends (20%) were reported to be the main sources of credit for agricultural purposes. Only 12 percent reported banks as the main source of credit. At community level, 80 percent of the communities reported direct rain in season as the main source of water for production, followed by wetlands (28%). Mulching (33%) and wetland reclamation (24%) were the main technologies used by smallholder farmers as reported by communities; while maize (53%) and beans (49%) were the main enterprises undertaken on the smallholder technologies.



### **Transport Services**

The survey findings indicate that, at national level, 62 percent of households reported community access roads as the nearest type of road to their dwelling in 2015 compared to 64 percent in 2008. Overall, 85 percent of households indicated that the nearest road to their dwelling is usable all year round. Potholes were cited as the major constraint that households face in using the nearest road to their dwelling. Households reporting improvement in maintenance of feeder roads increased from 36 percent in 2008 to 47 percent in 2015. Close to nine in every ten households (86%) are aware of road safety issues, eight in every ten of whom stated that one should take caution before crossing any road (79%). With regard to the source of information on road safety issues, the majority of households had learnt of them by listening to radio or watching television (43%). Concerning water transport, only one in every ten households (12%) had used the service in the two years preceding the survey; among whom, only 12 percent use it daily. The private sector is still the major provider of other water transport services like boats while Government is the main provider of ferry services. The proportion of water transport users paying for ferry services significantly decreased from 30 percent in 2008 to only eight percent in 2015. Of the water transport users that pay for water services provided by Government, 84 percent mentioned that they paid the official fees. Bad weather and unreliability of water transport services were the major constraints faced by users of water transport. With respect to how water transport services by Government have changed in the two years preceding the survey, 67 percent of households reported that the services provided had improved while 27 percent revealed that the services had remained the same.

At Sub-county level, poor maintenance (42%) was cited as the major reason for the poor state of roads/bridges/culvert crossings irrespective the type of road. Furthermore, 72 percent of the Sub-county authorities reported that the quality of maintenance and repairs for tarmac trunk roads is good. The most common mode of road repairs was through mechanized means. Only 45 percent of sub-counties indicated that their District possess all three pieces of equipment for road maintenance and repair (i.e. a grader, wheel loader and a tipper). The proportion of sub-counties with access to road equipment at the District increased significantly. The major reason Sub-counties do not access road equipment is because it was being used in other areas at the time it was required. Inadequate funding was the most serious constraint faced in the repair and maintenance of roads. The proportion of sub-counties reporting improvements in maintenance and repairs of roads increased two fold between 2008 and 2015. The highest proportion of new constructions in the two years preceding the survey was of bridges/culvert crossings. Lack of funds was cited as the reason for not undertaking any new road infrastructure constructions.

### **Justice, Law and Order**

Close to three out of four households that used the various institutions/courts for arbitration, conflict resolution or redress were satisfied with the services received although they were required to make some payments for the services. About 81 percent of the cases reported to institutions/courts for arbitration took less than one month, which is an improvement from 77 percent reported in the NSDS 2008. Households appreciated the Customary Courts (90%) followed by the Local Council I (86%) as the most relevant in terms of local responsibility and lowest levels of corruption. On the other hand, only eight percent of household members were participating in the LC I Committee. The majority of households indicated that LC I meetings were mostly public village council meetings (43%), eight in every ten of whom reported that minutes of the meetings were recorded. In terms of frequency of the public LC I meetings held, at least half of the respondents indicated that were adhoc. The majority of urban dwellers never attend LC I meetings; while six in every ten respondents indicated that the LC I committees adequately represented their interests. Less than half of the households were involved in the decision-making processes on issues concerning their villages. In addition, there was minimal involvement by households in resource management

Concerning travel documents, only two percent of persons in Uganda have a passport. The general view of households was that travel documents were obtained from the concerned offices. The passport as well as other travel documents were difficult to obtain, with only two in every ten respondents able to obtain a Passport with ease. On the issue of identity documents, nine in every ten persons aged 16 years and above indicated that they had registered for one although only 63 percent had received their IDs by the time of the survey. Overall, only three percent of persons had visited tourist sites within their districts, six percent had visited sites in other districts while only one percent had visited sites outside Uganda. Eighty one percent of persons aged 10 years and above are knowledgeable of the colors of the Ugandan flag, 81 percent of whom were able to mention all the colors correctly. However, only 55 percent were knowledgeable of the key features of the Coat of Arms while only 22 percent of them were able to mention all of them correctly. Two in every ten (19%) persons aged 10 years and above were aware of the East African Community with the majority citing increased volumes of trade (32%) as the major benefit accrued from the EAC cooperation. while increased insecurity (42%) was the major challenge.

### **Public Sector Management and Accountability**

About half of the households (48%) rated the performance of civil servants as good. Sixty one percent of households reported that Government buildings were available in the community and appropriately used (91%). Twenty percent of the respondents reported that Government vehicles were available in the community in 2015 and three in every four indicated that they were utilized appropriately. Only two percent of households reported having a member who retired from Civil service. Of those households who reported having a member retired from Government service, close to a half (55%) had applied for pension and only 42 percent had succeeded in getting their pension payments. The majority of pensioners (45%) used their pension to pay school fees and 24 percent reported using the pension to invest in other business.

Twenty three percent of households reported that they had been victims of bribery. Sixteen percent of the households reported being aware of some of the Government's efforts to fight bribery, while 10 percent were aware of the fight against embezzlement/diversion of funds. About eight percent of the households reported absenteeism/failure to undertake duties as a form of corruption. At least six in every ten respondents are aware that strengthening legal frameworks is one of the measures Government is taking to fight bribery, fraud and extortion. Close to eight in every ten respondents (78%) indicated that, greed followed by low salaries (42%) were some of the underlying causes of corruption in Uganda. Three quarters of the respondents mentioned the Police as the most corrupt Government Institution. Forty four percent of respondents feel that there is need for strengthening enforcement of laws on corruption followed by sensitizing or educating the public about the evils of corruption (17%). Meanwhile, 92 percent of the respondents indicated that they were aware of forms of moral decadence in Uganda. Overall, 86 percent of the households thought that immorality was on the rise and seven in every ten households identified Government as the organization/institution to curb immorality.

### **Projects Implemented**

The projects considered most important were water provision, electrification, new roads/bridges, roads rehabilitation and new markets. The introduction of new crops or improved varieties (58%) followed by road/bridge rehabilitation (52%) were the most implemented projects. The projects from which at least 50 percent of communities reported benefiting included; road/bridge rehabilitation (55%), new school construction (54%), toilet/latrine construction (51%) and classroom construction (50%). The Local Government was the major implementer of projects, followed by Central Government. The survey findings show that a lot more needs to be done in the area of agricultural projects, considering that it is still the main source of livelihood for most households in the country.

Central Government, Local Governments as well as Civil Society Organization should intensify activities in this sector since it is the backbone of Uganda's economy.

# **1 CHAPTER ONE**

## **INTRODUCTION**

### **1.1 Background**

Government has the obligation to provide services to its citizens and to steer economic growth and development through the provision of public services. The public service is the main implementing machinery for national development programmes and specifically, the delivery of public services. It is, therefore, very important for the public service to monitor and evaluate the delivery of public services and to obtain feedback from service recipients, regarding their efficiency and effectiveness. The National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS), has been institutionalised by Government as a key instrument to that effect.

Under the Public Service Reform Programme, three National Service Delivery Surveys were conducted in 2000, 2004 and 2008, covering the sectors of education, health, road infrastructure, water and sanitation, agriculture and governance. The purpose of the surveys was to obtain information on the availability, accessibility, utilisation and satisfaction of the service recipients with regard to services that were being provided in those sectors. The National Service Delivery Survey 2015 provides an opportunity to examine the trends in service delivery. The additional sectors covered in the survey include energy, Justice, law and order; accountability and public sector management.

Government of Uganda has put in place provisions to ensure the realization of her long term objective of improving the quality of life of its citizens. Substantial resources have been committed towards improving service delivery in areas such as infrastructure development and maintenance, rural development, human development and governance, among others. In particular, it is noted that households do not only need income but also require adequate community infrastructure such as schools, health facilities, clean water, roads, energy, security, law and order etc. The implementation of these interventions would be incomplete without proper monitoring of inputs, outputs and outcomes.

The establishment of standards for service delivery and the monitoring of public services at central and local Government level is a responsibility of many stakeholders. The different sectors require up to date data and statistical information for monitoring

the performance of the service delivery mechanism, an aspect that is critical for informing and guiding decision making in the decentralized setup.

The 1997 Local Government Act and the 1995 Constitution gave Local Governments autonomy to formulate, approve and fund budgets through own generated revenues and Central Government funding. A greater part of the service delivery function was thus decentralised to the Local Governments. The Districts and Sub counties became centres of focus in the implementation and administration of programmes within their area of jurisdiction. Decentralisation is intended to empower the communities and people within the communities to be capable of implementing and monitoring development programmes. It is one of the vehicles through which the National Development Plan I (NDP I) was implemented and will continue being crucial in the implementation of the National Development Plan II (NDP II).

This report of the 2015 National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) is based on the survey that was implemented by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) on behalf of the Ministry of Public Service (MoPS). The Report findings provide feedback obtained from service recipients of the public services provided by Government with regard to availability, accessibility, utilization and satisfaction. It also provides information from service providers including the constraints they face when delivering public services.

## **1.2 Objectives of the Survey**

The overall objective of this survey was to provide a comprehensive assessment of the trends in service delivery in the areas of Health, Education, Justice, Law and Order, Agricultural services, Transport services (Road Infrastructure, Water and Air transport), Energy use, Water and Sanitation, Public Sector Management and Accountability .

The specific objectives were to:

- (i) Provide up to date information about the performance and impact of selected public services at national and local Governments levels;
- (ii) Measure changes in service delivery in selected sectors;
- (iii) Identify constraints and gaps in the provision of selected public services by sectors;
- (iv) Provide recommendations for improvement in service delivery;
- (v) Generate and disseminate information about the services offered by selected Government sectors.

### 1.3 Survey Design

The 2015 NSDS sample was designed to allow for reliable estimation of key indicators at the national, rural-urban and 15 sub-regions. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, Enumeration Areas (EAs)<sup>1</sup> were selected using Probability Proportional to Size (PPS) after grouping by districts and rural-urban location. At the second stage, households which are the Ultimate Sampling Units were drawn from a list of all households in the sampled EA using Systematic Random Sampling.

A total of 1,100 EAs was selected using the 2014 Population and Housing Census list of EAs as the Sampling Frame for the survey. Unlike the 2004 NSDS, it was not possible to get district estimates. However, a group of districts (15 district groupings – sub-regions) with almost the same socio-economic characteristics were formed in order to provide estimates at that level. These EAs were distributed to the 15 sub-regions in equal proportions with consideration of the rural-urban domains. The list of the groupings is as follows:

Kampala	Kampala
Central1	Kalangala, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Ssembabule, Wakiso, Lyantonde, Bukomansimbi, Butambala, Gomba, Kalungu and Lwengo.
Central2	Kiboga, Luwero, Mubende, Mukono, Nakasongola, Kayunga, Mityana, Nakaseke, Buikwe, Buvuma and Kyankwanzi.
Busoga	Bugiri, Iganga, Jinja, Kamuli, Mayuge, Kaliro, Namutumba, Buyende, Luuka and Namayingo.
Bukedi	Busia, Pallisa, Tororo, Budaka, Butaleja and Kibuku.
Elgon(Bugisu)	Kapchorwa, Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Bukwo, Manafwa, Bulambuli and Kween.
Teso	Katakwi, Kumi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Bukedea, Ngora and Serere.
Karamoja	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat and Napak.
Lango	Apac, Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Oyam, Alebtong, Kole and Otuke.
Acholi	Gulu, Kitgum, Pader, Amuru, Agago, Lamwo and Nwoya.
West Nile	Adjumani, Arua, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha and Zombo.
Bunyoro	Hoima, Kibaale, Masindi, Kamwenge, Buliisa and Kiryandongo.
Tooro	Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa and Ntoroko.
Ankole	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi and Sheema.
Kigezi	Kabale, Kisoro, Rukungiri and Kanungu.

---

<sup>1</sup>An enumeration area is an area that can be covered by one enumerator at the time of a Census, in most cases this area is equivalent to a village/ cell, while in other cases it is part of the village or many villages. The EA's were demarcated in preparation for the 2014 Population and Housing Census.

In addition to the sub-regions above, the other sub-groups that were considered during the analysis of the 2015 NSDS included the Peace Recovery Development Plan (PRDP) districts and hard-to-reach areas like the islands and mountainous areas. Below is a detailed description of the Sub-groups:

### Peace and Recovery Development Plan (PRDP) Districts

The PRDP region is made up of 55 districts which are categorised into three mutually exclusive sub-regions to reflect the intensity of the conflict in the region as articulated in the PRDP II report:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Districts</b>
<p><b>Severely affected districts:</b> Districts directly affected by Conflict and/or cattle rustling</p>	<p>Adjumani, Gulu, Kitgum, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Pader, Abim, Amuru, Kaabong, Oyam, Agago, Amudat, Lamwo, Napak, Nwoya, and Otuke.</p>
<p><b>Sporadically affected districts:</b></p>	<p>Katakwi, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Apac, Arua, Lira, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Amolator, Dokolo, Koboko, Alebtong, Kole, Zombo, Maracha, Masindi, and Kiryandongo</p>
<p><b>Spillover districts:</b> Districts that experienced the Spillover effects of the conflict and/or cattle rustling</p>	<p>Busia, Kapchorwa, Kumi, Mbale, Pallisa, Soroti, Tororo, Sironko, Budaka, Bududa, Bukedea, Bukwo, Butaleja, Manafwa, Bulambuli, Kibuku, Kween, Ngora, Serere, Bulisa.</p>

**Mountainous Areas** included: Bukwo, Bulambuli, Bundibugyo, Kaabong, Kapchorwa, Kasese, Kisoro, Kween, Mbale, Ntoroko, and Sironko.

**Islands** included: Buikwe, Buvuma, Kalangala, Masaka, Mayuge, Mukono, Namayingo, Rakai and Wakiso

At household level, the target was to interview 10 households per EA. This implied a total sample of 11,000 households.

### 1.3.1 Sample Size

When determining the required sample size, the degree of precision desired for the survey estimates, the cost and operational limitations; and the efficiency of the design were taken into consideration. The actual sample fully covered for the 2015 NSDS was 10,101 households, with a response rate of 95 percent, as presented in Table 1.1. The response rate was higher in rural areas (96%) compared to urban areas (92%). The



response rate for PRDP II districts, mountainous areas and Islands ranged from 95 percent to about 97 percent.

**Table 1.1: Response Rate by Residence and Selected Strata**

	Completed (C)	Partially Completed (PD)	No Household Member At Home Or No Competent Respondent At Time Of Visit (NC)	Entire Household Absent For Extended Period Of Time (TA)	Refused (R)	Dwelling Vacant Or Address Not A Dwelling (D)	Dwelling Destroyed (DD)	Dwelling Not Found (DNF)	Others	Response Rate
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	7886	17	90	192	13	87	7	27	16	<b>96.2</b>
Urban	2215	7	66	104	21	59	9	34	8	<b>91.8</b>
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	1547	2	8	35	2	12	3	17	3	<b>97.1</b>
Severely Affected	1147	2	26	30	2	6	1	2	3	<b>95.0</b>
Spillovers	1591	5	31	30	1	19	3	11	3	<b>96.0</b>
Rest Of The Country	5816	15	91	201	29	109	9	31	15	<b>94.5</b>
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>										
Mountainous	822	4	23	14	4	11	3	2	3	<b>94.8</b>
Rest Of The Country	9279	20	133	282	30	135	13	59	21	<b>95.2</b>
<b>Island</b>										
Non-Island	9710	24	156	279	34	145	16	60	24	<b>95.2</b>
Island	391	0	0	17	0	1	0	1	0	<b>95.8</b>
<b>National</b>	<b>10,101</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>95.2</b>

*Response Rate is calculated as:*

$$C * 100 / (C + PD + NC + TA + R)$$

## 1.4 Survey Instruments

The Survey used two types of questionnaires namely; the Household and the Service Provider questionnaires. The content of the questionnaires were based on the recommendations from the different sectors covered during the design phase of the study. Respondents were asked questions in the following areas:

- (1) Household characteristics (such as Activity status, Age, etc.)

- (2) Education characteristics of household members( quality and access)
- (3) Health status (quality, quantity and access)
- (4) Access to and use of water
- (5) Housing and sanitation
- (6) Energy use at household level
- (7) Agricultural services (extension, inputs, marketing and other agricultural issues)
- (8) Road infrastructure, water and air transport services
- (9) Involvement and participation in LC activities, governance and management of public services.

The detailed questionnaires administered at the various level have been appended to the report.

## **1.5 Survey Organization**

Appropriate field staff were recruited and trained to serve as field interviewers and supervisors. Candidates were centrally recruited on the basis of maturity, communication and language skills, education level and willingness to work away from home. All field staff were trained for a period of 12 days, with two days of field practice. Training involved both classroom and practical demonstrations. The areas of training covered were: the roles of fieldworkers, household sampling, how to fill the questionnaires, field supervision and handling of field returns.

A total of 16 teams were formed to conduct the survey. Prior to field interviews, a listing exercise was undertaken in all the sampled EAs. Each listing team comprised of 3-4 persons. For the main survey, each team comprised of a team supervisor (Team Leader), 4 interviewers and a driver. The supervisor was responsible for the entire team, contacting local officials, selecting households to be interviewed and ensuring high quality of work in the team.

## **1.6 Data Processing**

Data entry operators were recruited and trained to handle field returns and capture data. Four office editors were recruited to support the data entry team with editing of the field returns. The Directorate of Information Technology (DIT) at UBOS provided

the programs for entering and editing the data, as well as in training data processing staff. Data processing began one month after the commencement of fieldwork.

### **1.7 Funding**

The Government of Uganda and United Kingdom Department for International Development (DFID) provided the financial support for the 2015 NSDS.

### **1.8 Reliability of Estimates**

The estimates presented in this report are from a scientifically selected sample; and analysis of the survey data was at national, regional, rural-urban levels and the 15 Sub-regions. Annex II presents the Sampling Errors (SE) and Coefficients of Variations (CVs) for some key indicators.

### **1.9 The Structure of the Report**

This report comprises 11 other Chapters. These include the Demographic Characteristics, Education, Health, Water and Sanitation, Environmental Management, Housing Conditions and Energy Use, Agriculture Services, Transport Services, Justice, Law and Order, Public Sector Management and Accountability and concludes with a chapter on Projects Implemented in Communities. In addition, across all chapters, the report also includes excerpts from the qualitative mode of the 2015 NSDS.

## 2 CHAPTER TWO

### DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

#### 2.1 Introduction

Population studies have proved that a number of services required in society are specific to certain socio-economic characteristics. Therefore, the 2015 National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) collected information on personal socio-economic characteristics of all household members. These included the sex, age, relationship to the household head, marital status, activity and occupation status, and orphan hood. This chapter presents the main findings about the demographic characteristics of households and their members.

#### 2.2 Household Population

The household population was estimated by sex and location. A household is defined as a group of people who normally eat and live together. Table 2.1 presents the estimated household population by sex in the two recent surveys. The estimated household population increased from 28.7 million in the 2008 NSDS to 36.3 million in the 2015 NSDS. Whereas the survey is not a good source of total population, the figure is consistent with the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014) of 36.1 Million including the institutional population.

The household population was about 36 million in 2015

Females (18.6 million) were slightly more than males (17.7 million) in 2015 NSDS and a similar trend was observed in 2008. This translates into a sex ratio of 95.2 males per 100 females. The urban population was estimated at 19 percent, an increase from 15 percent in 2008. Busoga sub-region had the highest share of the population in 2015 (14%) while Karamoja had the lowest share (3%).

In the PRDP districts, the population in the severely affected districts constitute 10 percent of the national population while the share for mountainous areas of the country was nine percent.

**Table 2.1: Estimated Household Population by Sex and Location ('000)**

Characteristics	2008		2015	
	Population	Percent	Population	Percent
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	13,951	48.8	17,669	48.7
Female	14,633	51.2	18,567	51.2
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	24,463	85.4	29,502	81.4
Urban	4,198	14.7	6,749	18.6
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	1,698	5.9	1,270	3.5
Central1	3,500	12.2	4,294	11.8
Central2	3,181	11.1	3,967	10.9
Busoga	3,164	11.0	4,930	13.6
Bukedi	1,545	5.4	1,986	5.5
Elgon	1,363	4.8	2,292	6.3
Teso	1,517	5.3	1,662	4.6
Karamoja	816	2.8	1,233	3.4
Lango	1,569	5.5	2,203	6.1
Acholi	1,080	3.8	1,602	4.4
West Nile	1,991	6.9	2,374	6.5
Bunyoro	1,837	6.4	1,832	5.1
Tooro	1,822	6.4	2,429	6.7
Ankole	2,302	8.0	2,856	7.9
Kigezi	1,278	4.5	1,320	3.6
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically affected	4,065	14.2	4,924	13.6
Severely affected	2,343	8.2	3,566	9.8
Spillovers	3,985	13.9	5,395	14.9
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	2,272	7.9	3,214	8.9
<b>National</b>	<b>28,661</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>36,251</b>	<b>100</b>

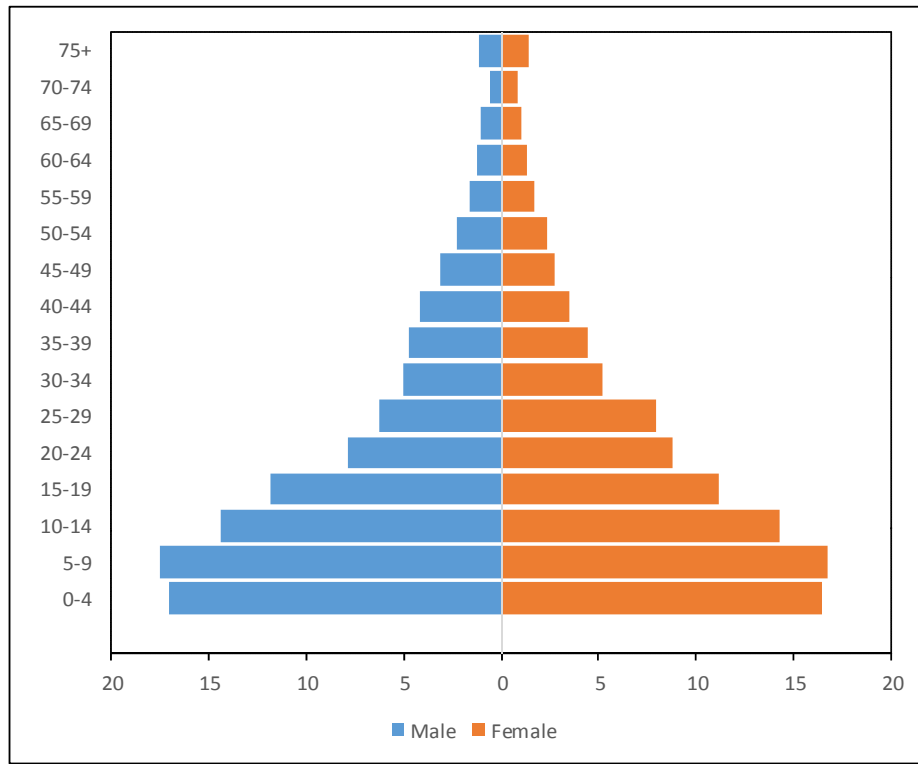
### 2.3 Age Composition

The age composition of a population is important for several reasons. The proportions of children and older persons have much to do with the balance of national expenditures on schools, childcare, immunization and reproductive health, as against expenditures on old-age social security systems and health care for chronic and degenerative diseases. The ratio of the population aged 65 and over to the working-age population is a fundamental consideration in the design of programs for the elderly.

Figure 2.1 shows the reported graphical presentation of the distribution of the household population in five-year age groups. The population pyramid reflects a broad base pattern characteristic of a developing country like Uganda with a large proportion of a young population. Persons aged less than 5 years and the 5-9 years age group each constitute 17 percent of the population. There is almost no difference between the proportion for males and females in these young age groups. As expected the proportions decrease with increasing age.

Uganda's population is largely young

Figure 2.1: Population Pyramid



## 2.4 Characteristics of Household Heads

The survey collected information on the composition of households, including the relationship members had with the household head. Each household had only one member designated as the household head. A household head is defined as the member under whose guidance the major decisions of the household are taken. The findings in Table 2.2 show that, at national level, close to three in every ten households (27%) were female headed. The percentage of female headed households was highest in West Nile (39%), followed by Karamoja and Acholi (35%) and lowest in Elgon (19%). The findings also indicate that, the majority of the household heads were in the age group 25-49 years (59%) while one in every ten households (12%) were headed by persons in the age group 18 – 25 years.

West Nile had the highest percentage of female-headed households (39%)

At national level, 70 percent of household heads were literate (i.e. able to read and write with understanding in any language including those that use Braille) with wide variations observed by sub-region. Literacy rates of the household heads in the PRDP districts were generally lower than for household heads than the national average, especially for severely affected districts (53%). Similarly, household heads in

the mountainous areas had a slightly lower literacy rate (66%) than the national average.

With regard to the activity status in the seven days preceding the survey, 61 percent of household heads were engaged in Agricultural activities while 39 percent did Non-Agricultural work. Lango sub-region (80%) had the highest percentage of household heads engaged in Agricultural activities. On the other hand, Kampala (98%) followed by the Central1 (63%) registered the highest proportion of Heads that engaged in Non-Agricultural activities.

**Table2.2: Household Heads by selected Background characteristics (%)**

Characteristics	Sex		Age group				Literacy		Activity status		
	Male	Female	0-17	18-25	25-49	50+	Illiterate	Literate	Agriculture	Non - Agriculture	Total
<b>Sub-region</b>											
Kampala	74.6	25.4	0.1	15.8	67.8	16.3	7.8	92.2	2.3	97.7	100
Central1	72.7	27.3	0.6	14.9	61.1	23.4	17.3	82.7	37.5	62.5	100
Central2	71.2	28.8	0.4	11.1	61.6	26.9	25.4	74.6	51.2	48.8	100
Busoga	80.5	19.5	0.3	11.8	57.4	30.5	34.7	65.3	65.8	34.2	100
Bukedi	72.2	27.8	0.5	8.3	58.2	33.1	42.4	57.6	68.8	31.2	100
Elgon	81.2	18.8	0.1	12.5	53.7	33.7	32.6	67.4	68.7	31.3	100
Teso	70.4	29.6	0.8	8.7	56.6	34.0	38.4	61.6	74.2	25.8	100
Karamoja	65.5	34.5	0.6	10.5	61.1	27.8	75.2	24.8	67.0	33.0	100
Lango	69.2	30.8	0.4	12.4	56.3	30.9	31.4	68.6	79.8	20.2	100
Acholi	65.5	34.5	0.5	11.5	57.6	30.4	34.3	65.7	79.3	20.7	100
West Nile	60.7	39.3	0.5	12.0	53.8	33.7	38.8	61.2	73.3	26.7	100
Bunyoro	76.6	23.4	0.7	12.1	61.0	26.2	26.9	73.1	61.3	38.7	100
Tooro	78.5	21.5	0.5	12.2	58.1	29.2	33.4	66.6	70.6	29.4	100
Ankole	71.4	28.6	0.1	8.6	58.7	32.5	24.5	75.5	68.5	31.5	100
Kigezi	72.2	27.8	0.3	8.5	55.8	35.4	33.7	66.3	72.7	27.3	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>											
Sporadically Affected	65.9	34.1	0.4	11.8	54.6	33.3	35.6	64.4	74.1	25.9	100
Severely Affected	65.7	34.3	0.6	11.7	58.5	29.2	47.0	53.0	77.4	22.6	100
Spillovers	76.8	23.2	0.4	10.1	56.9	32.6	36.4	63.6	68.0	32.0	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	79.4	20.6	0.2	11.6	56.6	31.5	33.6	66.4	65.5	34.5	100
<b>Islands</b>	80.9	19.1	0.7	14.5	70.5	14.3	25.3	74.7	25.0	75.0	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>72.9</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>58.7</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>69.8</b>	<b>60.5</b>	<b>39.0</b>	<b>100</b>

## 2.5 Survival Status of Parents

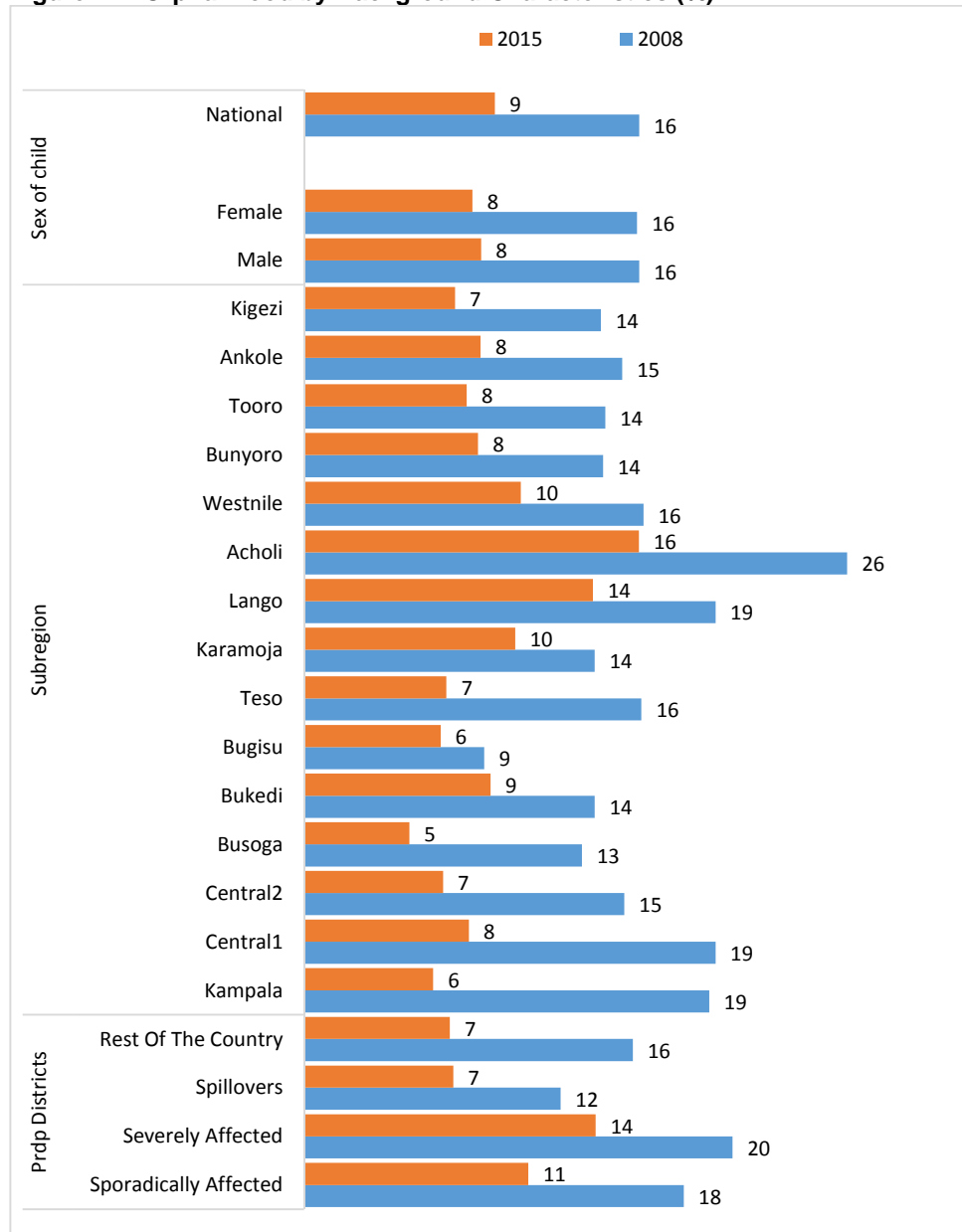
The Government, through the Ministry of Gender, Labour and social Development, is mandated to promote social protection of poor and vulnerable children. Such children include: orphans, street children, those that toil under exploitative and hazardous conditions and those that suffer sexual abuse and other forms of discrimination. Given all the different forms of vulnerable children, the focus of this survey was on orphans.

Orphanhood  
directly increases  
with age of the  
children

An orphan is a child below the age of 18 who has lost one or both parents. The survey collected information on whether the biological parents of each household member aged below 18 years were still alive. The findings presented in Figure 2.2 show that, at national level, orphanhood reduced by half between 2008 (16%) and 2015 (8%). A similar trend is observed across the sub-regions. Although a 10 percentage point decrease was observed between 2008 and 2015, the Acholisub-region still has the highest orphanhood rate (16%) compared to the national average (9%). The orphanhood rates are comparable to those got from the PHC findings.



Figure 2.2: Orphanhood by Background Characteristics (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

Further analysis of the distribution of orphanhood by type and other characteristics is presented in Table 2.3. Countrywide, nine in every ten children (90%) were not orphans. Eight percent of children were single orphans (had lost either mother or father) while one percent were full orphans (had lost both parents). The Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of orphans (13% single orphans and 3% full orphans) followed by Lango (12% single orphans and 2% full orphans). The Table also shows that orphanhood directly increases with age of the child.

The severely affected PRDP districts had the highest percentage of orphans (single Orphans (13%) and full orphans (2%)) compared to the rest of the country. Compared to 2008, there was a decrease in the percentage of orphans irrespective of whether they were single or full orphans.

**Table 2.3: Children Aged Below 18 Years by Survival Status of Parents (%)**

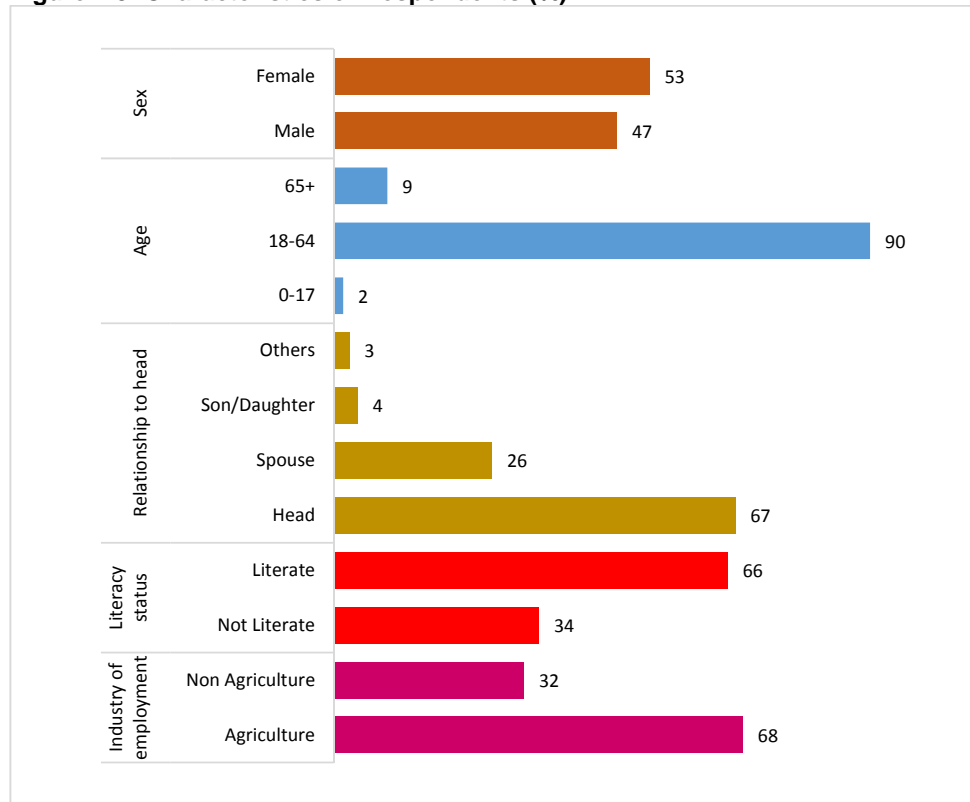
Characteristics	2008					2015				
	Not Orphan	Single Orphan	Full Orphan	Not Stated	Total	Not Orphan	Single Orphan	Full Orphan	Not Stated	Total
<b>Sex of child</b>										
Male	83.8	13.3	2.5	0.4	100	90.2	8.4	1.1	0.4	100
Female	84.1	13.2	2.5	0.2	100	90.5	7.9	1.3	0.4	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	80.7	14.8	4.3	0.3	100	91.3	6.9	1.5	0.2	100
Central1	80.2	15.4	4.0	0.3	100	90.5	8.2	0.9	0.4	100
Central2	84.3	12.4	2.7	0.5	100	91.3	7.2	0.7	0.8	100
Busoga	86.8	11.9	1.2	0.2	100	94.4	4.6	0.8	0.2	100
Bukedi	86.1	12.4	1.3	0.2	100	90.1	8.0	1.6	0.3	100
Elgon	91.4	7.6	0.9	0.1	100	92.7	5.8	1.5	0.0	100
Teso	83.7	14.4	1.5	0.4	100	91.2	7.4	0.5	0.9	100
Karamoja	86.3	11.9	1.8	0.0	100	87.0	11.5	1.2	0.2	100
Lango	80.6	15.8	3.6	0.0	100	85.6	12.0	2.4	0.0	100
Acholi	74.2	18.5	7.1	0.3	100	83.1	13.2	3.4	0.2	100
West Nile	84.0	14.0	2.0	0.0	100	88.6	10.5	0.7	0.2	100
Bunyoro	85.6	12.4	1.7	0.3	100	90.8	8.2	0.8	0.2	100
Tooro	85.5	12.1	2.1	0.3	100	90.8	7.5	1.3	0.4	100
Ankole	84.5	12.6	2.4	0.6	100	89.8	8.7	0.9	0.6	100
Kigezi	85.4	12.3	1.7	0.5	100	91.2	7.9	0.5	0.3	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	82.0	15.4	2.5	0.1	100	88.3	10.1	1.3	0.2	100
Severely Affected	79.6	15.8	4.4	0.1	100	84.3	13.2	2.3	0.2	100
Spill overs	87.6	10.9	1.2	0.2	100	91.8	6.6	1.3	0.3	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	89.5	9.2	1.2	0.2	100	92.4	6.4	1.2	0.0	100
<b>National</b>	<b>83.9</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>90.4</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>100</b>

## 2.6 Characteristics of the Respondents

Sixty-six percent of respondents in the survey were able to read and write

Figure 2.3 presents the characteristics of the respondents that provided responses to the questions asked in the survey on behalf of the rest of the household members. The survey had more respondents that were female (53%); aged 18 – 64 years (90%); were household heads (67%); Literate (66%) and employed in the Agricultural sector (68%).

**Figure 2.3: Characteristics of Respondents (%)**



## 2.7 Summary of Findings

The national household population was estimated at 36.3 million in 2015 with the Busoga sub-region registering the highest share of the population (13%) compared to others sub-regions. Uganda's population is largely young, which is characteristic of developing countries. Three in every ten households (27%) were female headed; with the West Nile sub-region registering the highest percentage of female headed households (39%) while Elgon sub-region had the lowest (19%). The majority of households engaged in Agriculture activities in the seven days preceding the survey. At the national level, nine percent of the children were orphans (had lost either one or both parents).

## **3 CHAPTER THREE**

### **EDUCATION**

#### **3.1 Introduction**

According to the Second National Development Plan (NDP II), the Education and Sports sector is responsible for the delivery of equitable, relevant and quality education, training and sports services for all. The sector comprises of seven subsectors namely:- (i) Pre-primary and Primary Education (ii) Secondary Education (iii) Business, Technical, Vocational Education and Training (BTVET) (iv) Teacher Instructor Education and Training (v) Higher Education (vi) Science, Technology and Innovation and (vii) Physical Education and Sports. The Key stakeholders include Government, Private Sector, Civil Society Organisations (CSOs) and Development Partners.

Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Goal 4: “Ensure inclusive and equitable education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.” Target 4.1 ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and effective outcomes. The Constitution of the Republic of Uganda (1995) under articles 30 and 34 not only enshrines a child’s right to basic education but also makes it obligatory on the state to provide it.

According to the Ministry of Education, Science, Technology and Sports (MESTS) Sector Strategic Plan (2013/14-2017/18), the broad sector objectives are expansion of access to equitable and quality education at all levels as well as enhancement of efficiency and effectiveness in service delivery. The sector’s specific objectives are:

1. To increase universal and equitable access to quality education for all;
2. To improve the quality and relevance of education at all levels;
3. To improve effectiveness and efficiency in delivery of education.

The survey covered the schooling status of household members aged three years and above, reasons for never attending school, reasons for leaving school, distance to the school for day scholars, provision of lunch at school as well as rating of the quality of teaching in schools. At the community level, schools head teachers(primary, secondary and vocational)were asked about the staffing levels, enrolment by class, availability of facilities (e.g. Classrooms, teachers houses, toilets etc.), sources of drinking water,

academic performance, school meetings, constraints faced by the school, training and mentoring of teachers, accountability in the school, use of ICT, HIV/AIDS policy in the school and teacher presence in the classrooms.

This chapter presents the findings on the major indicators that were generated from the survey results to enable assessment of progress made in the education sector. To the extent possible, comparison is made with indicators from previous surveys to give a picture of the general trend.

### 3.2 Size and composition of School Age Population

The official school going age bracket for pre-primary level, is 3 – 5 years; 6 – 12 years for primary level, 13 – 18 years for secondary level and 19 – 24 years for post-secondary school level. Table 3.1 shows the distribution of school going age population (6 – 24 years) by sex. At national level, the results show that about 18 million of the population were of school age; constituting half of the total population. The pre-primary school age population comprised 11 percent, primary school age constituted 24 percent of the total population while the secondary school age population was 16 percent. There were no significant variations by sex.

**Table 3.1: Composition of School Age Population by Age group and Sex**

Age Group	Numbers '000			Share to Total Population (%)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-primary school Age (3 – 5 Years)	1,952	1,965	3,918	11.0	10.6	10.8
Primary School Age (6 – 12 Years)	4,278	4,356	8,634	24.2	23.5	23.8
Secondary School Age (13 – 18 Years)	2,850	2,850	5,700	16.1	15.3	15.7
Post-Secondary School Age (19 – 24 Years)	1,811	2,102	3,912	10.3	11.3	10.8
Total School Age (6 – 24 Years)	8,939	9,307	18,247	50.6	50.1	50.4
<b>Total Population</b>	<b>17,664</b>	<b>18,572</b>	<b>36,235</b>			

### 3.3 Pre-Primary and Primary Education

#### 3.3.1 Pre-primary Schooling Status

According to the NDP II, the Government plans to focus on the introduction of Early Childhood Development (ECD) programmes and improvement of quality, equity, retention, relevance and efficiency in basic education while consolidating the gains made in access to education at all levels. One of the strategic interventions to achieve equitable access to relevant and quality education and training includes expanding

community based ECD centres and attaching them to primary schools for the provision of pre-primary education.

1.2 million Persons aged 3 – 5 years were attending pre-primary

The 2015 NSDS collected information on the schooling status of persons aged 3 – 5 years to allow for monitoring access to ECD. Table 3.2 presents the distribution of persons aged 3 – 5 years attending Pre-primary. At national level, close to 1.2 Million Persons aged 3 – 5 years were attending Nursery/Kindergarten out of 3.9 Million persons aged 3 – 5 years. This implies that 2.7 Million comprise those not attending and those attending Primary one at an early age of 5 years. Comparison of the results by sex show no notable variations. Further analysis shows notable variations by sub-region which ranges from 18 percent in Karamoja to 94 percent in Lango attending 3 – 5 years Pre-primary.

**Table 3.2: Distribution of Persons aged 3 – 5 years attending Pre-Primary**

Location	Population currently attending pre-school ('000)			% currently attending Pre-school of Those attending school		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	432	461	<b>893</b>	75	76	<b>76</b>
Urban	161	181	<b>342</b>	87	87	<b>87</b>
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	33	41	<b>74</b>	91	89	<b>90</b>
Central1	132	125	<b>257</b>	91	88	<b>89</b>
Central2	90	98	<b>188</b>	88	90	<b>89</b>
Busoga	48	63	<b>111</b>	67	83	<b>75</b>
Bukedi	24	18	<b>42</b>	58	57	<b>57</b>
Elgon	28	33	<b>61</b>	73	72	<b>72</b>
Teso	12	14	<b>26</b>	62	72	<b>67</b>
Karamoja	4	3	<b>7</b>	18	15	<b>17</b>
Lango	27	32	<b>59</b>	94	83	<b>88</b>
Acholi	21	20	<b>42</b>	71	63	<b>67</b>
West Nile	16	19	<b>34</b>	53	47	<b>50</b>
Bunyoro	35	40	<b>74</b>	86	82	<b>84</b>
Tooro	43	40	<b>83</b>	85	81	<b>83</b>
Ankole	59	74	<b>133</b>	81	79	<b>80</b>
Kigezi	21	24	<b>45</b>	70	78	<b>74</b>
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	53	57	<b>110</b>	73	66	<b>69</b>
severely Affected	30	28	<b>58</b>	52	50	<b>51</b>
Spillovers	62	61	<b>123</b>	65	65	<b>65</b>
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	46	43	<b>89</b>	70	75	<b>73</b>
<b>Islands</b>	8	6	<b>15</b>	84	78	<b>81</b>
<b>National</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>1,235</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>78</b>

### 3.3.2 Schooling Status

The respondents were asked to give information about the schooling status of all household members aged 3 years and above. Figure 3.1 presents the national trend in the distribution of household population aged 6 – 12 years by schooling status across the three survey periods. The findings show a notable decline in the percentage of children who had never attended school from 16 percent in 2008 to eight percent in 2015. The percentage currently attending school increased from 82 percent in 2008 to 91 percent in 2015. The percentage currently attending school increased from 82 percent in 2008 to 91 percent in 2015.

91 percent of persons 6 - 12 years were attending school at the time of the survey

**Figure 3.1: Population Aged 6 – 12 Years by Schooling Status and Year (%)**

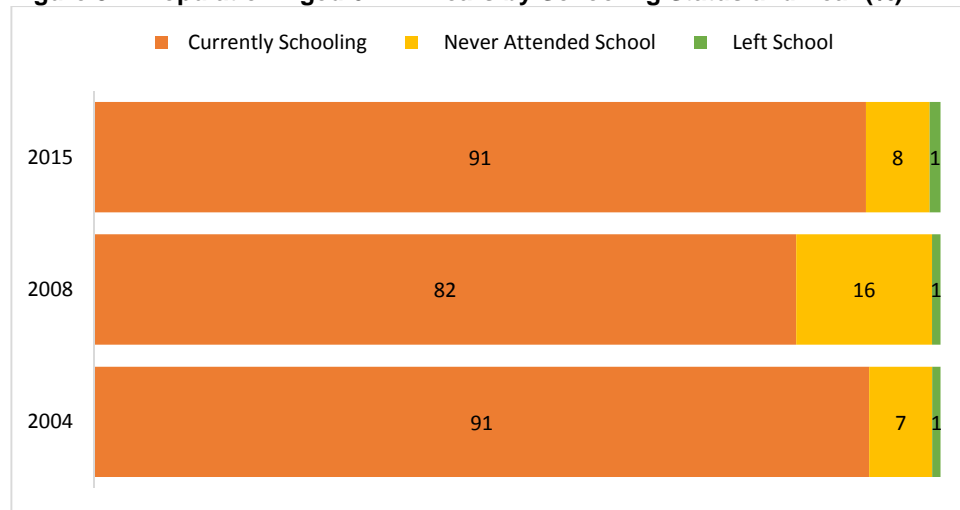


Table 3.3 presents the distribution of the household population aged 6 – 12 years by their schooling status and location. The findings show that 91 percent of the household population aged 6 – 12 years were attending school at the time of the survey in 2015.

Comparisons by sex show no variations in the proportions that never attended school or in the proportions of those currently attending school in rural and urban areas (91%) – (details in Annex I Table 0.1). Kampala and Central1 sub-regions had the highest percentages of 6 – 12 year olds currently attending school (97%) while Karamoja had the lowest percentage (49%). In most of the sub-regions, there was no significant difference in the proportions of 6 – 12 year olds currently attending primary school by gender apart from Karamoja (56% males and 42% females) as shown in Annex I Table 0.1. The severely affected PRDP districts had lower percentages (slightly over 70%) for those currently attending school compared to the rest of the country.

**Table3.3: Household Population Aged 6 – 12 Years by Schooling Status (%)**

Location	Schooling Status			Total
	Never Attended	Attended In The Past	Currently Attending	
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	7.5	1.2	91.2	100
Urban	7.7	1.4	90.9	100
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	1.1	1.5	97.4	100
Central1	1.9	0.6	97.4	100
Central2	3.1	0.7	96.2	100
Busoga	6.1	1.1	92.8	100
Bukedi	7.5	0.8	91.7	100
Elgon	5.5	0.3	94.3	100
Teso	8.6	1.7	89.8	100
Karamoja	48.4	2.3	49.3	100
Lango	9.4	2.8	87.8	100
Acholi	11.8	2.6	85.6	100
West Nile	11.1	0.8	88.1	100
Bunyoro	6.9	2.4	90.6	100
Tooro	9.6	2.1	88.3	100
Ankole	3.1	1.1	95.8	100
Kigezi	3.6	1.1	95.2	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	9.7	1.9	88.4	100
Severely Affected	24.5	2.4	73.1	100
Spillovers	6.8	0.6	92.6	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	10.5	1.0	88.5	100
<b>National</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>91.1</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.3.3 Gender Parity in Primary Level Enrolment

The Gender Parity Index (GPI) measures progress towards elimination of gender imbalances in education participation and availability of learning opportunities to girls in relation to those available to boys. It also reflects the level of women's empowerment in society. The indicator is a proxy measure of the accessibility of schooling for girls.

A GPI of 1 indicates parity between the sexes; a GPI of less than one means a disparity in favour of males; whereas a GPI greater than 1 indicates a disparity in favour of females.

Table 3.4 presents the GPI in primary level enrolment by background characteristics. At national level, there is a disparity in favor of the males (0.99). The sub-regions with a balanced GPI include Central1 (1.01), Busoga (1.02), Elgon(1.03), Teso (1.01), Karamoja (0.76). Only Ankole (1.10), Kigezi (1.07) and Acholi (1.07) had a GPI in favor of girls while the rest like Kampala, Central2, and Bukedi among others had GPI in favor of boys.

At the primary level enrolment, there is a disparity in favour of boys (0.99)



**Table 3.4: Gender Parity Index in Primary Level Enrolment**

Location	Gross enrollment rate			Net enrollment rate (6-12)			Gender Parity Index
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	120.7	119.5	120.1	75.3	78.9	77.1	0.99
Urban	121.2	116.9	119.0	84.9	80.8	82.8	0.96
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	114.8	107.6	111.0	86.4	83.1	84.7	0.94
Central1	105.6	106.1	105.9	78.4	81.4	79.9	1.01
Central2	116.9	110.7	113.5	74.6	79.8	77.5	0.95
Busoga	118.1	119.9	119.0	75.9	84.3	79.9	1.02
Bukedi	150.2	124.6	136.3	82.4	79.9	81.0	0.83
Elgon	130.6	134.1	132.3	81.6	83.5	82.5	1.03
Teso	132.2	133.1	132.7	81.7	87.5	84.5	1.01
Karamoja	96.2	73.6	85.6	51.5	35.3	43.9	0.76
Lango	125.4	126.0	125.7	79.0	77.7	78.3	1.00
Acholi	135.3	144.9	140.0	79.8	83.6	81.7	1.07
West Nile	134.1	126.6	130.4	82.6	79.9	81.2	0.94
Bunyoro	127.9	122.2	124.8	78.0	79.9	79.1	0.96
Tooro	110.9	109.7	110.3	69.1	71.5	70.3	0.99
Ankole	114.3	126.0	120.1	76.4	76.6	76.5	1.10
Kigezi	115.3	123.5	119.3	75.1	86.4	80.6	1.07
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically affected	130.8	126.2	128.5	82.4	79.9	81.1	0.96
severely Affected	119.3	116.8	118.1	67.2	66.8	67.0	0.98
Spillovers	138.1	131.0	134.5	82.6	82.5	82.6	0.95
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	119.6	116.1	117.9	75.5	73.8	74.7	0.97
<b>Islands</b>	122.8	115.9	118.9	73.0	80.7	77.4	0.94
<b>National</b>	<b>120.8</b>	<b>119.1</b>	<b>119.9</b>	<b>76.8</b>	<b>79.2</b>	<b>78.0</b>	<b>0.99</b>

### 3.3.4 Reasons for Never Attending School

Three in every ten persons aged 6 – 12 never attended school because of Economic Factors

Information on the reasons for not attending school was collected for those who had never attended. For purposes of this analysis, the reasons have been grouped into; Economic factors which include “too expensive”, “had to work at home”, “had to help with farm work”, and, “had to help with family business”; Physical factors which include “distance to school” and “disabled”; Education system factors which include “poor quality of school” and “education not useful”; Attitudinal factors which include “parents did not want” and “not willing to attend”; and all other factors (too young, orphaned, displaced and insecurity) were categorised under “Other”.

Table 3.5 shows that, at national level, 41 percent of persons aged 6 - 12 years were reported to be too young to go to school. Three in every ten person (29%) never attended school because of economic reasons. There was no significant variation in the distribution by gender. There were however variations by residence and sub-region. Elgon sub-region had the highest percentage of 6 – 12 year olds who had never attended school because they were considered to be “too young” (68%) followed by

Teso (61%). Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of 6 – 12 year olds that did not attend school for economic reasons (54%) followed by Lango (38%).

In the severely affected PRDP districts, almost half of 6 – 12 year olds (48%) did not attend school for economic factors. In the sporadically affected and spill over PRDP districts, the majority of 6 – 12 year olds who never attended school did not because they were considered “too young”.

---

***Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)***

---

In relation to age, a significant number of FGDs participants revealed that children mostly start primary one at the age of five or six years. However, in Kisoro and Moroto districts it was reported that children start school at age of seven or eight years due to the terrain and long distances to school. For instance,

*“A child can only start climbing the hill at seven or eight years, otherwise, they will slide down the hills,”* woman in Gateera Village Kisoro District.

In addition, FGD participants reported that many children fail to attend school continuously throughout the term due to parents' failure to buy books, pens, pencils, uniforms and other scholastic materials. An elderly man in one of the FGD observed;

*“When we have no agricultural items to sell, we cannot afford to buy books, pens and pencils hence children have to wait until we get what to sell,”* man in Bukina Village Mpigi District.

---

**Table 3.5: Members Aged 6-12 Years by Reason for Never Attending School (%)**

Location	Main Reason for Not Attending School						Total
	Too Young	Economic Factors	Physical Factors	Education System Factors	Attitudinal Factors	Others*	
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	41.1	27.6	6.3	1.7	11.4	12.0	100
Female	40.7	30.3	4.9	2.4	8.8	12.8	100
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	41.1	29.3	5.8	2.0	10.0	11.8	100
Urban	38.7	24.5	3.0	3.2	10.4	20.2	100
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	38.2	61.8	100
Central1	47.3	18.2	0.7	0.0	9.2	24.6	100
Central2	15.7	30.1	18.0	3.2	2.3	30.7	100
Busoga	55.6	3.5	2.1	5.4	21.4	12.0	100
Bukedi	60.1	0.5	5.3	3.5	16.0	14.7	100
Elgon	67.7	9.9	4.9	0.0	6.0	11.5	100
Teso	60.8	10.2	8.8	3.4	11.3	5.5	100
Karamoja	32.3	54.2	0.4	0.1	10.5	2.6	100
Lango	23.0	38.0	8.1	3.5	6.3	21.1	100
Acholi	15.8	25.8	30.6	2.0	4.0	21.8	100
West Nile	57.1	17.9	5.6	2.4	7.3	9.6	100
Bunyoro	35.8	29.4	12.2	3.8	3.6	15.1	100
Tooro	47.8	29.9	0.0	1.3	6.7	14.3	100
Ankole	35.1	30.8	2.7	4.2	5.8	21.3	100
Kigezi	43.3	20.6	0.0	0.0	34.0	2.2	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	46.1	21.9	8.2	3.3	7.3	13.1	100
Severely Affected	29.5	48.2	5.9	0.9	8.9	6.6	100
Spillovers	64.2	6.3	4.5	1.4	10.9	12.6	100
<b>Mountainous areas</b>	44.6	37.4	1.9	0.0	9.4	6.8	100
<b>National</b>	<b>40.9</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others include: Orphaned, displaced, illness, no school available in the locality and insecurity

### 3.3.5 Primary School Management

Eight in every ten primary schools are funded by Government

Table 3.6 shows the distribution of Primary schools by founding body and management. The majority of primary schools were founded by religious organisations (61%) while only 16 percent were founded by the Government. Although two thirds of primary schools (61%) were founded by religious organisations, close to eight in every ten (79%) of primary schools were Government funded. A higher percentage of primary schools in rural areas were Government funded (86%) compared to schools in the urban areas (63%). Compared to other regions, Kampala (55%) had the lowest percentage of Government funded schools. The PRDP districts and the mountainous areas had comparatively higher percentages of Government funded primary schools than the rest of the country.

**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

The views of participants in the FGDs at various sites included: "UPE means sending children to school with only books, pens, pencils, and a uniform, and government pays school fees," elderly woman in Njembe Village Ibanda District.

In Sironko District, a young woman noted that; "UPE means buying scholastic materials and paying some little money for feeding at school so that the child can study. The work of paying school fees is for the government".

"UPE program helps children from poor families to have a start at schooling until their parents get money to take them to better schools," woman, Gatera village, Kisoro district.

**Table3.6: Primary Schools by Founding body and Management (%)**

Location	Founding Body of the School					Funder of School			
	Gov't	Private /NGO	Religious Org.	Other	Total	Gov't	Private	Both Gov't & Private	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	15.5	9.6	68.1	6.8	100	86.3	10.0	3.7	100
Urban	15.8	31.7	46.0	6.5	100	63.1	26.9	10.1	100
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	18.7	45.0	31.0	5.3	100	55.3	39	5.8	100
Central1	17.0	40.5	36.9	5.6	100	57.4	38.4	4.2	100
Central2	1.1	32.3	60.1	6.6	100	66.5	31.5	2.1	100
Busoga	13.2	18.5	67.1	1.2	100	89.0	9.8	1.2	100
Bukedi	28.2	3.4	66.6	1.7	100	96.5	1.4	2.1	100
Elgon	54.3	1.1	43.5	1.1	100	97.5	0.0	2.5	100
Teso	6.9	12.1	63.8	17.2	100	92.6	7.4	0.0	100
Karamoja	21.0	3.4	56.2	19.4	100	91.8	3.4	4.8	100
Lango	24.5	1.4	69.0	5.0	100	90.6	0.9	8.6	100
Acholi	5.1	5.6	88.3	1.0	100	84.8	6.9	8.3	100
West Nile	13.7	0.0	81.3	5.0	100	98.2	1.8	0.0	100
Bunyoro	12.7	3.1	67.3	16.9	100	88.9	5.2	5.9	100
Tooro	0.8	4.1	75.6	19.5	100	80.0	3.0	17	100
Ankole	23.1	10.8	65.2	0.9	100	62.2	17.1	20.7	100
Kigezi	6.4	9.9	83.7	0.0	100	85.1	11.0	3.9	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically Affected	11.8	1.9	77.5	8.8	100	94.9	2.2	2.9	100
Severely Affected	19.6	3.9	67.8	8.8	100	89.5	4.4	6.1	100
Spill overs	29.9	6.0	60.5	3.6	100	94.5	2.8	2.7	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	23.4	5.6	61.0	10.0	100	86.7	2.6	10.7	100
<b>Islands</b>	13.3	44.1	29.8	12.8	100	62.8	27.8	9.3	100
<b>National</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>61.1</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>79.0</b>	<b>15.3</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.3.6 Distance to School for Day Scholars

Distance to school from the household is an influential factor in encouraging children to attend school and to increase new admissions. Information about distance to the nearest primary school is a useful indicator of children's access to schooling. A distance of 3 kilometers is considered acceptable by the Ministry of Education and Sports and is the target of the Government. However, this distance seems to be longer for children who enroll in school at the target age of 6 years.

84 percent of day scholars travelled 3km or less to school

For every person in the household who was attending day school, information was collected on the distance to the school. Table 3.7 show that at national level, 84 percent of the pupils attending day primary school travelled three kilometres or less to school with the average distance to school being 2.4 km. There were variations by residence and region. A higher percentage of day scholars in urban areas went to schools a distance of three kilometres away (86%) compared to those in rural areas (83%). Across the all sub-regions apart from Acholi sub-region (63%), 8 in every 10 pupils attended schools within 3 km from their homes.

---

#### Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)

---

With regard to UPE schools, most villages visited, indicated that they were within the village or at a distance of about 1 km in the neighbouring villages. However, rural communities in the districts of Buvuma, Adjumani, Amuria, Moroto and Mpigi expressed that distance to UPE schools was still a challenge. In these districts, distances to UPE schools ranged from of 2 Km to 5 Km. For instanc;

*"Here children have to walk 3-4 kilometers to access UPE schools. Some children even choose not to go because schools are very far," one youth in Kuju parish Amuria District stated. Another elderly man added, "Every year, I hear that Amuria district is the worst performing district in Uganda, why does government put our schools so far to be shared by many communities. We do not want our children to perform poorly because they are not stupid, but schools are very far".*

*"I cannot torture a child to walk 5 kilometers to school yet I am still alive. I rather look for money and take the child to a boarding school instead. If government wants us to take children to school, it should construct a school in our community," man, Lorikowas, Moroto District said.*

---

**Table 3.7: Pupils attending day Primary school by Distance (Km) to School (%)**

Location	Distance (Km)				Total	Mean Distance To School Km
	0-3	>3 - 5	>5-10	>10		
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	83.0	11.7	3.7	1.6	100	2.4
Urban	86.8	8.2	2.7	2.2	100	2.2
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	83.5	9.5	4.0	3.0	100	2.3
Central1	80.3	12.5	5.1	2.1	100	2.4
Central2	82.2	13.1	3.3	1.4	100	2.0
Busoga	86.9	9.4	2.9	0.8	100	2.0
Bukedi	83.8	11.4	2.5	2.4	100	2.4
Elgon	83.3	9.6	3.8	3.4	100	3.4
Teso	79.6	15.0	4.0	1.5	100	2.4
Karamoja	81.9	8.4	4.2	5.5	100	5.0
Lango	87.0	9.4	2.7	0.8	100	2.1
Acholi	63.4	26.2	8.9	1.5	100	2.8
sWest Nile	86.8	11.1	1.7	0.3	100	1.8
Bunyoro	85.0	7.1	4.5	3.4	100	3.2
Tooro	88.3	7.6	2.7	1.4	100	2.3
Ankole	88.7	8.4	2.0	0.9	100	2.2
Kigezi	86.7	9.0	3.5	0.8	100	2.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	84.7	11.6	2.6	1.1	100	2.3
Severely Affected	73.2	18.0	6.6	2.2	100	3.2
Spillovers	83.8	10.3	3.0	2.8	100	2.9
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	85.0	9.6	3.3	2.1	100	2.5
<b>National</b>	<b>83.7</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2.4</b>

### 3.3.7 Payments For Services Provided at School

Table 3.8 shows the percentage distribution of schools by the various charges paid by parents/guardians at school and the regularity of these payments. Overall, 62 percent of Primary Schools charged development/building fund, 45 percent charged lunch fee and 25 percent charged for school uniform. However, these figures at national level mask wide variations. Seven in every ten primary schools under the public-private arrangement (74%) and 68 percent of Government primary schools charged development/building fees. Schools in rural areas (64%) were more likely to charge development fee than those in urban areas (57%). Disaggregation by sub-region shows that 97 percent of primary schools in Lango charged development/building fund while in Bukedi only 38 percent of schools charged it.

Only 42 percent of Government funded primary schools charge for Lunch.

A lower percentage of Government funded primary schools charged lunch fees (42%) compared to private schools (59%). One in every three schools in rural areas charged lunch fees (36%) compared to two in every three primary schools in urban areas (65%). Kampala and Central2 sub-regions had the highest percentage of schools that charged lunch fees (85%) while Tooro had the lowest (4%). In the severely affected PRDP districts, only 16 percent of primary schools charged lunch fee.

With regard to school uniform, three quarters of private schools (74%) charged parents/guardians for school uniform compared to 15 percent of Government funded schools. More schools in urban areas (46%) charged for school uniforms than schools in rural areas (15%), with Kampala had the highest percentage of primary schools that charged for school uniforms (72%) while Tooro had the lowest percentage (3%). The presence of many private schools in Kampala partly explain why expenses in school uniform and lunch fees are charged. In the PRDP districts and mountainous areas, the percentages of schools charging for school uniform were much lower compared to the rest of the country.

**Table 3.8: Payments for Services Provided at Primary schools (%)**

Characteristics	Payments for services by Parents/Guardians				
	Development/ Building Fee	Lunch Fee	School Uniform	Coaching fees	Others*
<b>Funder of School</b>					
Government	68.2	42.1	15.2	7.8	42.0
Private	25.9	59.0	74.2	5.4	60.6
Both Gov't & Private	74.3	49.2	28.9	5.9	51.1
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	64.4	35.9	14.6	8.9	47.8
Urban	56.9	64.6	46.1	4.0	37.2
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	40.0	84.7	72.0	0.0	58.2
Central1	44.8	73.7	60.1	4.1	32.6
Central2	40.0	84.6	45.0	5.5	55.6
Busoga	39.2	56.2	16.4	6.5	8.0
Bukedi	37.9	58.1	4.0	3.0	20.2
Elgon	56.9	48.0	9.5	2.2	18.6
Teso	91.3	31.1	4.4	0.0	61.3
Karamoja	42.8	10.9	13.7	6.3	46.8
Lango	96.9	31.1	18.0	12.4	81.9
Acholi	91.0	12.7	9.3	5.3	48.7
West Nile	95.4	38.9	10.6	8.7	92.4
Bunyoro	68.2	8.0	4.1	8.1	23.1
Tooro	71.7	4.2	2.7	2.9	52.7
Ankole	93.4	13.7	5.5	23.9	41.9
Kigezi	73.9	15.2	3.2	31.1	55.6
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	92.4	28.6	12.2	8.3	75.3
Severely Affected	74.5	16.1	9.1	7.6	56.5
Spill overs	56.1	50.8	6.3	2.4	27.2
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
Islands	45.0	67.1	33.7	0.0	4.9
<b>National</b>	<b>62.0</b>	<b>45.0</b>	<b>24.7</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>44.9</b>

\*Others include: Examination fees, church fees, and SMC fees

### 3.3.8 Provision of lunch at school

A daily school meal provides a strong incentive to send children to school and keep them there. It allows children to focus on their studies and helps to increase school enrolment and attendance, decrease drop-out rates, and improve cognitive abilities. In

Karamoja, the school feeding program is tailored to provide take home rations to target girls to narrow the gender gap.

Close to half of primary schools (46%) provide lunch for their pupils

Table 3.9 shows the distribution of primary schools by how pupils and teachers get lunch. Almost half (46%) of primary schools provided lunch at school whereas in about one in every ten primary schools (14%), pupils go without lunch. There were variations by residence and region. Forty percent of Government funded schools provided pupils with lunch at school compared to 74 percent of private schools.

Sixty five percent of primary schools in urban areas provided pupils with lunch at school compared to 37 percent in rural areas. In 16 percent of primary schools in rural areas pupils did not have lunch compared to eight percent in urban areas. Karamoja had the highest percentage of primary schools that provided pupils with lunch at school (98%) followed closely by Kampala (96%), while Bunyoro had the highest proportion of pupils that packed lunch from home (66%). In 40 percent of the primary schools, pupils either packed lunch or went back home for lunch.

In the case of teachers, the findings show that, at national level, 88 percent of primary schools provided lunch to teachers at school with variations observed by residence and sub-region. Teso sub-region had the least proportion of schools that provided teachers with lunch at school (50%). The results on provision of Lunch in Table 3.9 are consistent with those presented in Table 3.8; implying that the schools that provided lunch charged a fee.



**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

Qualitative findings show that, provision of lunch at school was a decision of parents and the school management committees; which explains why some schools provide lunch while others do not. For most of the rural sites visited, community members stated that lunch is the responsibility of the parents and care takers since it involves payment. Parents' contribution towards school feeding ranged from about UGX 5,000 to UGX 30,000 per term. However, some parents expressed that payment for lunch was not affordable. For instance,

*"I cannot pay lunch of shs 15,000 and another shs 15,000 as school fees. Its better my child comes and eats at home other than paying all that money which I do not even have for every term, man in Namayingo district.*

**Table3.9: Primary Schools by how Pupils and Teachers get lunch (%)**

Characteristics	Pupils					Teachers				
	Lunch At School	Packed From Home	Go Back Home	No Lunch	Total	Lunch At School	Packed From Home	Go Back Home	No Lunch	Total
<b>Funder of School</b>										
Government	40.4	20.1	23.6	15.9	100	85.8	1.0	8.7	4.5	100
Private	73.7	12.6	7.0	6.7	100	94.5	0.4	1.8	3.3	100
Both Gov't & Private	46.4	30.8	18.4	4.4	100	95.4	0.9	2.6	1.1	100
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	37.0	23.3	23.3	16.4	100	82.8	0.9	10.3	6.0	100
Urban	65.2	11.2	15.5	8.1	100	98.2	0.8	0.7	0.2	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	95.8	0.6	1.7	1.9	100	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Central1	72.9	21.1	3.4	2.6	100	99.0	0.4	0.0	0.5	100
Central2	93.1	2.5	0.0	4.5	100	97.5	0.0	0.9	1.6	100
Busoga	53.2	0.4	17.5	28.9	100	94.9	0.0	3.4	1.8	100
Bukedi	37.1	4.2	44.0	14.8	100	91.3	1.8	1.0	5.8	100
Elgon	41.7	3.1	35.7	19.5	100	97.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	100
Teso	33.7	5.0	21.6	39.7	100	50.0	3.9	27.6	18.5	100
Karamoja	97.5	0.0	0.0	2.5	100	81.1	0.0	7.2	11.7	100
Lango	15.8	1.2	55.5	27.5	100	69.0	0.0	21.1	9.9	100
Acholi	14.8	18.3	22.5	44.3	100	78.5	0.0	10.2	11.3	100
West Nile	31.0	0.0	59.0	9.9	100	60.8	2.1	28.8	8.4	100
Bunyoro	1.5	66.1	13.4	19.0	100	76.2	3.7	18.7	1.4	100
Tooro	10.0	58.6	23.4	8.0	100	96.7	0.9	0.0	2.5	100
Ankole	16.9	55.5	25.5	2.1	100	99.1	0.9	0.0	0.0	100
Kigezi	5.8	53.6	31.4	9.2	100	95.1	0.0	2.4	2.5	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	20.5	7.3	50.3	21.9	100	62.0	0.7	30.0	7.3	100
Severely Affected	47.8	8.7	16.7	26.8	100	74.1	1.4	11.6	12.8	100
Spill overs	39.2	3.5	34.7	22.6	100	82.1	2.2	7.8	8.0	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	34.0	14.1	34.0	18.0	100	97.2	0.0	0.0	2.8	100
<b>Islands</b>	74.1	7.9	11.3	6.7	100	98.1	0.0	1.9	0.0	100
<b>National</b>	<b>45.9</b>	<b>19.5</b>	<b>20.9</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>87.7</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.3.9 Availability of Classrooms in Primary Schools

The Pupil - Teacher Ratio (PTR) and Pupil Classroom Ratio (PCR) are efficiency indicators that provide a representation of the learning/teaching classroom environment in terms of overcrowding and pupil-teacher contact among other issues. A lower value of the indicators implies reduced levels of overcrowding or reduced competition for classroom resources and implies better learning conditions.

The average classroom size in primary schools ranges from 99 pupils in P1 to 49 pupils in P7

Table 3.10 presents the distribution of primary schools by the availability of Classroom facilities, adequacy of the facilities, the average classroom size by grade and the Pupil-Teacher Ratio (PTR). The findings show that, whereas the availability of classroom facilities was universal (100%), only a third of the primary schools (34%) reported that they were adequate.

Furthermore, analysis of the average classroom size showed that, it reduced with increase of the grade. For instance, P1 had the highest mean class size of 99 pupils while average class size in P7 was about half (49) that of P1. The national average of PTR was estimated at 50. However, for Government funded schools, it was at 55. Bukedi sub-region reported the highest PTR of 71, followed by Lango (66) and Teso (65). PTR was lowest in Central1 (32) and Ankole (33) sub-regions.

---

#### **Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

Participants in the FGDs reported that, a good school is one with adequate facilities such as classrooms, desks, good and clean latrines (separate for boys, girls and teachers and not shared with the rest of the community), a library, staff houses and playground for children to compete in sports. According to community members, classrooms should be spacious enough to accommodate all pupils without congestion or overcrowding.

*“A good school should have enough desks and no child should sit on the floor while learning. Children should not push or squeeze each other for space on one desk,”* woman, Bigodi village, Kamwenge District.

---

**Table 3.10: Primary schools by Availability, Adequacy of Classrooms (%)**

Characteristics	Availability	Adequacy	Average Classroom Size							Pupil - Teacher Ratio
			P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	
<b>Funder of School</b>										
Government	99.6	29.1	52	75	84	94	94	95	112	55
Private	99.7	58.1	37	35	40	38	41	40	41	23
Both Gov't & Private	100	46.3	40	57	63	60	60	66	69	43
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	99.4	30.9	43	66	75	85	86	88	110	52
Urban	100	41.6	62	73	80	79	78	79	75	46
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	100	42.6	74	76	80	77	79	75	70	40
Central1	100	49.8	44	52	56	55	56	53	55	32
Central2	100	42.5	46	61	66	61	63	62	63	39
Busoga	100	23.4	60	93	102	110	112	104	125	60
Bukedi	100	26.5	60	86	100	144	115	112	129	71
Elgon	100	36.7	60	87	92	102	95	96	96	51
Teso	100	11.5	54	81	96	106	99	102	134	65
Karamoja	100	30	29	45	41	45	54	65	107	47
Lango	99.1	34.5	60	95	112	125	122	132	127	66
Acholi	100	27.5	48	81	94	93	93	93	118	63
West Nile	97.2	32.2	48	76	100	118	130	130	202	65
Bunyoro	100	36.2	41	58	66	76	83	100	100	53
Tooro	99.1	32.4	40	58	64	71	78	79	76	48
Ankole	100	25.3	25	31	39	37	38	41	49	33
Kigezi	98	37.5	27	40	46	52	50	52	76	35
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	98.3	27.9	55	84	102	118	125	129	168	64
Severely Affected	100	35.7	39	68	74	78	79	84	114	57
Spillovers	100	26.7	58	84	94	121	103	104	118	63
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>										
Islands	100	31.2	26	39	55	58	73	66	84	40
<b>National</b>	<b>99.6</b>	<b>34.3</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>50</b>

### 3.3.10 Availability of Toilet Facilities in Primary Schools

Sanitation is a basic human right. The Convention of the Rights of Children (CRS) which was ratified by most countries of the world including Uganda states that, children have a right to a safe environment for enhanced learning, health and development of good citizens. The Pupil Toilet Stance Ratio (PSR) is one of the indicators used to measure hygiene related issues. The PSR is the number of pupils in the school divided by the total number of latrine stances in the school. The Government standard for pupils per latrine stance ratio is 40:1. A high pupil stance ratio puts pupils at the risk of contracting sanitation related diseases such as diarrhoea.

Only 37 percent of primary schools have adequate toilet facilities

Table 3.11 presents the availability of toilet facilities, their adequacy, the Pupils – Stance Ratios for Boys and Girls as well as the availability of separate toilets for teachers at the primary school premises. Primary schools that reported the availability of toilet facilities was universal (99%) while 97 percent indicated that they had separate

toilet facilities for boys and girls. Although close to 100 percent of schools reported availability of toilets, only 37 percent revealed that they were adequate. This is further reflected in the high PSR of 70 for both boys and girls.

Furthermore, the results show that at national level, 70 percent of primary schools had separate toilet facilities for teachers while only half of the primary schools (49%) had toilets that catered for the physically impaired. Across all the indicators presented, notable variations are observed by the funder of the school and sub-region among others. Inadequacy of toilet facilities was more severe in Lango (15%) and Tooro (16%) sub-regions.

---

***Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)***

---

During the FGDs, across all districts, it was revealed that most of the schools had separate latrine facilities for both boys and girls. However, communities in some districts reported the need for further improvement on the latrine infrastructures in terms of cleanliness, privacy and provision of washrooms for girls. In all sites visited, community members acknowledge that absence of decent sanitation especially for girls keep them out of school. In addition, FGD participants reported that, most of the schools have assigned a senior woman teacher to share information with the girls and guide them on issues of reproductive health and puberty. For instance;

*“The girls have a mistress who advices them especially during adolescence or call their parents. Generally, girl child hygiene is improving and their learning is also greatly improving,”*woman, Rushaga, Kisoro District.

---

**Table3.11: Primary schools by Availability and Adequacy of Toilet Facilities(%)**

Characteristics	Availability	Adequacy	Separate Toilet Facilities For Girls & Boys	Toilet Facilities Catering For The Physically Impaired Children	Pupil Stance ratio – Girls	Pupil Stance ratio – Boys	Separate Toilet Facilities For Teachers (%)
<b>Funder of School</b>							
Government	99.5	29.9	97.8	54.8	75	78	66.5
Private	97.9	73.2	94.9	12.9	41	39	85.6
Both Gov't & Private	100	39.1	100	59.5	56	50	85.7
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	99.2	29.4	96.7	50.4	68	72	65.5
Urban	99.4	52.9	98.7	45.7	70	68	80.7
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	98.0	64.1	100	37.3	75	70	88.8
Central1	100	53.0	95.2	28.8	50	52	61.9
Central2	100	53.8	98.0	20.6	53	52	87.3
Busoga	100	27.7	95.8	57.1	91	97	69.1
Bukedi	100	20.4	98.6	61.5	75	89	67.3
Elgon	96.5	28.8	99.3	43.0	107	109	46.9
Teso	100	23.6	94.9	63.0	86	83	68.8
Karamoja	100	37.5	91.4	70.7	31	39	46.6
Lango	100	14.8	100	64.3	94	100	60.4
Acholi	100	26.6	100	67.9	84	83	80.0
West Nile	100	27.0	100	70.4	93	94	66.3
Bunyoro	97.7	43.5	96.5	56.6	66	67	73.1
Tooro	100	15.7	97.3	53.6	63	74	54.9
Ankole	97.8	31.7	94.3	29.0	32	35	77.5
Kigezi	98.6	35.9	100	60.8	50	36	80.1
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	100	24.7	99.6	67.7	93	95	64.1
Severely Affected	100	33.3	96.6	71.5	60	63	66.2
Spill overs	99.1	22.3	97.9	56.6	86	92	62.0
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	100	25.5	97.8	43.5	86	79	53.2
<b>Islands</b>	100	33.5	91.4	21.6	59	68	55.9
<b>National</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>97.3</b>	<b>48.9</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>70.3</b>

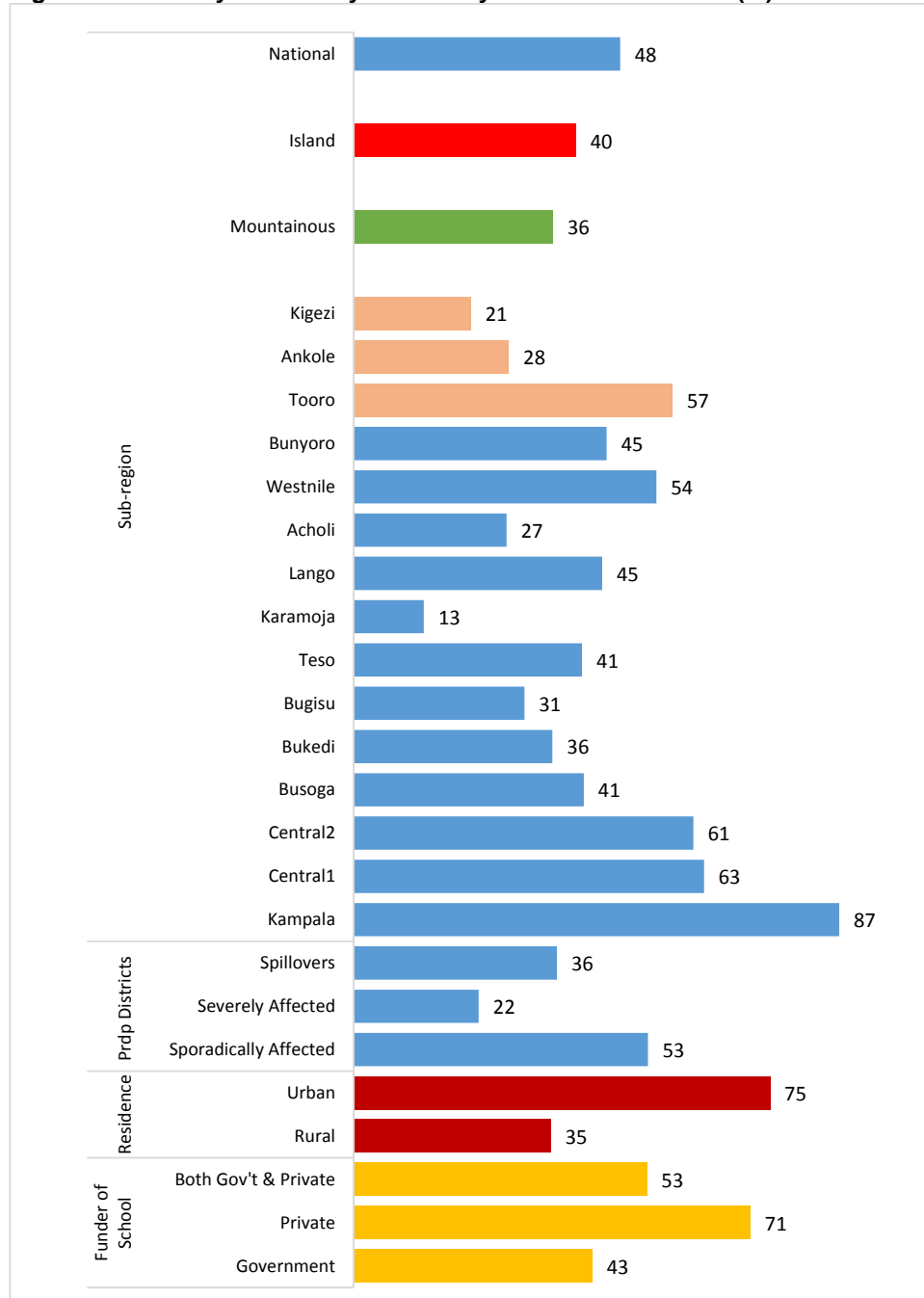
### 3.3.11 Availability of First Aid Facilities

Having a first aid facility in every school is very important so that when a problem occurs, precious time is not lost in assembling material. The time between an injury and giving first aid is the “golden window” period, where maximum benefit of the first aid is derived.

The survey collected information from educational institutions on the availability of first aid facilities at school premises. The results in Figure 3.2 indicate that almost half of all primary schools (48%) had first aid facilities on their premises. Seven in every ten (71%)

private primary schools had first aid facilities on their premises as did three quarters of schools in urban areas (75%). Kampala had the highest percentage of schools that had first aid facilities on premises (87%) while Karamoja had the lowest (13%).

**Figure 3.2: Primary schools by availability of First Aid facilities (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.3.12 Availability and Adequacy of Other Facilities in Primary Schools

School infrastructure is key for effective teaching and learning in schools. The goal of school infrastructure is to increase school attendance, enhance staff motivation and improve academic achievement of pupils.

School infrastructure includes classrooms, laboratories, meeting halls, open fields, sanitation facilities among others. It is in the classrooms that day to day formal teaching and learning take place. In the libraries, learners get the opportunity to conduct their own personal studies and carry out research. It is in the field that co-curriculum activities take place. Teachers need to be housed in the school and at the same time need sanitation facilities like toilets and clean water. School infrastructure is, therefore, a very important component in ensuring quality education.

Although 64 percent of primary schools reported availability of teacher's houses, only seven percent indicated that they were adequate

Table 3.12 shows the percentage distribution of primary schools by availability and adequacy of facilities. At national level, 94 percent of primary schools were reported to have Headteachers offices, 64 percent had teachers' houses and 44 percent had stores and 41 percent staffrooms. However in terms of adequacy, 56 percent stated that Head Teachers offices were adequate, only seven percent said that the teachers houses were adequate, while 46 percent and 53 percent indicated that stores and staffrooms were adequate respectively. Across all sub-regions, there was gross inadequacy in teachers' houses and was worst in Tooro (2%) and Busoga (2%).

**Table 3.12: Primary schools by Availability and Adequacy of Other Facilities (%).**

Characteristics	Teachers Houses		Library		Store		Staff room		Head Teachers Office	
	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate
<b>Funder of School</b>										
Government	66.3	6.3	21.5	28.1	37.4	35.0	36.9	45.5	93.8	54.7
Private	45.7	15.1	27.8	20.1	76.2	69.5	59.2	75.0	94.8	60.7
Both Gov't & Private	79.9	0.0	45.1	40.0	49.8	53.6	56.4	63.5	93.5	66.5
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	65.0	6.7	16.0	27.5	36.7	38.0	35.3	48.0	91.4	54.8
Urban	61.4	7.5	39.7	28.5	59.4	55.2	54.0	59.8	99.2	59.5
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	61.6	1.2	64.3	18.3	73.6	38.4	70.2	67.4	100	64.6
Central1	61.7	19.1	20.8	38.8	63.9	73.1	45.1	76.0	97.6	64.6
Central2	66.0	9.1	22.8	16.4	52.1	52.1	52.8	59.0	92.8	62.9
Busoga	54.1	2.0	21.1	21.3	40.5	49.5	25.0	44.3	90.6	51.4
Bukedi	53.9	6.5	11.9	50.8	20.9	15.3	27.0	43.0	90.1	44.7
Elgon	30.5	19.6	21.8	0.0	59.7	59.4	21.6	16.0	93.5	54.5
Teso	88.0	3.3	5.8	0.0	36.3	43.0	13.6	36.9	88.9	28.3
Karamoja	98.6	15.1	0.0	0.0	25.5	26.5	6.3	0.0	80.0	36.4
Lango	99.1	4.3	30.4	21.2	44.1	24.0	31.9	49.2	99.1	57.1
Acholi	94.0	3.8	16.1	0.0	40.6	22.3	42.5	75.9	94.6	69.1
West Nile	78.6	8.5	45.2	53.0	20.8	36.0	41.4	51.3	94.1	66.8
Bunyoro	42.4	6.5	9.7	45.7	44.8	39.4	36.6	27.7	92.1	50.5
Tooro	57.8	1.5	11.5	53.4	33.9	38.8	20.6	36.1	89.5	59.8
Ankole	54.3	0.0	11.3	40.7	20.7	40.6	73.3	35.4	94.2	44.3
Kigezi	40.3	4.0	14.9	19.7	36.8	32.0	65.1	42.3	100	59.1
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	81.7	4.8	29.8	42.0	34	31.5	35.2	42.3	96.0	57.2
Severely Affected	96.7	9.2	17.5	25.9	37.0	27.2	30.3	72.1	90.7	60.8
Spill overs	55.9	6.9	13.3	21.1	34.3	42.5	22.1	36.7	90.6	42.1
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	41.8	11.3	25.3	24.6	45.9	58.5	34.3	40.1	91.3	55.4
<b>Islands</b>	72.8	17.9	7.4	21.6	46.2	47.5	14.9	74.3	88.	61.9
<b>National</b>	<b>63.9</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>23.6</b>	<b>28.0</b>	<b>44.0</b>	<b>45.5</b>	<b>41.3</b>	<b>53.0</b>	<b>93.9</b>	<b>56.4</b>

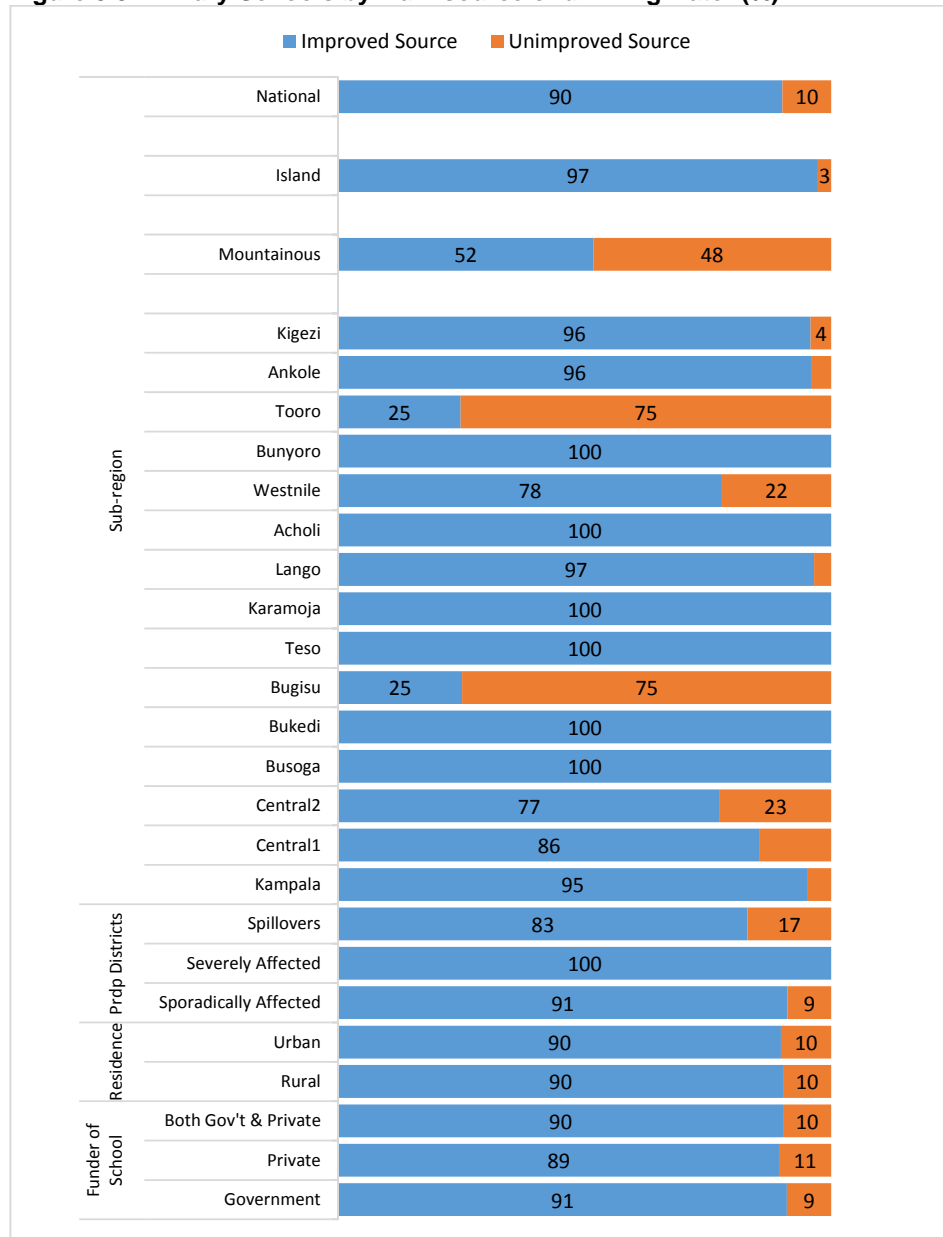


### **3.3.13 Main Source of Drinking Water At School**

The survey collected information on the main source of drinking water at the primary school level. For purposes of this analysis, the sources of water were grouped into “improved” and “unimproved”. Improved water sources include piped water, public taps, boreholes, protected well/spring, harvested rainwater and gravity-fed schemes. Note that the definition used for improved water sources differs from the one used internationally which excludes rainwater.

As shown in Figure 3.3, at national level, 90 percent of primary schools had an improved source of drinking water. There was no variation by funder of the school in the proportion of schools that had improved water sources. However, there were clear manifestations of wide variations across sub-regions. Access to improved drinking water sources by schools in Busoga, Bukedi, Teso, Acholi and Bunyoro was universal. In Elgon and Toro, one in every four primary schools had access to improved water sources. Only half the primary schools in mountainous areas had access to improved drinking water sources.

Figure 3.3: Primary Schools by Main source of drinking water (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.3.14 School Meetings

School meetings are important for quality education service delivery. School Management Committees (SMCs) and Board of Governors (BoG) play a pivotal role in school governance to enhance the quality of education offered. In bringing together the representatives of different stakeholders, it lays the groundwork for broadened and

shared decision-making. Parent-teacher interactions have a bearing on the child's performance.

The most commonly held type of meetings in primary schools were staff meetings and SMC meetings

Educational institution respondents were asked whether the schools held various types of meetings and the results are presented in Table 3.13. At national level, 89 percent of primary schools held staff meetings, 89 percent held SMC meetings and 70 percent held student leader - staff meetings. There were variations observed within the sub-regions. Parent – class teacher interaction was least observed in Karamoja, Teso, Ankole and Kigezi sub-regions.

---

#### **Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

Communities expressed limited awareness of the roles of School Management Committees (SMC). In some sites, SMC were generally viewed as entities that advise the school's management and administration; with roles such as; auditing school activities and children's performance, monitoring teachers' performance, organizing teacher/parents meetings, and disciplining children. In Ngora district, one man state;

*"We as community members participate in management of the school by monitoring teacher's attendance, cross check UPE grants and also check performance of children at school".*

With regard to access to information in Government primary schools, there was lack of general consensus with community members expressing different opinions. One in Amuria District stated that;

*"Parents only see physically things being done. For example, repairs in school, building teachers' houses, but other things which we cannot see, we cannot know and we cannot ask."*

In Buvuma District one man in the FGD observed;

*"If you ask to find out on certain things concerning the school, school management asks you, are you the inspector of schools or the District Education Officer?"*

---

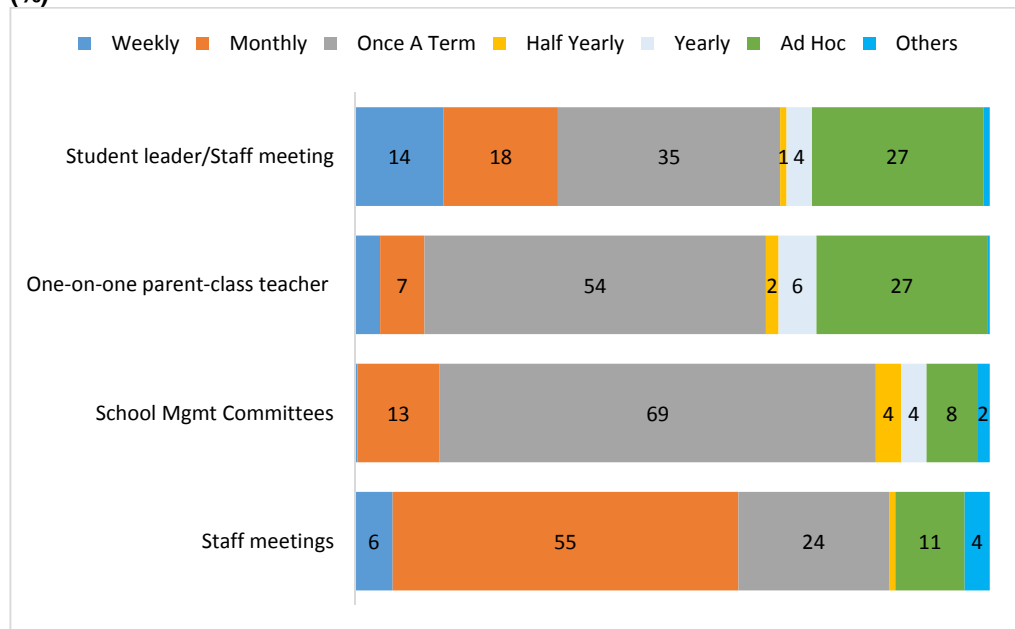
**Table3.13: Distribution of primary schools by type of school meetings held (%)**

<b>Characteristics</b>	<b>Staff meeting</b>	<b>SMC</b>	<b>One-on-one Parent-Class Teacher</b>	<b>Student Leader/Staff Meeting</b>
<b>Funder of school</b>				
Government	90.2	91.4	68.6	70.0
Private	90.3	81.7	77.8	68.5
Both Gov't & Private	71.9	78.8	65.3	64.3
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	87.7	88.1	62.8	67.4
Urban	92.1	91.8	85.3	74.5
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	100	100	98.6	78.3
Central1	89.9	84.7	82.9	74.3
Central2	95.6	93.8	72.9	81.2
Busoga	100	100	77.6	82.5
Bukedi	91.9	91.9	53.8	58.8
Elgon	88.4	87.2	58.5	61.8
Teso	93.6	93.6	62.5	53.8
Karamoja	63.2	66.8	36.2	59.0
Lango	98.1	100	85.9	73.2
Acholi	88.0	85.1	76.7	66.4
West Nile	98.6	96.3	87.9	85.3
Bunyoro	74.1	84.7	68.0	72.0
Tooro	88.5	88.5	48.7	72.9
Ankole	70.5	73.2	40.4	45.8
Kigezi	79.6	80.8	44.6	43.4
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	97.0	95.5	83.8	79.1
Severely Affected	79.0	79.2	62.5	65.3
Spillovers	90.3	89.9	56.8	56.4
<b>Mountainous areas</b>	77.5	77.8	47.7	61.5
<b>Islands</b>	100	85.9	81.2	94.4
<b>National</b>	<b>89.1</b>	<b>89.3</b>	<b>69.9</b>	<b>69.6</b>

### 3.3.15 Regularity of meetings

Respondents who reported that their schools held meetings were asked about the regularity of the meetings. Figure 3.4 shows that, in the majority of schools, staff meetings were held (55%) held monthly. The majority of primary schools (69%) held SMC meetings once a term. For half the schools (54%), one-on-one parent class teacher meetings were held once a term.

**Figure 3.4: Distribution of Primary Schools by Regularity and Type of Meeting (%)**



### 3.3.16 Accountability in Primary Schools

Accountability is an important aspect of governance. Table 3.14 presents the major mode primary school used to ensure accountability. At national level, school management committees were the major mode of ensuring accountability in half of the schools (49%) followed by auditors (25%). The pattern was generally the same apart from Lango and Teso where Auditors were the major mode of ensuring accountability (66% and 53% respectively) and West Nile where Headteacher rules (82%) were the major mode.

Close to half of all primary schools (49%) ensured accountability through the SMC/BoG

Regarding cases of misuse of funds, only three percent of primary schools had cases of misuse of funds in the Financial Year (FY) 2014/15. Cases of misuse of funds were highest in private schools (7%) and lowest in Government schools (2%). Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of primary schools with cases of misuse of funds (10%) while there were no such cases reported in Busoga, Karamoja and Kigezi sub-regions.

**Table 3.14: Primary Schools by Mode of ensuring Accountability (%)**

Characteristics	Major Mode of Ensuring Accountability					Cases Of Misuse Of Funds In Last Financial Year
	Auditors	School Mgmt./B.O.G	Head Teacher Rules	Other	Total	
<b>Funder of School</b>						
Government	27.0	49.0	18.3	5.7	100	1.6
Private	13.2	48.3	24.4	14.1	100	6.6
Both Gov't & Private	32.2	52.4	6.2	9.3	100	3.9
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	24.0	49.2	20.1	6.7	100	2.1
Urban	27.4	49.2	15.1	8.2	100	3.4
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	25.7	52.2	5.2	16.9	100	4.5
Central1	17.6	45.9	31.5	5.1	100	2.6
Central2	20.5	60.2	17.9	1.4	100	1.4
Busoga	19.3	53.9	23.3	3.5	100	0.0
Bukedi	36.6	41.2	20.7	1.5	100	2.1
Elgon	43.4	33.3	21.0	2.3	100	2.0
Teso	52.7	47.3	0.0	0.0	100	3.3
Karamoja	22.7	48.5	11.2	17.5	100	0.0
Lango	65.8	33.4	0.8	0.0	100	4.5
Acholi	33.2	38.7	5.4	22.6	100	10.3
West Nile	0.6	15.2	82.4	1.8	100	0.9
Bunyoro	23	71.3	4.0	1.7	100	0.5
Tooro	36.3	62.9	0.8	0.0	100	5.7
Ankole	9.1	51.4	11.3	28.3	100	1.8
Kigezi	10.2	70.9	14.0	4.9	100	0.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	28.5	32.4	38.1	0.9	100	2.5
Severely Affected	29.5	41.1	12.4	17.0	100	4.5
Spill overs	42.7	40.8	15.1	1.3	100	2.6
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
Islands	41.4	48.8	9.2	0.6	100	1.6
<b>National</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>49.2</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2.5</b>

### 3.3.17 Problems/Constraints faced by Primary Schools

Lack of/inadequate accommodation for teachers was the major constraint faced by primary schools (23%)

Table 3.15 shows the distribution of primary schools by major constraint faced. Nearly a quarter of primary schools (23%) reported lack of or inadequate accommodation for teachers as the major constraint. One in every five primary schools (20%) indicated inadequate buildings was the major constraint.

One in every four Government funded primary schools (26%), cited the lack of or inadequate accommodation for teachers as the most serious constraint. In addition, one in every four primary schools in rural areas (23%), inadequate buildings was a major constraint. West Nile sub-region had the highest percentage of primary schools that lacked or had inadequate accommodation for teachers (47%) followed by Lango

sub-region (39%). In the PRDP districts, lack of/inadequate accommodation for teachers was highest in the sporadically affected districts (41%).

**Table3.15: Distribution of Schools by Major Constraints Faced (%)**

Characteristics	Constraints								Total
	Delayed remittance of funds	Inadequate Buildings	Inadequate Number of Qualified Teachers	Insufficient Funds	Long Distance Covered By Pupils	Inadequate /Lack of Teachers Accommodation	Lack of Instructional Material	Others*	
<b>Funder of School</b>									
Government	5.4	20.9	15.6	12.9	2.1	26.3	5.5	11.2	100
Private	20.5	13.3	4.3	27.9	1.0	6.2	9.1	17.8	100
Both Gov't & Private	11.4	33.0	1.1	22.0	0.0	14.9	9.5	8.1	100
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	8.1	23.2	15.1	12.0	1.3	21.6	6.8	11.8	100
Urban	7.9	14.2	9.6	23.0	2.9	24.7	5.1	12.6	100
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	6.1	12.8	2.7	31.5	4.5	29.2	3.5	9.8	100
Central1	15.7	16.7	10.8	18.5	4.9	12.7	6.3	14.4	100
Central2	20.7	16.6	13.5	11.9	0.0	10.8	2.6	23.8	100
Busoga	6.0	33.0	10.0	7.3	1.0	9.4	15.2	18.2	100
Bukedi	9.6	14.3	16.1	14.1	0.0	23.7	9.4	12.9	100
Elgon	6.5	14.7	20.2	20.6	6.5	24.9	1.5	5.2	100
Teso	2.1	20.8	31.7	11.9	0.0	26.4	5.5	1.5	100
Karamoja	0.0	6.0	13.2	12.7	0.0	21.8	14.4	31.9	100
Lango	3.6	20.1	11.7	15.1	0.0	38.8	7.0	3.7	100
Acholi	5.4	14.9	24.2	13.7	3.2	19.0	7.9	11.7	100
West Nile	1.0	14.1	14.4	9.1	0.0	47.1	1.5	12.7	100
Bunyoro	6.2	24.7	21.8	11.7	0.9	25.0	6.7	3.0	100
Tooro	6.1	38.8	6.4	6.4	0.0	21.3	6.1	14.8	100
Ankole	6.8	32.8	4.7	22.7	1.0	21.0	0.0	11.0	100
Kigezi	10.3	18.4	18.4	21.0	3.3	18.9	7.6	2.1	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically Affected	1.7	19.8	14.2	11.3	0.0	41.2	4.4	7.4	100
Severely Affected	4.2	10.8	19.0	14.1	1.5	22.9	10.2	17.2	100
Spill overs	6.9	15.3	20.8	15.8	1.7	25.3	6.3	7.9	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>									
Islands	9.4	20.0	12.5	15.0	2.6	28.1	5.7	6.8	100
<b>National</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>20.3</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>12.1</b>	<b>100</b>

Others\* include: Absenteeism, teacher transfers, inadequate facilitation, Lack of water, No food for teachers and pupils, and poor sanitation.

### 3.3.18 Teacher Presence in class

According to Ivatts (2010) and Alhassan and Mensah (2010), teachers are the frontline transmitters of premium knowledge, attitudes, skills and core values to the beneficiary pupils. Teacher absenteeism can thus directly affect the overall quality of education and pupils' learning achievement by reducing instructional time (time on task). In addition, pupil achievement could be negatively impacted through the creation of discontinuities of instruction, the disruption of regular routines and procedures of the classroom (Rundall, 1986). Pupils may have difficulty forming meaningful relationships with substitute teachers (Adeyemi & Akpotu, 2009). The high rate of teacher absenteeism is therefore a huge resource wastage that exerts an upward pressure on education costs. Teacher absence damages the school reputation and induce parallel

pupil absenteeism while simultaneously denying learners the good mentor/role model image of a teacher (UNPS, 2010; Ejere, 2010).

**One in every ten primary school teachers (11%) was absent from school at the time of the survey**

The survey collected information on teacher presence in class for Government funded primary schools only. The interviewer selected a stream per class at random and collected some information by observation and the results are presented in Table 3.16. At national level, three quarters of teachers (77%) were in the classroom and teaching at the time of the survey. One in every ten teachers (11%) was absent from school at the time of the survey. Considering the grade of teachers, only 57 percent of graduate teachers were in classroom teaching at the time of the survey. Forty three percent were in school but not in classroom at the time of the survey.



**Table3.16: Distribution of Primary School Teachers by Presence in Class (%)**

Characteristics	Teacher Presence					Total
	In Classroom Teaching	In Classroom - Not Teaching	In School - Not In Classroom	In School-Teaching Outdoors	Absent From School	
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	74.9	4.0	8.7	0.7	11.8	100
Female	79.1	5.8	4.7	0.8	9.6	100
<b>Grade</b>						
Untrained/Licensed	76.5	4.1	11.6	0.0	7.8	100
Grade II	86.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.5	100
Grade III	75.8	4.5	7.3	0.6	11.8	100
Grade IV	63.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	36.9	100
Grade V*	80.4	6.3	4.3	1.3	7.8	100
DNE**	73.6	3.4	11.2	0.0	11.9	100
Graduate Teacher	57.4	0.0	42.6	0.0	0.0	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	75.2	4.1	7.7	0.6	12.3	100
Urban	81.5	6.7	4.1	1.1	6.6	100
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	92.5	6.8	0.0	0.3	0.4	100
Central1	70.2	5.3	18.3	1.5	4.7	100
Central2	54.6	17.3	11.0	0.0	17.0	100
Busoga	68.3	5.0	10.8	2.5	13.5	100
Bukedi	81.9	7.3	4.2	0.0	6.5	100
Elgon	86.7	4.9	4.9	1.3	2.2	100
Teso	69.5	15.9	4.4	0.0	10.2	100
Karamoja	71.0	1.8	8.6	0.8	17.8	100
Lango	57.2	0.5	10.1	0.1	32.0	100
Acholi	85.8	0.9	3.1	0.7	9.5	100
West Nile	86.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.5	100
Bunyoro	88.3	0.8	0.7	1.0	9.2	100
Tooro	88.1	0.7	0.2	0.0	10.9	100
Ankole	89.2	1.1	5.7	0.5	3.6	100
Kigezi	67.6	5.0	14.8	0.8	11.9	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	58.2	1.0	8.7	0.0	32.2	100
Severely Affected	78.8	1.1	6.4	0.7	13.0	100
Spill overs	79.4	9.3	4.5	0.3	6.5	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	86.0	4.3	2.2	0.4	7.1	100
<b>Islands</b>	64.4	10.4	8.2	5.0	12.0	100
<b>National</b>	<b>76.9</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>100</b>

\* Including DSNE, DSE, DTE

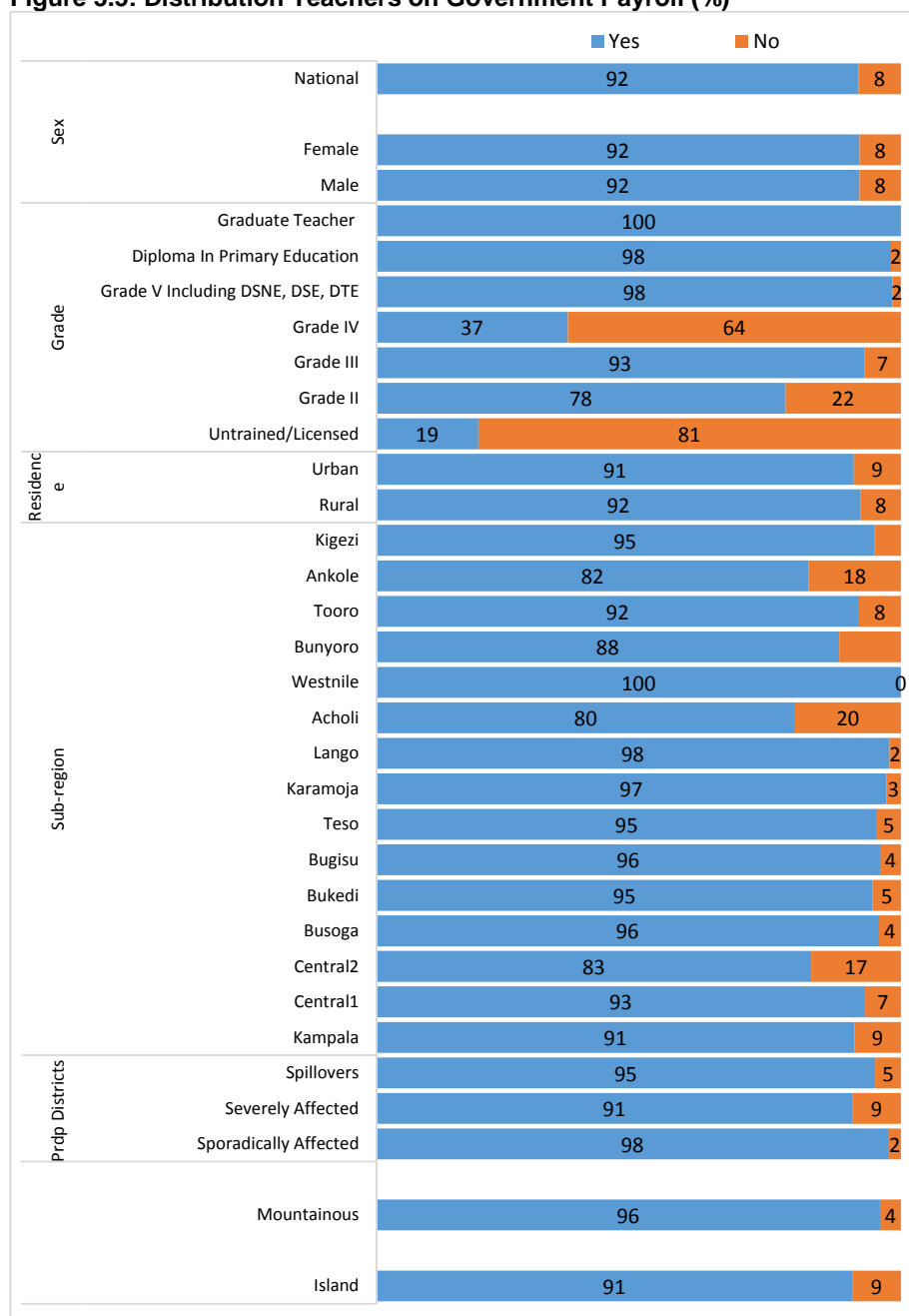
\*\*Diploma in Primary Education

### 3.3.19 Teachers on the Government Payroll

92 percent of Government primary school teachers are on the Government payroll

Teachers present in class at the time of the visit provided information on whether they are on the Government payroll. Almost all teacher (92%) in Government primary schools were on the Government payroll. Note that the eight percent of teachers not on the Government payroll mostly include those employed by Government but not yet on the payroll and those recruited and directly paid by the school. Ninety three percent of Grade III teachers in Government funded schools were on the Government payroll. All graduate teachers were on the Government payroll and analysis by sub-region shows that, teachers on the Government payroll ranged from 80 percent in the Acholi sub-region to 100 percent in West Nile.

Figure 3.5: Distribution Teachers on Government Payroll (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.3.20 HIV Policy In Primary Schools

Head teachers in primary schools were asked whether they were aware of the HIV/AIDS policy in schools. Table 3.17. At national level, awareness of the HIV/AIDS

The most common mode of disseminating HIV/AIDS information in primary schools is sensitization during school assemblies (88%)

policy in schools was universal (99%) with no significant variation observed by the selected background characteristics. When asked how their schools disseminated HIV/AIDS information, 88 percent reported that sensitizing the children during school assemblies to abstain was the commonest strategy of disseminating HIV/AIDS information. There were variations observed by funder of school, residence and sub-region.

**Table3.17: Primary Schools by awareness of HIV/AIDS policy for schools (%)**

Characteristics	Awareness Of HIV/Aids Policy In Schools	Mode of Dissemination for HIV/AIDS Information						
		Assemblies /Sensitizing Children To Abstain	Guidance And Counselling	Talking Compound	Drama	Debate	Peer To Peer Education	Posters
<b>Funder of School</b>								
Government	99.9	90.0	65.4	46.6	40.4	32.1	30.6	30.4
Private	96.4	72.8	60.0	22.1	40.2	32.6	36.1	13.2
Both Gov't & Private	100	98.1	66.7	51.7	44.4	40.4	29.1	38.2
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	99.1	88.6	66.0	39.3	38.5	30.9	30.7	26.5
Urban	99.8	86.5	61.1	51.9	45.0	36.5	32.3	32.9
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	99.4	82.4	48.4	50.3	46.5	43.7	37.3	13.8
Central1	100	89.7	73.4	35.8	50.7	52.6	22.3	32.0
Central2	100	70.9	69.1	41.6	27.5	18.0	63.3	10.4
Busoga	100	85.3	60.8	17.9	33.1	10.5	29.8	16.4
Bukedi	100	88.9	63.2	53.6	45.7	39.6	26.2	27.2
Elgon	100	97.6	60.6	33.3	51.3	33.5	26.3	37.8
Teso	100	92.9	70.8	40.6	34.9	23.7	17.6	29.2
Karamoja	97.5	89.9	64.1	30.0	51.2	17.8	35.6	20.1
Lango	100	91.6	80.2	70.9	43.6	49.6	25.8	49.3
Acholi	94.3	97.0	66.9	51.0	69.9	62.5	50.7	28.2
West Nile	98.6	83.0	86.4	48.6	14.7	20.1	10.2	49.8
Bunyoro	100	95.3	55.0	42.4	38.2	29.5	36.9	19.5
Tooro	100	96.4	53.1	42.9	41.2	22.1	18.8	24.9
Ankole	98.2	88.1	57.0	47.8	42.4	35.3	35.6	35.1
Kigezi	100	87.1	57.9	58.2	29.2	22.9	26.0	58.4
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically Affected	99.3	90.4	78.0	57.1	28.6	29.0	17.4	46.7
Severely Affected	96.5	87.4	68.7	42.2	56.4	39.1	42.0	24.8
Spill overs	100	92.6	62.5	43.8	43.0	35.5	25.1	31.0
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	100	100	56.7	46.4	49.5	27.4	33.7	41.6
<b>Islands</b>	100	92.9	62.9	21.9	29.6	34.0	46.1	9.6
<b>National</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>87.9</b>	<b>64.5</b>	<b>43.3</b>	<b>40.6</b>	<b>32.7</b>	<b>31.2</b>	<b>28.5</b>

### 3.4 Secondary Education

#### 3.4.1 Gender Parity in Secondary Level Enrolment

Overall, there is a disparity in favour of boys in secondary level enrolment (0.94)

Table 3.18 presents the Gender Parity Index (GPI) in secondary level enrolment by background characteristics of the school. At national level, there is a disparity in favor of the males (0.94). The sub-regions with a balanced GPI include Central2 (1.00),

Busoga (1.09), and Ankole (1.02). Central1 was the only sub-region with a GPI in favor of girls (1.16) while the rest like Kampala, Bukedi through to Tooro and Kigezi had a GPI in favor of boys. With transition from primary to secondary level, gender parity was in favor of boys.

**Table 3.18: Gender Parity Index in Secondary Level Enrolment**

Location	Gross enrollment rate			Nets enrollment rate (13-18)			Gender Parity Index
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	29.5	27.4	28.5	17.5	19.6	18.5	0.93
Urban	55.4	50.3	52.7	35.6	35.9	35.8	0.91
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	70.5	57.6	63.3	50.0	50.6	50.3	0.82
Central1	46.8	54.3	50.7	31.3	43.5	37.6	1.16
Central2	31.4	31.4	31.4	20.2	24.4	22.2	1.00
Busoga	32.2	35.0	33.5	18.2	25.2	21.4	1.09
Bukedi	32.8	32.6	32.7	17.1	20.7	18.9	0.99
Elgon	52.0	45.2	48.6	31.0	29.3	30.2	0.87
Teso	34.8	22.3	28.9	18.3	14.8	16.7	0.64
Karamoja	9.9	5.4	7.7	6.5	4.1	5.3	0.55
Lango	27.2	15.9	21.3	14.2	7.7	10.8	0.58
Acholi	24.3	16.1	20.3	14.1	8.3	11.2	0.66
West Nile	22.3	14.4	18.5	13.2	7.3	10.3	0.65
Bunyoro	26.4	25.5	25.9	20.0	20.4	20.2	0.97
Tooro	30.0	25.5	27.8	17.4	17.9	17.7	0.85
Ankole	36.9	37.6	37.3	21.9	25.4	23.8	1.02
Kigezi	31.1	29.6	30.4	19.2	23.2	21.2	0.95
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically affected	26.4	17.9	22.1	14.7	10.4	12.5	0.68
severely Affected	19.0	11.2	15.2	12.0	6.2	9.2	0.59
Spillovers	42.1	36.6	39.3	23.7	23.4	23.6	0.87
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>							
Islands	41.8	40.1	41.0	27.8	27.2	27.5	0.96
Islands	25.7	28.1	27.0	16.3	22.4	19.5	1.09
<b>National</b>	<b>33.9</b>	<b>31.7</b>	<b>32.8</b>	<b>20.6</b>	<b>22.7</b>	<b>21.6</b>	<b>0.94</b>

### 3.4.2 Secondary School Management

Table 3.19 shows the distribution of Secondary schools by founding body and management. Forty percent of secondary schools were founded by religious organisations, 25 percent were private/NGO founded and 22 percent Government founded. Four in every ten secondary schools (39%) in urban areas were private compared to two in every ten in rural areas (20%). Sub-regional variations show that Kampala had the highest percentage of private schools (52%). Across most sub-regions, the highest percentage of schools were founded by religious organisations, apart from Karamoja sub-region which had the highest percentage of Government founded secondary schools (76%).

Over half (54%) of secondary school are funded by Government

Considering the day to day running of secondary schools, at national level, 54 percent of secondary schools were Government funded. Rural secondary schools were more likely to be Government funded (57%) compared to those in urban areas (47%). Central1 and Ankole had the lowest percentage of Governmentfunded secondary schools (39%) compared to other regions.

---

***Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)***

---

Participants in the FGDs were not aware of the functionality of Universal Secondary Education (USE). Their understanding of USE were limited to being a UPE version in secondary schools. In both rural and urban sites, it was reported that USE students almost pay the same as those who are not on the program. Communities expectation was that, under the USE program students do not contribute any tuition. For example,

*"Paying shs. 100,000 for a child that is joining secondary in Governments schools is unfair yet a parent has other children to cater for. The problem is that, this money is needed once and yet school administration tell us that its even little money upon which Government adds some money."* Male participant, Busingiro village, Ibanda District

---

**Table 3.19: Distribution of Secondary Schools by Founding Body and Funder (%)**

Location	Founding Body Of School				Total	Funder Of The School			
	Gov't	Private /NGO	Religious Org	Other*		Gov't	Private	Both Gov't & Private	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	21.2	19.6	44.1	15.2	100	57.1	18.6	24.3	100
Urban	24.4	38.7	29.5	7.4	100	47.0	34.3	18.7	100
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	25.5	51.9	18.9	3.7	100	41.2	53.5	5.3	100
Central1	16.3	47.0	34.4	2.4	100	39.1	42.8	18.1	100
Central2	12.1	27.3	55.4	5.2	100	58.6	27.8	13.7	100
Busoga	17.4	39.9	32.3	10.4	100	45.7	26.6	27.7	100
Bukedi	50.0	19.2	25.7	5.1	100	72.7	3.4	23.9	100
Elgon	33.2	13.2	48.4	5.2	100	71.1	6.0	22.9	100
Teso	29.8	5.6	27.7	36.9	100	72.7	7.5	19.8	100
Karamoja	76.2	1.4	6.4	16.0	100	72.4	0.0	27.6	100
Lango	22.7	4.0	54.3	19.1	100	56.3	4.9	38.8	100
Acholi	17.8	17.7	55.1	9.5	100	56.0	26.0	18.0	100
West Nile	9.8	20.3	50.0	19.8	100	58.4	41.6	0.0	100
Bunyoro	21.2	10.8	33.6	34.4	100	64.0	11.1	24.9	100
Tooro	3.4	14.2	43.7	38.7	100	49.8	9.8	40.4	100
Ankole	16.9	34.1	48.4	0.6	100	39.5	18.9	41.6	100
Kigezi	9.4	9.6	78.9	2.0	100	50.3	12.8	37.0	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically Affected	17.6	9.8	45.2	27.4	100	63.2	22.6	14.2	100
Severely Affected	44.1	12.1	32.7	11.1	100	60.1	14.9	25.1	100
Spill overs	38.6	14.4	33.5	13.6	100	69.4	6.0	24.6	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	25.3	8.7	55.1	10.9	100	61.3	6.6	32.1	100
<b>Islands</b>	32.8	44.6	14.2	8.5	100	74.2	19.2	6.6	100
<b>National</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>25.3</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>54.0</b>	<b>23.4</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>100</b>

*Others\* includes community based schools*

### 3.4.3 Payments For Services Provided at School

Table 3.20 shows the proportions of secondary schools that charge various fees. At national level, 66 percent of secondary schools charged development/building fees, 82 percent charged lunch fees while 54 percent charged uniform fees. The other services paid for include: Boarding fees, School Management Committee fees, School fees, examination fees and Field trips among others.

Seven in every ten Government-Private secondary schools (71%) and 66 percent of Government secondary schools charged development/building fees. There was a higher percentage of schools in rural areas (69%) that charged development fee compared to those in urban areas (60%). Disaggregation by sub-region shows that over 95 percent of secondary schools in Teso and Lango charged development/building fund while in Busoga only 43 percent of schools charged it.

84 percent of Government funded secondary schools charge for Lunch.

A higher percentage of Government funded secondary schools charged lunch fees (84%) compared to private schools (74%). Eighty five percent of schools in rural areas charged lunch fees compared to 74 percent of secondary schools in urban areas.

With regard to school uniform, 78 percent of private schools charged parents/guardians for school uniform compared to 46 percent of Government funded schools. More schools in urban areas (73%) charged for school uniforms than schools in rural areas (46%). At sub-region level, Central1 (95%) and Kampala (92%) had the highest percentage of secondary schools that charged for school uniforms while Kigezi had the lowest percentage (13%).

Table 3.20: Distribution of Secondary Schools by Payments for Services (%)

Characteristics	Payments for services by Parents/Guardians				
	Building/ Dev't Fund	Lunch fee	School Uniform	Text Books	Coaching fees
<b>Funder of School</b>					
Government	65.9	83.6	45.5	0.8	3.4
Private	62.8	74.0	77.6	10.4	6.0
Both Gov't & Private	71.5	85.2	51.0	2.2	5.4
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	69.1	85.3	45.8	1.1	4.8
Urban	60.1	73.6	73.1	8.5	3.8
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	53.2	72.2	91.9	4.7	1.6
Central1	59.0	84.9	94.6	12.8	2.7
Central2	58.1	80.0	70.5	2.1	0.0
Busoga	42.7	85.9	38.3	0.0	3.4
Bukedi	69.5	83.2	31.9	0.0	0.0
Elgon	67.2	41.5	22.4	0.0	7.5
Teso	97.2	67.3	20.8	0.0	7.8
Karamoja	50.2	93.8	53.6	0.0	0.0
Lango	95.0	97.7	52.9	7.2	0.0
Acholi	65.3	74.4	63.4	10.7	16.6
West Nile	85.6	95.0	64.6	0.0	9.5
Bunyoro	71.4	83.9	51.2	0.0	8.4
Tooro	71.4	61.2	19.8	3.1	0.0
Ankole	80.1	86.0	35.8	3.8	8.2
Kigezi	53.2	98.6	13.2	1.8	9.6
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	87.1	92.0	54.8	2.9	4.8
Severely Affected	66.6	86.5	60.5	4.7	11.6
Spill overs	75.7	68.8	28.4	0.0	4.2
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	65.7	60.4	25.8	4.3	8.3
<b>Islands</b>	43.7	83.2	83.9	5.4	0.0
<b>National</b>	<b>66.3</b>	<b>81.6</b>	<b>54.4</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>4.5</b>

### 3.4.4 Provision of Lunch in Secondary Schools

Overall, 87 percent of secondary schools provide lunch for their students

Table 3.21 shows the distribution of students and teachers in secondary school by how they get lunch. At national level, 87 percent of the schools provided students with lunch at school whereas five percent of schools reported that students go without lunch. There were some variations in the proportion of schools that provided students with

lunch at school by funder of the school and residence. Karamoja, Lango, Ankole and Kigezi sub-regions had the highest percentage of schools providing lunch at school (100%) while Elgon sub-region had the lowest (45%). On the other hand, Teso sub-region had the highest percentage of schools that reported that students did not have lunch (27%). Provision of lunch for teachers while at school was universal (99%) with no significant variations across sub-regions.

The results on provision of Lunch in Table 3.21 are consistent with those presented in Table 3.20; implying that the schools that provided lunch charged a fee for the lunch.

**Table 3.21: Secondary Schools by how students and Teachers get lunch (%)**

Characteristics	Students Lunch					Teachers Lunch		
	Lunch At School	Packed From Home	Go Back Home	No Lunch	Total	Lunch At School	Go Back Home	Total
<b>Funder of School</b>								
Government	85.0	4.2	5.2	5.7	100	100	0.0	100
Private	91.6	1.1	5.3	2.0	100	97.2	2.8	100
Both Gov't & Private	86.4	4.4	2.9	6.2	100	100	0.0	100
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	87.9	2.8	5.4	3.9	100	99.1	0.9	100
Urban	84.7	5.1	3.1	7.2	100	100	0.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	92.1	2.0	1.6	4.3	100	100	0.0	100
Central1	89.3	4.0	1.0	5.7	100	100	0.0	100
Central2	89.5	1.3	1.8	7.4	100	98.2	1.8	100
Busoga	94.1	0.0	3.6	2.3	100	99.3	0.7	100
Bukedi	78.4	2.1	13.6	5.9	100	100	0.0	100
Elgon	44.6	14.7	30.0	10.7	100	100	0.0	100
Teso	62.7	1.9	8.4	27.1	100	100	0.0	100
Karamoja	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	100	0.0	100
Lango	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	100	0.0	100
Acholi	77.3	0.0	18.7	4.0	100	100	0.0	100
West Nile	94.8	0.0	4.6	0.6	100	95.4	4.6	100
Bunyoro	79.1	11.3	3.2	6.3	100	98.8	1.2	100
Tooro	71.7	19.6	2.5	6.3	100	100	0.0	100
Ankole	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	100	0.0	100
Kigezi	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	100	0.0	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically Affected	92.2	1.6	3.8	2.5	100	96.9	3.1	100
Severely Affected	90.8	0.0	7.6	1.6	100	100	0.0	100
Spill overs	65.5	5.8	16.0	12.7	100	100	0.0	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	72.2	4.5	16.9	6.3	100	100	0.0	100
<b>Islands</b>	82.4	9.9	7.8	0.0	100	100	0.0	100
<b>National</b>	<b>86.9</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.4.5 Availability of Classrooms in Secondary Schools

The Student - Teacher Ratio (STR) and Student Classroom Ratio (SCR) are efficiency indicators that provide a representation of the learning/teaching classroom environment in terms of overcrowding and Student – Teacher contact among other issues. A lower value of the indicators implies reduced levels of overcrowding or reduced competition for classroom resources and implies better learning conditions.



Table 3.22 presents the distribution of secondary schools by the availability of Classroom facilities, their adequacy, the average classroom size by grade and the Student-Teacher Ratio(STR). The findings show that, although the availability of classroom facilities was universal (100%), only close to half (47%)of the secondary schools reported that they were adequate.

The average classroom size in secondary schools ranges from 82 students in S1 to 32 students in S6

Furthermore, findings show that, the average classroom size reduced with increase of the grade. For instance, S1 had the highest mean class size of 82 students while average class size in advanced level (S5 and S6) was 32 students. With regard to the STR, the national average stood at 29, which is lower than the METST target of 40students in secondary schools. The variations at sub-regionlevel range from 16students in Kigezi to 38 students in Busoga. The low STR could partly be explained by the low number of students in secondary schools compared to primary schools.

**Table 3.22: Secondary schools by Availability and Adequacy of Classrooms (%)**

Characteristics	Availability	Adequacy	Average classroom size						Student – Teacher Ratio
			S6	S5	S4	S3	S2	S1	
<b>Funder of School</b>									
Government	100	38.6	29	30	69	77	84	88	32
Private	100	68.2	38	37	58	61	61	68	20
Both Gov't & Private	100	42.6	33	35	65	73	74	80	30
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	100	41.8	21	21	63	71	74	82	29
Urban	100	57.6	49	49	72	76	82	81	28
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	100	61.6	65	63	74	78	83	87	26
Central1	100	62.4	28	29	57	66	64	70	21
Central2	100	46.1	31	33	58	66	70	80	27
Busoga	100	40.5	23	25	70	102	113	111	38
Bukedi	100	47.2	31	27	81	87	87	90	37
Elgon	100	48.5	50	49	84	77	78	86	35
Teso	100	25.3	29	31	75	81	83	90	32
Karamoja	100	71.4	34	47	56	59	72	65	31
Lango	100	40	30	28	76	78	80	80	24
Acholi	100	44.7	14	15	82	75	72	99	29
West Nile	100	46.1	27	18	70	70	76	78	26
Bunyoro	100	36.4	22	22	59	66	73	91	37
Tooro	100	38.2	16	15	66	64	72	74	35
Ankole	100	43.1	19	24	44	51	50	53	22
Kigezi	100	36.5	31	29	56	56	61	63	16
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically Affected	100	44.1	30	27	70	73	78	78	25
Severely Affected	100	57.7	23	27	70	67	71	80	28
Spill overs	100	40.3	38	37	80	81	83	89	36
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	100	49.2	31	32	61	53	61	62	30
<b>Islands</b>	100	44.3	18	19	59	79	105	93	32
<b>National</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>46.8</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>29</b>

### 3.4.6 Availability of Toilet Facilities in Secondary Schools

The Student toilet Stance Ratio (SSR) is one of the indicators used to measure hygiene related issues. The SSR is the number of students in the school divided by the total number of latrine stances in the school. A high student stance ratio puts students at the risk of contracting sanitation related diseases such as diarrhoea and Urinary Tract Infections (UTIs).

Table 3.23 presents the availability of toilet facilities, their adequacy, the Students – Stance Ratios for Boys and Girls as well as the availability of separate Toilets for teachers. The availability of toilet facilities and existence of separate stances for males and females was universal (99%) in secondary schools. However, only 56 percent of the schools considered that they were adequate which is further affirmed by the high SSR of 61 for boys and 49 for girls.

Only 56 percent of secondary schools reported that the available toilets were adequate

Furthermore, the results show that at national level, 83 percent of secondary schools had separate toilet facilities for teachers while only half of the secondary schools (49%) had toilets that catered for the physically impaired. Across all the indicators presented, notable variations are observed depending on the funder of the school and sub-regions.

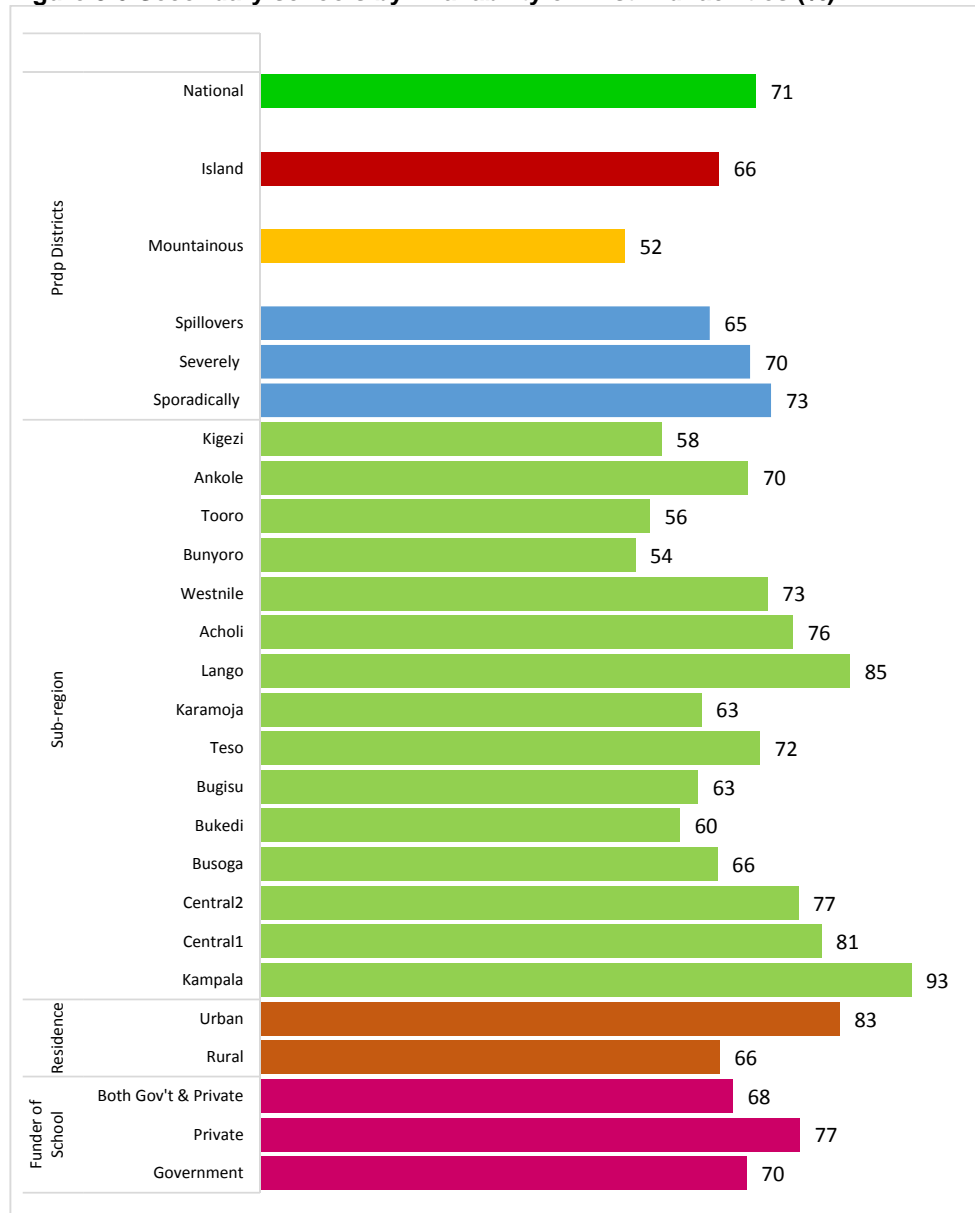
**Table 3.23: Secondary Schools by Availability of Toilet Facilities (%)**

Characteristics	Availability	Adequacy	Separate Toilet	Toilet Facilities	Student –		Separate Toilet Facilities For Teachers
			Facilities For Girls and Boys	Cater For The Physically Impaired	Stance Ratio - Girls	Student - Stance Ratio- Boys	
<b>Funder of School</b>							
Government	100	48.0	98.6	66.6	53	67	85.8
Private	98.1	79.9	98.3	16.5	38	43	80.1
Both Gov't & Private	99.2	47.6	100	38.1	50	66	80.8
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	99.1	51.7	98.4	50.8	41	54	81.7
Urban	100	63.9	99.8	44.1	65	76	87.0
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	100	65.8	100	40.7	81	89	94.3
Central1	98.1	77.7	99.0	38.6	39	38	72.2
Central2	98.1	72.3	100	64.6	50	51	89.6
Busoga	99.3	59.7	100	43.8	76	87	75.6
Bukedi	96.9	47.9	98.4	60.4	48	69	91.1
Elgon	99.3	51.2	100	55.9	74	116	92.4
Teso	100	37.6	98.8	54.0	50	71	87.2
Karamoja	100	13.6	86.7	78.0	24	39	80.0
Lango	100	47.6	98.9	77.3	29	40	97.5
Acholi	100	49.8	100	67.4	34	47	91.3
West Nile	100	53.7	98.8	28.3	45	68	90.0
Bunyoro	100	44.5	99.4	50.0	42	60	71.1
Tooro	100	40.2	100	32.9	49	83	66.0
Ankole	100	59.4	98.0	24.7	30	31	81.0
Kigezi	100	53.7	100	55.5	23	26	84.9
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	100	46.6	98.6	50.2	39	57	87.0
Severely Affected	100	37.7	94.4	70.9	28	42	87.9
Spill overs	98.4	48.9	99.0	58.8	56	83	89.5
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>							
Islands	100	47.1	100	52.6	44	65	84.7
<b>National</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>55.6</b>	<b>98.8</b>	<b>48.7</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>83.4</b>

### 3.4.7 Availability of First Aid Facilities in Secondary School

The survey collected information from educational institutions on the availability of first aid facilities at school premises. The results in Figure 3.6 indicate that at national level, 71 percent of secondary schools had first aid facilities on their premises. Close to eight in every ten (77%) private primary schools had first aid facilities on their premises as did 83 percent of schools in urban areas. Kampala had the highest percentage of schools that had first aid facilities on their premises (93%) while Bunyoro had the lowest (54%).

**Figure 3.6: Secondary schools by Availability of First Aid facilities (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.4.8 Availability and Adequacy of Other Facilities

Table 3.24 shows the percentage distribution of secondary schools by availability and adequacy of facilities. At national level, 79 percent had science laboratories, 52 percent

Only 48 percent of secondary schools indicated that their science Laboratories are adequate

had computer laboratories and libraries respectively;and 48 percent had teachers' houses. However in terms of adequacy, only 11 percent said that the teachers houses were adequate, 42 percent said that the library was adequate, 48 percent and 37 percent indicated that Science laboratories and Computer laboratories were adequate respectively.

**Table 3.24: Secondary Schools by Availability and Adequacy of Other facilities (%)**

Characteristics	Teachers' Houses		Library		Science Lab		Computer Lab		Staff room	
	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate	Available	Adequate
<b>Funder of School</b>										
Government	49.6	9.7	46.0	37.3	79.0	44.2	54.6	30.6	72.6	51.6
Private	38.4	22.0	56.2	53.9	76.6	62.7	51.0	59.4	84.4	75.6
Both Gov't & Private	55.8	5.9	61.0	36.9	82.8	39.9	47.9	26.0	78.6	48.1
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	51.0	10.7	43.3	36.6	74.7	46.3	42.2	29.6	71.3	53.1
Urban	41.8	12.2	69.8	48.3	88.9	50.0	73.9	45.2	88.9	64.5
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	32.3	9.7	76.6	52.2	96.9	57.1	82.7	52.3	92.8	74.6
Central1	63.5	16.2	58.0	47.1	90.0	59.2	76.1	54.5	94.9	76.4
Central2	67.8	36.0	39.7	33.2	80.2	58.6	65.8	26.5	83.6	43.4
Busoga	29.1	10.9	40.4	32.0	77.4	47.1	30.1	49.0	62.8	56.3
Bukedi	39.7	13.0	49.8	21.3	71.0	45.3	41.4	34.0	53.1	48.0
Elgon	33.4	0.0	67.7	61.4	73.1	34.8	50.3	29.4	73.7	63.5
Teso	53.0	0.0	41.3	25.3	82.1	22.7	48.9	0.0	49.6	24.6
Karamoja	94.5	2.1	59.4	32.1	92.1	92.8	63.1	12.9	81.0	100
Lango	79.8	1.0	48.4	33.3	69.6	44.9	48.7	9.8	78.0	56.1
Acholi	36.6	16.7	38.3	38.4	78.8	46.9	53.2	36.9	70.6	48.8
West Nile	36.4	7.5	52.8	65.1	63.5	34.3	44.0	68.9	70.2	60.1
Bunyoro	20.6	10.8	42.9	40.9	73.2	23.7	44.4	17.6	75.0	46.1
Tooro	39.5	8.2	57.4	29.5	75.1	34.5	41.6	12.3	74.2	34.0
Ankole	65.0	4.4	49.7	21.7	77.7	45.7	29.4	34.8	83.2	40.8
Kigezi	60.7	1.9	47.4	62.6	75.7	46.3	37.4	18.4	86.1	49.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	54.6	4.1	48.5	45.6	69.9	32.5	50.3	34.8	70.5	52.1
Severely Affected	57.9	5.9	50.5	45.1	78.4	69.5	49.3	25.4	74.9	70.7
Spill overs	40.2	5.7	54.5	36.5	75.4	33.4	46.6	22.4	59.7	47.9
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	40.4	0.0	57.6	55.0	71.9	37.9	50.3	34.6	67.8	51.9
<b>Islands</b>	65.4	7.2	20.7	50.3	77.5	61.1	25.3	87.6	77.4	49.0
<b>National</b>	<b>48.1</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>51.7</b>	<b>41.6</b>	<b>79.1</b>	<b>47.6</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>36.6</b>	<b>76.8</b>	<b>57.3</b>

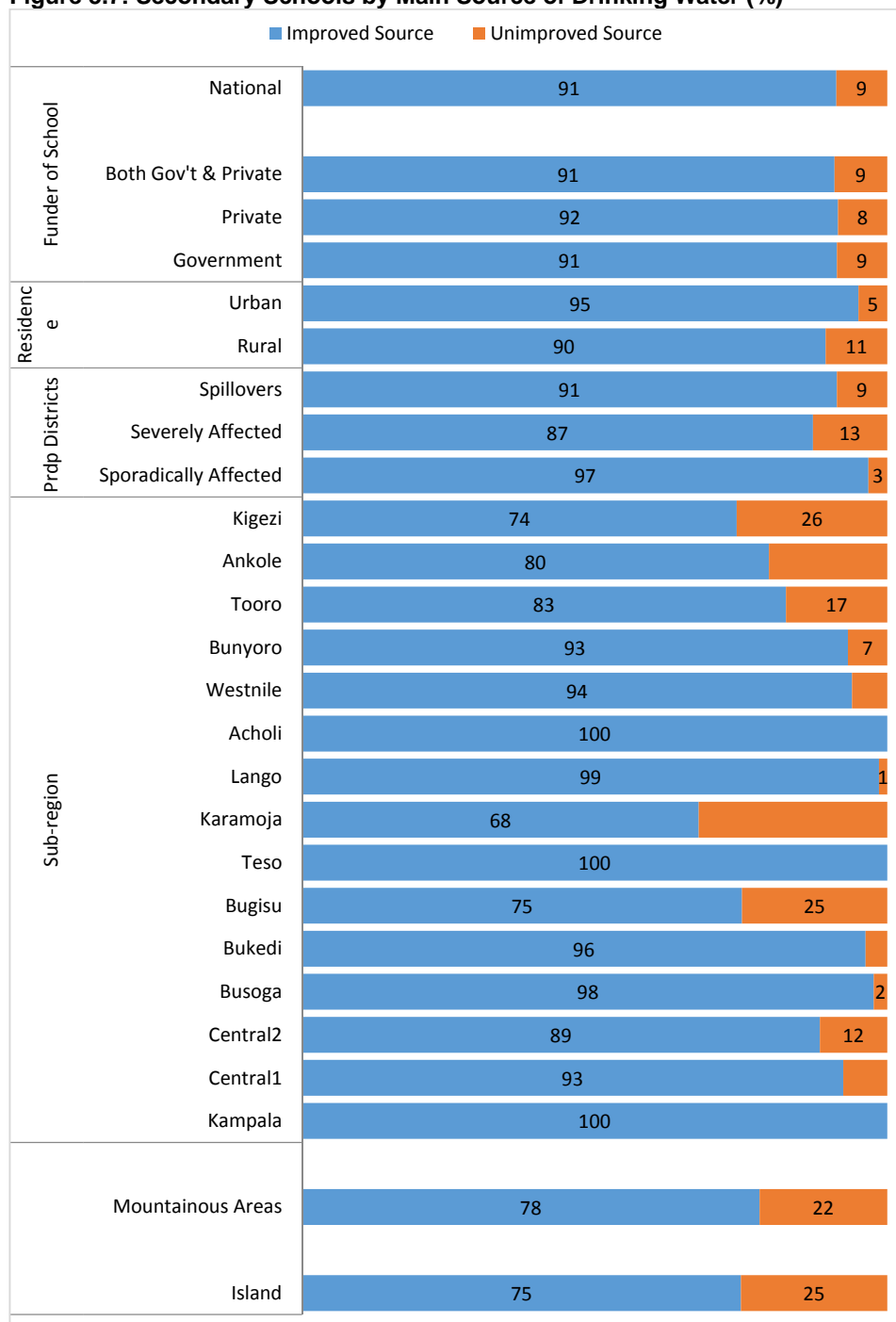
### 3.4.9 Main Source For Drinking Water in Secondary School

Information was collected on the main source of drinking water at the secondary school level. For purposes of this analysis, the sources of water were grouped into "improved" and "unimproved". Improved water sources include piped water, public taps, boreholes, protected well/springs, harvested rainwater and gravity-fed schemes. Note that the

definition used for improved water sources differs from the one used internationally level under which excludes rainwater.

Figure 3.7 shows that, 91 percent of all secondary schools had an improved source of drinking water. However, disaggregation by residence and sub-region reveals variations. A higher percentage of secondary schools in urban areas (95%) than rural areas (90%) had access to improved water sources. Access to improved drinking water sources by schools in Kampala, Teso and Acholi sub-regions was universal while the Karamoja sub-region had the least percentage of schools with access to improved water sources (68%). In the mountainous areas and islands the percentage of schools that had access to improved drinking water sources was comparatively lower than the rest of the country.

**Figure 3.7: Secondary Schools by Main Source of Drinking Water (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.4.10 School Meetings

Over 90 percent secondary schools held staff meetings and SMC/BoG meetings

School meetings are important for quality service delivery and are necessary avenues for strengthening school community relations. They contribute to infrastructure development of the school, and offer parents an opportunity to participate in the school management. School Management Committees (SMCs)/Boards of Governors (B.O.G) play a pivotal role in school governance and monitoring responsibilities to enhance the quality of education offered. In bringing together the representatives of different stakeholders, it lays the groundwork for broadened and shared decision-making and enhances the child's performance.

Respondents were asked whether the secondary schools held various types of meetings and the results are presented in Table 3.25. At national level, holding of staff meetings and SMC/BOG in secondary schools was almost universal, 83 percent had one-on-one parent-class teacher meetings while 93 percent had student leader-staff meetings.

**Table 3.25: Secondary Schools by type of School Meetings held (%)**

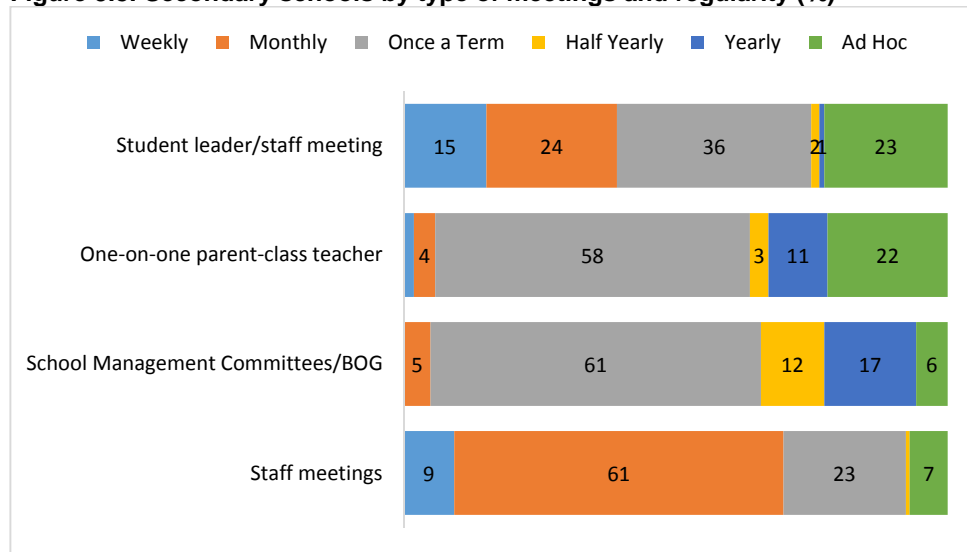
Characteristics	Type of Meeting			Student leader/staff meeting
	Staff meeting	SMC/BOG	One-to-one parent class teacher	
<b>Funder of School</b>				
Government	100	99.6	80.4	94.2
Private	100	92.1	87.6	90.8
Both Gov't & Private	99.5	93.9	86.9	93.2
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	100	97.5	80.7	92.0
Urban	99.7	94.4	89.6	95.7
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	100	88.3	96.4	96.7
Central1	100	94.9	81.7	91.5
Central2	100	100	91.3	87.3
Busoga	100	96.5	85.1	96.9
Bukedi	100	100	70.2	91.0
Elgon	100	95.1	71.5	96.6
Teso	100	98.8	92.2	87.8
Karamoja	100	98.8	59.7	98.2
Lango	100	100	93.2	100
Acholi	100	100	89.3	81.8
West Nile	100	95.9	94.7	93.8
Bunyoro	98.7	97.8	71.2	98.8
Tooro	100	94.4	76.6	89.9
Ankole	100	98.2	89.8	92.1
Kigezi	100	94.6	58.7	88.3
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	100	97.4	90.6	94.2
Severely Affected	100	99.5	78.6	91.4
Spill overs	100	98.2	76.5	93.0
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>				
Islands	100	94.1	63.1	85.3
<b>National</b>	<b>99.9</b>	<b>96.5</b>	<b>83.5</b>	<b>93.2</b>



### 3.4.11 Regularity of Meetings

Respondents who reported that their schools held meetings were asked the regularity of holding the meetings and the results are presented in Figure 3.8. Of the secondary schools that held staff meetings, the majority (61%) held meetings monthly while SMC/BOG (61%) and one – on – one parent – class teacher meetings (58%) were mostly held at least once a term.

**Figure 3.8: Secondary schools by type of meetings and regularity (%)**



### 3.4.12 Accountability in Secondary Schools

Accountability is an important aspect of governance. Respondents in secondary schools were asked the major mode the school used to ensure accountability and the results are presented in Table 3.26.

School Management Committees/Board of Governors (40%) were the major mode of ensuring accountability followed by Auditors (39%). In Government funded schools, Auditors were the major mode of ensuring accountability (47%) while in both private and Government-private secondary schools, it was school management committee/Board of Governors (44% and 50% respectively). Lango sub-region had the highest percentage of schools whose major mode of ensuring accountability was Auditors (71%) while West Nile had the highest percentage of schools where Headteacher rules (solely makes the decisions) (76%) were the main mode. The situation in West Nile is consistent between primary and secondary schools.

The majority of secondary schools ensured accountability through the SMC/BoG (40%)

Regarding cases of misuse of funds, only five percent of all secondary schools had reported cases of misuse of funds in the financial year 2014/15. Bukedi and Karamoja sub-regions had the highest percentage of schools that had cases of misuse of funds (13%).

**Table3.26: Secondary Schools by Mode of ensuring Accountability (%)**

Characteristics	Major Mode Of Ensuring Accountability In School				Total	Misuse of Funds Last Fin. Year
	School Mgmt. /BoG	Auditors	Head Teacher Rules	Others		
<b>Funder of School</b>						
Government	33.8	47.3	14.9	3.9	100	4.9
Private	43.6	20.1	21.2	15.3	100	6.7
Both Gov't & Private	50.0	39.4	6.7	4.0	100	4.1
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	39.7	38.5	16.5	5.3	100	4.6
Urban	39.8	40.6	10.0	9.5	100	6.3
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	50.5	28.9	7.7	12.9	100	4.6
Central1	34.3	43.8	10.4	11.5	100	5.7
Central2	48.8	34.0	8.2	9.1	100	3.2
Busoga	38.6	35.9	24.5	1.0	100	0.8
Bukedi	34.9	48.1	11.2	5.8	100	13.2
Elgon	41.3	44.0	14.8	0.0	100	10.2
Teso	40.1	59.9	0.0	0.0	100	10.4
Karamoja	63.9	30.5	0.0	5.6	100	12.7
Lango	22.4	70.9	6.6	0.0	100	5.8
Acholi	26.1	44.5	16.2	13.1	100	5.6
West Nile	11.0	5.2	75.5	8.2	100	0.0
Bunyoro	68.2	27.5	4.3	0.0	100	1.3
Tooro	35.0	51.4	4.4	9.2	100	2.4
Ankole	34.8	54.2	1.1	10.0	100	2.7
Kigezi	44.5	28.6	21.9	5.0	100	10.8
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	21.8	32.3	41.6	4.4	100	2.5
Severely Affected	40.9	40.6	11.0	7.6	100	8.4
Spill overs	40.1	48.2	9.2	2.5	100	11.4
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>						
	32.5	56.4	10.4	0.6	100	2.9
<b>Islands</b>						
	35.8	36.3	27.9	0.0	100	4.6
<b>National</b>	<b>39.8</b>	<b>39.1</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5.1</b>

*Others\* include school bursar, director, district local Government and UNHCR management*

### 3.4.13 Energy Use

The survey collected information on the main sources of energy used by schools for lighting and cooking. Table 3.27 shows that electricity was the main source of lighting for Government (96%) and private secondary schools (85%). A similar pattern was observed in both rural (92%) and urban areas (97%) and across most of the sub-regions. Compared to other sub-regions, West Nile and Tooro had the lowest percentages of secondary schools using electricity for lighting (79% and 86%

respectively). Regarding the main source of energy for cooking, at national level, 97 percent of secondary schools used firewood.

**Table3.27: Distribution of Secondary schools by source of energy (%)**

Characteristics	For Lighting	For Cooking		Total
	Electricity	Firewood	Others*	
<b>Funder of School</b>				
Government	96.4	97.7	2.3	100
Private	85.2	94.3	5.7	100
Both Gov't & Private	96.3	98.0	2.0	100
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	92.2	97.0	3.0	100
Urban	97.3	97.0	3.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	97.5	92.9	7.1	100
Central1	97.9	99.0	1.0	100
Central2	96.4	97.3	2.7	100
Busoga	92.4	98.2	1.8	100
Bukedi	94.6	95.5	4.5	100
Elgon	93.4	94.7	5.3	100
Teso	97.6	100	0.0	100
Karamoja	94.4	92.8	7.2	100
Lango	100	94.3	5.7	100
Acholi	94.5	100	0.0	100
West Nile	79.0	95.4	4.6	100
Bunyoro	97.4	98.8	1.2	100
Tooro	85.8	99.2	0.8	100
Ankole	91.9	98.8	1.2	100
Kigezi	90.8	96.7	3.3	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	93.3	95.1	4.9	100
Severely Affected	87.9	96.3	3.7	100
Spill overs	95.3	96.5	3.5	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	86.7	96.7	3.3	100
<b>Islands</b>	100	100	0.0	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>93.8</b>	<b>97.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>100</b>

Others\* includes biogas, cow dung and Shrubs

### 3.4.14 Information and Communication Technology Use

93 percent of Secondary schools had introduced ICT as a subject for teaching

The survey sought information on whether secondary schools had introduced the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT). Table 3.28 shows that, at national level, 78 percent of secondary schools had introduced the use of ICT with 85 percent of Government schools and 64 percent of private secondary schools. A higher percentage of schools in urban areas had introduced ICT (89%) than schools in rural areas (73%). Among the sub-regions, Kampala and Karamoja had the highest percentage of schools that had introduced ICT use (94% each) while Busoga had the lowest (58%).

There were multiple reasons for introducing ICT, which ranged from, being taught as a subsidiary subject at A 'level to using it for accounting, finance, planning and budgeting. Ninety three percent of all secondary schools introduced it as a subject for teaching, half used it for communication, three quarters used it for records management and 55 percent used it for accounting, finance, planning and budgeting.

**Table3.28: Secondary Schools by use of ICT (%)**

Characteristics	Use ICT	Purpose			
		Teaching	Communication	Records Mgmt.	Accounting/ Finance/ Planning/ Budgeting
<b>Funder of School</b>					
Government	85.4	93.1	47.9	70.9	50.2
Private	63.9	92.3	49.0	79.7	67.1
Both Gov't & Private	74.5	91.8	54.8	75.4	57.2
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	73.0	92.8	43.2	69.0	45.3
Urban	89.1	92.4	61.3	82.0	72.5
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	94.2	99.7	71.0	81.1	87.3
Central1	89.0	85.6	38.6	82.6	65.4
Central2	79.8	87.8	30.2	83.5	62.9
Busoga	57.7	98.2	34.7	61.9	30.5
Bukedi	81.3	83.0	56.9	76.3	41.6
Elgon	83.3	97.2	44.8	79.5	54.4
Teso	76.3	80.4	18.7	67.2	60.0
Karamoja	94.4	92.3	70.3	67.5	47.6
Lango	89.3	96.6	69.8	93.3	77.8
Acholi	84.2	93.6	80.0	57.8	76.8
West Nile	60.5	87.0	62.5	74.1	5.0
Bunyoro	74.4	95.6	37.0	52.6	38.3
Tooro	83.1	100	78.5	83.9	71.8
Ankole	65.8	100	35.7	54.8	26.3
Kigezi	60.2	93.4	5.0	62.3	37.8
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	73.4	94.8	63.7	79.2	45.4
Severely Affected	85.5	90.2	74.5	68.2	60.0
Spill overs	81.2	86.7	42.6	73.3	49.7
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	80.5	98.3	58.8	82.2	58.4
<b>Islands</b>	50.3	90.7	13.6	25.1	19.4
<b>National</b>	<b>77.9</b>	<b>92.7</b>	<b>49.6</b>	<b>73.6</b>	<b>54.9</b>

### 3.4.15 Problems/constraints faced by Secondary Schools

Information was collected on the problems/constraints secondary schools face in their day – to – day operations. Table 3.29 shows that, one in every four of all secondary schools (26%) reported insufficiency of funds as their major constraint while 22 percent reported inadequate buildings as their major constraint. There were variations observed by type of funder of the school, residence and sub-region. Inadequacy of qualified teachers was most reported in Kigezi (34%), mountainous areas (28%) and Island districts (24%).

Inadequacy of qualified teachers was most reported by secondary schools in Kigezi sub-region (34%)

**Table3.29: Distribution of secondary schools by major constraints faced (%)**

Characteristics	Problems faced							Total
	Insufficiency of funds	Inadequate buildings	Inadequate/Lack of teachers accommodation	Inadequate number of qualified teachers	Delayed remittance of funds	Lack Of Instructional material	Other*	
<b>Funder of School</b>								
Government	20.2	22.7	19.5	16.5	6.7	3.2	11.1	100
Private	37.9	17.2	5.9	1.2	9.4	2.9	25.6	100
Both Gov't & Private	25.8	24.6	15.5	9.3	9.7	2.0	13.1	100
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	26.4	22.4	14.9	13.2	6.2	2.4	14.5	100
Urban	24.4	20.4	16.4	6.9	11.8	3.8	16.2	100
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	36.8	14.6	18.8	0.0	5.1	7.1	17.5	100
Central1	21.3	20.4	10.0	5.0	20.4	2.3	20.6	100
Central2	22.8	34.5	2.6	12.1	8.6	0.0	19.3	100
Busoga	25.1	18.3	15.3	2.7	13.8	3.5	21.3	100
Bukedi	16.8	17.4	33.6	15.2	4.9	4.4	7.7	100
Elgon	31.0	25.2	11.5	22.1	5.5	1.9	2.9	100
Teso	21.5	25.3	14.9	19.3	6.2	1.6	11.2	100
Karamoja	33.1	18.1	3.7	16.5	2.0	1.8	24.8	100
Lango	18.4	16.5	32.7	5.0	2.1	4.4	20.9	100
Acholi	18.1	22.4	25.8	15.8	4.6	8.4	5.0	100
West Nile	34.5	18.6	27.5	10.8	1.6	0.0	7.0	100
Bunyoro	31.5	23.9	4.8	18.5	13.2	0.5	7.8	100
Tooro	9.6	38.0	10.0	19.0	0.0	3.1	20.1	100
Ankole	30.0	26.0	8.9	5.3	7.4	3.9	18.5	100
Kigezi	30.2	10.7	13.5	34.2	3.9	0.0	7.6	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically								
Affected	22.4	19.2	27.5	7.5	8.1	1.8	13.5	100
Severely	28.9	19.5	15.1	18.2	2.7	4.3	11.4	100
Affected	23.0	22.5	22.1	17.9	3.7	3.0	7.7	100
Spill overs								
<b>Mountainous</b>								
Areas	20.8	30.9	5.1	28.3	3.8	1.2	9.9	100
Islands	14.2	22.1	5.5	23.9	11.4	0.0	23.0	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>25.8</b>	<b>21.7</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others includes: water scarcity, teachers not on the payroll, power shortage, parents do not pay for lunch and high student dropout rate

### 3.4.16 Teacher Presence in class

In an effort to achieve the Education for All goals, having a teacher present in the classroom is essential. It is obvious why the teacher's absence will affect educational quality: if students end up doing 'busy work' i.e. an activity that is undertaken to pass time and stay busy but in and of itself has no actual value; or playing in the schoolyard, little learning is likely to take place. Teacher absence can also affect educational access and school completion rates because, poor quality discourages parents from making the sacrifices necessary to send their children to school.

More importantly, high rates of teacher absence often signal deeper problems of accountability and governance that are themselves barriers to educational progress. The survey collected information on the presence of teachers at Government funded schools on a random school visit. This was done by selecting a stream at random from each class and observations and inquiries made.

Close to four in every ten secondary school teachers in Lango sub-region (38%) were absent from school at the time of the survey

The results in Table 3.30 show that two thirds (68%) of the teachers in Government secondary schools were present at the time of the survey and there was no variation in the proportion of teachers present in class and teaching by sex. Considering the grade of teacher, absence was higher among Grade V teachers (16%) compared to the graduate and untrained teachers (11% each respectively). Absence from school was higher in Lango sub-region (38%) compared to other sub-regions. In the PRDP districts, teacher absence was higher in the sporadically affected districts (37%) compared to the other PRDP districts.

**Table3.30: Teacher presence in the classroom at the time of survey (%)**

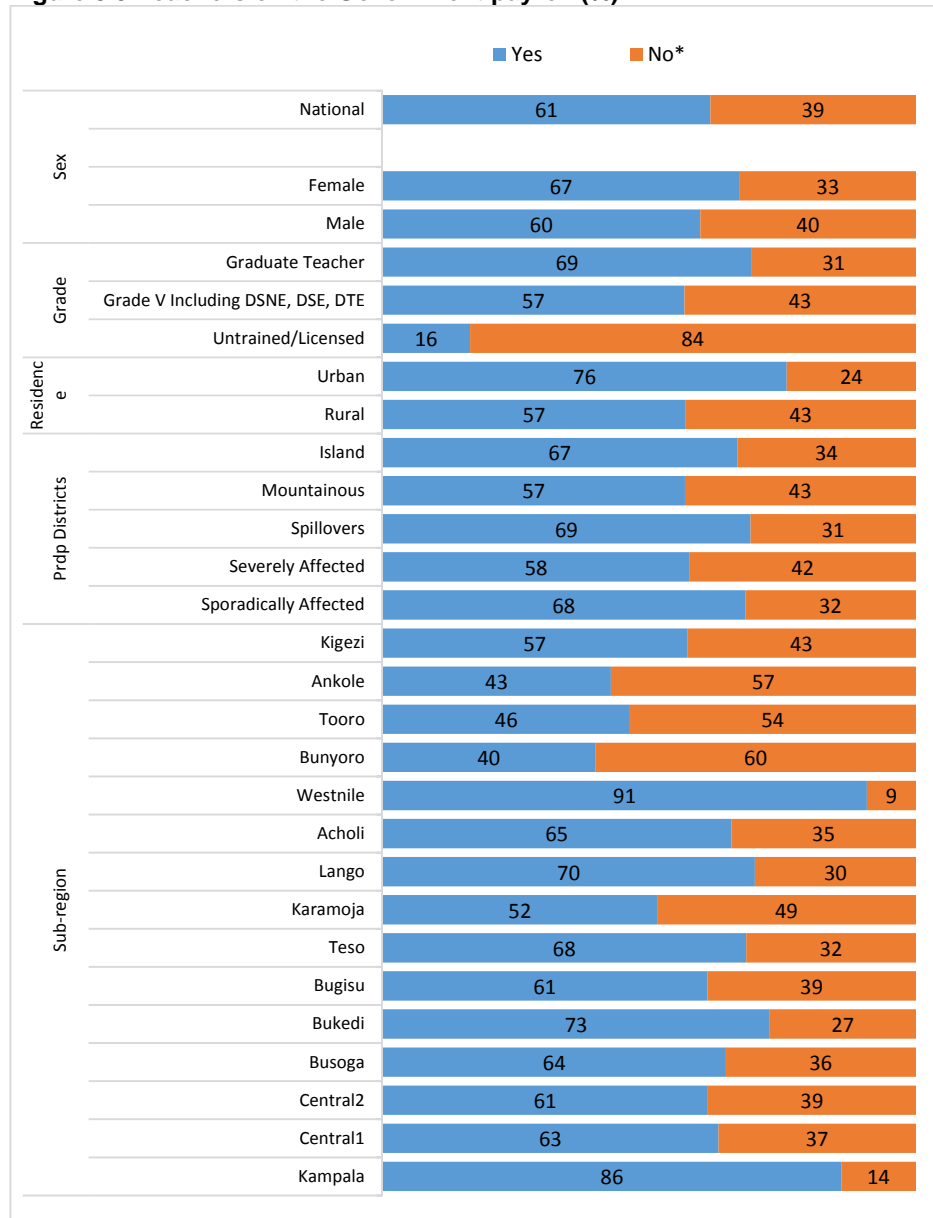
Teacher Characteristics	Teacher Presence					Total
	In Classroom Teaching	In Classroom - Not Teaching	In School - Not In Classroom	In School-Teaching Outdoors	Absent From School	
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	67.6	6.1	12.2	1.3	12.8	100
Female	67.3	6.1	9.9	1.6	15.1	100
<b>Grade</b>						
Untrained/Licensed	58.8	4.7	16.3	9.1	11.0	100
Grade V Including DSNE, DSE, DTE	66.9	6.3	10.4	0.5	15.9	100
Graduate Teacher	68.8	6.2	12.4	1.3	11.3	100
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	66.0	6.5	12.4	1.3	13.8	100
Urban	72.5	5.1	9.0	1.6	11.9	100
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	81.9	4.2	3.2	3.2	7.6	100
Central1	62.5	8.4	16.7	1.5	10.8	100
Central2	76.7	7.9	4.1	3.3	7.9	100
Busoga	61.7	4.5	10.6	1.9	21.3	100
Bukedi	59.3	5.2	15.9	2.2	17.4	100
Elgon	75.7	4.8	10.0	0.0	9.5	100
Teso	59.9	23.9	7.9	0.7	7.7	100
Karamoja	57.0	0.0	34.8	3.6	4.6	100
Lango	35.8	8.4	16.4	1.3	38.1	100
Acholi	72.7	0.0	17.6	0.0	9.6	100
West Nile	88.6	0.0	5.7	0.0	5.7	100
Bunyoro	86.0	1.9	3.4	0.2	8.5	100
Tooro	74.8	13.7	1.1	0.0	10.5	100
Ankole	94.9	1.8	2.2	0.3	0.7	100
Kigezi	68.9	3.5	16.3	2.7	8.6	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	40.4	5.0	16.4	1.3	37.0	100
Severely Affected	64.7	4.3	22.8	1.7	6.6	100
Spill overs	63.7	10.5	12.1	1.2	12.6	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	84.0	0.4	8.5	0.0	7.0	100
<b>Islands</b>	73.8	4.1	6.6	3.0	12.5	100
<b>National</b>	<b>67.5</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.4.17 Teachers on the Government Payroll

Six in every ten Government secondary schools teachers is on the Government payroll

Teachers who were present in class were asked whether they were officially on the Government payroll and the results are presented in Figure 3.9. At national level, 61 percent of teachers in Government schools were on the Government payroll. A higher percentage of teachers in urban areas (76%) than in rural areas (57%) were on the Government payroll. West Nile sub-region had the highest percentage of teachers on the Government payroll (91%) while Bunyoro sub-region had the least (40%).

Figure 3.9: Teachers on the Government payroll (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

\*includes both teachers who are officially employed by Government but have not yet accessed the Government payroll as well as those who are brought on by the board of Governors

### 3.4.18 HIV/AIDS Policy In Secondary Schools

Respondents in educational institutions were asked whether they were aware of the HIV/AIDS policy in secondary schools. Table 3.31 shows that, at national level, awareness of the HIV/AIDS policy in secondary schools was universal (99%) with no significant variation observed by the selected background characteristics. The



The most common mode of disseminating HIV/AIDS information in secondary school is sensitization during school assemblies (83%)

respondents were further asked how their schools disseminated HIV/AIDS information. Similar to primary schools, secondary schools used school assemblies for sensitization of children to abstain as most common strategy of disseminating HIV/AIDS information (83%) followed by guidance and counselling (79%).

**Table 3.31: Secondary schools by awareness of HIV/AIDS policy (%)**

Characteristics	Awareness Of HIV/AIDS Policy	Mode of dissemination of information					
		Assemblies /Sensitizing The Children To Abstain	Guidance And Counseling	Talking Compound	Drama	Debate	Peer To Peer Education
<b>Funder of School</b>							
Government	100	87.4	80.0	57.7	48.4	39.9	39.2
Private	99.2	75.9	75.1	27.7	40.3	33.4	32.4
Both Gov't & Private	97.1	79.6	81.6	50.5	50.5	38.0	38.3
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	99.0	84.3	78.2	50.0	41.8	33.7	32.3
Urban	99.6	80.2	81.7	47.1	59.0	48.0	48.9
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	98.8	81.9	83.5	48.0	65.3	56.3	60.8
Central1	100	74.9	81.1	42.6	43.0	35.5	46.8
Central2	99.0	76.4	86.0	62.8	41.2	29.4	23.9
Busoga	100	69.0	82.1	36.6	16.1	18.9	33.0
Bukedi	100	90.3	83.9	40.3	56.7	38.3	46.2
Elgon	100	96.0	89.3	59.6	51.0	43.6	70.9
Teso	100	96.8	83.4	39.0	51.6	43.4	26.2
Karamoja	85.3	85.3	63.5	41.5	50.3	47.0	49.2
Lango	100	87.6	91.2	61.5	65.1	46.0	41.7
Acholi	100	80.1	64.0	34.0	47.0	46.2	54.7
West Nile	100	79.4	84.9	57.5	27.8	33.4	13.5
Bunyoro	100	94.3	79.4	44.6	48.9	47.6	32.5
Tooro	100	92.0	43.2	39.0	59.8	13.5	30.9
Ankole	100	86.9	75.0	67.8	63.2	46.7	21.1
Kigezi	100	75.9	82.2	61.1	33.8	30.6	18.8
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	100	88.9	86.2	57.2	45.0	37.6	19.3
Severely Affected	93.7	78.2	70.0	45.4	48.7	45.6	53.3
Spill overs	100	93.1	86.1	46.0	54.3	42.3	49.4
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	100	94.6	61.6	48.4	57.1	32.9	46.4
<b>Islands</b>	100	86.4	86.8	50.4	36.9	42.7	34.4
<b>National</b>	<b>99.2</b>	<b>83.0</b>	<b>79.2</b>	<b>49.1</b>	<b>47.0</b>	<b>38.1</b>	<b>37.4</b>

### 3.5 Vocational Institutions

Vocational institutions provide post-secondary education with non-degree programmes leading to one, two or three year certificates in preparation for middle level occupations. It is expected that with the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Business Technical Vocational Education and Training entitled “Skilling Uganda”, it will boost the creation of employable skills and competencies relevant in the labour market.

### 3.5.1 Management of Vocational Institutions

Over half of the vocational institutions are funded by private individuals or organisations

Table 3.32 shows the distribution of vocational institutions by founding body and funder. At national level, one third (33%) of vocational institutions were founded by religious organisation, 31 percent founded by private/NGOs and 27 percent Government founded. Close to four in every ten vocational institutions (39%) in urban areas were founded by religious organisations compared to three in every ten in rural areas (30%). Kampala City had the highest percentage of Private/NGO founded vocational institutions (70%).

Overall, 53 percent of vocational institutions were funded by private individuals or organisations. A higher percentage of vocational institutions in rural areas were Government funded (44%) compared to vocational institutions in urban areas (20%).

**Table 3.32: Vocational Institutions by Founding body and Funder (%)**

Location	Founding Body Of School					Funder Of School			
	Gov't	Private/NGO	Religious Org.	Other	Total	Gov't	Private	Gov't & Private	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	31.8	26.1	30.4	11.8	100	43.9	46.6	9.5	100
Urban	14.3	42.7	38.7	4.3	100	19.8	69.5	10.6	100
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	0.0	69.7	30.2	0.0	100	0.0	92.0	8.0	100
Central1	15.7	42.7	38.5	3.1	100	11.7	69.4	18.9	100
Central2	15.4	45.3	39.3	0.0	100	20.9	74.0	5.1	100
Busoga	55.3	17.2	27.5	0.0	100	51.4	43.8	4.7	100
Bukedi	84.8	10.5	4.7	0.0	100	82.8	5.6	11.6	100
Elgon	55.5	21.0	23.4	0.0	100	68.8	31.2	0.0	100
Teso	0.0	0.0	36.5	63.5	100	88.3	9.1	2.7	100
Karamoja	59.4	0.0	40.6	0.0	100	59.4	26.9	13.8	100
Lango	22.4	40.6	21.6	15.4	100	21.0	63.1	15.9	100
Acholi	6.8	37.6	50.7	5.0	100	28.7	54.3	17.0	100
West Nile	0.0	30.5	31.3	38.3	100	34.8	65.2	0.0	100
Bunyoro	40.0	34.0	12.8	13.3	100	40.3	47.7	11.9	100
Tooro	25.4	0.0	74.6	0.0	100	75.2	24.8	0.0	100
Ankole	12.5	45.9	41.6	0.0	100	12.5	77.0	10.4	100
Kigezi	33.4	13.3	53.3	0.0	100	43.2	47.7	9.1	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically Affected	20.0	21.8	19.4	38.8	100	50.3	41.2	8.5	100
Severely Affected	30.0	29.0	38.9	2.1	100	38.6	47.9	13.5	100
Spill overs	46.8	9.2	28.3	15.7	100	79.1	14.8	6.1	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	57.2	7.7	35.1	0.0	100	89.4	10.6	0.0	100
<b>Islands</b>	72.7	0.0	27.3	0.0	100	55.5	15.9	28.6	100
<b>National</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>32.8</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>36.8</b>	<b>53.4</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.5.2 Availability of Toilet Facilities in Vocational Institutions

Table 3.33 presents the availability of toilet facilities, their adequacy, as well as the availability of separate toilets for teachers at the vocational institution premises. The availability of toilet facilities in vocational institutions was universal (100%) and so was

the availability of separate toilet facilities for boys and girls (99%). Although close to 100 percent of schools reported availability of toilets, only 61 percent revealed that they were adequate.

Furthermore, the results show that, at national level, 84 percent of vocational institutions had separate toilet facilities for teachers while 36 percent of the vocational institutions had toilets that catered for the physically impaired.

**Table 3.33: Vocational Institutions by Availability of Toilets (%)**

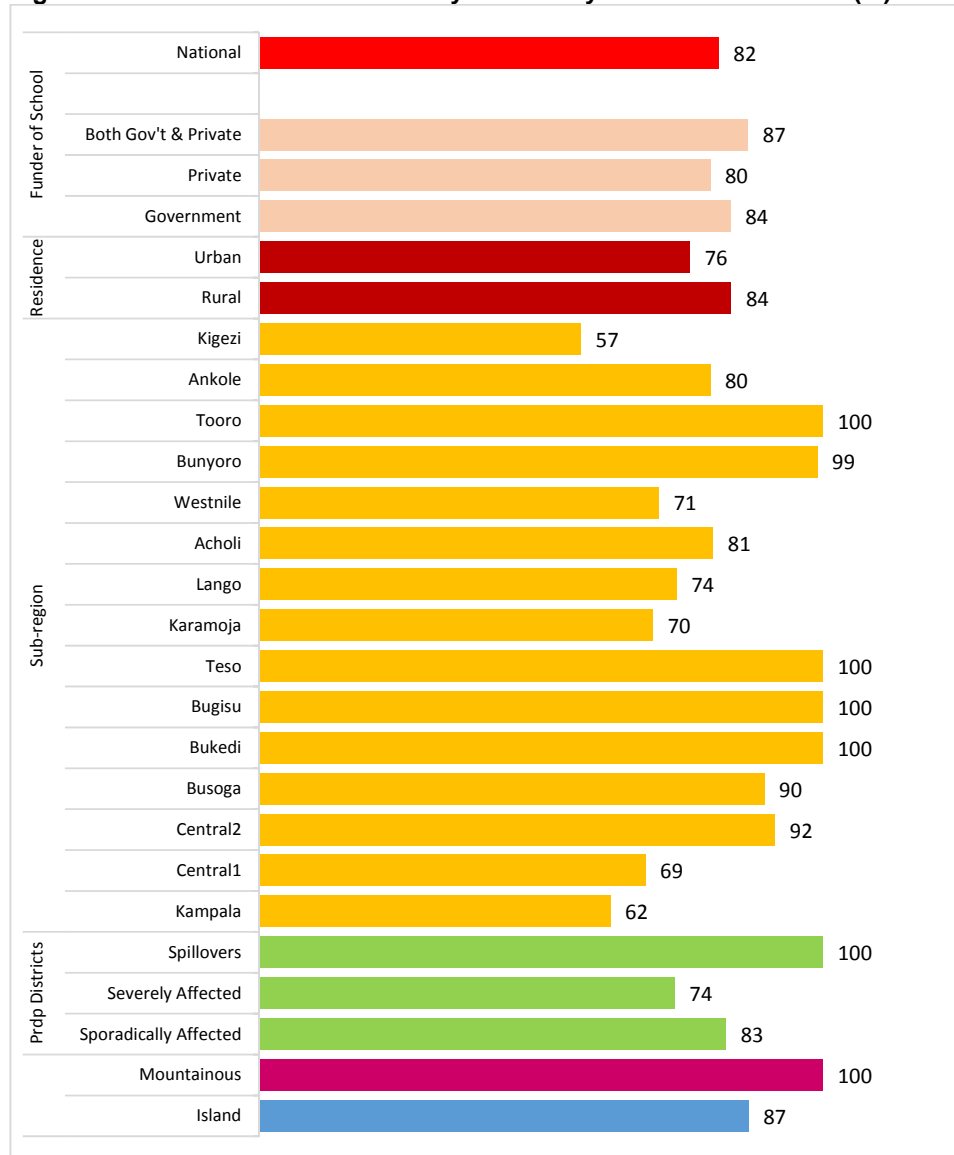
Characteristics	Availability	Adequacy	Separate Toilet Facilities For Girls/ Boys	Separate Toilet Facilities For Teachers	Toilet Facilities For The Physically Impaired
<b>Funder of School</b>					
Government	100	28.8	97.7	89.1	47.3
Private	99.6	82.1	98.7	80.4	28.7
Both Gov't & Private	100	60.1	100	88.0	31.7
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	99.7	55.5	98.6	86.8	36.9
Urban	100	73.6	98.2	77.8	32.8
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	100	94.5	100	70.6	20.9
Central1	100	70.6	97.7	73.7	42.9
Central2	100	86.6	100	90.1	17.3
Busoga	100	51.7	100	89.1	61.2
Bukedi	100	37.5	100	95.1	11.4
Elgon	93.5	43.4	100	31.9	38.5
Teso	100	39.0	100	89.4	0.0
Karamoja	100	51.7	100	73.1	46.7
Lango	100	62.1	99.0	93.7	28.5
Acholi	100	57.5	100	91.4	45.4
West Nile	100	46.9	100	93.7	24.7
Bunyoro	100	55.4	100	79.5	70.9
Tooro	100	50.2	50.2	100	24.8
Ankole	100	100	100	92.6	0.0
Kigezi	98.4	26.6	94.5	88.6	48.5
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	100	35.0	99.5	89.9	35.9
Severely Affected	100	60.7	100	84.5	43.7
Spill overs	98.5	48.3	100	82.6	13.3
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	100	21.7	77.1	87.4	44.6
<b>Islands</b>	100	40.0	100	86.8	84.1
<b>National</b>	<b>99.8</b>	<b>61.1</b>	<b>98.5</b>	<b>84.1</b>	<b>35.7</b>

### 3.5.3 Availability of First Aid Facilities in Vocational Institutions

The survey collected information from vocational institutions on the availability of first aid facilities at school premises. The results in Figure 3.10 indicate that on a national scale, 82 percent of vocational institutions had first aid facilities on their premises. There were wide variations observed in the existence of first aid facilities at vocational institutions with Bukedi, Elgon and Tooro sub-regions having the highest percentage

(100%) while Kigezi sub-region had the least (57%). In the mountainous areas, 100 percent of vocational institutions had first aid facilities on their premises.

**Figure 3.10: Vocational institutions by availability of First Aid facilities (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.5.4 Availability and Adequacy of Other Facilities

Table 3.34 shows the percentage distribution of Vocational Institutions by availability and adequacy of facilities. At national level, the availability of classroom facilities was universal in vocational institutions, 48 percent had teachers' houses and 89 percent had workshops and/or garage. However in terms of adequacy, 34 percent indicated

that the classrooms were adequate, 14 percent revealed that the teachers houses were adequate, and 32 percent indicated that the workshops and/or garage were adequate.

**Table 3.34: Vocational Institutions by Availability and Adequacy of Other facilities (%)**

Characteristics	Facilities									
	Classrooms		Teachers Houses		Library		Laboratory		Workshop/ Garage	
	Availability	Adequacy	Availability	Adequacy	Availability	Adequacy	Availability	Adequacy	Availability	Adequacy
<b>Funder of School</b>										
Government	100	14.3	51.1	6.6	24.0	44.5	24.2	13.9	87.4	7.3
Private	99.7	47.1	43.4	22.0	50.0	63.1	23.0	73.1	93.4	48.7
Both Gov't & Private	100	28.5	63.8	0.0	39.7	18.3	12.8	24.5	79.3	25.3
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	99.8	32.2	49.9	11.5	34.7	60.3	19.8	40.1	89.8	28.9
Urban	100	37.2	44.3	18.2	50.3	45.9	27.6	60.3	88.7	40.4
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	100	63.1	14.8	65.9	32.0	55.3	45.5	100	87.2	56.3
Central1	100	20.9	54.8	25.7	52.2	58.1	11.1	100	82.4	41.3
Central2	100	29.6	42.6	40.7	32.4	28.1	20.7	12.6	94.9	22.7
Busoga	100	53.6	56.5	0.0	59.4	64.6	14.2	0.0	85.5	48.7
Bukedi	100	26.2	2.9	0.0	74.7	27.5	0.0	0.0	100	35.6
Elgon	100	13.9	64.5	0.0	28.4	100	29.4	22.1	86.9	21.4
Teso	100	19.5	100	0.0	5.2	0.0	60.5	18.1	100	0.0
Karamoja	100	0.0	23.6	0.0	18.8	0.0	18.8	0.0	68.3	18.6
Lango	98.4	54.0	43.3	28.8	39.8	60.3	19.8	36.1	84.7	48.9
Acholi	100	49.0	30.0	0.0	51.8	39.0	14.2	100	91.9	37.6
West Nile	100	19.4	53.4	0.0	16.0	46.4	8.6	0.0	96.7	11.5
Bunyoro	100	26.6	52.7	1.9	44.0	97.7	17.8	85.0	98.0	25.1
Tooro	100	0.0	100	0.0	24.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0
Ankole	100	86.8	70.7	30.5	64.6	33.4	41.0	82.4	92.8	61.9
Kigezi	100	10.1	46.7	8.1	25.1	83.1	46.7	40.6	79.9	26.5
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	99.2	27.2	60.3	6.3	20.8	54.3	20.9	30.6	92.8	24.5
Severely Affected	100	36.8	25.3	13.4	36.4	37.9	13.7	55.8	82.5	27.1
Spill overs	100	20.1	53.6	0.0	39.1	37.3	26.0	5.7	97.0	18.8
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	100	0.0	41.7	0.0	17.8	100	58.0	5.3	91.6	3.4
<b>Islands</b>	100	13.2	55.9	23.6	2.7	100	0.0	0.0	71.4	18.5
<b>National</b>	<b>99.8</b>	<b>33.8</b>	<b>48.1</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>54.6</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>47.9</b>	<b>89.4</b>	<b>32.4</b>

### 3.5.5 Constraints faced by Vocational Institutions

One in every four vocational institutions face a major constraint of insufficient funds

Information was collected on the problems/constraints vocational institutions face. Table 3.35 shows that one in every four vocational institutions (26%) reported insufficiency of funds as their major constraint, while 25 percent reported inadequate buildings as their major constraint.

**Table 3.35: Vocational Institutions by major constraints faced (%)**

Characteristics	Constraints							Total
	Delayed Remittance Of Funds	Inadequate Buildings	Inadequate Number Of Qualified Teachers	Insufficiency Of Funds	Inadequate/Lack Of Teachers Accreditation	Lack Of Instructional Material	Others*	
<b>Funder of School</b>								
Government	6.4	46.4	5.5	15.2	19.8	1.9	4.9	100
Private	9.3	12.2	15.1	34.1	1.9	10.9	16.6	100
Both Gov't & Private	10.7	19.3	0.0	19.2	29.5	13.5	7.9	100
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	8.9	29.3	8.6	21.6	13.6	9.5	8.5	100
Urban	7.2	15.1	13.6	36.6	4.7	4.6	18.2	100
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	0.0	0.0	13.7	70.9	0.0	0.0	15.4	100
Central1	6.9	4.1	12.5	27.0	19.6	4.7	25.1	100
Central2	35.0	10.7	6.6	20.5	0.0	19.0	8.3	100
Busoga	0.0	54.4	0.0	31.4	0.0	0.0	14.2	100
Bukedi	0.0	0.0	0.0	59.9	23.4	16.7	0.0	100
Elgon	35.1	0.0	0.0	39.7	0.0	0.0	25.1	100
Teso	17.3	27.1	8.8	0.0	16.1	10.7	19.9	100
Karamoja	0.0	45.7	36.8	0.0	17.5	0.0	0.0	100
Lango	4.2	12.5	7.7	17.2	16.1	37.0	5.4	100
Acholi	17.8	35.2	11.1	8.5	5.3	2.0	20.0	100
West Nile	0.0	51.2	0.0	25.0	21.5	0.0	2.2	100
Bunyoro	0.0	30.2	29.3	20.1	12.4	0.0	8.1	100
Tooro	0.0	54.5	0.0	24.8	20.6	0.0	0.0	100
Ankole	0.0	17.3	21.6	35.9	25.2	0.0	0.0	100
Kigezi	0.0	52.8	0.0	30.3	7.8	2.6	6.5	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically Affected	7.8	34.3	6.8	11.9	21.9	14.7	2.7	100
Severely Affected	8.2	33.6	17.3	11.8	12.0	6.9	10.3	100
Spill overs	8.0	16.3	0.0	32.7	12.4	13.0	17.7	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	0.0	65.0	0.0	24.5	2.1	0.0	8.4	100
<b>Islands</b>	0.0	50.8	3.1	13.1	32.9	0.0	0.0	100
<b>National</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>24.9</b>	<b>10.2</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>100</b>

Others\* includes: Unqualified Teachers, Teaching Vulnerable children, Negative attitudes of students and parents; and Low payment for teachers.

### 3.6 Adult Literacy

Literacy rate is one of the important indicators of education as its improvement is likely to have a long run impact on other important indicators of national welfare. The survey collected information on all household members aged three years and above on the

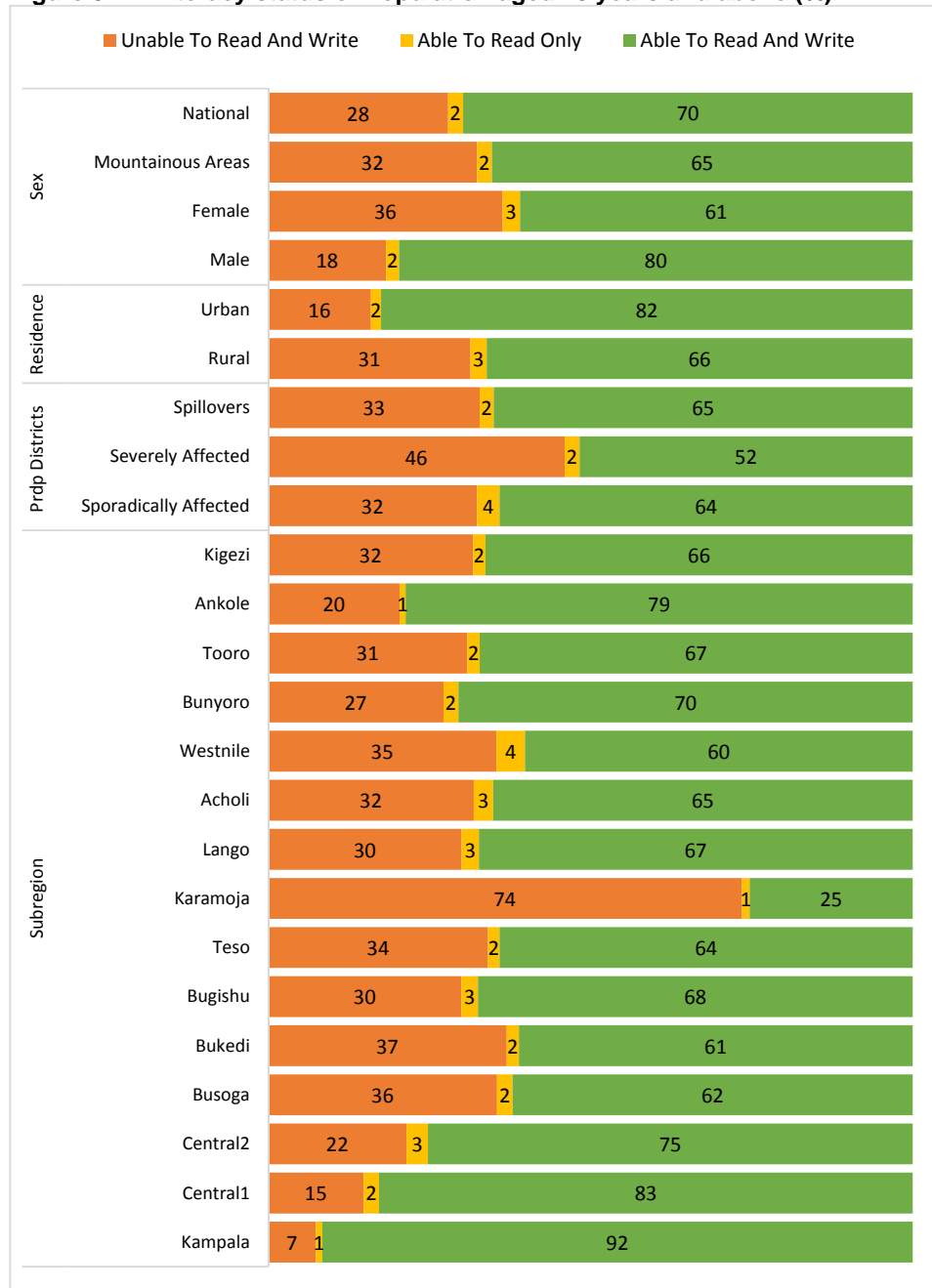
ability to read and write with understanding in any language. The results presented in Figure 3.11 are for persons aged 18 years and above.

**Seven in every ten  
adults are literate**

At national level, the results show that 70 percent of persons aged 18 years and above were literate. Disaggregation by gender reveals a disparity with a higher percentage of males being able to read and write (80%) compared to females (61%). There were also disparities by residence with literacy rates higher in urban areas (82%) than in rural areas (66%). Wide disparities were observed across sub-regions with Kampala having the highest literacy rate (92%) while Karamoja had the lowest (25%). Compared to the rest of the country, the PRDP districts generally had lower literacy rates, the lowest being in the severely affected PRDP districts (52%).



**Figure 3.11: Literacy status of Population aged 18 years and above (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 3.7 Summary of Findings

At national level, 90 percent of 6 – 12 year olds were attending primary school, an increase from 82 percent in 2008. Eight in every ten primary schools were funded by Government (79%) with a higher percentage of schools in rural areas (86%) compared

to urban areas (63%). Nearly two thirds of primary schools charged development/building fees. Ninety seven percent of primary schools had separate toilet stances for boys and girls. Availability of classrooms was nearly universal. However, only 34 percent of primary schools had adequate classrooms. The Pupil - Teacher Ratio was 50 pupils per teacher.

Fifty four percent of secondary schools were Government funded. Sixty-six percent charged development/building fee. Ninety nine percent of secondary schools had separate toilet stances for boys and girls with only half of the secondary schools (49%) having toilet facilities for the physically impaired. Availability of classrooms in secondary schools was universal; however, only 47 percent had adequate classrooms. At national level, the secondary school Student – Teacher Ratio was 29 students per teacher. S1 had the highest mean class size of 82 students while average class size in advanced level (S5 and S6) was 32. Seventy eight percent of secondary schools had introduced the use of information and communication technology (ICT).

Fifty three percent of vocational institutions were privately funded. Ninety-nine percent had separate toilet stances for boys and girls for students while only 36 percent had toilet facilities for the physically impaired. Availability of classrooms in vocational institutions was universal although only 34 percent had adequate classrooms. The major constraint faced by vocational institutions was insufficiency of the available funds.

## **4 CHAPTER FOUR**

### **HEALTH**

#### **4.1 Introduction**

The health sector of Uganda aims at producing a healthy and productive population that effectively contributes to socio-economic growth. This will be achieved by provision of accessible and quality health care to all people in Uganda through delivery of promotive, preventive, curative, palliative and rehabilitative health care. Therefore, the roles and contributions of all health care players; the Government, non-Governmental and private players including indigenous traditional and complimentary health practitioners remain pertinent in the implementation of this plan (NPA, 2015).

Some of the policies and programmes that Government uses to help improve the health status and life of its people include: The mission of the National Health Policy is “the attainment of a good standard of health by all people in Uganda” (MoH, 1999). Good standard of health promotes a healthy and productive life. In addition, The Health Sector Strategic Plan 2010/11-2015/16 (HSSP III) was developed with the exclusive purpose of aiding monitoring of improvements in the provision of health service in the country.

Goal 3 of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) aims to ensure healthy lives and promote the well-being for all ages. By 2030, it is hoped that the Goal will be achieved by ending the epidemics of AIDS, Tuberculosis, Malaria and neglected tropical diseases; and combating hepatitis, water borne diseases and other communicable diseases. The Goal also aims at ensuring universal access to sexual and reproductive health care services, including family planning, information and education and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes amongst others.

The 2015 NSDS sought to measure achievements made by the Health Sector in meeting their targets as defined in various policies and programmes since 2008. This chapter presents findings on the Health status of household members in the 30 days preceding the survey, household access to and utilization of health services and household members' perceptions on the adequacy of health services. Information was also collected from the health care service providers that served the communities. This included: the services offered at the facilities, staffing levels, common diseases

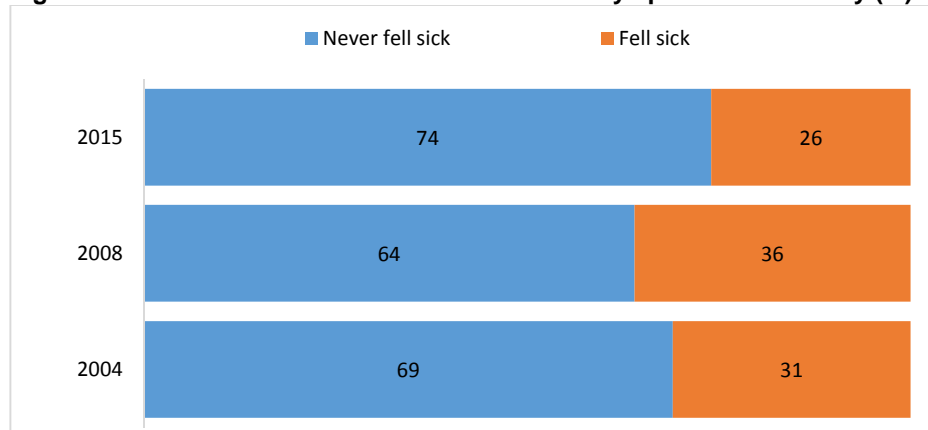
reported, drug stock outs at the facility, number of out-patients, availability of sanitation facilities, sources of water and energy. In addition, the health service providers reported on the referral system, factors limiting provision of health services, supervision/monitoring of the health facility during the last 12 months, training/mentoring of staff and accountability in health facilities.

#### 4.2 Health Status of Household Members

A lower percentage (26%) of people in 2015 fell sick/sustained injury compared to 2008 (36%).

During the survey, household members were asked whether they had fallen sick/suffered from any injury in the last 30 days preceding the survey. Figure 4.1 presents the percentage of household members that fell sick or sustained an injury over three survey periods. The findings show a 10 percentage points decrease in the proportion of members that fell sick i.e. from 36 percent in 2008 to 26 percent in 2015.

Figure 4.1: Household members who fell sick 30 days prior to the survey (%)



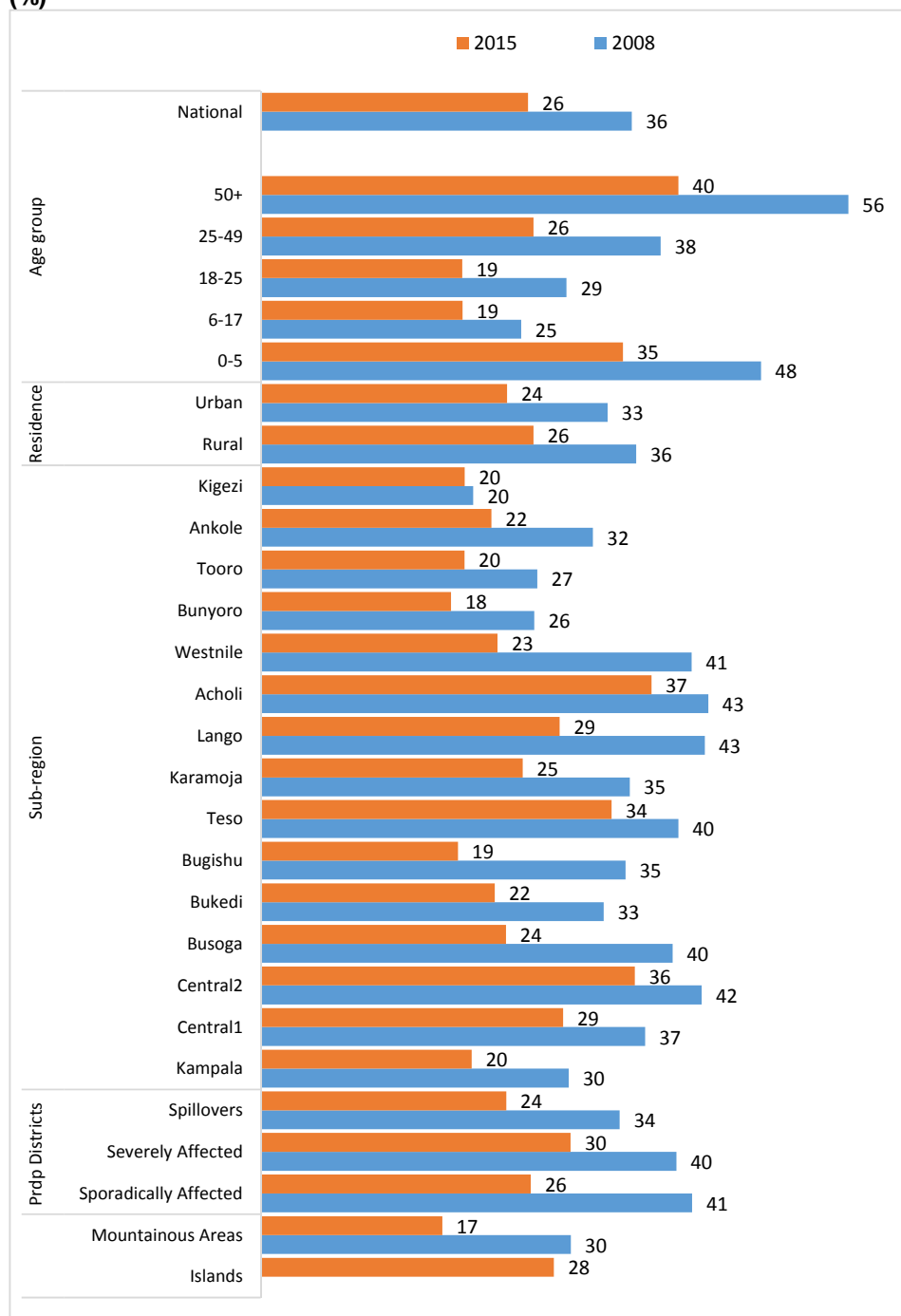
Elderly household members (50+ years) were more likely to fall sick (40%)

Figure 4.2 details the distribution of persons who fell sick 30 days prior to the survey by location, age groups and year. Household members residing in rural areas (26%) are more prone to falling sick compared to their urban counterparts (24%). However, comparison with 2008 findings show a ten and nine percentage point decrease in household members that fell sick in rural and urban areas respectively. Variations by age group show that household members aged 50 and above were more likely to have fallen sick or sustained injury (40%) compared to other age groups; this, however, is a decrease from 56 percent in 2008.

Differences by sub-region show that, Acholi sub-region had the highest (37%) followed by Central2 (36%) had the highest proportion of household members that fell sick in

2015; while Elgon had the lowest at 19 percent. Comparison with 2008 show that the pattern has remained the same. The severely affected PRDP districts (30%) reported more household members that fell sick compared to the sporadically affected (26%) and the spill over districts (24%).

**Figure 4.2: Household Members Who Fell Sick by Location, Age groups and Year (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 4.3 Major Causes of Morbidity

Malaria is still responsible for more illness and death than any other single disease. Malaria is more prevalent during the rainy season of March to June and August to November (Ministry of Health, 2005). The 2012/13 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) reported malaria/fever (20%) as one of the major symptoms suffered second to respiratory infection (25%). A similar pattern was observed even in the 2009/10 UNHS and 2005/06 UNHS.

**Malaria/fever remains the most common illness suffered**

Respondents that reported falling sick in the 30 days prior to the survey were asked to specify the type of sickness or injury suffered. Note that the symptoms reported were not clinically diagnosed by the survey team. Table 4.1 shows that, the population that fell sick across the three surveys predominantly reported malaria/fever as the main illness. Flu/cold also remained the second most common disease at 14 percent. This trend has been the same over the three survey years.

**Table 4.1: Distribution of persons who fell sick by illnesses (%)**

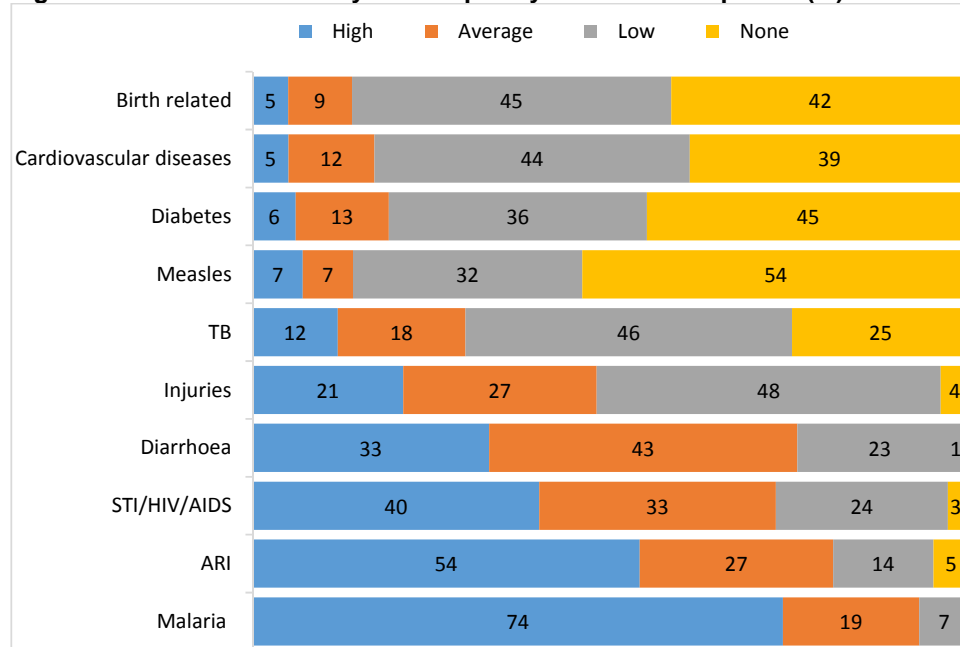
Illness	2004	2008	2015
Fever/malaria	55.2	44.7	57.9
Flu & Cold	10.6	17.0	14.2
Respiratory	4.5	6.4	4.3
Intestinal infections	4.1	4.4	0.2
Skin infections	2.6	3.3	1.9
Diarrhoea	4.4	3.2	2.3
Accident	1.3	1.7	2.0
Dental	1.3	1.4	1.0
Ulcers	1.3	1.3	2.2
Hypertension	1.8	1.4	1.7
Birth-related	1.2	1.0	0.9
Mental illness	1.5	0.7	0.4
Measles	2.1	0.8	1.9
STI/HIV/AIDS	0.7	0.9	0.3
Others*	7.3	11.8	8.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others includes: Backache, Abdominal Pain and Diabetes

The heads of the most commonly used health facilities in the community were asked to rate the frequency of different diseases in their health facilities during in the last 12 months. Figure 4.3 shows the distribution of health facilities by how the diseases/conditions reported in the last 12 months were ranked. The findings confirm that cases of Malaria/Fever (74%) were the most common at the different health

facilities followed by Acute Respiratory Infection (ARI) (54%) and STI/HIV/AIDS (40%). Details of the disaggregation of the results by sub-region are presented in the Annex.

**Figure 4.3: Health Facilities by the Frequency of Diseases reported (%)**



#### 4.4 Medical Attention Sought

According to the HSSP III, the delivery of health services in Uganda is done by both the public and the private sectors; with Government as the owner of most facilities. Because of the limited resource envelope with which the health sector operates, a minimum package of health services has been developed for all levels of health care for both the private and public sector. Public health services in Uganda are delivered through Health Centre (HC) II, III, IV, General hospitals, Regional Referral hospitals and National Referral hospitals; while the private health system comprises Private-Not-For-Profit Organisations (PNFP), Private Health Practitioners (PHPs) and the Traditional and Complementary Medicine Practitioners (TCMPs).

Seeking treatment from a Government health facility has progressively increased since 2004

Information was collected on the source of treatment sought for the sickness or injury suffered in the last 30 days before the survey. Table 4.2 shows the percentage distribution of persons that fell sick and where they first sought treatment. At national level, the majority of persons who fell sick first sought treatment from a Government health facility which has persistently increased from 33 percent to 51 percent; followed by Private Health facilities which has also increased from 29 percent to 36 percent between 2004 and 2015.

There was a notable decrease in the proportion of persons that did not seek treatment from four percent in 2004 to less than one percent in 2015. A similar trend was observed for those that had used self-medication from 11 percent in 2004 to one percent in 2015.

**Table 4.2: Persons who fell sick by the first Source where Treatment (%)**

Source of treatment	2004	2008	2015
Government health facility	33.1	36.7	50.5
Private health facility	28.6	27.1	36.0
Pharmacy / drug shop	17.8	16.1	9.8
Religious / Mission facility	2.7	2.9	0.9
Home/self medication	10.6	8.0	0.6
Traditional healer	1.1	0.6	0.5
NGO health facility	1.0	0.8	0.5
Community health worker/VHTs	0.4	0.3	0.5
Other	0.9	0.3	0.6
None	3.8	7.1	0.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

Analysis of the differentials of where the treatment was first sought by residence are presented in Table 4.3. In 2015, urban residents were more likely to seek treatment from private health facilities (45%) compared to those in the rural areas (34%). On the other hand, more rural residents (52%) sought treatment from Government health facilities compared to the urban residents (43%). The trend in both cases has remained the same since 2004.



**Table 4.3: Persons who fell sick by the first Source of Treatment by residence (%)**

First source of treatment	2004		2008		2015	
	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural
Private health facility	24.5	27.7	32.2	26.2	44.9	34.0
Government health facility	34.8	35.8	28.6	38.1	43.2	52.1
Pharmacy / drug shop	21.6	15.4	18.4	15.7	8.7	10.0
NGO health facility	1.6	1.2	0.5	0.8	1.0	0.4
Religious / mission facility	2.2	3.0	4.6	2.7	0.7	1.0
Traditional healer	0.8	1.1	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.5
Home/self medication	10.6	10.2	9.9	7.7	0.3	0.7
Community health work	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.6
Other*	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.3	0.5	0.6
None	2.6	4.2	4.7	7.5	0.1	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

Disaggregation of the findings by sub-region in Figure 4.4, shows the proportion of persons that first sought treatment for illness suffered in the last 30 days from a Government health facility ranged from 26 percent in Kampala to 74 percent in Karamoja and West Nile respectively. The reverse was true for private health facilities with 59 percent in Kampala followed by Central1 (50%) while Karamoja registered the lowest (15%).

---

#### **Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

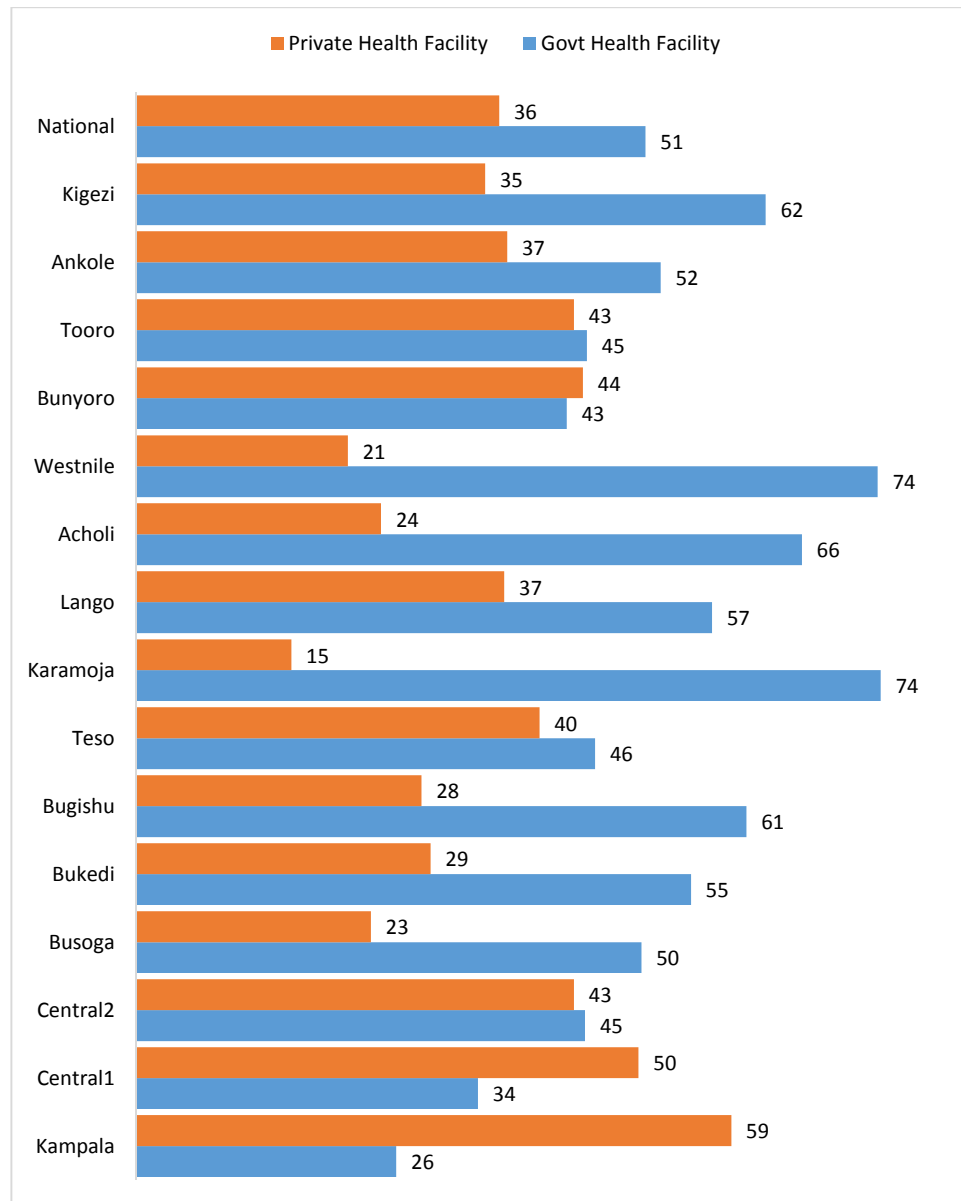
According to community members in all sites visited, the range of services offered and the cost of treatment influence the choice of health facility. Depending on the grade, Government Health Facilities offered a wide range of services, in most cases at no cost, unlike private health facilities. In the rural sites, community members who seek treatment from private facilities always first diagnosed from Government Health Facilities.

*"When you go to the private clinics, you pay a lot of money, but then, they ask you to first test blood in the government health center, take the result to them and they treat you"* man in Hakuna Karibu, Amuria district. It was further reported that congestion, lack of drugs, and poor patient handling in Government Health Facilities, compels community members to go to the private facilities.

*"I went to see a dentist, I was in pain but I was told they would not work on me since, the dentist had a limit of 30 people and he had only sterilized equipment for 30 patients. I had to go home with my pain,"* woman Matovu village, Makindye, Kampala district.

---

**Figure 4.4: Persons who fell sick by the first Source of Treatment by sub-region, 2015 (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

#### 4.5 Distance to Health Facilities

According to the HSSP III, 72 percent of households in Uganda live within 5kms of a health facility (Public or PNFP) even though utilisation is limited due to poor health infrastructure, lack of medicines and other health supplies, shortage of human resource in the public sector, low salaries, lack of accommodation at health facilities and other

factors. In order to monitor the trend of Government performance with regard to physical access to health service delivery, the 2015 NSDS collected information on the distance to the place where persons that fell sick first sought treatment.

The median distance to a Government health facility in rural areas is 3.2 km

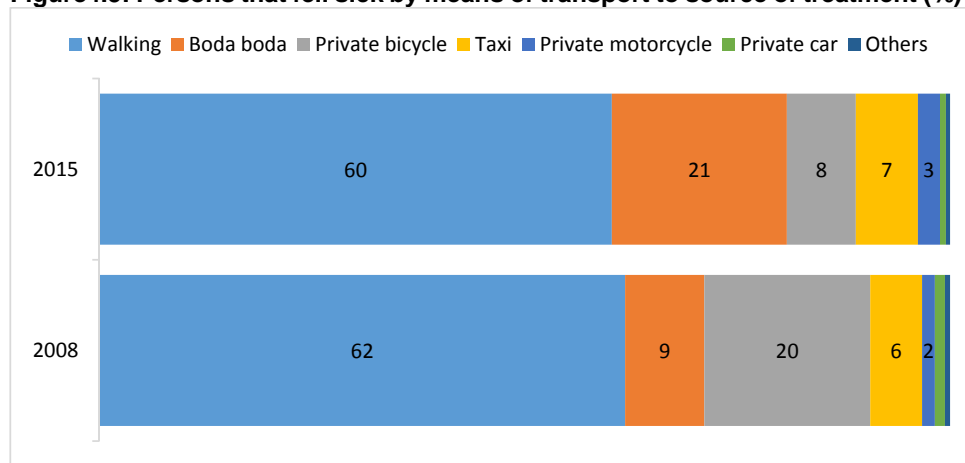
Table 4.5 presents the median distances that household members travelled to the place where they first sought treatment when they fell sick. The findings indicate that at national level, the median distance to the Government health facility where treatment was first sought was 3 Km compared to only 1.2 Km for Other health facilities. By residence, respondents reported that the distance to the place they first sought treatment was 3.2 km for rural and 2.0 km for urban for Government health facilities while for any other health facilities it was 1.6 km and 0.9 km respectively. A similar pattern is observed across regions for Government and other health facilities by residence.

**Table 4.4: Median Distance (KM) to Health facilities visited by residence (2015)**

Location	Government health facility			Other health facility		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	-	2.4	2.4	-	0.9	1.0
Central1	4.8	3.1	3.0	2.0	0.7	1.0
Central2	3.2	2.4	1.6	1.0	1.0	1.6
Busoga	3.0	1.6	2.5	2.0	0.8	1.0
Bukedi	3.0	2.0	2.0	1.0	0.6	1.3
Elgon	2.5	2.5	2.0	1.0	0.5	0.8
Teso	4.0	1.3	3.0	1.6	0.9	1.0
Karamoja	3.0	0.6	3.0	3.0	0.3	0.6
Lango	3.0	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.0	2.0
Acholi	4.8	2.0	4.8	4.8	2.0	2.0
West Nile	3.0	1.6	3.0	3.0	0.5	1.5
Bunyoro	5.0	1.9	3.0	1.6	1.0	1.6
Tooro	3.5	1.5	3.0	1.5	1.0	1.0
Ankole	3.5	1.5	3.0	2.5	1.0	1.0
Kigezi	3.0	2.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	2.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically affected	3.2	2.0	3.0	2.0	0.8	2.0
severely Affected	4.0	2.0	4.0	3.0	2.0	2.0
Spillovers	3.0	2.0	2.0	1.5	0.5	1.0
<b>Mountainous areas</b>	2.0	1.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
<b>Islands</b>	6.0	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.5	1.5
<b>National</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>1.2</b>

For the persons who reported falling sick 30 days prior to the survey and sought medical attention out of home; the means of transport used to access the source of treatment was asked. Figure 4.5 presents the distribution of the persons who sought medical attention by the means of transport used. The majority of persons who fell sick reported that they walked (60%) followed by those that used Public Motorcycle – Bodaboda (21%). There is a notable decline in use of private bicycle from 20 percent in 2008 to eight percent in 2015 which can probably be explained by an increase in the use of Bodaboda from nine percent to 21 percent respectively.

**Figure 4.5: Persons that fell sick by means of transport to source of treatment (%)**



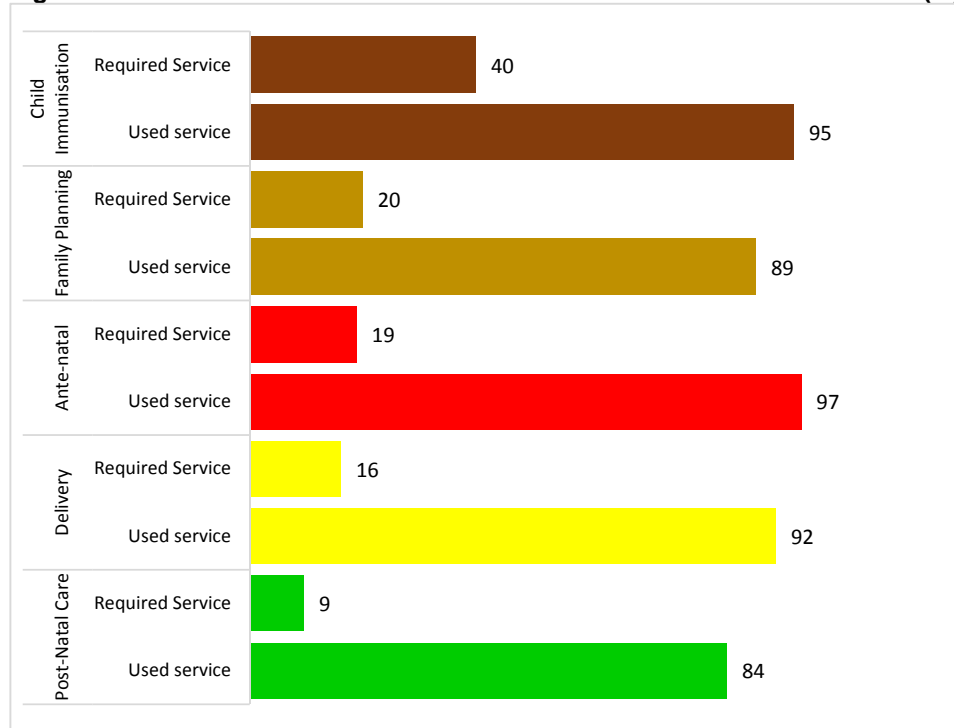
#### 4.6 Utilisation of Health services

Almost all women (15-49) who required ante-natal services received them.

The survey collected information on the utilisation of immunisation and reproductive health services in the last 12 months by children aged less than 5 years and women aged 15-49 years respectively. The respondents were first asked if any household member within the specified age group required the health care services and then whether they actually used the services.

Figure 4.6 shows that, of the 40 percent households that indicated that a child under five required immunisation, 95 percent actually utilised the service. In the case of reproductive health services, out of the 20 percent households with a member that required Family planning services, 89 percent got the service; and of the 19 percent that required Ante-natal services, 97 percent actually used the service.

**Figure 4.6: Utilisation of Health Services in the Last 12 Months (%)**



#### 4.7 Under-Five Immunization

According to the Uganda Demographic and Health Survey (UBOS, 2011), many of the diseases that occur in early childhood can be prevented by immunizing children against preventable diseases and ensuring that children receive prompt and appropriate treatment when they become ill. Universal immunization of children against the eight vaccine-preventable diseases (namely; Tuberculosis, Diphtheria, Whooping Cough (*Pertussis*), Tetanus, Hepatitis B, Haemophilus influenza, Polio and measles) is crucial for reducing infant and child mortality. Vaccination coverage information focuses on the age group 12 to 23 months.

86 percent of children 12-23 months were fully immunised at the time of the survey

The 2015 NSDS collected information on whether a child had been immunized against the six killer diseases excluding Hepatitis B and Haemophilus Influenza and where the antigen had been obtained from. Table 4.5 shows the percentage of children 12-23 months who received the various vaccinations by Location. At national level, 86 percent of children aged 12-23 months had received all the basic vaccinations at the time of the survey. Ninety five percent of the children were reported to have received BCG compared to measles, with the least (87%). Regional variations show that, the

percentage of children who were fully immunised was highest in Kampala(88%) while Karamoja registered the lowest at 82 percent.

**Table4.5: Children 12-23 months who received specific vaccines (%)**

Location	BCG	DPT			POLIO				Measles	All basic vaccinations*
		1	2	3	0	1	2	3		
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	94.5	97.2	95.4	92.7	89.6	83.8	92.9	90.3	86.8	<b>85.6</b>
Urban	98.7	98.5	97.1	94.2	91.3	85.4	94.0	92.1	89.5	<b>87.6</b>
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	98.8	98.9	97.3	94.8	91.2	83.7	94.1	93.5	90.7	<b>88.4</b>
Central1	93.8	97.1	95.6	94.4	91.3	85.1	93.2	91.8	87.0	<b>86.5</b>
Central2	94.9	96.1	95.6	92.3	89.5	82.0	93.5	89.9	86.9	<b>85.2</b>
Busoga	94.7	96.2	94.4	89.9	85.4	77.8	87.4	84.6	81.7	<b>87.2</b>
Bukedi	98.9	98.3	95.6	93.7	92.1	85.5	92.4	89.3	86.8	<b>85.3</b>
Elgon	98.3	98.4	96.3	94.8	93.3	85.4	94.1	93.3	91.6	<b>86.7</b>
Teso	96.7	98.9	96.1	94.7	92.3	83.6	91.9	85.9	81.6	<b>86.7</b>
Karamoja	98.4	96.9	95.5	94.0	92.3	87.8	93.5	92.0	88.9	<b>82.2</b>
Lango	93.3	97.8	96.6	93.0	88.0	82.3	95.0	91.4	85.3	<b>87.1</b>
Acholi	99.4	99.5	96.3	94.3	91.7	85.8	95.7	93.8	91.4	<b>84.8</b>
West Nile	99.2	99.3	95.8	90.1	85.3	84.6	94.7	90.8	84.4	<b>85.8</b>
Bunyoro	94.8	97.8	95.3	93.0	89.7	86.0	94.1	92.0	89.5	<b>84.4</b>
Tooro	94.3	97.0	94.9	91.9	89.0	86.5	93.4	91.1	89.5	<b>84.7</b>
Ankole	85.4	96.4	95.8	94.1	91.8	86.4	95.4	93.9	91.3	<b>87.1</b>
Kigezi	95.2	98.4	97.3	95.5	94.5	90.7	96.2	95.0	93.7	<b>85.1</b>
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	97.2	98.9	96.1	91.8	86.6	83.2	94.1	89.6	83.4	<b>86.6</b>
Severely Affected	98.1	98.1	95.5	93.9	91.7	86.2	94.7	93.0	90.0	<b>84.3</b>
Spillovers	97.9	98.4	96.1	94.5	92.9	85.4	93.3	90.8	88.5	<b>86.0</b>
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	97.2	97.9	96.1	94.4	92.8	87.0	94.2	92.9	91.2	<b>85.7</b>
<b>Islands</b>	91.1	89.9	88.7	85.5	81.7	72.9	78.6	77.1	72.9	<b>86.7</b>
<b>National</b>	<b>95.2</b>	<b>97.4</b>	<b>95.7</b>	<b>92.9</b>	<b>89.9</b>	<b>84.1</b>	<b>93.1</b>	<b>90.6</b>	<b>87.2</b>	<b>86.0</b>

\* BCG, measles and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding Polio 0 given at birth)

---

**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

Qualitative findings reveal that, across all sites, participants presented positive perceptions about immunization, indicating that it results in saving children from preventable infant diseases such as measles, polio and Tuberculosis among others. The majority perceived immunization as a good practice. For example,

*"Immunization helps our children grow healthy and also reduces on the rates of disability,"* elderly woman, Mucope, Adjumani district.

*"Diseases such as polio are not common because people have learnt the usefulness of immunization,"* woman, Lakiula, Lamwo district.

On reasons for non utilisation of immunisation services, community members reported that there are some parents who shun immunization either out of ignorance or religious beliefs and myths about vaccines not being safe. For instance,

*"There is group of people who do not immunize their children because of ignorance or some religious beliefs. For example, followers of a religion called triple Six (666), refute immunization and believe it is part of the "devils way of finding refuge into their children's bodies,"* woman Lukale village, Buvuma district.

In addition, FGD participants revealed that women who do not give birth at a health facility find it difficult to immunize their children because some health workers were rude to such parents, asking them to immunize their children where they delivered. For example,

*"Some of us gave birth at home because the hospital does not work at night where do they expect us to take the children for immunization,"* woman Walwanda village, Buvuma district.

---

**Seven in every ten children under five years had received a Vitamin A capsule**

The survey also collected information about children in the household under five years of age that had received a Vitamin A capsule. To ensure quality in the information collected, a Vitamin A capsule was shown to the respondent to guide the interview. Table 4.6 shows that, at national level, seven in every ten (71%) children under five years of age had ever received Vitamin A capsule.

Variations by age categories show that close to 78 percent of children aged 12 to 23 and those 36 to 47 months had ever received a Vitamin A capsule as opposed to only 46 percent in the age category 0 to 11 months. Differentials by Sub-region show that, Karamoja (83%) followed by Bunyoro (81%) had the highest percentage of children under five that received a Vitamin A compared to Central2 (68%) and the lowest Busoga (55%).

**Table 4.6: Children aged 0 – 59 Months who have ever received Vitamin A (%)**

Location	Age in Months					0 to 59
	0 to 11	12 to 23	24 to 35	36 to 47	48 to 59	
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	43.4	77.4	75.4	78.6	73.4	<b>70.3</b>
Urban	55.2	82.5	81.0	76.4	77.4	<b>74.4</b>
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	54.2	82.8	80.8	74.3	76.3	<b>73.3</b>
Central1	56.2	82.4	78.5	77.5	67.2	<b>73.0</b>
Central2	57.8	80.5	63.5	72.7	68.1	<b>67.8</b>
Busoga	24.6	68.1	54.5	66.3	63.0	<b>55.3</b>
Bukedi	57.1	74.5	87.7	82.7	80.8	<b>77.0</b>
Elgon	40.1	76.5	90.1	84.2	74.2	<b>74.3</b>
Teso	46.4	78.3	85.9	74.0	90.5	<b>75.1</b>
Karamoja	56.0	84.7	90.4	87.4	89.6	<b>82.7</b>
Lango	34.3	69.0	80.2	85.1	76.7	<b>70.2</b>
Acholi	53.8	88.2	77.2	78.9	78.4	<b>75.6</b>
West Nile	44.6	90.0	90.8	82.0	80.3	<b>77.1</b>
Bunyoro	55.0	85.3	88.5	89.4	83.9	<b>80.8</b>
Tooro	40.2	84.6	82.3	82.7	79.2	<b>74.7</b>
Ankole	39.8	60.7	72.6	69.9	70.9	<b>63.6</b>
Kigezi	36.1	88.4	77.0	81.9	71.3	<b>72.3</b>
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	42.1	82.9	88.4	80.5	81.8	<b>75.2</b>
Severely Affected	49.9	79.4	81.4	85.0	81.1	<b>76.5</b>
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	38.6	80.6	92.1	88.2	83.6	<b>78.3</b>
<b>Islands</b>	47.4	77.8	74.3	77.7	75.8	<b>52.8</b>
<b>National</b>	<b>45.6</b>	<b>78.3</b>	<b>76.2</b>	<b>78.2</b>	<b>74.1</b>	<b>70.9</b>

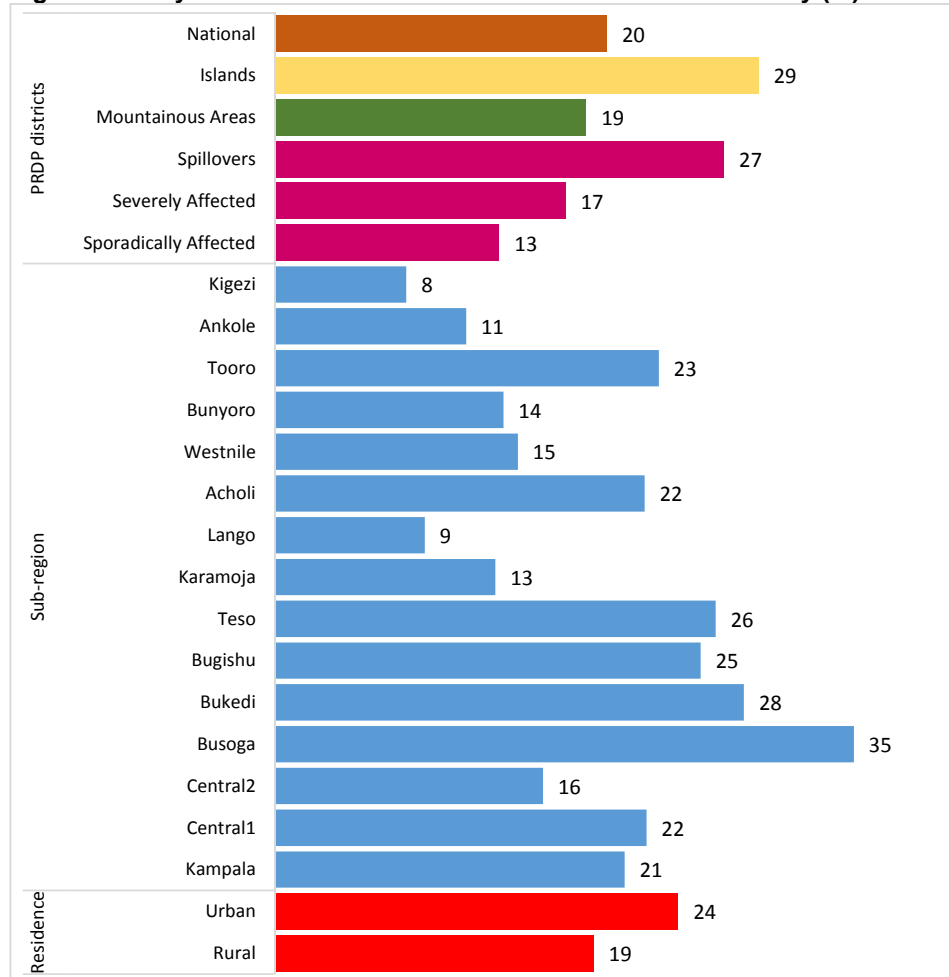
## 4.8 Payment for Health Services

The respondents who reported that they had obtained health services were asked whether any payment was made for the services received. Figure 4.7 shows that, at national level, 20 percent of the persons that had sought treatment from a Government health facility had paid for the health services received in 2015. Variations by location show that the majority of persons that paid for the health services utilised were in the Busoga sub-region (35%), urban areas (24%), the islands (29%) and persons in the spill over PRDP districts (27%).

20 percent of persons that had accessed and received health services from a Government health facility paid for them.



**Figure 4.7: Payment for Services from a Government Health Facility (%)**



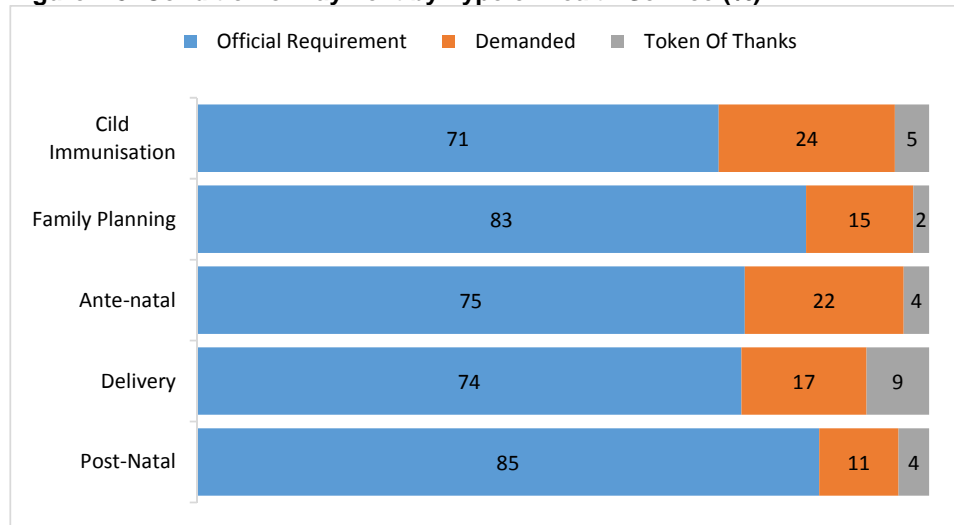
Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 4.8.1 Payment for Health Services received by Women and Children

Majority of persons that sought medical attention paid the official requirement

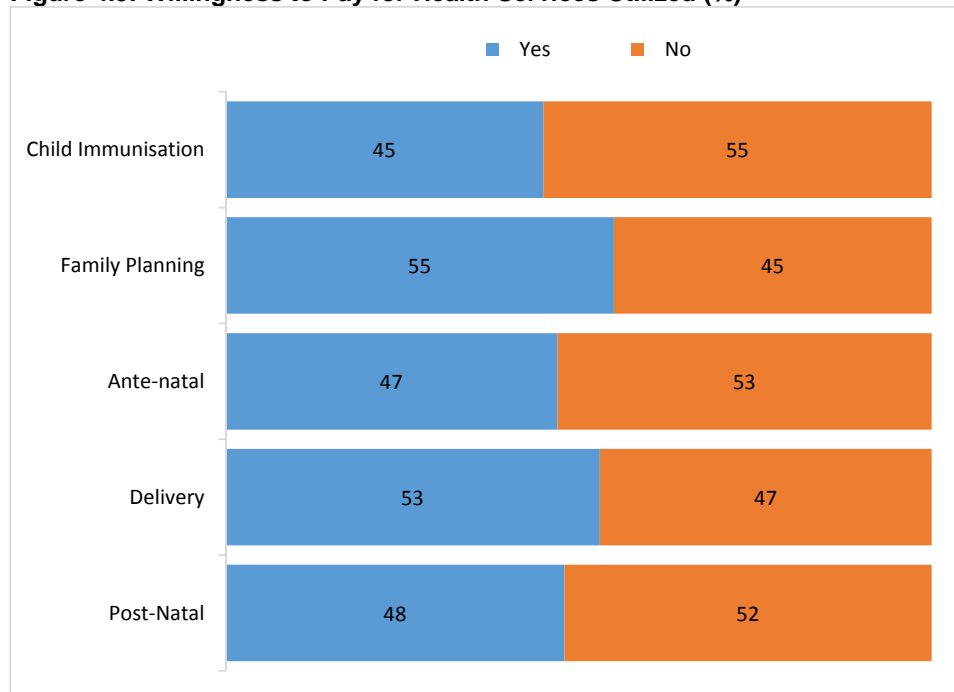
Figure 4.8 further shows the conditions under which payments for utilisation of immunisation and reproductive health services in the last 12 months were made. Of the persons that sought the different services, the majority reported that they made the officially required payment i.e. ranging from 71 percent for child immunisation to 85 percent for post-natal services.

**Figure 4.8: Condition of Payment by Type of Health Service (%)**



Furthermore, respondents were asked to disclose whether they are always willing to pay for the services they had received in the last 12 months. Figure 4.9 shows that higher proportions of respondents were not willing to pay for immunisation (55%), followed by Ante-natal (53%) and post-natal (52%) services compared to family planning (45%).

**Figure 4.9: Willingness to Pay for Health Services Utilized (%)**

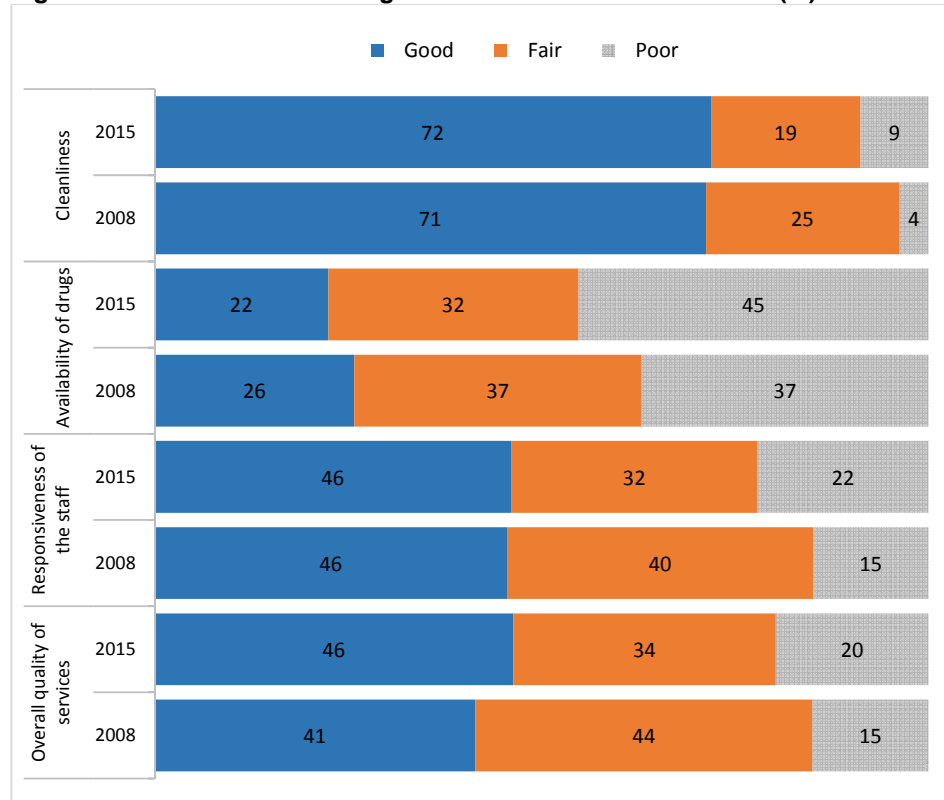


### 4.8.2 Quality of Government Health Services

Close to half of the households reported that the overall quality of services at Government health facilities is good

At the household level, respondents were asked to rate the following aspects of Government health facilities: the overall quality of health services, responsiveness of the staff, availability of drugs and cleanliness of the facility. Figure 4.10 shows that, the proportion of households that reported that the overall quality of services provided at Government health facility was good had increased from 41 percent in 2008 to 46 percent in 2015. There was no change in the percentage of households that indicated the responsiveness of the staff in Governmentas good in 2015 compared to 2008. On the other hand, the proportion of households that rated the availability of drugs as good declined between 2008 and 2015 by four percentage points.

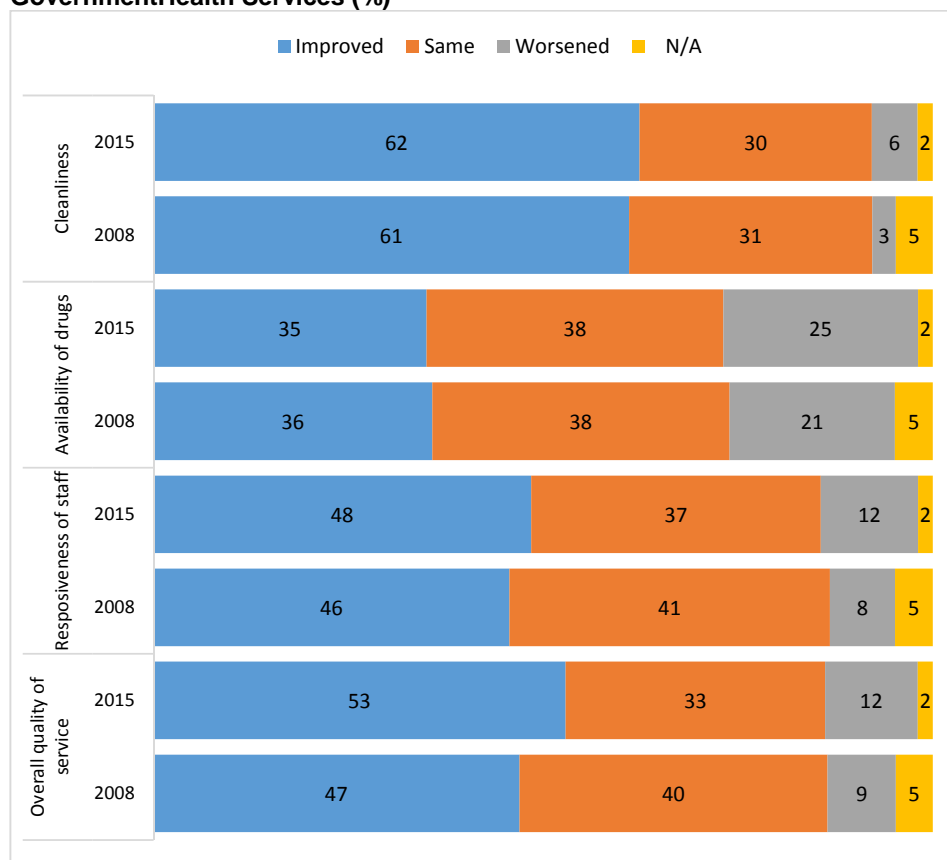
Figure 4.10: Households' Rating of Government Health facilities (%)



Respondents were further asked to rate the change in the quality of health services of Government facilities compared to 2008. Figure 4.11 presents the percentage distribution of households by how they rated the change in the overall quality of health services. Fifty three percent of the households reported that the overall quality of services provided at Government health facility between 2015 and 2008 had improved; 48 percent indicated that responsiveness of the staff had improved, while 35 percent

revealed that the availability of drugs had improved. Comparison of the findings with those of 2008 shows no notable changes in proportions of households across the quality aspects assessed.

**Figure 4.11: Households' Rating of the Change in the Quality of Government Health Services (%)**



#### 4.9 Summary of Findings

There was a decline from 36 to 26 percent in households reporting a member falling sick/suffer from any injury in the last 30 days prior to the survey. Malaria/fever remained the most common illness among household members increased from 45 to 58 percent between 2008 and 2015

The majority of persons who fell sick first sought treatment from Government health facility, which has persistently increased from 33 to 50 percent across the three survey undertakings. At national level, the median distance to a Government health facility

was 4 km for rural and 2 km for urban. This was within a radius of 5 km access to health facilities by communities as defined by the Government of Uganda.

With regard to utilisation of health services, almost all women (15 – 49 years) that required ante-natal services received them. Close to nine in every ten children (86%) aged 12-23 months were fully immunised at the time of the survey. Seven in every ten children under five years had received a Vitamin A capsule. Two in every ten persons that had accessed and received health services from a Government health facility, paid for them with the majority paying the official requirement. Less than half (46%) of households reported that the overall quality of services at Government health facilities is good.

## **5 CHAPTER FIVE**

### **WATER AND SANITATION**

#### **5.1 Introduction**

The water sector encompasses development and management of (i) domestic water supply (water for drinking and other domestic uses); (ii) water for production (water for livestock, industry, hydropower generation, aquaculture, marine transport, tourism, and environmental conservation); and (iii) sanitation and hygiene (household sanitation, sanitation in schools and other public places). All these components directly impact on the quality of life of the people and overall productivity of the population. For instance, easy access to safe and clean drinking water saves time and money for other productive work and leisure. However, this chapter limited itself to domestic water supply and sanitation.

In terms of domestic water, Government aimed to provide clean and safe water within easy reach to 77 percent and 100 percent of the population in the rural and urban areas, respectively by the financial year 2014/15 (MWE 2015). This was to be attained by constructing and maintaining piped water systems, boreholes, protected springs, gravity-flow schemes and rainwater harvesting facilities. On sanitation, Government's focus is on ensuring a safe water chain, by advocating and implementing strategies for safe disposal of human excreta, garbage and waste water from the environment.

The institutional framework for delivering water and sanitation services includes; (i) the Ministry of Water and Environment as the lead technical agency for policy and standards setting, (ii) the Ministry of Health and Ministry of Education, science, technology and Sports for household sanitation and for sanitation in schools, respectively; (iii) Local Governments for planning and implementation of sector activities; (iv) the beneficiary communities for demanding and maintaining the facilities and (v) the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development for adequate and timely funding. Other stakeholders are the development partners, NGOs and private sector. Accordingly, the focus for data collection and assessment in the 2015 NSDS was on access to safe drinking water, collection time, payments for water, safe water chain, and availability and management of facilities for safe disposal of human excreta, garbage and waste water.

## 5.2 Water Accessibility by Season and Type of Water Source

The Survey solicited information on access to water during the dry and wet season by type of source, distinguishing between safe and other water sources. The sources which are considered safe were, the piped water, boreholes, protected springs, gravity flow schemes and harvested rainwater.

### 5.2.1 Dry Season

Boreholes/protected springs & gravity flow schemes (58%) are the most commonly accessed safe water sources

The results in Table 5.1 revealed that, at national level, accessibility to safe water during the dry season in 2015 was 75 percent, which was an increase from 72 percent in 2008. Access to safe water has mainly been from boreholes/protected springs & gravity flow scheme (58%) compared to other safe water sources; and has been increasing since 2004. It is followed by public water tap, which increased from eight percent in 2008 to 10 percent in 2015. The distribution by residence showed that 90 percent of the households in urban areas had access to safe water while it was only 71 percent for their rural counterparts. This pattern has remained the same since 2004.

Furthermore, analysis by sub-regions presented in Annex I Table 0.3 shows that, regardless of place to which the water is piped, Kampala had the highest proportion of households with piped water. On the other hand, Tooro and Ankole each had at least four in every ten households that drew water for drinking from a lake, river, stream, pond or dam during the dry season.

**Table 5.1: Households by Water Source for Drinking during the Dry Season (%)**

Water Source	2004			2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Total
Piped Water in Dwelling	1.1	9.0	3.7	0.2	5.4	1.1	0.8	8.0	2.4
Piped Water in Compound	0.7	12.5	4.6	1.1	14.4	3.5	1.3	18.2	5.1
Piped Water Outside Compound	4.4	27.3	12.0	1.3	16.3	3.9	-	-	-
Public Tap	-	-	-	4.1	26.2	7.9	5.1	24.8	9.5
Borehole/Protected Springs & Gravity Flow Scheme	54.1	39.2	49.2	59.7	31.0	54.6	63.5	37.0	57.6
Rainwater	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5
Bottled water	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	1.1	0.3
<b>Total (Safe Sources)</b>	<b>60.8</b>	<b>88.3</b>	<b>69.9</b>	<b>67.0</b>	<b>93.6</b>	<b>71.6</b>	<b>71.4</b>	<b>89.6</b>	<b>75.4</b>
Unprotected Source	22.4	8.0	17.7	19.6	4.2	16.8	-	-	-
Lake/River/Stream/Pond/Dam	16.7	3.0	12.2	13.1	0.8	11.0	25.9	9.3	22.2
Other	0.1	0.7	0.3	0.5	1.3	0.6	2.7	1.1	2.3
<b>Total (Other Sources)</b>	<b>39.2</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>28.4</b>	<b>28.6</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>24.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

- No information was collected about public tap water in the 2008 Survey.

## 5.2.2 Wet Season

Harvested rainwater was a common source of drinking water during the wet season

Table 5.2. shows that, boreholes/protected sources/gravity flow schemes were the main sources of safe water for the majority (46%) of the households during the wet season. Overall, during the wet season, the proportion of households that accessed safe water sources was much higher (87%) compared to the dry season (75%). This could be attributed to the fact that more households harvest and use rainwater, which is abundant during the wet season (27%), compared to less than one percent during the dry season.

**Table 5.2: Households by Water Source for Drinking During the Wet Season (%)**

Water Source	2004			2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	National	Rural	Urban	National	Rural	Urban	National
Piped Water in Dwelling	1.0	8.9	3.6	0.2	5.1	1.0	0.8	7.1	2.2
Piped Water in Compound	0.7	11.8	4.4	0.8	13.4	3.0	1.0	14.8	4.1
Piped Water Outside Compound	4.0	24.2	10.7	1.0	15.4	3.6	-	-	-
Public Tap	-	-	-	3.0	24.2	6.8	3.6	19.9	7.2
Borehole/Protected / Gravity Flow	46.0	33.0	41.7	48.2	24.3	44.0	51.2	28.7	46.2
Rain Water	18.4	13.2	16.7	26.7	12.4	24.0	27.7	22.6	26.6
Bottled Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	1.1	0.3
<b>Total (Safe Sources)</b>	<b>70.1</b>	<b>91.1</b>	<b>77.1</b>	<b>79.9</b>	<b>94.8</b>	<b>82.4</b>	<b>84.4</b>	<b>94.2</b>	<b>86.6</b>
Unprotected Source	16.5	6.2	13.1	11.8	3.3	10.3	-	-	-
Lake/River/Stream/ Pond/Dam	13.2	2.1	9.6	8.2	0.6	6.9	14.0	5.2	12.1
Other	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.3	1.2	0.5	1.6	0.6	1.4
<b>Total (Other Sources)</b>	<b>29.8</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>23.1</b>	<b>20.3</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>17.7</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>13.4</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

## 5.3 Walking distance to Water Sources

According to the Water and Environment Sector Performance Report (2015), the sector target for access to improved water is to have 77 percent of people in rural areas within 1 km and 100 percent of people in urban areas within 0.2 km of an improved water source.

Six in every ten households (63%) accessed safe water within a distance of up to 0.5 km during the wet season

Table 5.3 shows that, across the survey periods, the majority of households moved a distance of up to a half a kilometre with percentages ranging from 63 percent to 69 percent in the wet season compared to a range from 57 percent to 60 percent during the dry season.



**Table5.3: Households by Distance to safe Water Sources during the Wet and Dry Season**

Distance in Km	2004		2008		2015	
	Wet Season	Dry Season	Wet Season	Dry Season	Wet Season	Dry Season
0.00 to 0.5	65.0	56.5	69.0	57.1	62.7	59.5
0.51 to 1.00	18.2	21.9	14.4	19.2	20.6	20.8
1.01 to 1.50	11.7	14.9	2.2	2.8	3.4	4.0
1.51 to 3.00	11.7	14.9	9.6	14.5	10.1	11.5
Above 3.00	5.2	6.7	4.8	6.5	3.1	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

The proportion of households who travel up to half a kilometre to a safe water source constituted the majority in the two survey periods for both rural and urban areas. A higher proportion of the households in the urban (76%) compared to rural areas (55%) travelled a distance of up to 0.5 km distance to a safe water source for drinking water.

At sub-regional level, two in every ten households in Bunyoro, Kigezi and Teso walked up to three kilometres during the dry season to fetch water for drinking (see the details in Annex I Table 0.4).

**Table5.4: Households by Distance to Water Sources during the Dry Season by Residence (%)**

Distance in Km	2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
0.00 to 0.5	51.7	86.5	57.1	55.3	75.5	59.5
0.51 to 1.00	21.6	8.3	19.2	22.3	14.8	20.8
1.01 to 1.50	3.4	0.3	2.8	4.5	2.4	4.0
1.51 to 3.00	16.8	4.2	14.5	13.2	5.2	11.5
Above 3.00	6.6	0.8	6.5	4.7	2.1	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 5.4 Collection Time for Water

Table 5.5 shows that households were spending more time to access water during the dry season compared to the wet season; and the pattern has remained the same across the surveys. There was a notable increase in the waiting time at the water source during the wet season for both rural and urban areas from 13 to 29 minutes and 10 to 17 minutes respectively. The average amount of water used per day in liters has slightly reduced regardless of the residence.

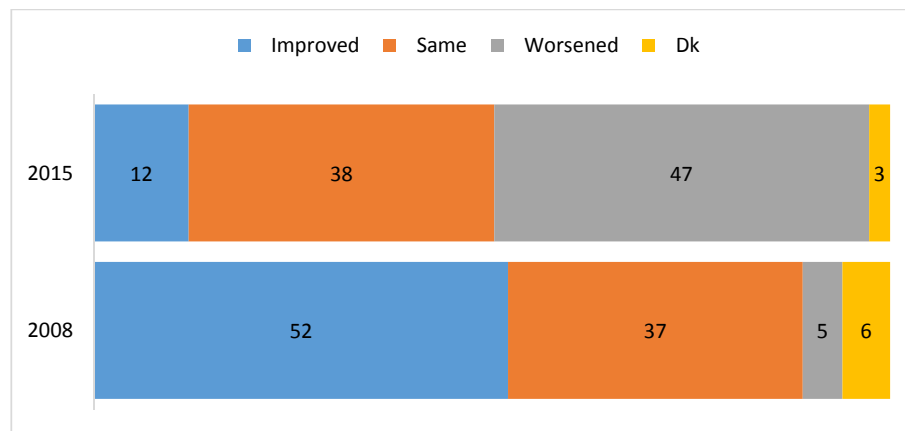
**Table5.5: Average Time to Drinking Water Sources**

Description	2008				2015			
	Dry Season		Wet Season		Dry Season		Wet Season	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
Waiting Time at Water Source (Minutes)	29	22	13	10	34	20	29	17
Time Taken to and from Water Source (Minutes)	37	13	24	10	34	22	21	12
Total Water Collection Time (Minutes)	66	35	37	20	68	42	50	29
Average amount of water used per day (liters) by household	76	70	72	70	66	67	67	67

### 5.4.1 Changes in the Availability of Water Since 2010

The respondents were required to state how the availability of safe water for household consumption had changed in the community since 2010. Figure 5.1 shows that, since 2010, the proportion of households that reported an improvement in the availability of safe water was only 12 percent. Almost half of the households (47%) reported a decrease in the availability of safe water since 2010; while one in every four households reported that the status of safe water had remained the same.

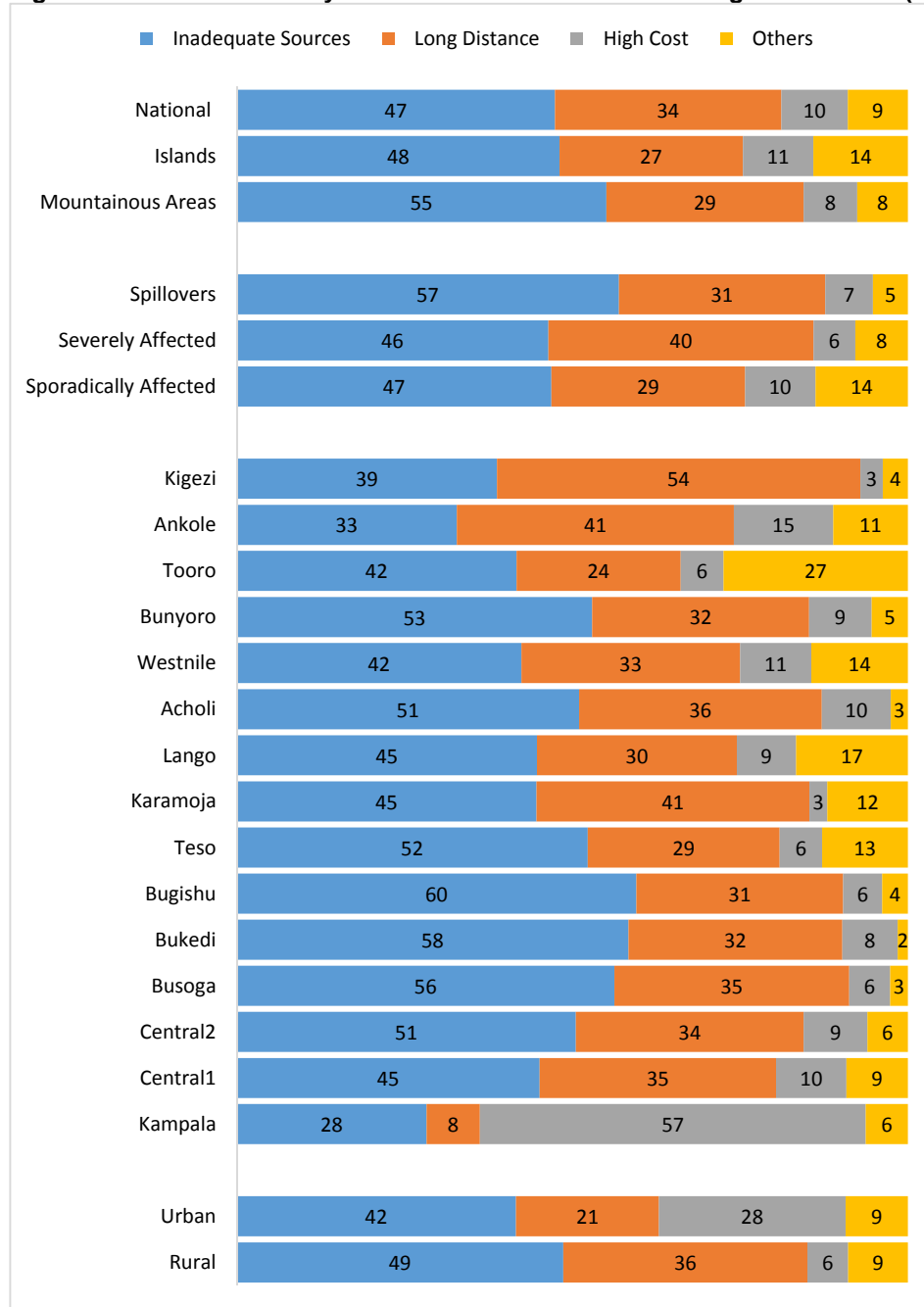
**Figure 5.1: Households by Change in the Availability of Safe Water (%).**



## **5.5 Constraints Limiting Access to Safe Water**

Figure 5.2 presents information on the constraints faced in accessing safe water sources at the household level. Overall, inadequate safe water sources were the major constraint faced by households (47%), followed by long distance (34%). The two constraints were more pronounced in rural compared to urban areas. By sub-region, Kampala had the highest proportion of households that reported high costs as the major constraint (57%), while Elgon reported inadequate sources (60%) and Kigezi reported long distance (54%).

Figure 5.2: Households by Constraints Faced in Accessing Safe Water (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

\*Others includes: Long queues, no safe water sources available, low water pressure, poor quality water in terms of taste, smell and colour, prolonged drought, poor political leadership and frequent break downs.

---

### **Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

FGD participants that highlighted long distance as a challenge hindering access to safe water also suggested that construction of boreholes and extension of piped water to affected communities would address the distance issue.

*"We request government to extend safe and clean water to us through constructing taps, boreholes, and a community tank. This will help us get clean water,"* man, Gateera, Kisoro.

Community members stated that there are few boreholes available in the community compared to the number of people that use them. This causes long queues hence people have to wait for long hours. In most sites, there is only one borehole that serves more than one village which results into congestion at the facility. It was further reported that some of the facilities had poor water quality.

*"There is only one borehole in the village which is characterized by long queues. When the borehole gets rusty at times, water is contaminated. Water with rusty materials appears usually in the mornings and takes hours for the water to clear,"* woman in Nebbi district.

The communities that use tap water complained that it is expensive. For example,

*"In Afere village, tap water is expensive, a jerrycan is sold at 200/= . Water bills are always high resulting into disconnections,"* woman, Nebbi district.

---

## **5.6 Reasons for Not Using Water from Safe Sources**

The survey categorized unsafe water sources to include unprotected well/spring, river/stream/lake, vendor and tank truck. Table 5.6 shows that the long distance to safe water sources (41%) and the unreliability of the safe water points (20%) mainly due to breakdowns and low water pressure were the main constraints hindering the use of safe water sources.

By sub-region, the most predominant issue in Lango was long distance (63%), unreliable water sources (61%) in Karamoja, long queues in Bukedi (17%) and high water bills/fees in Kampala (32%) - see more details in Annex I Table 0.5.

**Table 5.6: Households by Main Reason for Not Using Safe Water(%)**

Main Reason	2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	National	Rural	Urban	National
Long distance	43.4	26.0	42.6	41.0	37.7	40.7
Unreliable (breaks down/little water)	9.6	10.1	9.7	20.3	21.0	20.4
Water does not taste good	1.8	2.4	1.8	0.9	1.7	0.9
Require contribution	4.2	12.3	4.6	4.5	12.3	5.2
Long queues	5.1	5.6	5.2	5.7	4.4	5.6
Open source is okay	3.2	7.6	3.4	5.2	6.3	5.3
Others*	32.6	35.9	32.8	22.5	16.6	22.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

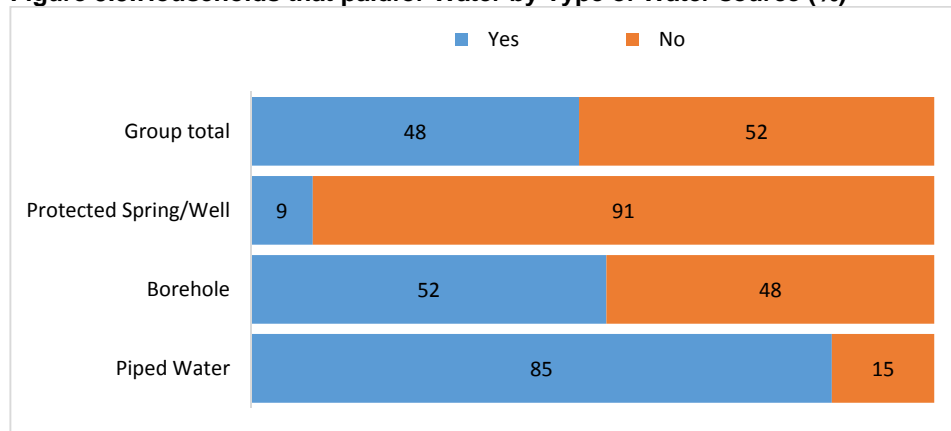
\*Others includes: No available safe water sources, non-functional safe water sources, available safe sources are inadequate, boreholes provide 'hard' water which smells, has brown colour and tastes salty, unfavourable terrain and leaders do not care about construction of safe water sources.

### 5.7 Payment for Water

85 percent of all households that used piped water paid for it

Figure 5.3 shows that 85 percent of all households that used piped water paid for it. Slightly over half (52%) that used boreholes and only nine percent of those that used protected springs/wells paid for it.

**Figure 5.3: Households that paid for Water by Type of Water source (%)**



Eighty-eight percent of the households that paid for piped water reported that they mainly pay user fees/tariffs

In terms of the purpose of the payments made, Figure 5.4 shows that, 88 percent of the households reported that they mainly pay user fees/tariffs; close to nine in every ten households that use borehole water mainly pay for maintenance costs (89%) and 65 percent of those using protected spring/well water mostly pay maintenance costs.

**Figure 5.4: Households by Type of Water Source and Purpose of Payment(%)**

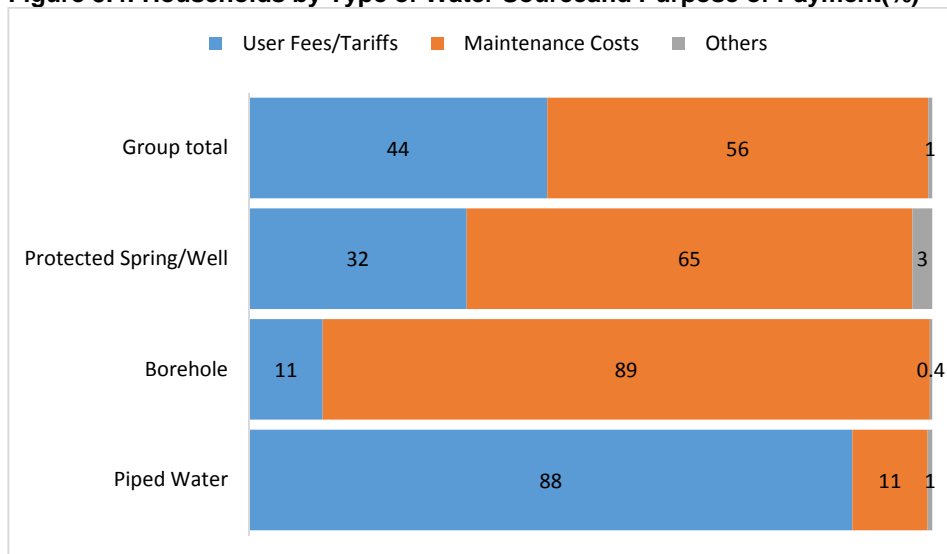


Table 5.7 presents the median monthly expenditure on piped water and water from boreholes that households pay by location. Overall, the majority of households that used piped water and/or borehole water made a median monthly payment of UGX. 2,000. However, the overall median monthly expenditure on piped water was UGX. 12,000 compared to only UGX. 1,000 for borehole water.

Urban dwellers were paying about three times more for piped water (UGX. 15,000) compared to their rural counterparts (UGX.6,000). At regional level, the median monthly payments for piped water ranged from UGX.6,000 to UGX.25,000. The Acholi sub-region had the highest median monthly payment (UGX.25,000) for piped water, followed by Karamoja (UGX.12,000) while Kigezi and Busoga had the lowest at UGX.6,000. At national level, regardless of the type of water source, the median monthly amount that households were willing to pay for water was less than what they were paying.

**Table 5.7: Median Household Monthly Payment for Water in Uganda Shillings**

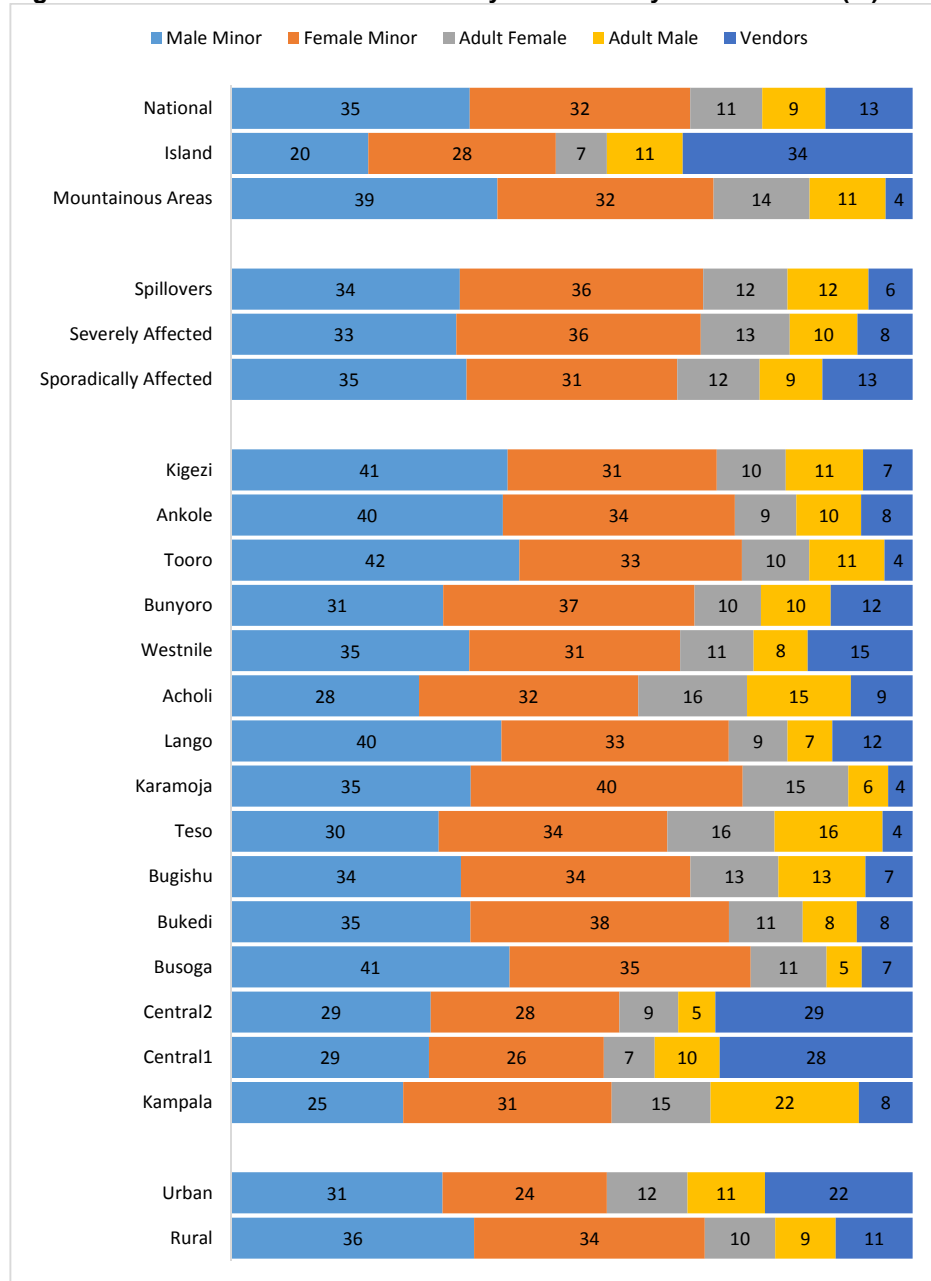
Location	Piped water		Boreholes		Total	
	Monthly Expenditure on Water	Amount Household is Willing to Pay	Monthly Expenditure on Water	Amount Household is Willing to Pay	Monthly Expenditure on Water	Amount Household is Willing to Pay
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	6,000	3,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Urban	15,000	7,000	2,000	1,000	12,000	6,000
<b>Sub-region</b>						
Kampala	15,000	8,400	16,500	7,500	15,000	8,400
Central1	15,000	8,000	2,400	1,000	12,750	6,000
Central2	14,500	6,000	2,000	1,000	5,000	2,000
Busoga	6,000	3,000	1,000	500	2,250	1,000
Bukedi	11,000	5,500	1,000	500	1,000	500
Elgon	15,000	6,000	1,000	500	11,100	5,000
Teso	15,000	6,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Karamoja	21,000	7,500	1,000	1,000	2,000	1,000
Lango	15,000	10,000	1,200	1,000	1,500	1,000
Acholi	25,000	15,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
West Nile	15,000	5,000	1,000	500	1,000	1,000
Bunyoro	9,000	3,000	2,000	1,000	3,000	1,000
Tooro	7,000	3,000	2,000	750	6,000	2,000
Ankole	9,000	3,000	2,500	250	7,000	3,000
Kigezi	6,000	3,000	1,000	96	6,000	3,000
<b>PRDP Districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	15,000	5,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Severely Affected	20,000	7,500	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Spillovers	12,750	5,000	1,000	500	1,000	1,000
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	10,000	5,000	1,000	1,000	10,000	5,000
<b>Islands</b>	5,000	2,500	2,000	800	3,000	1,500
<b>National</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>

## 5.8 Collection, Preparation and Storage of Water

The findings in Figure 5.5 show that, the boys (35%) normally collected water followed by their counterparts the girls at 32 percent. In rural areas, the percentage of girls (34%) and boys (36%) that collect water was almost the same. Sub-regional variations show that Kampala (31%), Bukedi (38%), Teso (38%), Karamoja (40%), Acholi (32%) and Bunyoro (37%) had more girls than boys collecting water. The proportion of households whose water was collected by vendors was higher in urban areas (22%) compared to their rural counter parts (11%).



Figure 5.5: Distribution of Households by whom normally collects Water (%)

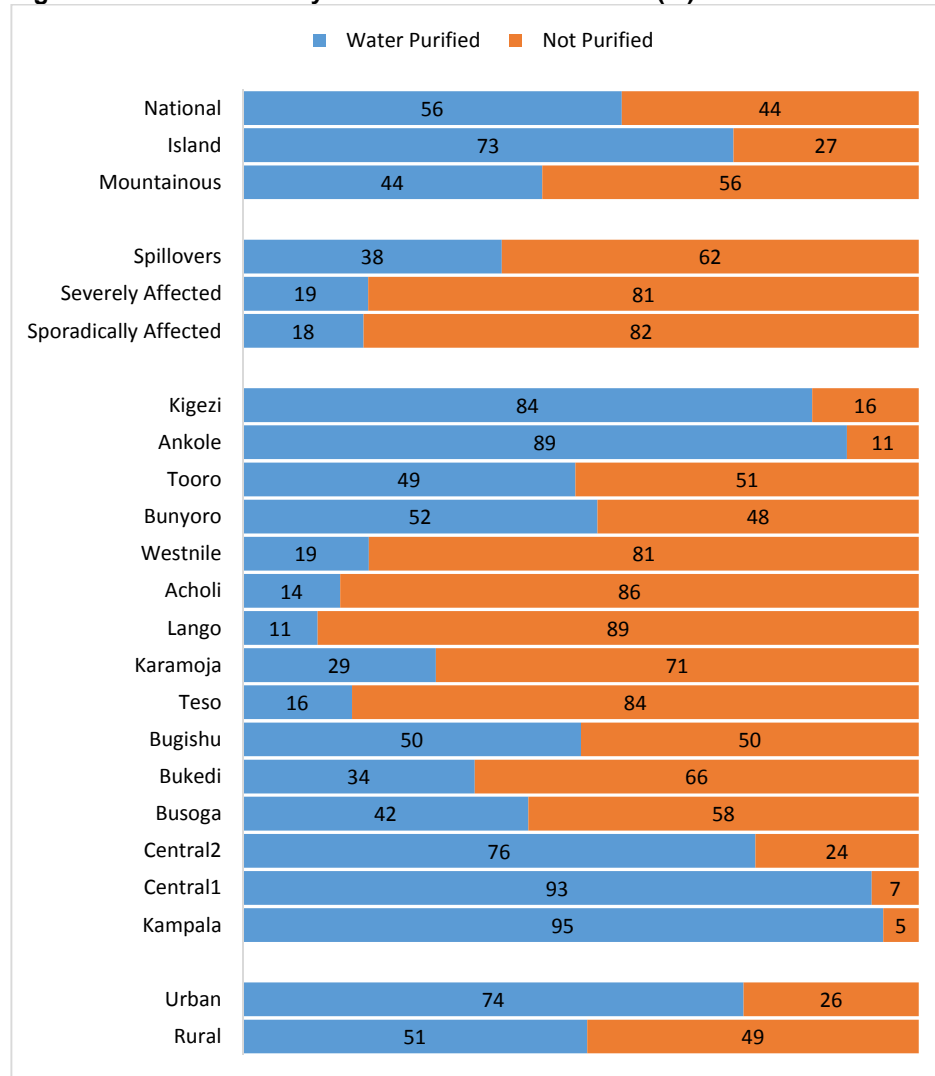


Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

Households use various methods to make water safe for drinking. In this analysis, purified water refers to water which is boiled only, boiled and filtered and water purified using purification tablets; while the unpurified water refers to water to which nothing is done and that which is filtered only. Figure 5.6 shows that, overall, only 56 percent of households purified their drinking water. Urban dwellers were more likely to purify their drinking water (74%) compared to those in rural areas (51%). Variations by sub-regions

show that apart from Kampala (95%), Central1 (93%), Central2 (76%), Ankole (89%) and Kigezi (84%) all the other sub-regions were below the national average.

**Figure 5.6: Households by Method of Water Treatment (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

Contamination of drinking water may occur during the storage process. This may be due to the type of container used and whether it has a cover to prevent foreign bodies from polluting the water. The results in Table 5.8 show that, regardless of the storage facility used, only six in every ten households that purified their water for drinking also covered it. The most commonly used storage facility for purified drinking water that were covered are Jerri cans, drums, jugs and kettles among others (81%).

**Table 5.8: Storage Facility for Drinking Water and whether it's covered (%)**

Storage facility	Covered			Uncovered		
	Water Purified	Not Purified	Total	Water Purified	Not Purified	Total
Pot	33.3	66.7	100	21.7	78.3	100
Jerri can	81.2	18.8	100	32.7	67.3	100
Drums/Jug/Kettle /Other container	81.3	18.7	100	56.0	44.0	100
<b>Total</b>	59.5	40.5	100	32.4	67.6	100

## 5.9 Sanitation and Hygiene

Information sought on selected household sanitary facilities and hygienic practices focused on: the availability and use of a kitchen, garbage disposal, bathroom, toilet and hand washing facilities. Table 5.9 presents the percentage distribution of households by type of sanitary facility and residence.

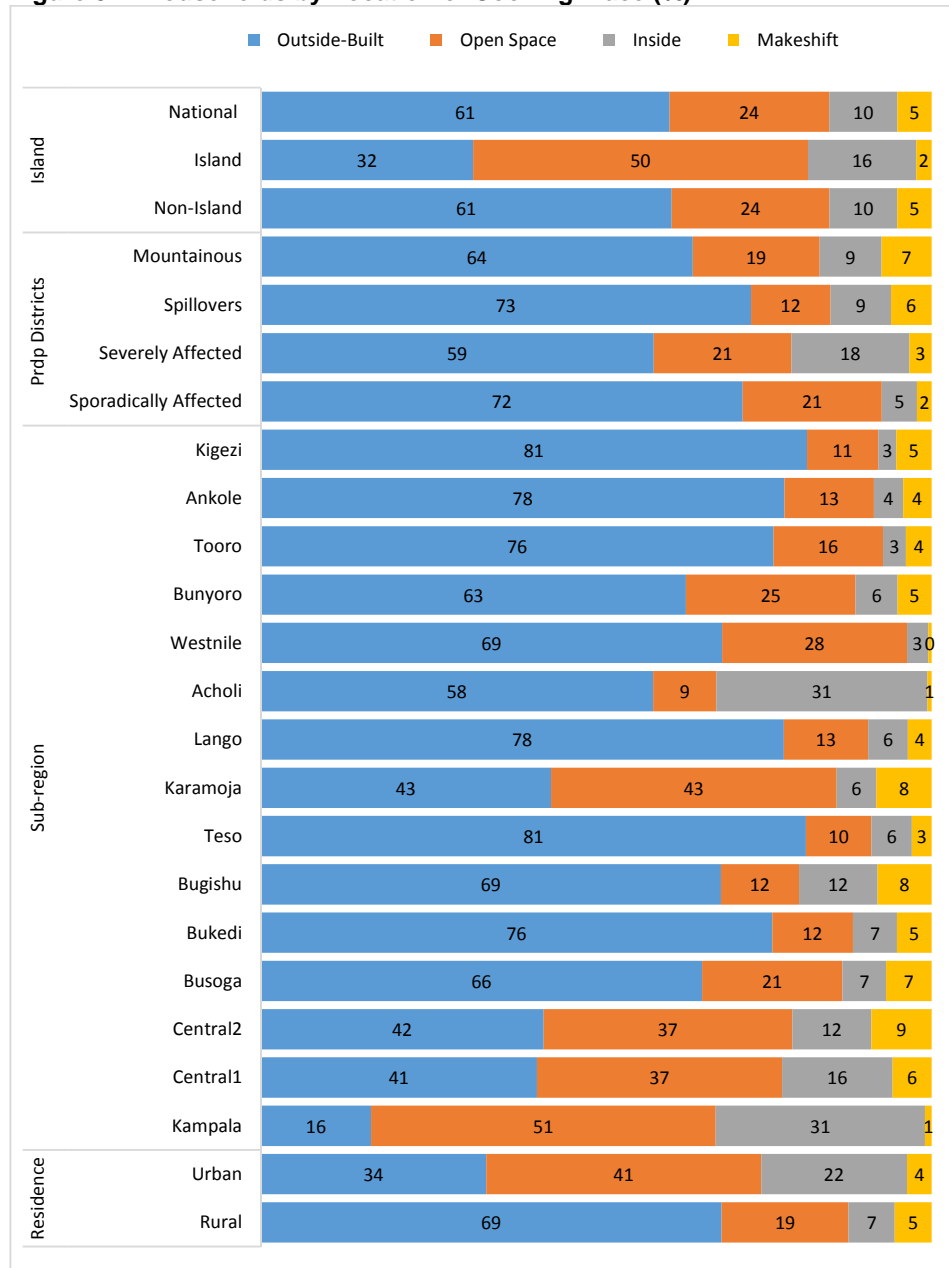
### 5.9.1 Kitchens

Exposure to smoke poses a health risk especially if enclosed within a restricted area. Figure 5.7 shows that, overall, 24 percent of the households reported that they cooked in the open space with 41 percent in urban areas compared to 19 percent in the rural areas. Close to 70 percent of the households in the rural areas had kitchen located outside the main dwelling. The biomass fuel predominantly used for cooking in rural areas could probably explain this.

Six in every ten households (61%) uses a kitchen built outside of the main dwelling

At sub-regional level, Kampala had the majority of households cooking in open space (51%) which is probably explained by the main type of housing occupancy tenure (rented houses that are mostly tenements). Households on the islands and those in the Karamoja sub-region also mainly cooked in open space (50% and 43% respectively). The Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of households that cooked inside the dwelling (31%).

Figure 5.7: Households by Location of Cooking Place (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

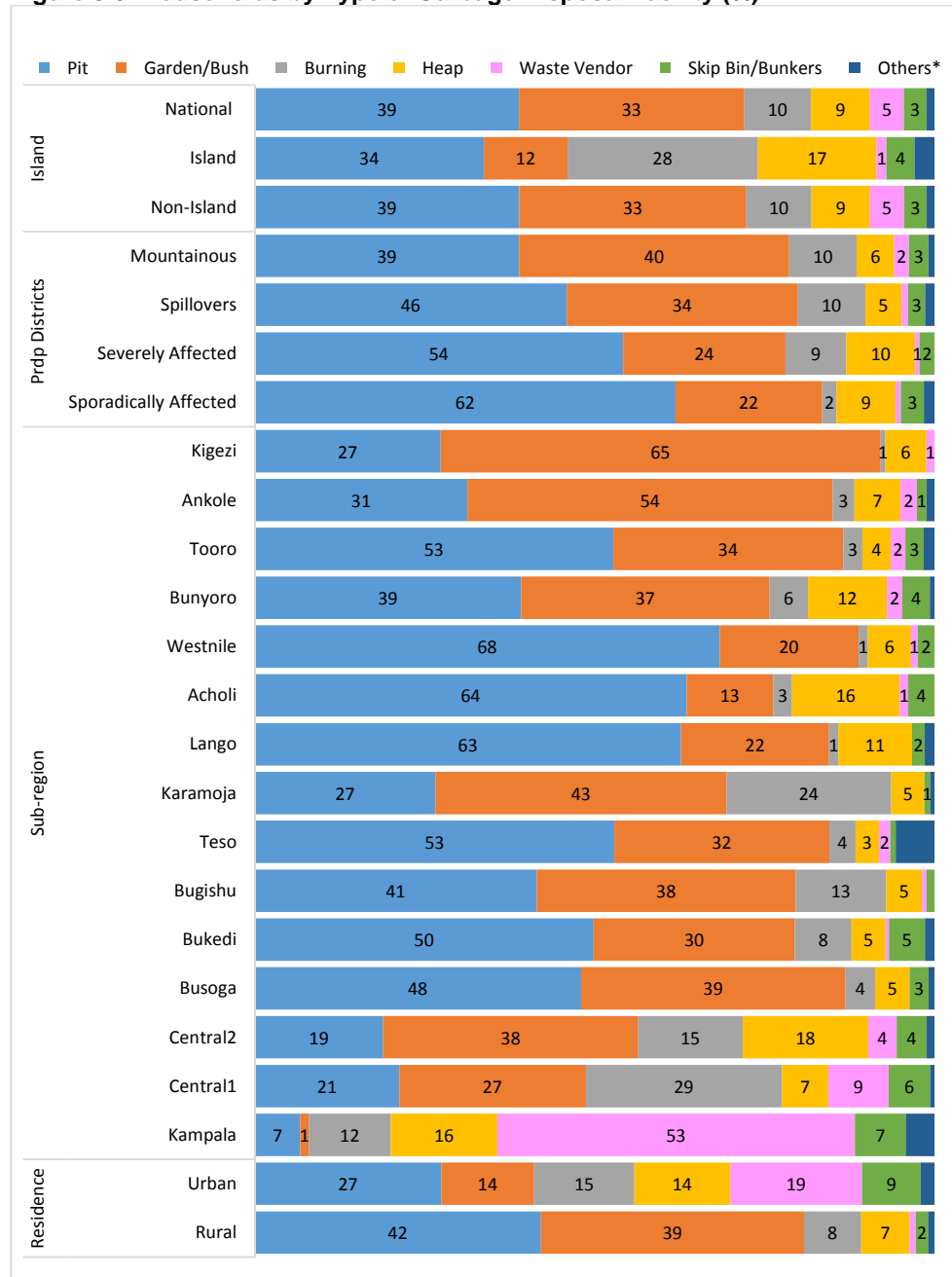
## 5.9.2 Waste Disposal

### 5.9.2.1 Garbage Disposal

At national level, pits (39%) and gardens (33%) were the most common methods for garbage disposal as depicted in Figure 5.8. However, in urban areas, the use of waste vendors (19%) and burning (15%) is more prevalent than in rural areas. Garbage

disposal into pits remains the most common form in both urban and rural areas. Variations at sub-regional level show that the type of facilities used for garbage disposal ranged from waste vendors in Kampala (53%) to gardens in Kigezi (65%), burning in Karamoja (24%) and heaps in Acholi (16%).

Figure 5.8: Households by Type of Garbage Disposal Facility (%)



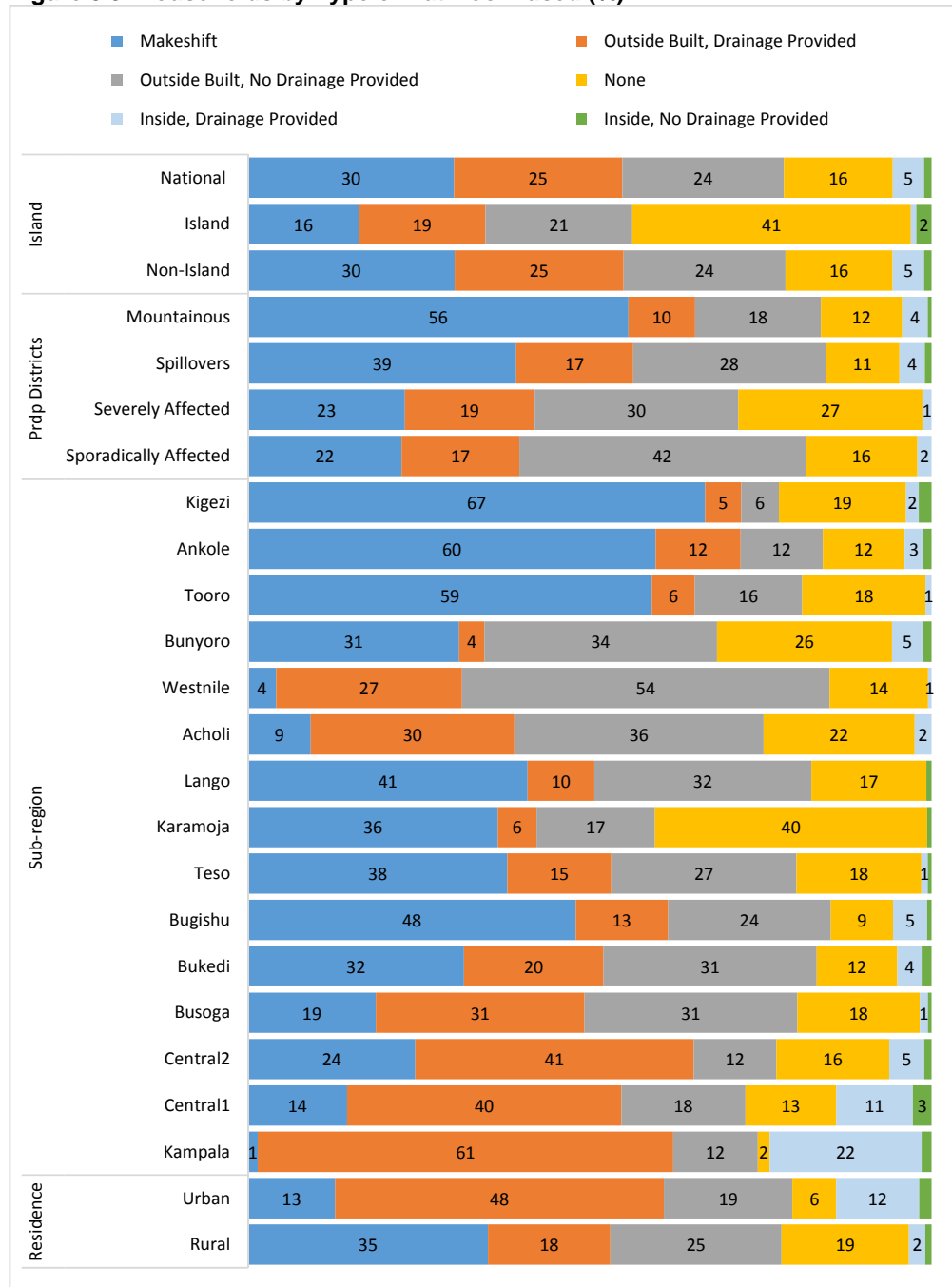
Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

Only three in every ten households use a bathroom with a drainage provided

### **5.9.2.2 Waste Water Disposal**

Figure 5.9 shows that, regardless of the location of the bathroom, 30 percent of households use bathrooms with a drainage provided; with close to 60 percent in the urban areas compared to only 20 percent in the rural areas. Differences at sub-regional level show that, the majority of households in Kampala used outside built bathroom with a drainage (61%), West Nile used outside built bathroom without a drainage (54%), while Kigezi used makeshift bathrooms (67%). The situation of no bathrooms was commonest among households in Karamoja (40%) and those on the islands (41%).

Figure 5.9: Households by Type of Bathroom used (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

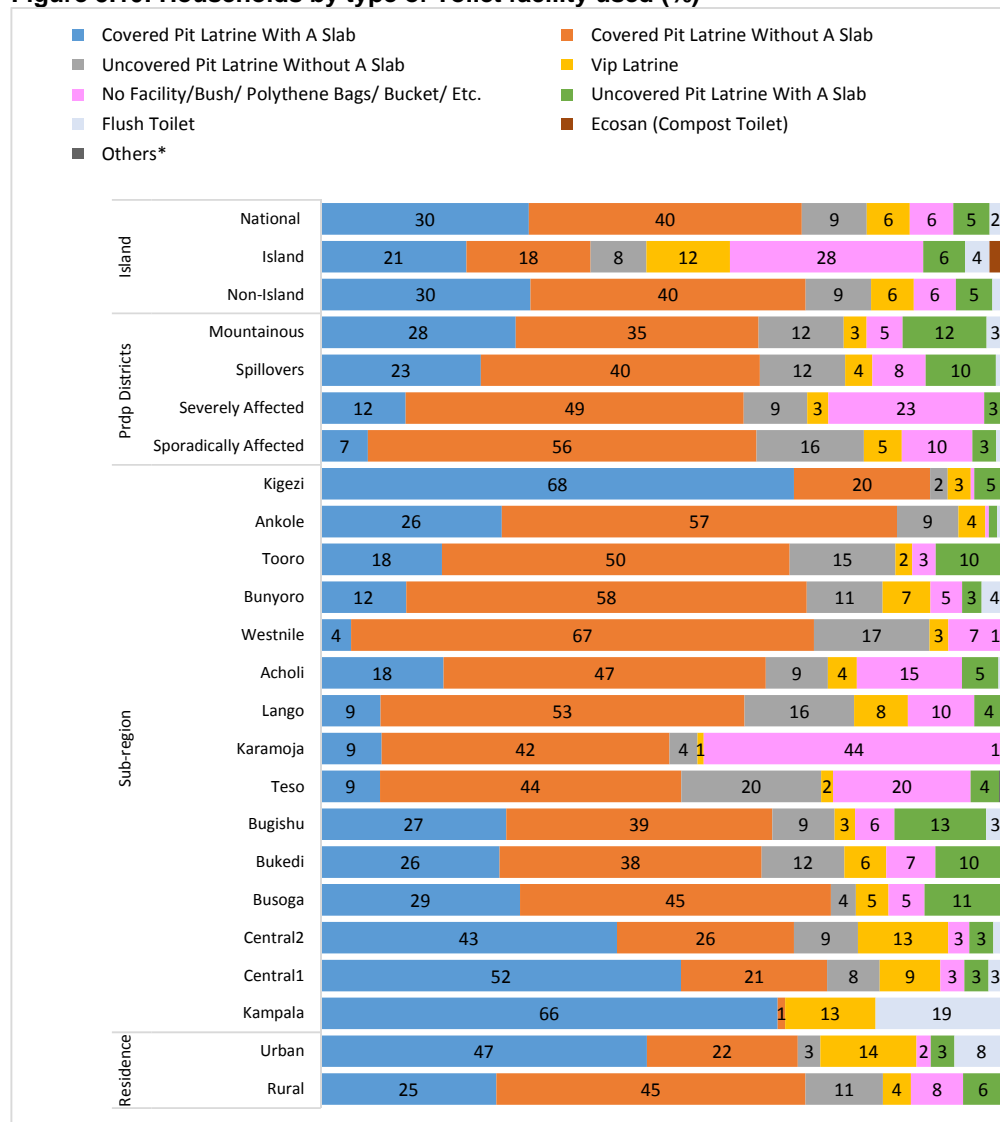
### 5.9.3 Toilets

Figure 5.10 shows that, four in every ten households in Uganda used a covered pit latrine without a slab compared to only two percent that used flash toilets. The

Only three in every ten households had a covered pit latrine with a slab.

proportion of households using this type of toilet in rural areas (45%) is twice that reported for urban areas (22%). On the other hand, 30 percent of households used covered pit latrine with a slab- with the majority in the urban areas (47%) compared to only 25 percent in rural areas. Overall, six percent of households do not have toilet facility. Variations at sub-regional levels show that the majority of households in Kigezi used covered pit latrines with a slab (68%), 67 percent in West Nile used covered pit latrines without a slab while 44 percent in Karamoja and 28 percent on the islands had no toilet facilities.

Figure 5.10: Households by type of Toilet facility used (%)



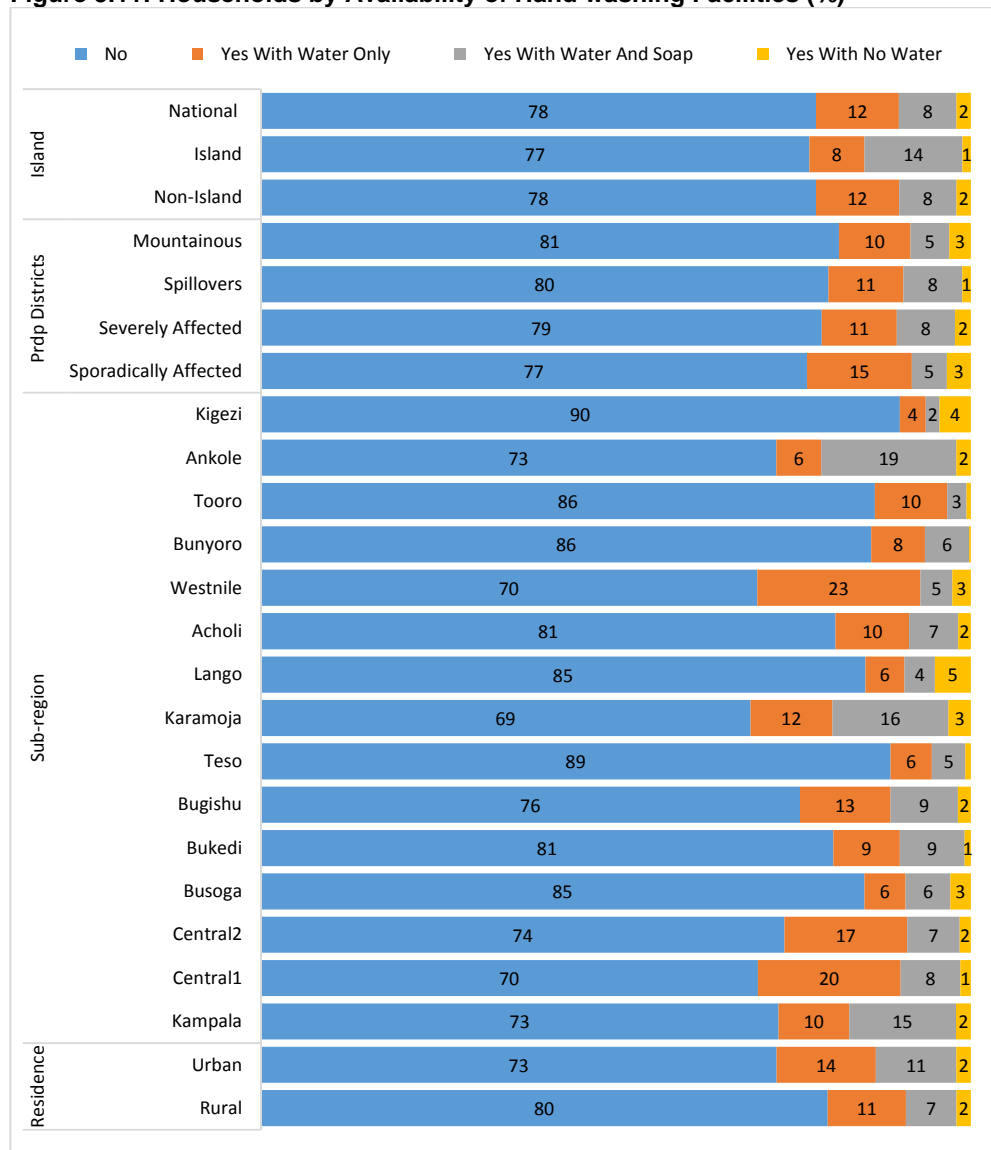
Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion



### 5.9.4 Hand Washing

Though proper hand washing after toilet use is a hygienic practice, which is highly recommended for good health rarely is it practiced. Close to eight in every ten households (78%) did not have any functional hand washing facilities while only eight percent had hand washing facilities with both water and soap. This pattern is similar across sub-regions although Ankole (19%) had the highest percent of household with hand washing facilities with water and soap.

**Figure 5.11: Households by Availability of Hand washing Facilities (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 5.9.5 Factors Limiting Construction and Use of Toilet Facilities

The respondents at household level were asked to state the major factors that limit people in their communities from constructing and using toilet facilities. Table 5.9 shows that, overall, high costs and ignorance were the major factors limiting toilet facility construction with 45 percent and 26 percent respectively. Ignorance was more pronounced in Bunyoro (56%) and Kigezi (56%) compared to other sub-regions while high costs was mostly reported in Acholi with 67 percent, followed by Lango (65%). Construction of toilet facilities is hampered by cultural beliefs particularly in Karamoja (4%), and Bukedi (3%).

Overall, high costs was the major factor limiting construction of toilet facilities (45%) while ignorance was the major factor limiting the use of toilet facilities (44%).

With regard to factors limiting the use of toilet facilities, the majority of households cited ignorance (44%) and non-availability of toilet facilities (43%) as the major factors. Differences by sub-region show that, the major factors that hindered the use of toilet facilities was ignorance in Bunyoro (80%), non-availability of facilities in Acholi (68%) and cultural beliefs (13%) in Karamoja.

**Table 5.9: Households by Factors Limiting Construction of Toilet Facilities (%)**

Location	Factors Limiting Construction of toilets							Factors Limiting Use of toilets				
	High Cost	Ignorance	Soil Type	Terrain	Culture	Other*	Total	Ignorance	Non-Availability	Culture	Other*	Total
<b>Residence</b>												
Rural	44.3	27.3	7.4	5.2	1.0	14.7	100	43.7	43.6	4.3	8.4	100
Urban	48.6	22.2	6.5	3.7	0.7	18.3	100	43.1	42.4	5.5	9.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>												
Kampala	51.3	5.6	9.6	3.8	0.0	29.7	100	30.0	62.4	0.4	7.1	100
Central1	51.1	21.5	6.4	3.8	1.0	16.2	100	33.1	57.7	2.9	6.4	100
Central2	49.9	14.5	5.1	5.0	2.2	23.2	100	28.3	51.5	8.8	11.5	100
Busoga	44.4	21.5	6.3	5.7	0.2	21.9	100	31.9	42.6	4.2	21.3	100
Bukedi	37.7	37.2	10.2	3.6	3.3	8.0	100	57.3	31.6	8.4	2.7	100
Elgon	38.8	34.3	9.6	5.4	0.1	11.8	100	51.7	39.1	7.0	2.1	100
Teso	38.5	26.1	9.7	5.2	0.4	20.0	100	47.4	35.1	10.5	7.0	100
Karamoja	21.8	46.3	11.1	7.5	4.0	9.3	100	62.2	22.3	12.6	3.0	100
Lango	64.8	15.5	8.5	2.4	0.0	8.9	100	33.3	56.3	2.1	8.3	100
Acholi	67.1	18.6	3.4	4.7	2.2	3.9	100	21.1	67.5	10.6	0.8	100
West Nile	42.7	10.5	18.4	8.9	0.5	19.0	100	32.9	65.8	0.6	0.8	100
Bunyoro	33.7	56.4	2.0	2.2	0.1	5.6	100	79.7	15.2	1.4	3.7	100
Tooro	47.7	23.2	6.8	10.2	0.0	12.1	100	57.5	22.7	0.5	19.4	100
Ankole	32.4	43.9	2.3	3.4	0.2	17.9	100	65.7	21.1	0.4	12.7	100
Kigezi	37.6	55.9	1.3	1.1	0.8	3.3	100	73.8	22.0	0.7	3.5	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>												
Sporadically Affected	50.7	15.8	13.1	5.6	0.2	14.4	100	37.7	54.9	2.7	4.7	100
Severely Affected	49.0	30.3	6.6	4.8	2.4	6.9	100	39.4	48.9	9.4	2.3	100
Spillovers	38.3	34.7	9.4	5.0	1.3	11.3	100	54.6	35.1	7.4	2.9	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	39.4	33.4	8.8	9.2	0.2	9.0	100	55.9	35.8	4.3	4.0	100
<b>Islands</b>	39.0	6.3	25.2	11.2	1.0	17.4	100	16.3	73.0	4.4	6.4	100
<b>National</b>	<b>45.1</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>43.6</b>	<b>43.4</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>100</b>

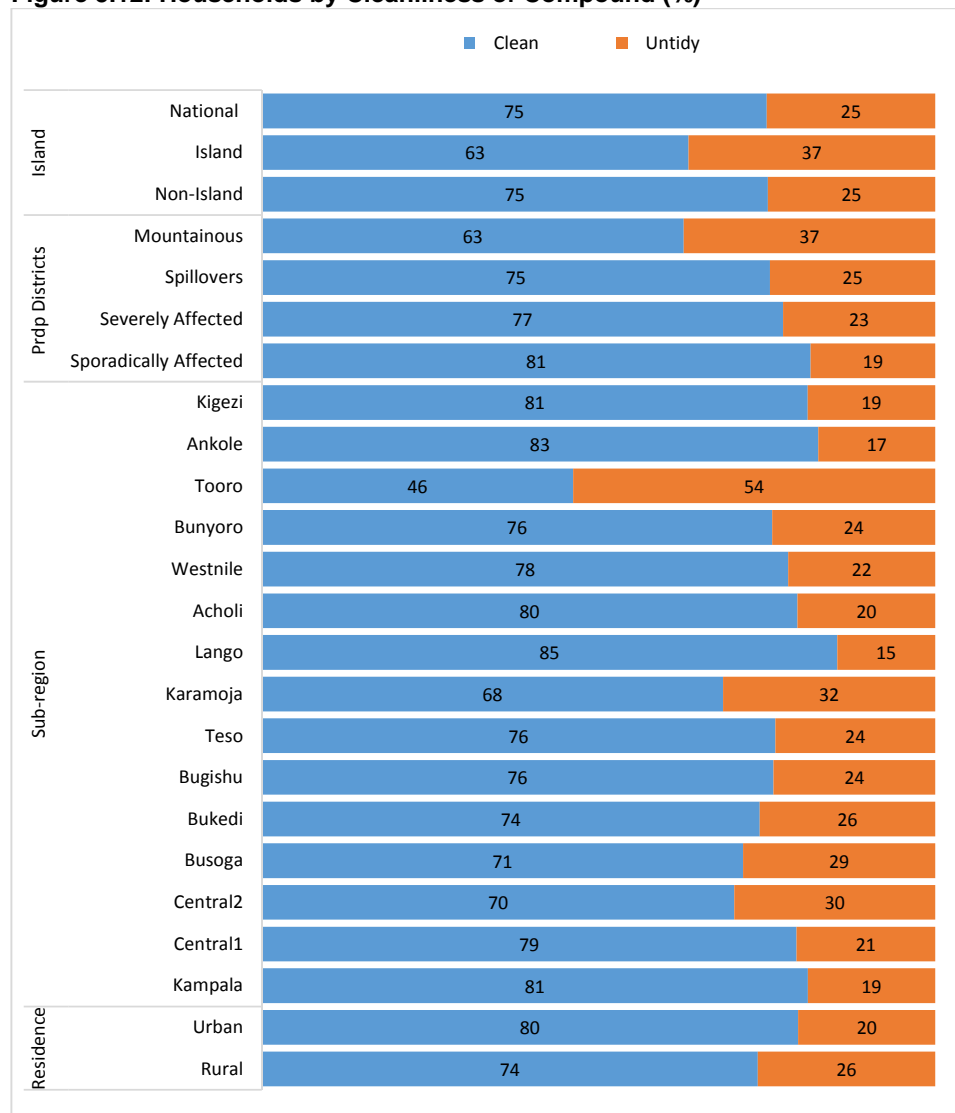
\*Others includes: Negligence and irresponsibility, laziness, high cost of construction, low levels of sensitization and fear of catching diseases from shared toilets due to poor hygiene

### 5.9.6 Cleanliness of Compound

Three quarters (75%) of the households visited had clean compounds at the time of the survey

A household's level of sanitation and hygiene can be quickly assessed by examining the cleanliness of the surrounding of the dwelling. Figure 5.12 shows that three quarters (75%) of the households had clean compounds as observed at the time of the survey. No major variations are observed across region except in the Tooro sub-region that had less than half of the households with clean compounds.

Figure 5.12: Households by Cleanliness of Compound (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

## 5.10 Summary of Findings

Boreholes/protected springs & gravity flow schemes (58%) are the most commonly accessed safe water sources in Uganda during the dry season. Harvested rainwater was a common source of drinking water during the wet season (27%). About six in every ten households (63%) accessed safe water within a distance of up to 0.5 km during the wet season. Overall, inadequate safe water sources (47%) was the major constraint faced by households in accessing safe water, followed by long distance (34%). With regard to payment for water, 85 percent of all households that used piped water paid for it. Furthermore, 88 percent of the households that paid for piped water reported that they mainly pay user fees/tariffs. Water was normally collected by the boys (35%) followed by their counterparts the girls at 32 percent. In rural areas, the percentage of girls (34%) and boys (36%) that collect water was almost the same.

Six in every ten households (61%) use a kitchen built outside of the main dwelling. At national level, pits (39%) and gardens (33%) were the most common methods for garbage disposal. Only three in every ten households use a bathroom with a drainage provided. Only three in every ten households had a covered pit latrine with a slab. Close to eight in every ten households (78%) did not have any functional hand washing facilities while only eight percent had hand washing facilities with both water and soap. Overall, 45 percent of households cited high costs as the major factor limiting construction of toilet facilities in their communities; while ignorance was the major factor limiting the use of toilet facilities (44%). Three quarters (75%) of the households had clean compounds as observed at the time of the survey.

## **6 CHAPTER SIX**

### **ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

#### **6.1 Introduction**

Uganda is gifted with unique weather and climate that supports resilient ecosystems and biodiversity resulting in unrivalled advantage amongst countries world over in food production, tourism and the services sector. Environmental management is critical to support sustainability of the benefits from nature with regard to the country's economic growth. According to the Second National Development Plan, the Environment and Natural Resources (ENR) sub-sector is responsible for ensuring rational and sustainable utilization, development and effective management of environment and natural resources for socio-economic development of the country. The sub-sector is composed of Forestry, Wetland Resources Management, Meteorology, Environmental management, and Climate Change. The ENR Sector Working Group (SWG), which includes a cross section of stakeholders with diverse skills and knowledge, provide technical policy and advisory oversight to the subsector.

The players in the sub-sector comprise Government, Private sector, CSOs, Academia and Development Partners. The Government, through the Ministry of Water and Environment; National Environment Management Authority (NEMA); National Forestry Authority (NFA); The Uganda National Meteorological Authority (UNMA) and Local Governments (LGs), is responsible for policy, regulation, supervision and development of ENR. The private sector complements Government in the development and utilization of resources for investment; CSO support Government actions for service delivery especially through lobby and advocacy for conservation and protection of ENR; academia undertakes research and knowledge transfer; whereas the Development Partners provide financial and technical assistance.

The focus of the sub-sector is geared towards:

- i) protecting, restoring, and maintaining the integrity of degraded fragile ecosystems;
  - ii) increasing sustainable use of environment and natural resources;
  - iii) increasing national forest cover and economic productivity of forests;
  - iv) increasing the national wetland coverage;
  - v) increasing the functionality and usage of meteorological information systems;
- and

- vi) Increasing the country's resilience to the impacts of climate change.

## 6.2 Environmental Protection

### 6.2.1 Change in the Environment Since 2000

The data collected at the district level about peoples' perceptions on how the environment had changed since 2000 shows that at national level, 84 districts reported that the environment had worsened while 22 districts reported that it had improved. The districts categorized into sub-regions for further analysis and the results in Table 6.1 indicate that in Central1 10 of the districts reported that the environment had worsened, and almost a similar number of districts in the Ankole sub-region indicated that the environment had worsened since 2000.

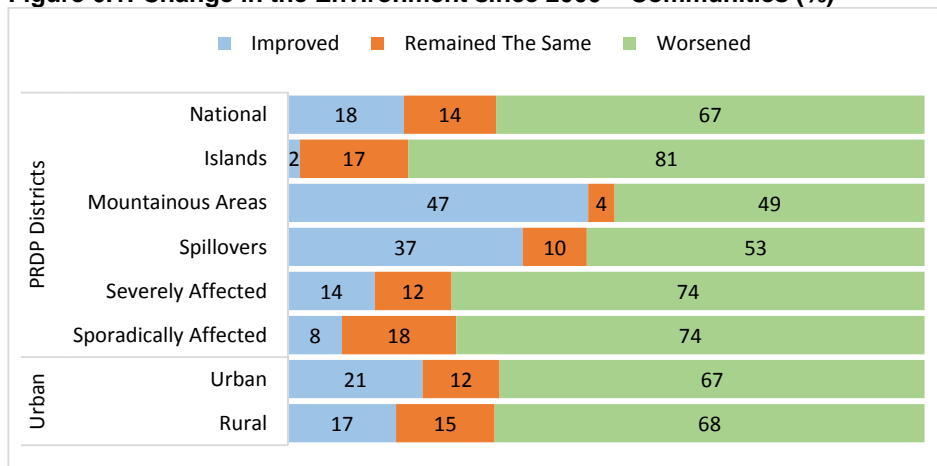
**Table 6.1: Changes in the Environment since 2000 – Districts (%)**

Sub-region	Worsened	Improved	Total
Central1	10	3	13
Central2	7	2	9
Busoga	8	0	8
Bukedi	3	3	6
Elgon	7	1	8
Teso	5	3	8
Karamoja	3	3	6
Lango	7	1	8
Acholi	6	1	7
West Nile	6	2	8
Bunyoro	5	1	6
Tooro	6	0	6
Ankole	9	1	10
Kigezi	2	1	3
<b>National</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>106</b>

Only 18 percent of communities indicated that their environment had improved since 2000

Figure 6.1 shows that, 67 percent of the communities stated that the environment had worsened since 2000 compared to 18 percent that indicated that it had improved while 14 percent indicated that it had remained the same. Furthermore, at least 74 percent of the respondents within the sporadically affected PRDP districts as well as in the severely affected PRDP districts stated that the environment had worsened compared to 68 percent of the districts in the rest of the country.

**Figure 6.1: Change in the Environment since 2000 – Communities (%)**



### 6.2.2 Environmental Degradation

Data collected at the district level shows that over half of the districts reported that the forests were the most degraded/abused component in the ecosystem within the community, followed by wetlands (29%) as depicted in Table 6.2.

**Table 6.2: Districts' ranking of Most Degraded Component in the Ecosystem**

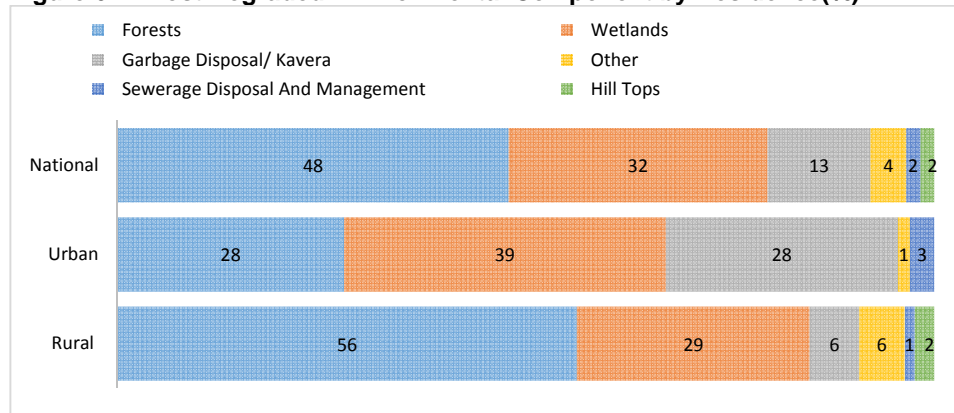
Component of the ecosystem	Ranked 1 <sup>st</sup>
Forests	50
Wetlands	29
Rangelands	3
Highlands	1
Open water bodies	2
Others	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>86</b>

Forests were the most degraded environmental component in the community (48%).

The survey collected information on what people in the communities felt was the most degraded component in the environment. Almost half of the respondents (48%) indicated that forests were the most degraded environmental component in the community, followed by wetlands (32%) and garbage disposal/kavera (13%). Analysis by residence showed that 56 percent of households in rural communities indicated that forests were the most degraded environmental component while urban areas reported wetlands as the most degraded environmental component (39%). The findings from both the district officials and households are consistent with respect to the most degraded component of the environment.



**Figure 6.2: Most Degraded Environmental Component by Residence(%)**



\*Others includes: Soil fertility/quality, rangelands and water bodies e.g. lakes

Further analysis as shown in Table 6.3 shows that most regions such as Lango (90%), West Nile (78%), Busoga (70%), Acholi (69%) and Bunyoro (61%) identified forests as the most degraded component in the community while Kampala indicated that garbage disposal/polythene bags caused most of the environmental degradation (55%).

**Table 6.3: Most Degraded Environmental Component by Sub-region (%)**

Location	Wetlands	Forests	Hill Tops	Garbage Disposal / Kavera	Sewerage Disposal And Management	Other*
Sub-region						
Kampala	38.1	1.2	0.0	55.2	5.5	0.0
Central1	36.4	45.1	0.0	14.3	1.7	2.4
Central2	23.4	54.6	0.0	18.1	2.7	1.2
Busoga	25.7	70.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	1.3
Bukedi	48.9	28.1	0.0	20.6	0.0	2.3
Elgon	9.4	59.7	9.9	20.9	0.0	0.0
Teso	36.9	19.5	0.0	2.5	0.0	41.1
Karamoja	23.5	33.4	7.7	0.0	4.8	30.6
Lango	9.7	90.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Acholi	28.0	68.9	0.0	3.1	0.0	0.0
West Nile	16.4	77.9	0.0	4.1	0.0	1.5
Bunyoro	30.0	61.2	0.0	4.0	4.9	0.0
Tooro	62.3	29.8	7.9	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ankole	55.9	26.0	18.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Kigezi	50.5	38.0	11.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	11.2	79.5	0.0	3.2	2.0	4.1
Severely Affected	28.6	51.8	3.3	1.3	2.0	13.0
Spill overs	36.9	30.5	1.7	15.0	0.5	15.4
Mountainous areas	26.8	48.0	17.1	3.0	5.0	0.0
Islands	7.4	74.1	0.0	7.0	0.0	11.5
National	31.7	47.9	1.7	12.6	1.7	4.4

\*Others\* includes: Soil fertility/quality, rangelands and water bodies e.g. lakes

---

### **Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

Qualitative findings on the disposal of plastic polythen bags shows that, most communities have had a number of sensitization programmes on the use of polythene bags (commonly known as kaveera) and the dangers of irresponsible disposal. For example,

*It is bad since; when it's disposed in the gardens, it does rot and spoil the land. Our area is infertile because of the kaveera. People have lost their livestock when they eat kaveera. I also hear it causes cancer," man, Kigokye, Sironko District.*

Another participant stated,

*"I planted groundnuts but afterwards some started turning yellow, and when I uprooted them, there was a kaveera below the plants," woman, Amotot in Amuria District.*

With respect to the disposal methods of polythene bags, most of the communities, indicated that disposal by burning was the commonest although a few districts like Buvuma, Kalangala and Kampala (Makindye) dump them in pits while some others do not utilise proper disposal methods.

*"In our community, we collect the polythene bags and burn them," woman, Nyakazinga, Ntungamo District.*

*"Using Kaveera is bad since it destroys the soil, breeds mosquitoes also kills livestock. In our community, we use Kaveera but we burn it;" male youth, Gatera, Kisoro District.*

---

### **6.2.3 Evidence of Environmental Degradation**

At district level, Table 6.4 shows that, out of the 79 districts that provided information, 39 indicated that drought was the most glaring impact of degradation/abuse of the environment. Eleven districts cited floods and food scarcity as the most glaring impact of degradation and abuse of the ecosystem while seven and four districts indicated that it was high temperatures and crop/animal diseases respectively.

**Table 6.4: Districts by Most Glaring Impact of Degraded Ecosystem**

Most glaring impact of abused ecosystem	Ranked 1 <sup>st</sup>
Droughts	39
Floods	11
Food scarcity	11
High temperatures	7
Crop/animal diseases	4
Lightening	1
Others*	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>79</b>

\*Others includes: Water pollution, increase in landslides, reduced rainfall, water shortage and reduction in the availability wood fuel

Close to half of communities cited drought as the most evident impact of environmental degradation

The impact of degradation on the community manifests in various forms. Table 6.5 shows that, at national level, 47 percent of the respondents at community level cited drought as the most evident impact of environmental degradation in the communities, followed by high temperatures (15%). Almost all regions cited drought as the main evidence of the impact of environmental degradation apart from Busoga region (50%) and Central1 (30%) that sighted high temperatures as the main evidence. Lango region (28%) sighted poor soil quality as the main evidence whilst Kigezi region identified food scarcity as the second most important evidence of environmental degradation (25%).

**Table 6.5: Communities by the Impact of Environmental Degradation (%)**

Location	Droughts	High Temperatures	Poor Soil Quality	Food Scarcity	Floods	Crop/Animal Diseases	Lightening	Other*	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	55.2	15.8	6.4	9.7	3.8	2.0	1.0	6.0	100
Urban	28.3	12.4	12.0	2.8	13.4	11.0	0.9	19.1	100
<b>Sub-Region</b>									
Kampala	11.1	0.4	6.3	0.0	32.5	11.9	0.0	37.9	100
Central1	20.0	30.2	13.0	14.7	1.1	14.0	0.0	7.0	100
Central2	51.2	11.0	3.5	6.6	8.7	1.6	1.3	16.2	100
Busoga	27.1	50.1	6.4	6.3	1.2	4.6	2.5	1.9	100
Bukedi	62.1	0.0	14.7	6.9	3.0	3.9	3.9	5.5	100
Elgon	35.6	8.4	34.0	12.8	4.2	0.0	5.0	0.0	100
Teso	76.7	5.5	1.5	3.8	3.8	0.0	0.0	8.7	100
Karamoja	68.1	5.4	2.4	21.0	3.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Lango	26.2	10.3	28.5	6.9	1.7	5.3	0.0	21.1	100
Acholi	73.9	2.7	1.6	21.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
West Nile	86.0	4.8	3.0	0.0	5.3	0.0	0.9	0.0	100
Bunyoro	82.0	2.8	5.4	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	8.9	100
Tooro	71.0	14.3	5.1	0.0	5.3	0.0	3.3	1.1	100
Ankole	79.6	16.3	0.0	0.0	4.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Kigezi	43.9	2.9	0.0	24.8	24.4	0.0	0.0	4.0	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>									
Sporadically Affected	59.9	7.1	13.9	2.9	2.2	2.3	0.4	11.3	100
Severely Affected	66.8	4.1	4.7	19.8	3.1	0.0	0.0	1.5	100
Spill overs	62.2	2.7	13.5	5.4	3.8	1.8	2.7	7.9	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	47.6	9.4	9.5	16.1	11.6	0.0	3.8	2.0	100
<b>Islands</b>	29.6	40.5	0.0	17.4	0.0	8.1	0.0	4.4	100
<b>National</b>	<b>47.2</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others includes: poor sanitation and hygiene resulting to diseases, changes in planting seasons, landslides, reduced water level, reduced rain fall, air pollution, death, strong winds, floods resulting into displacement and reduction in the availability wood fuel

## 6.2.4 Causes of Degradation of the Ecosystem

A total of 46 districts indicated that population pressure was the main cause of degradation/ misuse of the components of the ecosystem while 16 districts indicated that it was weak enforcements, as presented in Table 6.6.

**Table 6.6: Number of Districts by Causes of Environmental Degradation**

Causes of Environmental degradation	Ranked 1 <sup>st</sup>
Population pressure	46
Weak enforcement	16
Ineffective policies/ laws	4
Politics	3
Ignorance	3
Corruption	1
Other*	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>79</b>

\*Others includes: poverty, poor farming practices, inadequate natural resources e.g. wood, agricultural expansion, negative attitudes of the communities, economic development, charcoal burning, high demand for natural resources e.g. building materials, poor farming practices, inadequate funding, disposal of chemical waste in wetlands.

At community level, respondents who reported that the environment had worsened since 2000 were asked about what they thought were the causes of misuse or

Close to four in every ten communities (37%) indicated that population pressure was the most common cause of environmental degradation

degradation of the environment within their communities. Table 6.7 shows that, at national level, 37 percent stated that population pressure was the highest cause of degradation within the communities. At regional level, the majority in the West Nile region (68%) identified ineffective policies and laws as the main causes while in the Bunyoro sub-region was weak enforcement (48%).

**Table 6.7: Causes of Environmental Degradation on the Community (%)**

	Population Pressure	Weak Enforcement	Ineffective Policies / Laws	Ignorance	Corruption	Politics	Other*	Don't Know
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	36.4	15.7	9.4	10.7	5.5	0.5	21.2	0.6
Urban	39.1	16.6	15.7	9.6	3.6	0.4	14.1	0.9
<b>Region</b>								
Kampala	43.3	17.7	25.0	5.3	5.9	0.0	2.9	0.0
Central1	29.6	18.4	14.1	15.6	4.8	0.0	17.2	0.3
Central2	28.8	5.7	0.8	12.5	20.3	1.0	31.0	0.0
Busoga	18.4	9.0	1.0	15.7	0.0	0.0	53.4	2.5
Bukedi	54.3	15.1	3.9	18.9	0.0	0.0	7.7	0.0
Elgon	46.1	29.9	7.5	12.0	0.0	0.0	4.5	0.0
Teso	27.9	24.5	4.6	6.6	6.5	2.6	27.4	0.0
Karamoja	18.3	7.0	0.0	0.0	6.4	0.0	62.1	6.1
Lango	72.0	8.0	3.2	2.3	0.0	0.0	14.5	0.0
Acholi	52.3	6.8	11.1	16.8	2.7	0.0	10.3	0.0
West Nile	3.4	25.6	67.8	1.1	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0
Bunyoro	31.8	47.5	2.9	13.7	2.7	0.0	0.0	1.5
Tooro	92.1	3.1	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.0
Ankole	60.2	12.3	10.6	0.0	6.6	4.8	5.6	0.0
Kigezi	53.1	19.9	0.0	23.0	0.0	4.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Islands</b>	13.5	10.2	10.4	22.1	16.6	0.0	27.2	0.0
<b>National</b>	<b>37.2</b>	<b>16.0</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>19.1</b>	<b>0.7</b>

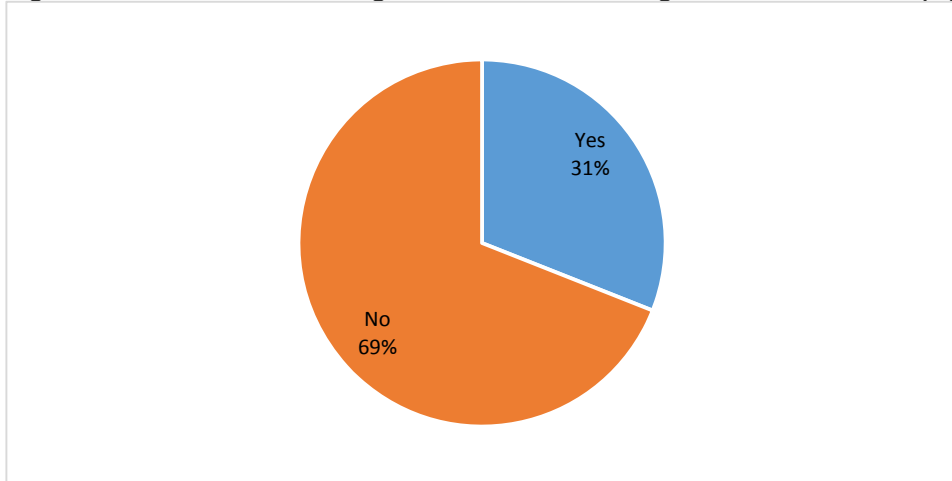
*Others\* includes Poverty, changes in climate, inadequate land for agriculture, charcoal burning, lack of proper garbage disposal facilities, lack of proper drainage, encroachment on the land for construction of buildings, congestion, lack of market for agricultural produce and lack of sensitisation.*

### 6.3 Main Constraints in Accessing Natural Resources

Natural Resources are all that exists without the actions of humankind. This includes all natural characteristics such as magnetic, gravitational and electrical properties and forces. On earth, we include sunlight, atmosphere, water, land (includes all minerals) along with all vegetation and animal life that naturally subsists upon or within the heretofore identified characteristics and substances.

The survey collected data on the main constraints households face in accessing natural resources within the community. Figure 6.3 shows that, three in every ten communities (31%) reported that they were facing constraints in accessing the available natural resources.

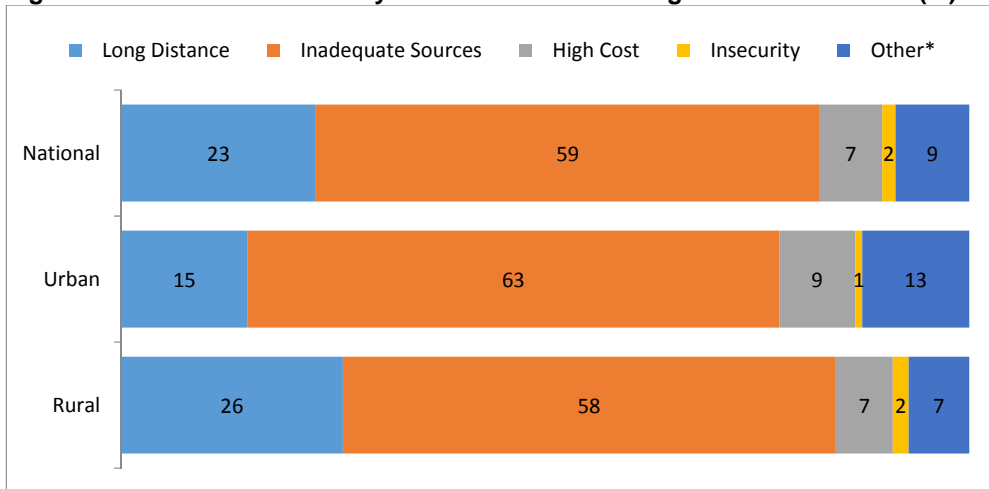
**Figure 6.3: Communities Facing Constraints Accessing Natural Resources (%)**



Of the communities that faced constraints in accessing natural resources, six in every ten reported the inadequacy of the available natural resources

Furthermore, Figure 6.4 shows that, of the communities that faced constraints in accessing natural resources, six in every ten (59%) reported that inadequate natural sources followed by long distance (23%) was the main constraint faced. Differences by residence show that more communities in urban areas (63%) reported that inadequacy of natural resources was the main constraint faced while rural areas reported long distance (26%).

**Figure 6.4: Constraints faced by Communities accessing Natural Resources (%)**



\*Other includes: strict laws for gazetted areas, ignorance about available resources, inadequate natural resources, and environmental protection from the district, wild animals, and conflict among other villagers, political interference, and lack of tools for extraction of natural resources.

## 6.4 Main Ecosystem Services in the Community

An ecosystem is a community of living organisms in conjunction with the non-living components of their environment (things like air, water and mineral soil), interacting as a system. The MA report 2005 defines Ecosystem services as benefits people obtain from ecosystems and distinguishes four categories of ecosystem services, where the supporting services are regarded as the basis for the services of the other three categories. The following lists represent the definition and examples of each according to the MA:

Supporting services are ecosystem services "that are necessary for the production of all other ecosystem services". These include services such as nutrient recycling, primary production and soil formation. These services make it possible for the ecosystems to provide services such as food supply, flood regulation and water purification. On the other hand, provisioning services are "products obtained from ecosystems" such as food (including seafood and game), crops, wild foods, and spices; raw materials (including lumber, skins, fuel wood, organic matter, fodder, and fertilizer); genetic resources (including crop improvement genes, and health care). They also include water; minerals (including diatomite); medicinal resources (including pharmaceuticals, chemical models, and test and assay organisms); energy (hydropower, biomass fuels); ornamental resources (including fashion, handicraft, jewelry, pets, worship, decoration and souvenirs like furs, feathers, ivory, orchids, butterflies, aquarium fish, shells, etc.).

Furthermore, regulating services are "Benefits obtained from the regulation of ecosystem processes" and include: carbon sequestration and climate regulation; waste decomposition and detoxification; purification of water and air; pest and disease control. Cultural services are "non-material benefits people obtain from ecosystems through spiritual enrichment, cognitive development, reflection, recreation, and aesthetic experiences." These include: cultural (including use of nature as motif in books, film, painting, folklore, national symbols, architect, advertising, etc.); spiritual and historical (including use of nature for religious or heritage value); recreational experiences (including ecotourism, outdoor sports, and recreation); science and education (including use of natural systems for school excursions, and scientific discovery).

Forests (44%) and wetlands (25%) were the main ecosystem services within the community

The survey collected information on the main ecosystem services within the community. The results in Table 6.8 indicate that at national level, 44 percent of the communities reported that forests were the main services followed by wetlands (25%). Differences by sub-region show that, 91percent of the communities in the Acholi region reported forests as the main service whilst 63 percent of communities in the Teso region reported rangelands as the main service in the ecosystem. By residence,at leastfive in every ten communities in rural areas reported forests as being the main ecosystem service compared to threein every ten communities in the urban areas.

**Table 6.8: Main Ecosystem Services used in the Community (%)**

Location	Forests	Wetlands	Rangelands	Open Water Bodies	Highlands	Other*
<b>Residence</b>						
Rural	50.7	23.2	11.0	7.1	2.1	5.9
Urban	28.1	31.1	6.3	7.1	0.5	26.9
<b>Region</b>						
Kampala	2.0	28.1	0.9	4.8	0.0	64.2
Central1	42.0	31.2	2.4	12.8	0.0	11.6
Central2	63.1	10.2	0.0	3.7	0.0	23.0
Busoga	24.9	56.1	5.6	10.2	1.7	1.4
Bukedi	41.1	34.4	16.0	6.7	0.0	1.9
Elgon	62.7	15.9	8.8	5.6	7.0	0.0
Teso	2.2	26.6	63.4	4.1	0.0	3.8
Karamoja	35.9	7.1	34.0	0.0	3.9	19.1
Lango	82.2	6.2	1.8	1.0	0.0	8.9
Acholi	91.0	5.7	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
West Nile	58.7	33.9	0.0	6.3	0.0	1.1
Bunyoro	60.3	22.1	6.8	2.5	0.7	7.5
Tooro	54.0	21.3	16.1	4.3	3.3	0.9
Ankole	24.3	31.1	7.7	23.5	5.5	8.0
Kigezi	48.9	20.2	16.7	4.3	9.9	0.0
<b>PRDP districts</b>						
Sporadically Affected	57.8	26.9	8.2	3.3	0.0	3.8
Severely Affected	68.3	6.2	16.2	0.0	1.6	7.7
Spillovers	36.9	26.7	26.2	6.0	1.9	2.2
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	56.7	15.8	15.6	4.9	7.0	0.0
<b>Islands</b>	40.9	10.0	3.0	41.8	0.0	4.3
<b>National</b>	<b>44.3</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>11.9</b>

*Others\* includes: open grasslands, rock side/stones, swamps and community land*

## 6.5 Products Extracted from the Ecosystem

Water (77%) and firewood (67%) were the most common products communities extracted from the ecosystem

The survey asked about the main products extracted from the ecosystem within the community. Table 6.9 shows that,the main products extracted from the ecosystem as reported bythe majority of communities were water (77%) followed by firewood (67%) and grass (52%). Differentials by location show that, across all products, extraction was higher in rural areas which is probably due to the fact the products are more available in such areas.



**Table 6.9: Products extracted in the community by selected characteristics (%)**

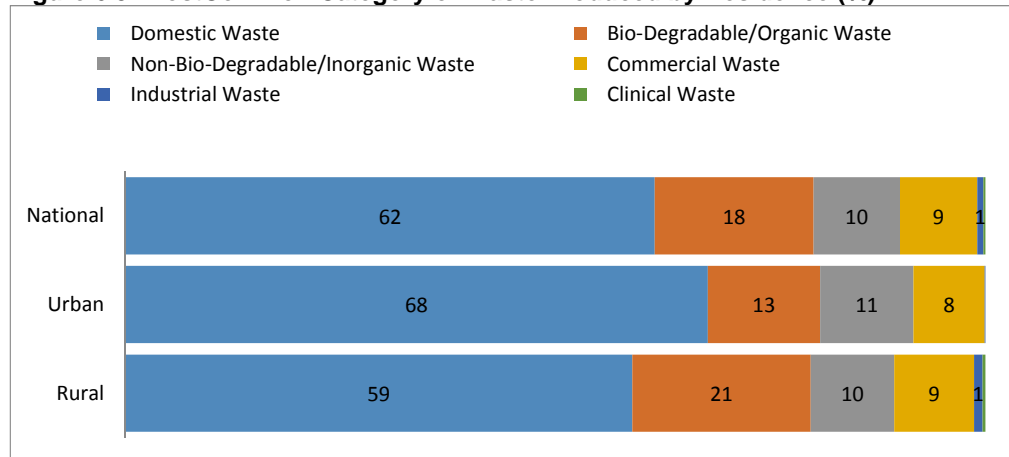
Products	Rural	Urban	Sporadically Affected	Severely Affected	Spillovers	Mountainous Areas	Islands	National
Water	87.9	53.3	85.4	90.5	89.4	84.1	87.3	<b>77.1</b>
Fire wood	81.4	34.0	85.1	93.0	80.0	73.3	65.7	<b>66.7</b>
Grass	65.0	22.2	74.1	87.3	67.7	47.7	42.4	<b>51.8</b>
Poles	61.9	22.9	78.7	84.8	66.9	43.2	23.3	<b>49.8</b>
Medicine	58.8	29.0	34.2	75.2	68.9	68.2	60.1	<b>49.6</b>
Sand/clay	55.4	29.3	62.4	65.3	52.3	56.3	34.5	<b>47.3</b>
Fruits	48.8	22.8	36.1	54.9	62.7	51.2	36.2	<b>40.7</b>
Fibers	37.6	11.8	28.8	51.7	36.4	18.3	47.0	<b>29.6</b>
Fodder	33.6	11.6	19.7	43.0	46.7	39.1	24.3	<b>26.8</b>
Seeds	31.2	11.7	28.2	30.9	38.7	25.8	28.8	<b>25.1</b>
Fish	28.5	10.9	28.4	45.9	27.0	16.9	85.3	<b>23.0</b>
Honey	23.1	7.7	20.8	54.0	21.1	26.6	10.6	<b>18.3</b>
Game meat	12.4	4.2	10.0	29.3	11.2	5.8	15.9	<b>9.9</b>
Other uses	5.5	0.2	8.4	4.7	2.7	2.3	0.0	<b>3.7</b>

### 6.6 Most Common Type of Waste Generated

The most common type of waste generated in communities is domestic waste (62%)

The type of waste generated in the environment includes bio-degradable/organic waste, industrial waste, domestic waste, commercial waste, clinical waste and chemical waste among others. Information was collected on the most common type of waste produced in the community. Figure 6.4 shows that, the most common waste generated in the communities was domestic waste (62%) with 68 percent in urban areas and 59 percent in rural areas. Bio-degradable/organic waste which includes products that have the ability to break down safely and relatively quickly, by biological means into the raw materials of nature and disappear into environment; was reported in 21 percent and 13 percent of the rural and urban communities respectively.

**Figure 6.5: Most Common Category of Waste Produced by Residence (%)**



### 6.6.1 Change in Garbage Management since 2000

Close to, half of the communities (47%) reported an improvement in garbage management since 2000

The survey collected information on perceptions of how garbage management in communities had changed since 2000. Table 6.10 illustrates that, overall, 47 percent reported an improvement in garbage management while 24 percent indicated that it had worsened. On the other hand, 18 percent felt it had remained the same while 10 percent reported that they felt that there were no systems in place for garbage disposal. By residence, at least half of the communities in rural areas reported that the systems had improved compared to 41 percent in the urban areas.

**Table 6.10: Changes in Garbage Disposal since 2000 (%)**

Location	Worsened	Remained The Same	Improved	No Systems	Total
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	20.5	17.9	49.9	11.7	100
Urban	33.1	19.1	41.3	6.5	100
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	44.8	13.3	41.9	0.0	100
Central1	33.3	27.6	30.2	9.0	100
Central2	48.8	17.2	23.3	10.7	100
Busoga	21.2	17.2	17.5	44.1	100
Bukedi	15.8	15.6	67.1	1.5	100
Elgon	17.8	13.3	68.9	0.0	100
Teso	6.8	11.6	81.7	0.0	100
Karamoja	4.9	4.3	90.8	0.0	100
Lango	8.0	1.3	90.7	0.0	100
Acholi	33.7	24.4	36.5	5.5	100
West Nile	26.4	39.3	34.4	0.0	100
Bunyoro	36.0	33.6	18.6	11.8	100
Tooro	5.5	4.1	90.5	0.0	100
Ankole	1.6	15.7	46.0	36.8	100
Kigezi	7.5	7.0	80.6	4.8	100
<b>National</b>	<b>24.3</b>	<b>18.3</b>	<b>47.3</b>	<b>10.1</b>	<b>100</b>

### 6.7 Summary of Findings

Sixty seven percent of the respondents stated that the environment had worsened since 2000 compared to 18 percent that show that it had improved and 14 percent who indicated that it had remained the same. Overall, 47 percent of communities cited drought as the most evident impact of environmental degradation in the communities followed by high temperatures (15%); and 37 percent of the communities stated that population pressure was the highest cause of degradation within the communities.

Forty-four percent of communities reported that forests were the main component of the ecosystem used in the community followed by wetlands (25%). By sub-region, 91 percent of the communities in the Acholi region reported forests as the main service

while 63 percent of communities in Teso region reported rangelands as the main component in the ecosystem.

Sixty two percent of communities reported domestic waste as the most commonly produced with 68 percent in urban areas compared to 59 percent in rural areas. At national level 47 percent of communities reported that garbage disposal had improved compared to 24 percent who reported that it had worsened. On the other hand, 18 percent of communities felt it had remained the same while 67 percent of the respondents stated that the environment had worsened since 2000 compared to 18 percent that indicated that it had improved and 14 percent who indicated that it had remained the same. Forests were the most degraded component of the environment as reported by 48 percent of the respondents in the communities.

Only 18 percent of communities indicated that their environment had improved since 2000. Forests were the most degraded environmental component in the community (48%). Forty seven percent of communities cited drought as the most evident impact of environmental degradation. Close to four in every ten communities (37%) indicated that population pressure was the most common cause of environmental degradation. Of the communities that faced constraints in accessing natural resources, six in every ten reported the inadequacy of the available natural resources. Forests (44%) and wetlands (25%) were the main ecosystem services within the community. On the other hand, water (77%) and firewood (67%) were the most common products that communities extracted from the ecosystem. The most common type of waste generated in communities was domestic waste (62%). Close to half of the communities (47%) reported an improvement in garbage management since 2000.

## 7 CHAPTER SEVEN

### HOUSING CONDITIONS AND ENERGY USE

#### 7.1 Introduction

Housing conditions are important in the understanding of the sanitation and health status of households. Poor housing conditions are associated with pests and diseases that are a menace to the health of household members. Inadequate sanitation and hygiene arising out of poor housing and sanitary facilities is a major cause of poor health and poverty. The condition of the dwelling is a good indicator of the welfare status of its occupants.

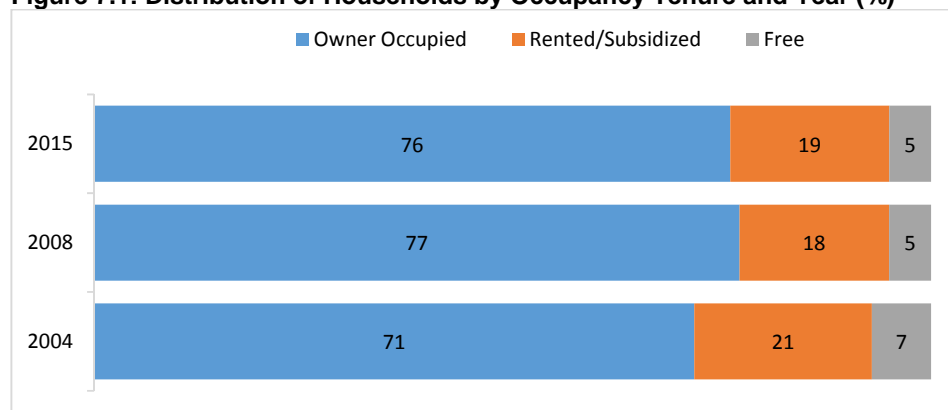
The 2015 NSDS collected information on the materials used for roofing, the wall and floor, the type of energy used for lighting, cooking and ironing. The chapter also includes information on household’s engagement in mining activities and household ownership of Land.

#### 7.2 Housing Occupancy Tenure

The majority of dwellings are owner occupied (76%)

Figure 7.1 presents the distribution of households by occupancy tenure and survey year. The majority of dwellings are owner occupied as a form of housing occupancy tenure. The proportion of households in owner occupied dwelling has largely remained the same (76%) as have those rented or subsidized (19%) when compared to the 2008 NSDS.

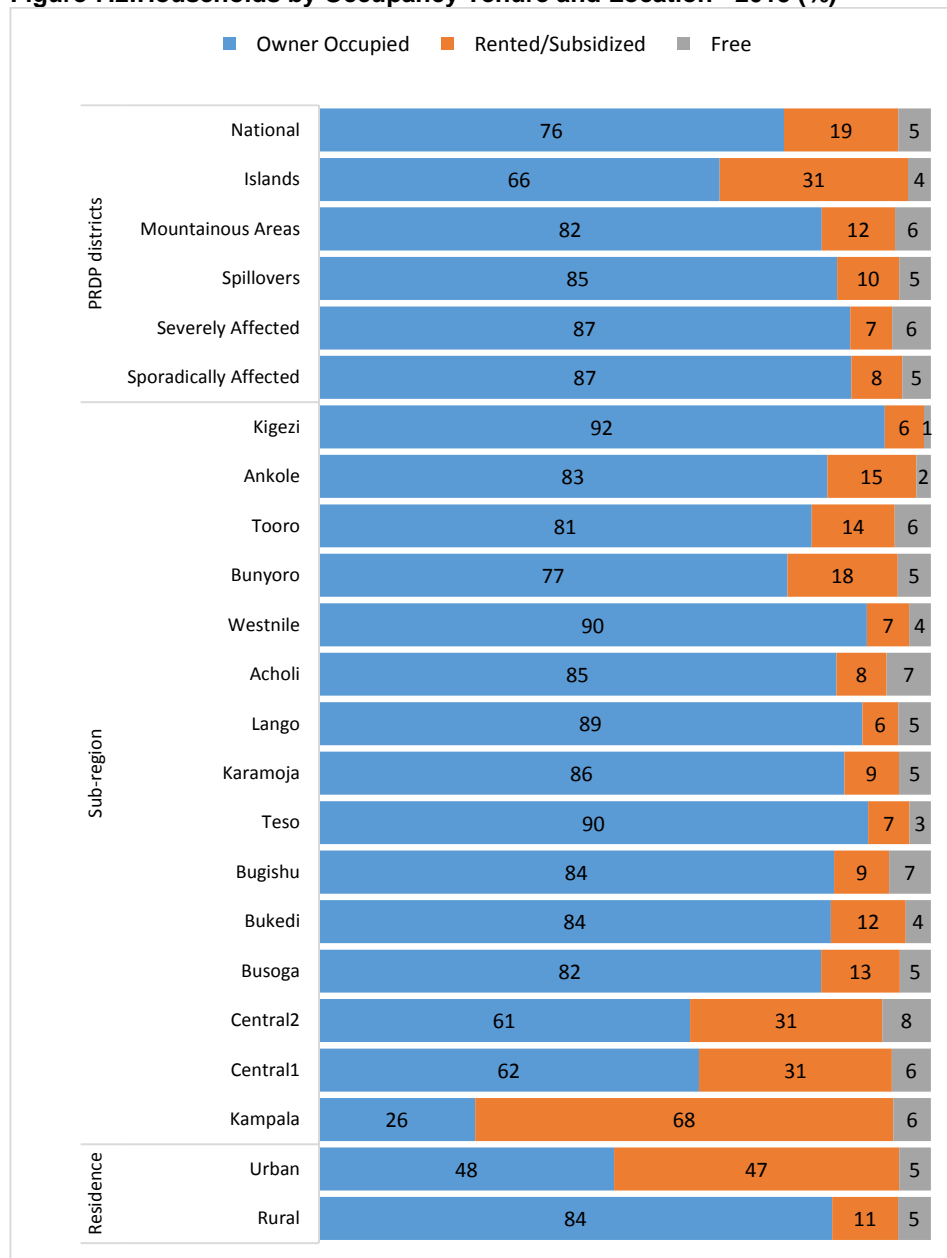
**Figure 7.1: Distribution of Households by Occupancy Tenure and Year (%)**



Rented/subsidized dwellings were most common in Kampala (68%)

Figure 7.2 shows that, the most common form of housing occupancy tenure in rural areas was owner occupied dwellings (84%) while rented/subsidized dwellings were more common in urban areas (47%). Kampala had the majority of households living in rented/subsidized dwellings (68%) while Kigezi sub-region had the highest proportion of households with owner occupied dwellings (92%).

Figure 7.2: Households by Occupancy Tenure and Location - 2015 (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 7.3 Type of Housing Materials

Iron sheets were most commonly used material for the roof

The distribution of households by type of materials of the dwelling structure shows that, about seven in every ten households (73%) indicated that iron sheets were main roofing material of their dwellings. In 2015, the percentage of households that reported having dwellings roofed with iron sheets varied from 68 percent in the rural areas to 90 percent in the urban areas. This reflects an increase of 10 percentage points in the proportion of rural households with dwellings roofed with Iron sheets compared to five percentage points increase in urban areas between 2008 and 2015.

Burnt bricks were most commonly used material for the wall (41%)

Considering wall materials, overall, burnt bricks (41%) were the most common type of material for the dwelling structures in 2015 compared to mud and poles (41%) in 2008. The percentage of households reporting burnt brick walls varied from 70 percent in the urban areas to only 33 percent in the rural areas in 2015. Comparison of results with the 2008 NSDS shows a 10-percentage point decrease in households in rural areas living in dwellings with mud and pole walls.

Earth was most commonly used material for the floor (37%)

On the other hand, the earth was the most common type of floor material (37%) in 2015 a reduction from 44 percent in 2008. At national level, the proportion of households living in dwellings with cement screed floors increased from 26 percent in 2008 to 31 percent in 2015 with rural areas registering an increase from 16 percent to 22 percent respectively.

Findings at sub-region level show that, Kigezi (97%), Kampala (97%) and Central (96%) had the highest proportion of households living in dwellings with iron sheets, while Karamoja (87%), Acholi (85%) and West Nile (83%) had the majority with thatched roofs. With regard to the materials of the wall, Kampala (94%) had more households living in dwellings built with burnt bricks, Acholi sub-region had those built with unburnt bricks (82%) while Kigezi and Karamoja had the majority with walls built out of mud and poles (82%). Furthermore, Tooro had the majority of households with earth floors (65%), Lango, those with earth and dung floors (79%) while Kampala had more households living in dwellings with floor made out of cement screed (89%) - details are in Annex I Table 0.6.

**Table 7.1: Households by Type of Materials of the Dwelling by Year (%)**

Housing Characteristics	2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
<b>Roof Material</b>						
Thatched	41.3	12.5	36.2	31.3	9.2	26.4
Iron Sheets	58.1	84.6	62.8	68.2	89.5	72.9
Others*	0.6	2.9	1.0	0.5	1.3	0.7
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
<b>Wall Material</b>						
Mud & Poles	47.6	11.5	41.3	37.9	12.6	32.3
Unburnt Bricks	18.7	9.4	17.1	24.6	10.5	21.5
Burnt Bricks	30.6	74.7	38.4	33.1	69.8	41.2
Cement blocks/Concrete&Stone	0.7	3.7	1.2	2.3	5.4	3.0
Other**	2.3	0.5	2.0	2.0	1.7	2.0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
<b>Floor Material</b>						
Earth	49.8	15.6	43.7	43.1	15.1	36.9
Earth & Dung	32.6	8.6	28.3	33.1	13.9	28.8
Cement Screed	16.2	72.1	26.1	21.5	64.3	31.0
Others**	1.5	3.7	1.9	2.3	6.8	3.3
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

\*Roof tiles, asbestos, tin and concrete

\*\*Wood and tin/iron sheets

\*\*\*Floor tiles, bricks, stone and wood

## 7.4 Land Ownership

According to NDP II, the Lands and Housing sub-sector is responsible for ensuring rational, sustainable use and effective management of land as well as provision of safe, planned and adequate housing. The sub-sector has both Government and non-state actors that play complementary roles. The sector-working group draws membership from a number of institutions, including semiautonomous bodies, development partners, private sector and civil society organizations that deal in Lands and Housing.

Access to land for production and public Infrastructure projects is a challenge owing to skewed ownership of land, with women and youth having limited access to productive land. Target 1.3 of SDG 1 stipulates that, by 2030, all men and women, particularly the poor and vulnerable, should have equal rights to economic resources as well as access to basic services, ownership, and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, and natural resources; with emphasis on the importance of improving access to land for those who need it. The survey solicited information on land ownership and any land transaction services carried out since 2013.

Table 7.2 shows that, close to eight in every ten households (77%) own land regardless of the purpose. More households in the rural areas indicated owning land (83%) compared to their urban counterparts (58%), while Kigezi (94%) and Ankole (92%) had the majority of households owning land compared to Kampala with only 39 percent. Overall, on average, households owned about two pieces of land and this ranged from

More households in rural areas own land (83%) compared to urban dwellers (58%)

one piece of land for households on the Islands to four pieces in Karamoja. In terms of the land tenure system, the majority of households with mailo land were in Central1 (70%), those with freehold land in Ankole (72%) and those with customary land in West Nile, Lango and Teso (98%) respectively.

Only 12 percent of households that own land have registered land titles

On the issue of land registration, only 12 percent of the households that own land have land titles; with the majority in urban areas (27%) compared to only nine percent in rural areas. Across sub-regions, the possession of registered land with a title was generally low except in Kampala (38%), Central2 (29%), Central1 (26%) and Islands (26%).

**Table 7.2: Households by Land Tenure System and Land Registration (%)**

Location	HHs that own land	Average number of Pieces of Land owned	Land Tenure System				HHs with land registered with a title
			Mailo	Freehold	Leasehold	Customary	
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	82.6	2.3	12.9	27.4	1.8	64.1	8.7
Urban	57.9	2.0	23.4	34.8	5.0	44.6	26.5
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	39.2	1.7	50.9	29.0	4.2	18.7	38.3
Central1	61.9	1.6	70.0	21.8	1.5	7.9	26.3
Central2	64.9	1.6	55.6	25.3	4.2	14.9	29.1
Busoga	71.8	2.0	0.3	39.1	1.5	64.8	18.1
Bukedi	86.8	2.5	0.5	26.9	8.6	78.7	5.4
Elgon	87.3	2.7	1.1	31.5	4.7	86.7	3.6
Teso	89.5	3.1	0.4	3.7	0.4	97.5	4.6
Karamoja	73.6	3.8	0.2	2.6	0.6	95.9	3.3
Lango	89.2	2.7	0.7	0.9	0.9	98.3	6.6
Acholi	83.4	3.4	1.3	9.2	3.8	96.6	8.6
West Nile	89.3	3.2	0.1	1.4	2.4	97.7	5.3
Bunyoro	75.3	1.7	0.5	35.8	0.2	68.2	2.7
Tooro	88.7	1.8	1.6	40.6	1.7	61.0	2.8
Ankole	91.7	2.0	0.3	72.2	0.6	30.8	5.3
Kigezi	94.2	2.6	0.4	48.8	0.2	74.1	2.7
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	86.7	2.8	0.4	3.4	1.5	96.5	5.6
Severely Affected	82.3	3.5	0.7	5.1	2.1	97.1	6.1
Spillovers	86.8	2.6	0.8	24.7	5.3	85.8	4.6
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	86.3	2.5	0.9	31.8	2.1	82.5	4.1
<b>Islands</b>	43.4	1.4	36.9	46.6	2.5	15.3	25.8
<b>National</b>	<b>77.1</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>28.6</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>60.9</b>	<b>11.7</b>

### 7.4.1 Land Transactions since 2013

Households that own land were further asked about whether they had carried out any land transactions on any of their pieces of land since 2013. Table 7.3 shows that, overall, only three percent of the households owning land has carried out a land transaction since 2013. The transactions undertaken mostly included caveating land (21%), sub-dividing land (21%) and mortgaging land (20%).



Furthermore, slightly over half of the households (53%) that undertook transactions paid the official fees; while those that paid an amount besides the official fee paid about UGX 900,000 on average with more paid by urban dwellers UGX. 1,575,000 compared to those in rural areas UGX. 675,000. In terms of the time taken to complete the land transaction, 42 percent of households indicated that it took about a week, 26 percent reported that it took a month while seven percent revealed that the transaction was still pending at the time of the survey. Close to four in every ten households (37%) rated the land managements services in their district as good or average while 26 percent ranked the services as poor.

**Table 7.3: Households that carried out Land Transactions (%)**

<b>Land Transactions</b>	Rural	Urban	National
HHs that carried out land transactions	2.6	3.9	2.8
<b>Type of land Transactions</b>			
Caveat	19.3	27	21.1
Sub-division	23.8	9.8	20.6
Mortgage	19.2	20.4	19.5
Search	6.5	13.1	8.1
Conversion	7.3	10.5	8.1
Other*	23.8	19.3	22.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
HHs that paid official money to carry out the transaction	53.5	52.3	53.3
Average amount paid beside Official fee(mean) to carry out the transaction	675,000	1,575,000	902,000
<b>Time Taken to complete Transaction</b>			
Less Than A Week	48.7	20.0	41.9
One Week	9.4	17.4	11.3
One Month	25.0	27.9	25.7
One Year	5.6	17.7	8.5
More Than One Year	4.8	8.9	5.8
Transaction Pending	6.5	8.1	6.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Rating Land Management Services in the district</b>			
Poor	27.3	20.9	26.2
Average	36.4	39.6	36.9
Good	36.3	39.6	36.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

## 7.5 Energy for Domestic Use

According to the 2015 Sustainable Development Goals report, between 1990 and 2010, the number of people with access to electricity increased by 1.7 billion. As the world's population continues to rise, more people will still need cheap energy to light their homes and streets, use phones and computers and do their everyday business. The way that energy is obtained is an issue; fossil fuels and greenhouse gas emissions are making drastic changes in the climate, leading to problems on every continent. Instead, there is need to become more energy-efficient and invest in clean energy

sources such as solar and wind. That way, electricity needs can be met and the environment protected.

The sources of energy and technology used for domestic purposes such as cooking and lighting may impact on the health status of household members and the environment around them. The lack of clean fuels has a direct impact especially on rural households which depend on wood and charcoal for cooking. The technology that is used in cooking impacts on both indoor and environmental pollution. The Government through the Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development (MEMD) is promoting the use of efficient cooking technologies so as to reduce the pressure on the trees and forest resources, reduce pollution and save financial resources of households.

The 2015 NSDS solicited information on the main sources of energy that households use for lighting, cooking, heating water and ironing purposes. For households consuming electricity, information was also collected on pre-paid meters, load shedding and frequency of power breakdowns among others.

### 7.5.1 Main Source of Energy for Cooking and Lighting

Use of wood fuel for cooking is almost universal

The findings in Table 7.4 show that, 72 percent of the households use firewood for cooking while 25 percent use charcoal. At national level, 97 percent of the households depend on wood fuel for cooking purposes. Less than one percent of households reported using electricity for cooking. Variations by residence show that, charcoal is mainly used in urban areas (63%) while firewood is more prominent in rural areas (84%). The Kigezi (91%) sub-region had the highest proportion of the households using firewood followed by Teso (90%) while Kampala had the lowest (1%). On the other hand, households in Kampala (84%), Central1 (48%) and Central2 (41%) sub-regions reported considerable use of charcoal for cooking. The majority of households in Kampala that reported using other sources were those that did not cook food at home but ate from restaurants.

**Table 7.4: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Energy for Cooking (%)**

Location	2008					2015				
	Firewood	Charcoal	Electricity	Others	Total	Firewood	Charcoal	Electricity	Others	Total
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	87.4	10.7	0.1	1.8	100	83.9	14.1	0.3	1.6	100
Urban	15.8	75.4	0.4	8.3	100	29.7	62.8	1.6	6.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	1.5	86.9	0.7	10.9	100	1.0	84.2	2.6	12.2	100
Central1	61.5	34.9	0.1	3.5	100	46.8	48.4	1.0	3.9	100
Central2	70.3	27.1	0.1	2.5	100	57.1	40.1	0.4	2.4	100
Busoga	82.8	15.6	0.2	1.3	100	80.2	18.6	0.2	1.0	100
Bukedi	85.3	11.5	0.0	3.1	100	82.7	15.9	0.0	1.3	100
Elgon	81.9	14.5	0.0	3.7	100	83.8	14.8	0.3	1.2	100
Teso	94.1	5.6	0.0	0.4	100	90.3	8.3	0.2	1.2	100
Karamoja	90.2	9.0	0.0	0.9	100	86.6	9.0	0.0	4.3	100
Lango	89.7	9.8	0.0	0.5	100	88.9	9.5	0.3	1.3	100
Acholi	86.1	13.8	0.0	0.2	100	82.9	15.4	0.3	1.4	100
West Nile	87.5	11.8	0.0	0.8	100	83.4	15.3	0.0	1.2	100
Bunyoro	84.6	12.5	0.0	2.9	100	76.9	18.7	3.1	1.4	100
Tooro	83.9	12.7	0.2	3.2	100	86.0	11.8	0.3	1.9	100
Ankole	83.9	12.2	0.2	3.8	100	83.9	11.8	0.5	3.8	100
Kigezi	92.1	5.0	0.0	2.9	100	90.5	8.1	0.0	1.4	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>74.7</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>71.8</b>	<b>25.0</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Figures showing zero are not necessarily zero but are less than 0.05

\*\*others include; Husks, dry banana leaves, maize cobs, households that do not cook but eat from restaurants

Kerosene is still the major source of fuel for lighting.

Table 7.5 presents the distribution of households by the main source of energy for lighting and survey year. The majority of the households (47%) use Kerosene for lighting purposes, which contributes to indoor pollution through the smoke and soot that is emitted. However, it is worth noting that this percentage reflects a drop by half from 84 percent in 2008. On the other hand, about one in every four (26%) households use electricity as the main source of lighting which is an increase from 10 percent in 2008 implying that it more than doubled.

Variations by residence show that, the proportion of households use electricity as the main source of lighting in rural areas (17%) was still lower than the national average; compared to 57 percent in urban areas. Considering sub-regions, Kampala (85%) followed by Central1 (50%) had the highest percentage of the households that use electricity as the main source for lighting compared to only three percent in Karamoja.

**Table 7.5: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Energy for Lighting (%)**

Location	2008					2015				
	Paraffin	Electricity	Others*	None	Total	Paraffin	Electricity	Firewood	Others*	Total
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	90.5	3.4	5.8	0.2	100	52.9	17.1	1.8	28.1	100
Urban	51.8	41.4	6.7	0.1	100	26.7	57.0	0.4	15.9	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	30.4	61.9	7.8	0.0	100	5.2	85.2	0.0	9.7	100
Central1	78.8	19.2	1.8	0.1	100	36.8	50.0	0.2	13.0	100
Central2	89.4	7.9	2.7	0.1	100	43.6	34.1	0.0	22.4	100
Busoga	95.0	3.8	1.3	0.0	100	65.3	17.4	0.4	16.8	100
Bukedi	93.6	4.0	2.1	0.3	100	71.0	12.0	0.8	16.2	100
Elgon	93.4	3.6	3.0	0.0	100	72.1	20.8	0.5	6.6	100
Teso	93.5	2.5	4.0	0.0	100	22.5	6.3	3.1	68.1	100
Karamoja	25.0	1.0	74.0	0.0	100	2.7	3.0	38.4	55.9	100
Lango	93.5	2.2	4.2	0.2	100	35.3	8.2	0.5	56.0	100
Acholi	83.1	3.9	12.8	0.2	100	47.9	10.1	0.7	41.3	100
West Nile	87.6	2.1	10.2	0.1	100	50.0	9.7	1.0	39.3	100
Bunyoro	96.5	1.8	1.5	0.3	100	46.1	32.0	0.4	21.5	100
Tooro	92.2	4.0	3.3	0.4	100	51.6	19.2	0.0	29.2	100
Ankole	90.3	3.9	5.7	0.1	100	65.0	23.1	0.2	11.7	100
Kigezi	92.2	2.9	3.4	1.5	100	43.3	14.7	1.3	40.7	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>83.7</b>	<b>10.1</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>47.1</b>	<b>26.0</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Torches powered by dry cells, dry cell lanterns, phone flight light and electricity rechargeable lamps/torches

## 7.5.2 Main Source of Energy for Heating Water

The survey also collected information on the main sources of energy used for heating water. Table 7.6 shows that, at national level, the most widely used source of energy for heating water in Uganda is firewood (71%) followed by charcoal (25%). The rural-urban distribution shows that, 63 percent of urban households use charcoal for heating water while 83 percent of households in rural areas use firewood for heating water. Sub-regional estimates show that the majority of households in Teso and Karamoja used firewood (90%) while those in Kampala used charcoal (85%) and electricity (4%) for heating water.

Use of firewood for heating water increased by five percentage points

**Table 7.6: Households by Source of Energy for Heating Water (%)**

	2008					2015				
	Firewood	Charcoal	Others	None	Total	Firewood	Charcoal	Electricity	Others*	Total
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	76.5	10.1	1.2	12.2	100	82.5	13.9	0.3	3.2	100
Urban	15.3	71.7	7.3	5.7	100	28.7	62.6	2.8	5.9	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	1.7	84.0	11.5	2.7	100	0.9	84.9	4.3	9.8	100
Central1	57.9	34.6	3.2	4.3	100	46.3	47.9	1.5	4.3	100
Central2	65.2	25.5	1.7	7.6	100	53.4	39.7	0.6	6.4	100
Busoga	45.2	12.6	0.8	41.4	100	79.2	18.7	0.0	2.1	100
Bukedi	48.1	9.5	0.5	42.0	100	82.7	15.8	0.2	1.3	100
Elgon	71.4	13.2	1.5	13.9	100	83.7	14.8	0.3	1.3	100
Teso	89.7	6.0	0.8	3.5	100	90.4	8.1	0.0	1.5	100
Karamoja	86.2	8.1	0.0	5.6	100	89.5	8.7	0.0	1.8	100
Lango	89.8	9.7	0.2	0.3	100	88.6	9.3	0.3	1.7	100
Acholi	85.8	13.8	0.0	0.5	100	83.8	15.5	0.1	0.6	100
West Nile	87.7	11.6	0.3	0.4	100	83.8	14.9	0.2	1.1	100
Bunyoro	73.7	11.3	0.4	14.6	100	76.5	18.7	3.5	1.4	100
Tooro	80.5	11.0	2.9	5.7	100	77.1	10.9	0.2	11.8	100
Ankole	77.9	12.0	2.5	7.6	100	82.4	12.0	1.7	3.9	100
Kigezi	88.9	4.2	2.9	4.0	100	88.2	7.5	0.0	4.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>65.7</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>70.5</b>	<b>24.8</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others includes: Husks, dry banana leaves and maize cobs.

The main source of firewood that households use is the bush/forest (67%)

All households that indicated using firewood as a source of energy for cooking, lighting or heating water provided information on the source of the firewood. Table 7.7 shows that, overall, most of the households got the firewood from the bush (67%) with a sizeable proportion (22%) of urban dwellers getting it from the market. Variations by sub-regions show that, the majority of households that used firewood in Karamoja (95%) followed by Teso (80%) got it from the bush or forest, 78 percent of those that used it in Kampala bought it from the market, while four in every ten households in Busoga (38%) got the firewood from their own plantation.

**Table 7.7: Distribution of Households by Source of Firewood (%)**

Location	2008				2015				
	Bush/ Forest*	Market	Other	Total	Bush/ Forest	Market	Own Plantation	Other**	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	90.5	4.8	4.7	100	68.9	8.1	22.2	0.8	100
Urban	51.3	38.8	9.9	100	52.8	22.4	22.6	2.3	100
<b>Sub-region</b>									
Kampala	11.5	77.0	11.5	100	0.0	78.2	0.0	21.8	100
Central1	82.5	10.1	7.4	100	64.9	14.2	20.6	0.3	100
Central2	84.0	6.1	10.0	100	57.5	8.5	32.6	1.4	100
Busoga	87.3	1.9	10.7	100	53.4	7.5	38.1	1.0	100
Bukedi	91.0	2.2	6.8	100	62.1	6.2	30.2	1.5	100
Elgon	82.3	16.0	1.7	100	52.2	22.1	24.9	0.8	100
Teso	98.2	1.2	0.6	100	80.3	3.8	12.9	3.0	100
Karamoja	93.6	5.0	1.4	100	95.0	3.3	1.7	0.0	100
Lango	87.3	6.8	5.9	100	71.9	11.8	14.9	1.4	100
Acholi	87.5	9.0	3.5	100	63.7	7.3	28.2	0.9	100
West Nile	92.5	6.3	1.1	100	89.7	6.6	3.3	0.4	100
Bunyoro	94.7	4.4	1.0	100	75.1	6.8	18.1	0.0	100
Tooro	89.9	7.9	2.1	100	67.2	10.6	21.5	0.6	100
Ankole	91.8	6.1	2.0	100	67.4	11.1	20.4	1.1	100
Kigezi	93.5	3.0	3.5	100	79.3	2.2	18.2	0.3	100
<b>National</b>	<b>89.0</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>67.4</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Bush/forest in 2008 included own plantation

\*\*Others includes: Firewood vendors, picks from the supply of school kitchen, buys used timber from construction sites, buys from carpentry workshop near home and buys from neighboring household.

### Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)

The community members indicated that the challenges faced in accessing energy source include:

Scarcity of firewood because many trees were cut; there are no more forests from where to collect firewood. Some community members planted their own trees and others bought land with trees thus they don't allow people to encroach on their land to collect firewood.

"They tell us that the forests are privately owned, we are not allowed to collect firewood or cut trees, 'we just steal' if you are caught it amounts to trespass," woman, Bukina in Mpigi District.

In Kalangala District, community members reported that forests were cleared to plant palm trees instead. This made the cost of charcoal and firewood raise.

"The destruction of forests to plant palm trees has created scarcity and increase in the cost of charcoal and firewood. Firewood and charcoal are got from other islands, a sack of charcoal costs 17,000/= and very few individuals can afford this amount," man Kalangala district.

## 7.6 Households' Electricity Utilization

According to the NDP II, Government is committed to improving electricity generation and supply to support industrialization resulting into economic growth. Government has also made commitments at regional and international level to improve electricity generation and sharing among partner states through the Eastern Africa Power Pool (EAPP) in a bid to rationalize the generation and use of modern energy sources. The Energy sub-sector is responsible for increasing electricity generation and transmission, development and access to sustainable energy services and promotion of efficient utilization of energy. In the NDPII period, the sector targets to increase the percentage of the population with access to electricity to 30 percent and increase electricity consumption per Capita to 578kWh by 2019/20.

This section presents information collected on the use of electricity from the different sources ranging from the national grid to community thermal plants, including payment for the electricity consumed, the basis of the payment, occurrence and frequency of power breakdowns, and satisfaction with the quality of electricity services provided.

### 7.6.1 Payment for Electricity Consumed

Almost all households that consumed electricity (96%) paid for it with 61 percent using post-paid meters.

Table 7.8 illustrates that, nine in every ten households (93%) that used electricity paid for it, with the majority in urban areas (96%) compared to rural areas (86%). In terms of the type of payment, six in every ten (61%) of the households that consumed electricity use the post – paid metres while 39 percent mentioned that the electricity they use is pre – paid including Yaka and any other agreement that required prior payment before use. The use of the pre - payment method was commonest in Kampala (60%) compared to other sub-regions.

**Table 7.8: Households by Type of Payment for Electricity and Affordability (%)**

Location	HHs that Pay for the Electricity consumed	Type of payment		HHs that think the tariffs in affordable
		Pre-Paid (Yaka, Etc.)	Post-Paid Metered	
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	88.5	30.4	69.6	51.8
Urban	96.0	43.6	56.4	54.8
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	96.1	58.9	41.1	55.0
Central1	96.6	56.1	43.9	58.0
Central2	97.8	7.5	92.5	42.9
Busoga	88.2	16.2	83.8	53.7
Bukedi	93.8	4.0	96.0	66.7
Elgon	60.8	19.1	80.9	54.2
Teso	90.0*	22.5*	77.5*	57.4*
Karamoja	100*	100*	0.0*	80.0*
Lango	91.9*	30.4*	69.6*	47.1*
Acholi	100*	30.6*	69.4*	75.1*
West Nile	90.8*	39.6*	60.4*	52.9*
Bunyoro	80.6	20.2	79.8	52.5
Tooro	94.0	32.1	67.9	56.8
Ankole	98.1	19.4	80.6	48.4
Kigezi	96.8	38.9	61.1	56.2
<b>PRDP districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	84.2	23.0	77.0	62.0
Severely Affected	95.9	37.3	62.7	75.7
Spillovers	72.0	13.4	86.6	59.3
<b>Mountainous</b>	76.9	26.8	73.2	56.6
<b>Islands</b>	96.4	56.8	43.2	57.5
<b>National</b>	<b>93.4</b>	<b>39.4</b>	<b>60.6</b>	<b>53.9</b>

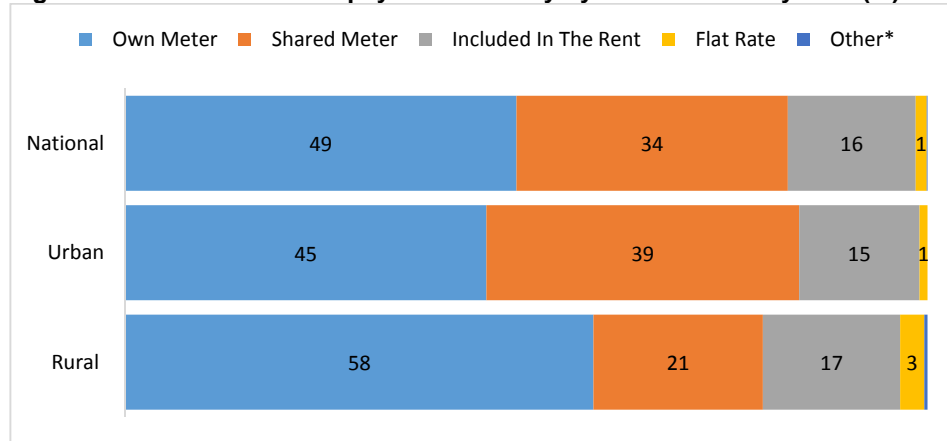
\*These estimates are based on few observations

About half of the households paid for electricity based on their own meter reading

Figure 7.3 presents the distribution of households that consumed electricity by the basis of the monthly bill. Overall, about half of the households paid for electricity based on the readings of their own meters (49%), 34 percent used shared meters while 16 percent had their electricity bill included in the rent paid to land lords. More households in rural areas mostly paid their electricity bill based on their own meter (58%) while close to four in every ten (39%) of those in urban areas paid based on shared meters.



**Figure 7.3: Households that pay for Electricity by the Basis of Payment (%)**



\*Others includes those whose pay on a weekly basis.

### 7.6.2 Average Monthly Bill

The average monthly electricity bill is about UGX. 30,000

All households that indicated using electricity from the national grid or a community thermal plant were asked about their average monthly bill and the basis of the bill. Table 7.9 shows that, overall, the average monthly bill for households that use electricity was UGX 27,800. Urban residents reported paying UGX 29,300 compared to those in rural areas who paid UGX 24,200 on average per month. By sub-region, households in Bukedi and Central2 reported paying about UGX 32,000 followed by Kampala with about UGX 31,000 while those in Kigezi paid the lowest (UGX. 15,300)

Households with their own meters paid about UGX 10,000 more for electricity than those with shared meters

When the basis of the bill is considered, overall, households with their own meters paid about UGX 31,000 compared to those that use shared meters with about UGX 23,000. By residence, households in urban areas paid more than those in rural areas regardless of whether the bill was based on their own meter i.e. UGX 34,000 vs. UGX 26,300 or a shared meter i.e. UGX 24,000 vs. UGX 18,400 respectively. At sub-regional level, the bill based on own meters ranged from about UGX 20,000 in Kigezi to UGX 41,000 in Kampala while that for shared meters ranged from about UGX 12,000 to UGX 21,000 in Kigezi and Kampala respectively.

**Table 7.9: Average Monthly Electricity Payment by Basis of the Bill (%)**

Location	Basis of the Bill		Total
	Own Meter	Shared Meter	
<b>Residence</b>			
Rural	26,300	18,400	24,200
Urban	34,000	24,000	29,300
<b>Sub-region</b>			
Kampala	40,600	20,700	30,500
Central1	28,100	21,900	26,200
Central2	30,200	38,700	32,900
Busoga	42,100	13,800	30,200
Bukedi	25,500	42,400	32,200
Elgon	27,600	22,900	26,100
Teso	26,200*	15,500*	18,400*
Karamoja	17,500*	15,000*	17,000*
Lango	20,100*	15,700*	16,900*
Acholi	36,000*	32,400*	34,500*
West Nile	17,000*	25,000*	24,200*
Bunyoro	21,100	14,100	17,900
Tooro	23,330	18,720	21,265
Ankole	23,900	17,000	20,200
Kigezi	19,600	11,800	15,300
<b>PRDP Districts</b>			
Sporadically affected	21,200	20,100	20,300
severely Affected	33,000	31,300	32,300
Spillovers	26,800	27,600	27,100
Mountainous Areas	27,900	18,200	24,300
Islands	15,100	13,400	13,800
<b>National</b>	<b>31,100</b>	<b>22,900</b>	<b>27,800</b>

\*These estimates are based on few observations

### 7.6.3 Load Shedding and Power Breakdowns/Outages

Overall, households experienced load shedding at least once a week for about 10 hours a day.

Table 7.10 shows that, at the national level, households that use electricity indicated that it is available for an average of 19 hours a day. In a typical week, on average, households experienced load shedding once for about 10 hours per day. By residence, urban dwellers reported that electricity was available for an average of 20 hours compared to 18 hours in the rural areas. Furthermore, urban dwellers experienced load shedding only once while their rural counterparts experienced it twice a week for an average of 10 hours respectively.

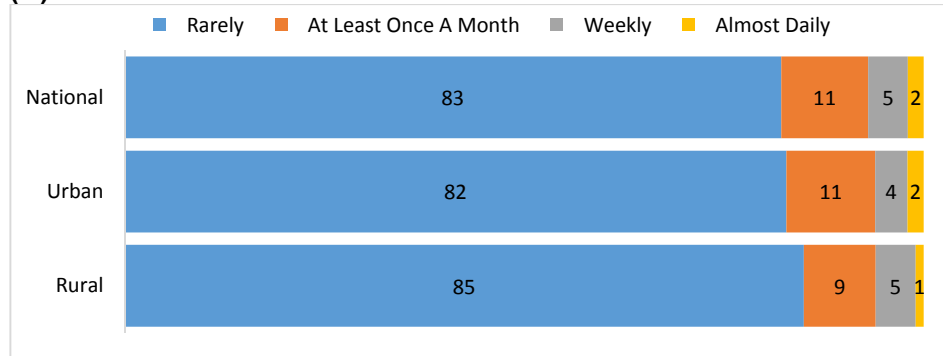
**Table 7.10: Availability of Electricity and Load Shedding**

Availability and Load Shedding	Rural	Urban	National
Average number of Hours a day Electricity is Available	17.5	20.2	19.4
Average number of days of Load-Shedding in a typical week	1.5	1.2	1.3
Average number of hours of Load shedding per day	10.4	9.9	10.0

Figure 7.4 presents the distribution of households by the frequency of power outages or breakdowns that had been experienced in the 12 months preceding the survey. The results show that eight in every ten households (83%) reported that such occurrences

were rare, 11 percent mentioned that they experienced them at least once a month, five percent stated that it was weekly while only two percent indicated that it was almost daily. A similar pattern is observed when the findings are disaggregated by residence.

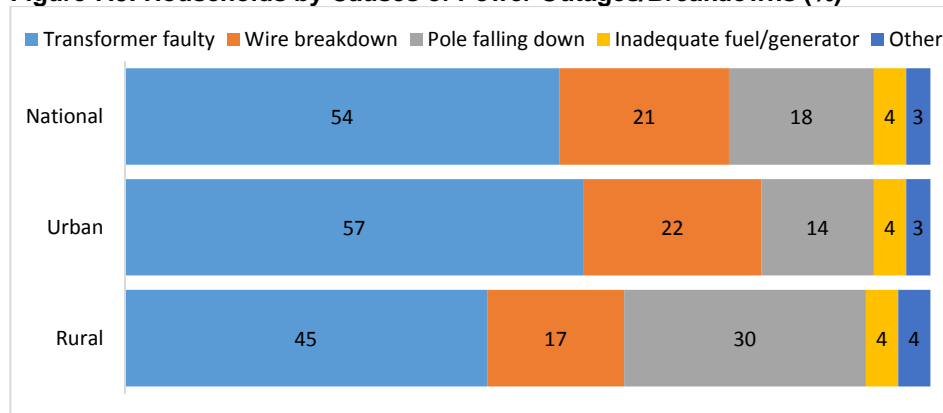
**Figure 7.4: Households by Frequency of Power breakdowns in Last 12 Months (%)**



The commonest cause of power breakdowns was faulty transformers (54%)

Figure 7.5 presents the distribution of households that use electricity by the commonest cause of power breakdowns experienced in the 12 months prior to the survey. The most common cause of power breakdowns/outages was faulty transformers (54%) followed by breakdown of connecting wires (21%) and electricity poles falling (18%). The issue of faulty transformers was more prevalent in urban areas (57%) compared to rural areas (45%), while falling of electricity poles was more common in rural areas (30%) compared to urban areas (14%)

**Figure 7.5: Households by Causes of Power Outages/Breakdowns (%)**



### 7.6.4 Satisfaction with Quality of Electricity Services Provided

Six in every ten households were satisfied with the quality of services provided by the utility company

Households reported that, overall, the average time taken to restore their power after a breakdown/outage had occurred was 34 hours, which was the same across residence. Furthermore, 62 percent of households indicated that they were satisfied with the quality of services provided by the electricity utility company after a power outage/breakdown. Slightly more households in the rural areas were satisfied (65%) compared to their urban counterparts (61%).

High tariffs (74%) was the most common reason for dissatisfaction with the quality of electricity services

On the other hand, all households that were dissatisfied with the quality of electricity services provided were asked to state why that was the case. The most common reasons for dissatisfaction ranged from high electricity tariffs (74%), over billing (34%), frequent load shedding (28%) to delayed reconnection in case of disconnection (14%) among other reasons.

**Table 7.11: Households Satisfied with Quality of Electricity Services (%)**

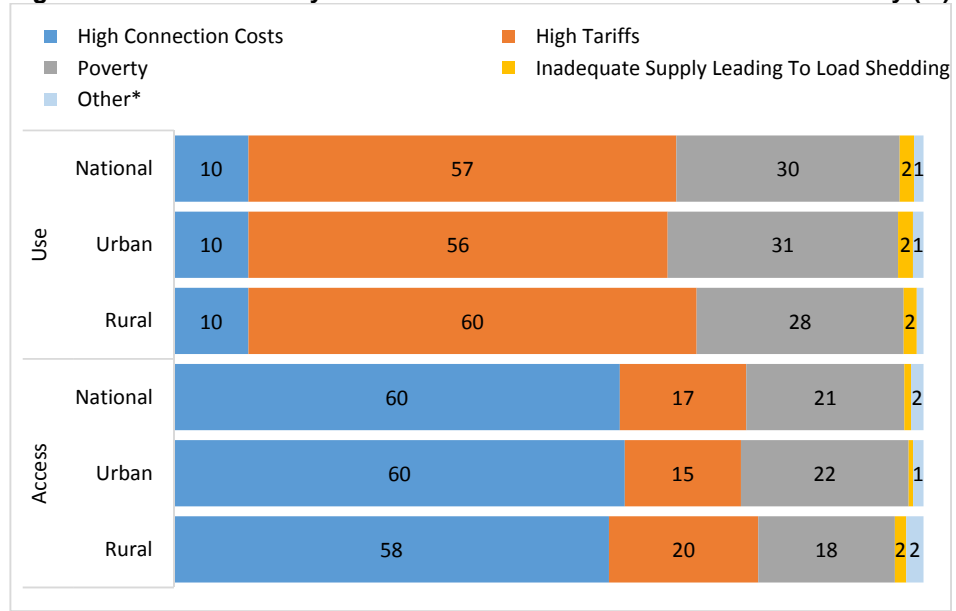
	Rural	Urban	National
Average number of hours taken to restore power	33.9	34.2	<b>34.2</b>
HHs satisfied with the quality of services provided (%)	64.6	60.5	<b>61.8</b>
<b>Reasons for dissatisfaction (%)</b>			
High Tariffs	69.3	75.6	73.7
Overbilling	42.3	30.1	33.7
Frequent Load Shedding	33.4	25.4	27.7
Delayed Reconnection In Case Of Disconnection	16.8	12.8	13.9
Poor Customer Care	6.1	16.0	13.1
Poor Attitude Of Staff	7.1	10.6	9.6
Late Delivery Of Bills	6.0	5.6	5.7
Low Voltage	0.6	5.6	4.1
Rampant Illegal Connections	2.8	4.2	3.7
Other	1.9	2.0	2.0

### 7.6.5 Factors affecting Access and Use of Electricity

High connection costs (60%) was the main factor affecting access to electricity, while high tariffs (57%) mostly affected use.

Although electricity utilization has slowly increased over the years, more than 70 percent of households are still not using electricity. The survey solicited the opinion of households using electricity, on what the main factors affecting access and utilisation of electricity by other households in the community are. Figure 7.6 shows that, overall, the main factors affecting access to electricity were high connection costs (60%), followed by poverty (21%) and high tariffs (17%). On the other hand, the main factors affecting the use of electricity were high tariffs (57%) followed by Poverty (30%).

**Figure 7.6: Households by Factors that affect Access and Use of Electricity (%)**



### 7.7 Households Interested in Grid Electricity Services

Close to nine in every ten households (85%) not using electricity are interested in the service

All households that do not use electricity were further asked if they would be interested in grid electricity services. Table 7.12 shows that, overall, 85 percent of all the households that were not using electricity indicated that they were interested in the service with the majority of them in Elgon (94%), Bunyoro (93%), Central2 (92%), mountainous areas (91%) and those in spill over districts (90%).

For households not using electricity and uninterested in the service, the most common reasons for no interest included the fact that electricity is too expensive (86%), no need for electricity (20%) and unreliability of the grid electricity services (4%). At sub-regional level, the majority of households that were uninterested because the service was too expensive were in Acholi (92%), Kigezi (91%) and Elgon (91%) while a notable percentage of households in Bukedi (33%), Teso (32%) and Lango (32%) indicate that there was no need for the electricity services.

**Table 7.12: Households interested in Grid Electricity Services (%)**

Location	HHs interested in Grid electricity services	Reasons for no interest			
		No Need	Too Expensive	Not Reliable	Others
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	84.6	20.5	86.4	3.5	5.0
Urban	86.0	17.1	83.8	4.9	7.6
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	87.9	11.2	79.1	0.0	9.8
Central1	88.9	17.5	76.3	7.4	11.5
Central2	91.7	14.3	81.9	0.0	6.1
Busoga	87.7	11.8	87.4	0.6	1.5
Bukedi	90.7	33.1	83.8	13.1	4.4
Elgon	93.7	24.4	90.7	9.2	0.0
Teso	77.4	32.1	87.1	1.8	8.1
Karamoja	72.4	24.7	75.6	7.8	3.4
Lango	69.0	32.0	88.7	1.0	9.7
Acholi	60.6	14.7	91.5	3.7	4.6
West Nile	79.7	23.8	85.4	0.8	5.8
Bunyoro	93.2	21.1	73.4	10.5	0.0
Tooro	86.3	13.9	81.9	12.4	5.7
Ankole	87.4	11.2	95.4	0.0	0.0
Kigezi	88.4	4.5	91.4	4.6	1.7
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	77.8	28.9	84.7	1.6	7.0
Severely Affected	64.8	20.8	88.8	3.8	5.7
Spillovers	89.8	30.8	86.6	7.0	5.3
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	91.1	16.9	86.4	11.2	1.3
<b>Islands</b>	87.2	20.7	74.3	2.5	7.4
<b>National</b>	<b>84.8</b>	<b>20.1</b>	<b>86.1</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>5.3</b>

## 7.8 Knowledge of Where to Get Electricity Services

Regardless of whether a household was using electricity, questions on knowledge of where to get an electricity connection, time taken to get a connection, awareness of the Government programme promoting rural electrification and existence of people qualified in electricity wiring in the community were asked.

Table 7.13 shows that, overall, close to three in every ten (27%) households know where to go in case they needed to connect electricity or when they have been disconnected. The majority of households with such knowledge were mainly in the urban areas (55%), Kampala (64%) and mountainous areas (34%). On average, after applying, it took about two months for a household to get connected to electricity. By sub-region, it took about three months in rural areas, six months in West Nile, five months in the islands and four months in Elgon sub-region, mountainous areas and spill over districts respectively for households to get an electricity connection.

Only three in every ten households (30%) were aware of the Government's programme that is promoting rural electrification by reducing the connection costs by 30 percent.

Only 27 percent of households know where to go in case they need an electricity connection.

The majority of households aware of the programme were residing in urban areas (40%), Kampala (40%), Acholi and Busoga (38%) respectively.

The results also show that, only 29 percent of the households indicated that there are people qualified in electrical wiring in their community. The majority of such households were located in urban areas (57%), Kampala (61%), Bukedi and Elgon sub-regions (42%) respectively.

**Table 7.13: Knowledge of where to get a Connection and the Electrification Programme (%)**

<b>Location</b>	HHs with knowledge of where to get an electricity connection	Average number of months taken to get connected after applying for electricity	HHs aware of Gov't programme Promoting Rural Electrification	HHs reporting presence of qualifies wiring people in the community
<b>Residence</b>				
Rural	19.2	2.7	26.9	21.1
Urban	54.7	1.9	40.3	56.8
<b>Sub-region</b>				
Kampala	63.5	1.4	40.4	61.2
Central1	41.7	1.8	27.1	35.7
Central2	37.5	2.4	30.1	38.2
Busoga	13.0	1.4	37.8	18.4
Bukedi	27.7	2.6	35.5	42.3
Elgon	31.0	4.3	29.3	41.6
Teso	16.5	2.2	29.2	16.3
Karamoja	7.2	2.4	4.5	10.2
Lango	20.1	3.2	16.3	17.4
Acholi	25.2	1.9	37.5	22.8
West Nile	15.8	5.8	17.3	22.3
Bunyoro	17.5	0.7	37.4	24.1
Tooro	27.3	2.0	36.7	23.0
Ankole	17.1	3.2	25.6	21.4
Kigezi	26.2	2.6	35.5	28.2
<b>PRDP Districts</b>				
Sporadically Affected	18.6	3.6	21.9	21.4
Severely Affected	16.8	2.1	22.0	16.1
Spillovers	27.5	3.5	31.5	37.8
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	34.1	3.8	33.8	37.0
<b>Islands</b>	13.9	4.7	26.4	19.5
<b>National</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>29.8</b>	<b>29.0</b>

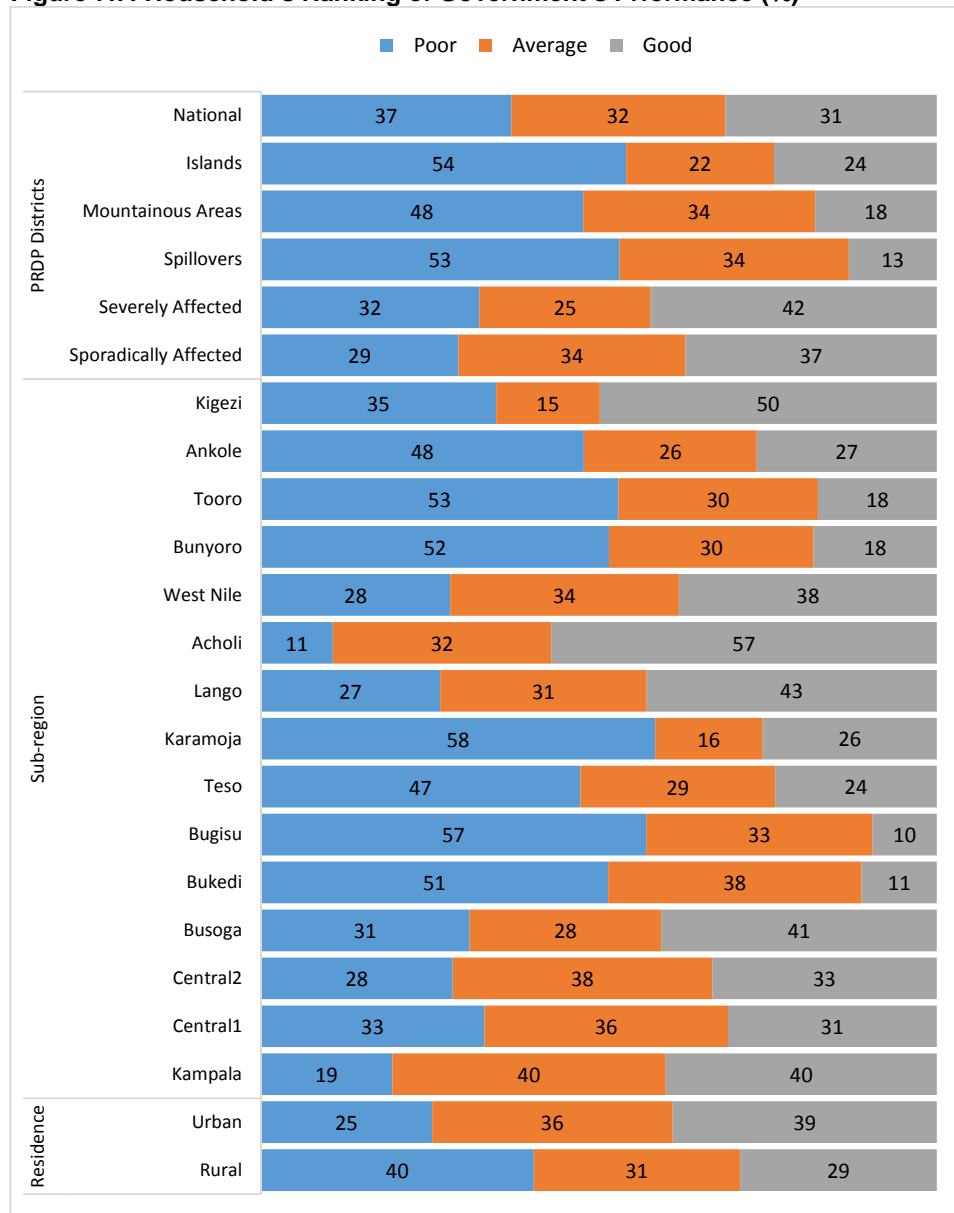
### 7.8.1 Rating Government Performance

During the survey, households were asked to rank the Government's performance in ensuring access to affordable clean energy for domestic use. Figure 7.7 shows that 31 percent of households ranked the Government's performance as good, 32 percent

Only 31 percent of households ranked Government's performance in ensuring access to affordable clean energy as good.

as average and 37 percent as poor. More urban dwellers that ranked Government's performance as good (39%) compared to their rural counterparts (29%). Sub-regional variations show that, at least half of the households in Acholi (57%) and Kigezi (50%) ranked the performance of Government as good, while, the reverse was true for Karamoja (58%), Elgon (57%), Tooro (53%), Bunyoro (52%) and Bukedi (50%) who ranked the performance as poor.

Figure 7.7: Household's Ranking of Government's Performance (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion



## 7.9 Availability of Petroleum Products

Close to eight in every ten households (76%) reported the availability of Kerosene in their LC I sold at an average price of UGX 3,300.

Households were also asked to comment on the availability and price of the different petroleum products in their LC I. For purposes of this analysis, a product was categorised as available if it was there all the time or sometimes. Table 7.14 shows that, slightly over half of the households (53%) reported that Petrol was available in their LC I at an average price of UGX. 4,000; three in every ten households (29%) indicated that Diesel was available at an average of UGX. 3,600 while close to eight in every ten (76%) mentioned that Kerosene was available in the LC I at an average price of UGX. 3,300. Across sub-regions, the price of the different petroleum products were comparable to the national average except for Karamoja where the products were each sold at average of UGX. 5,000.

Overall, only one percent of households in Uganda use LPG for lighting, cooking or heating water among other uses. The majority of such households were located in urban areas (5%) and Kampala (9%).

**Table 7.14: Households by comments on Availability of Petroleum Products (%)**

Location	Type of Petroleum product						HHs using LPG for any purpose
	Petrol		Diesel		Kerosene		
	Available	Average price	Available	Average price	Available	Average price	
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	51.3	4,000	23.0	3,800	74.3	3,500	0.4
Urban	58.3	3,950	50.4	3,500	82.1	3,000	4.5
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	61.5	3,800	60.8	3,300	83.6	2,900	9.3
Central1	65.2	4,000	38.8	3,500	91.7	3,000	2.3
Central2	65.0	4,000	37.3	3,200	91.2	3,200	1.6
Busoga	57.9	4,000	32.5	3,800	85.3	3,200	0.2
Bukedi	66.4	4,000	42.4	3,600	87.2	3,200	0.8
Elgon	46.5	4,000	32.4	3,800	88.1	3,500	0.4
Teso	65.8	4,000	35.7	3,700	60.5	3,200	0.4
Karamoja	26.2	5,000	16.2	5,000	18.5	5,000	0.3
Lango	49.7	4,000	30.2	3,800	53.7	3,500	0.0
Acholi	47.6	4,000	19.7	3,800	45.2	3,600	1.2
West Nile	39.1	4,200	13.9	3,750	52.3	3,400	0.3
Bunyoro	60.1	4,000	15.8	3,600	77.8	3,600	1.6
Tooro	44.9	4,000	16.2	4,000	71.0	3,500	0.3
Ankole	39.9	4,000	14.5	3,500	84.4	3,500	0.6
Kigezi	15.7	4,000	7.0	3,600	61.4	4,000	0.7
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	47.2	4,000	23.1	3,800	57.2	3,400	0.7
Severely Affected	38.8	4,200	18.2	4,000	34.9	3,800	0.8
Spillovers	59.0	4,000	36.6	3,600	84.0	3,500	0.5
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	33.3	4,000	20.5	3,800	79.2	3,500	0.5
<b>Islands</b>	82.4	4,000	29.4	3,600	97.7	3,500	0.7
<b>National</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>3,600</b>	<b>76.1</b>	<b>3,300</b>	<b>1.3</b>

## 7.10 Summary of Findings

Close to eight in every ten (76%) households lived in owned dwelling units, a proportion similar to what was reported in 2008. Almost three quarters of dwellings (73%) had iron sheets as roofing material, 41 percent were constructed with unburnt brick walls and 37 percent had earth floors. Most of the households depend on biomass (firewood and charcoal) for cooking and heating water which puts the environment at risk of degradation. On the other hand, there was a significant increase in the access and usage of electricity especially for lighting (from 10 percent to 26 percent). This could be attributed to Government's programmes of extending electricity to rural areas such as the Energy for Rural Transformation (ERT).

Almost all households that consume electricity (96%) pay for it, with 61 percent of them using post-paid meters. About half of the households paid for electricity based on their own meter reading. Overall, the average monthly electricity bill was about UGX 30,000, and households with their own meters paid about UGX 10,000 more for electricity than those with shared meters. Generally, households using electricity experienced load shedding at least once a week for about 10 hours a day. The most common cause of power breakdowns was faulty transformers (54%). Six in every ten households were satisfied with the quality of services provided by the utility company, while high tariffs (74%) were cited as the most common reason for dissatisfaction with the quality of electricity services.

High connection costs (60%) was the main factor affecting access to electricity, while high tariffs (57%) mostly affected use. Close to nine in every ten households (85%) not using electricity are interested in the grid electricity service. For households not using electricity and uninterested in the service, the most common reasons for the respondents having no interest was the perception that electricity is too expensive (86%). Overall, close to three in every ten households (27%) know where to go in case they need to connect electricity or when they have been disconnected. Only 31 percent of households ranked Government's performance in ensuring access to affordable clean energy as good.

With regard to petroleum products, on the whole, slightly over half of the households (53%) reported that Petrol was available in their LC I at an average price of UGX 4,000; three in every ten households (29%) indicated that Diesel was available at an average of UGX 3,600 while close to eight in every ten (76%) mentioned that Kerosene was available in the LC I at an average price of UGX 3,300. Furthermore, only one percent of households in Uganda use LPG for lighting, cooking or heating water among other

uses. The majority of such households were located in urban areas (5%) and Kampala (9%).

## **8 CHAPTER EIGHT**

### **AGRICULTURE**

#### **8.1 Introduction**

The agricultural sector in Uganda is vital to the country's economy. The 2014 Uganda National Population and Housing Census showed that about 80 percent of the Ugandan population is engaged in agriculture. According to the NDP II, agriculture is a major source of raw materials for the manufacturing sector, a market for non-agricultural output and a source of surplus for investment. Government's strategic investments for modernization of this sector will transform it into a springboard for socio-economic transformation. Through gender responsive mechanization, commercialization and provision of infrastructure to facilitate marketing, production and productivity is expected to increase leading to competitiveness and profitability of the sector. This will lay the foundation for the establishment and expansion of Agro processing and consequently light manufacturing industries. As the commercialization and mechanization of agriculture picks pace, the human resource working in the sector is expected to transfer to the manufacturing and service sectors with better wages, thus accelerating the pace of economic growth and transformation

Closely related to the growth in global population, is the rising demand for food and food related items, as evidenced by the high and rising global food prices. The combined effect of the rise in total global population, the increasing numbers of the global middle class, and the negative impact of climate change on food production around the world (due to flooding and droughts), has resulted in a consistent rise in the demand for food relative to food supply. As a predominantly agricultural country, this situation provides a big opportunity for Uganda to increase production, productivity and add value to a variety of its agricultural outputs.

This chapter presents the findings relating to policy implementation within the agriculture sector with a focus on delivery of the key investment programs highlighted within the five year Agricultural Sector Development Strategy and Investment plan (DSIP 2010/11 – 2014/15). These are encompassed in the four programmes of:

- a) Increasing agricultural production and productivity;
- b) Increasing access to markets and value addition;
- c) Creating an enabling environment for the private sector in agriculture; and
- d) Strengthening agricultural institutions at the centre and in local Governments.

The key findings are presented according to these specific areas and are based on the main issues considered and assessed during the study.

## 8.2 Household Involvement in Agricultural Activities

Close to eight in every ten households were engaged in Agriculture

Agricultural activities include crop farming, livestock rearing and fisheries. Agriculture is a backbone to Uganda’s economy and is identified as one of the priority sectors for investment given its great multiplier effect on the economy as stipulated in the NDP II. Households were asked to mention the agricultural activities in which they were engaged at the time of the survey. According to the findings in Figure 8.1, about the same percentage of households were involved in agricultural activities in both 2015 and 2008 (76% and 75%) which is consistent with the figure reported in the National Population and Housing Census 2014.

**Figure 8.1: Household Involvement in Agricultural Activities by Year (%)**

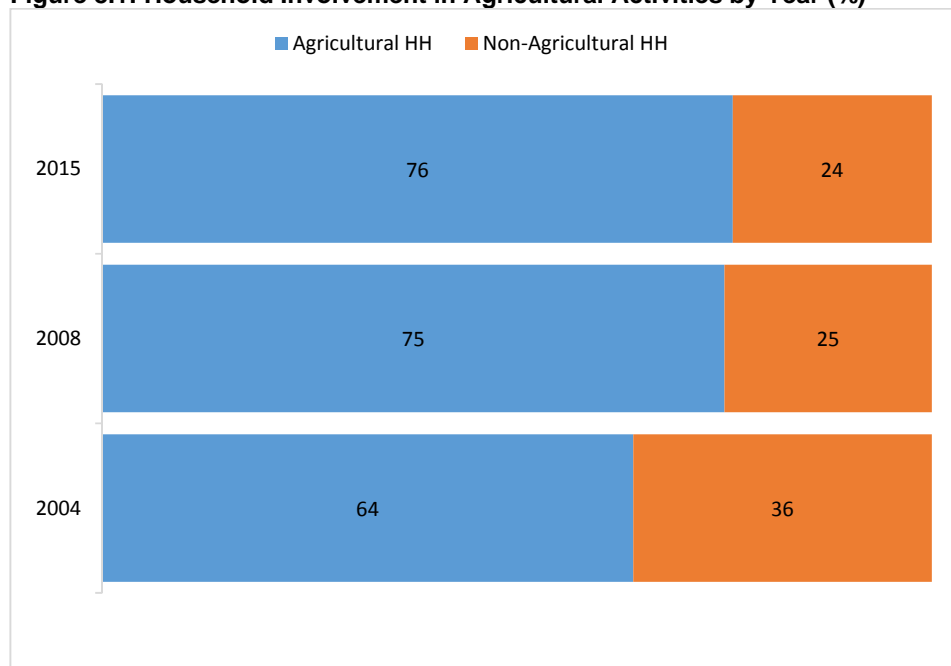
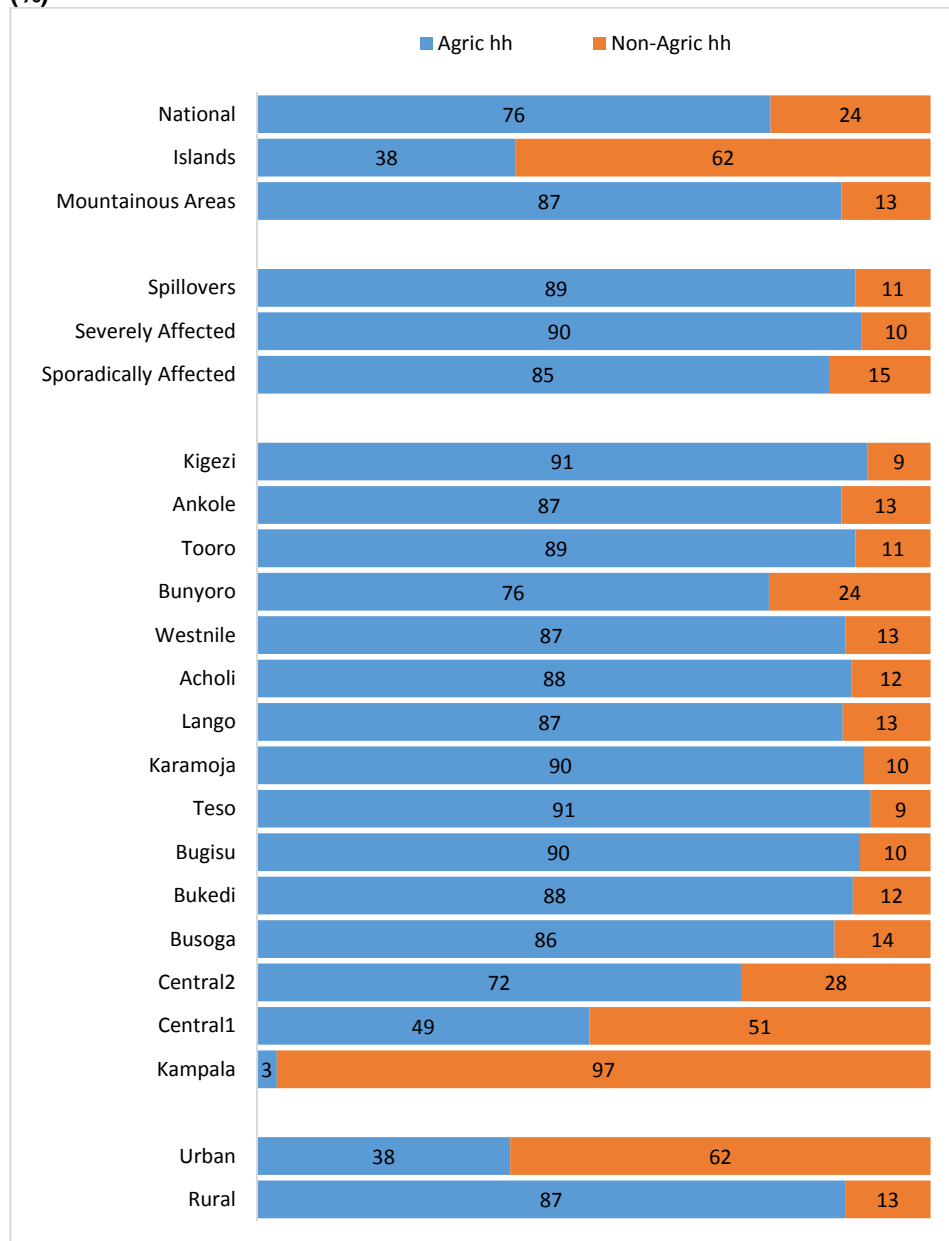


Figure 8.2 shows that engagement in agricultural activities is mostly a rural phenomenon (87%) compared to urban (38%). The majority of agricultural households were in Kigezi (91%), Teso (91%), Elgon (90%) and Karamoja (90%) while Kampala had only three percent. The islands also had few households engaged in agricultural activity (38%).

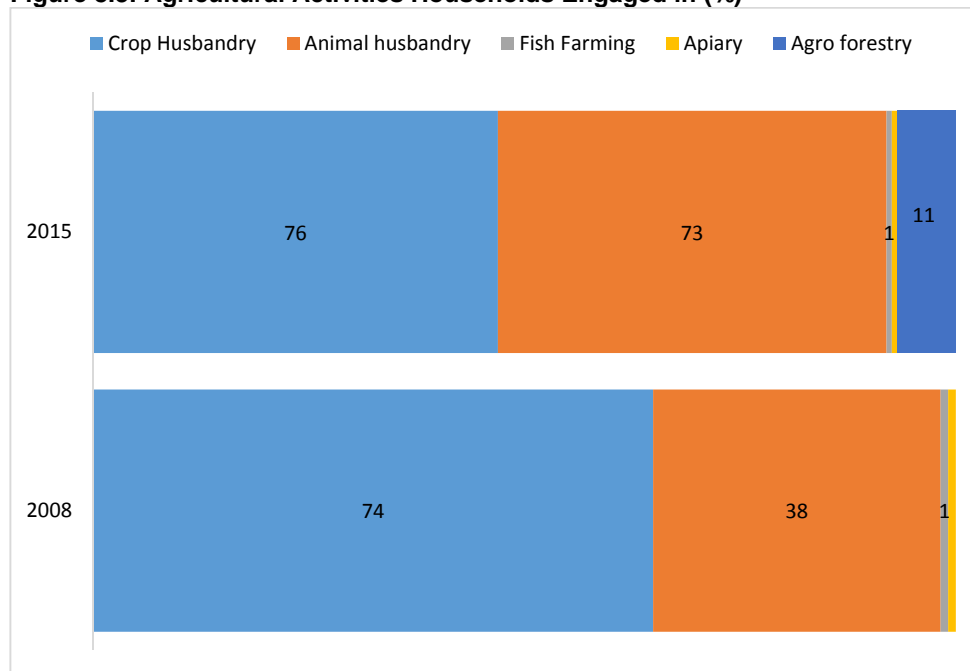
**Figure 8.2: Household Involvement in Agricultural Activities by Sub-region-2015 (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

Households engaged in agricultural activities were asked to specify the activities they were involved in. The results in Figure 8.3 show that crop husbandry is still the main agricultural activity (76%), it had increased from 64 percent in 2008. On the other hand, the percentage of households involved in rearing animals more than doubled in 2015 (73 percent) compared to 34 percent in 2008. A sizeable proportion (11 percent) of households were engaged in agro forestry.

**Figure 8.3: Agricultural Activities Households Engaged in (%)**



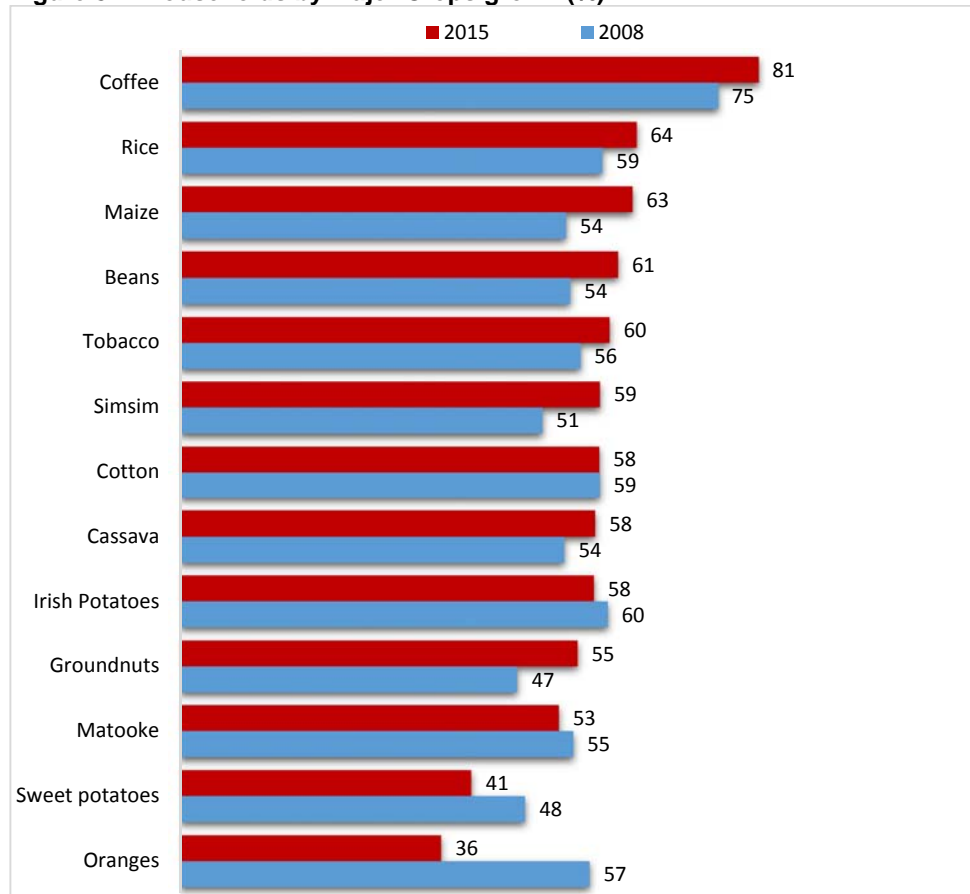
### 8.2.1 Crop Husbandry

Crop husbandry deals with the various aspects of crops from seed sowing, on-field and off-field operations, harvesting, threshing, storage and marketing of the products. Information on whether households were producing selected crops for sale was solicited. The crops included matooke, maize, sorghum, millet, groundnuts, beans, sweet potatoes, Irish potatoes, oranges, cotton, coffee and tobacco.

Coffee was the most predominantly grown crop

Figure 8.4 shows the proportion of households producing the selected crops. Coffee was the most commonly grown crop (81%) followed by rice (64%), maize (63%), beans (61%) and tobacco (60%). Sweet potatoes (41%) and oranges (36%) were the least grown for sale.

**Figure 8.4: Households by Major Crops grown (%)**



### 8.3 Agricultural Inputs

Agricultural inputs are materials used in the production or handling of agricultural products. The Government of Uganda (GoU), through the Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries (MAAIF) adopted an intensive approach as part of its strategy in providing support to farmers in form of agricultural inputs and extension services. Timely and convenient availability of these inputs is a critical factor for attaining production targets in the agricultural sector.

#### 8.3.1 Use of Agricultural Inputs

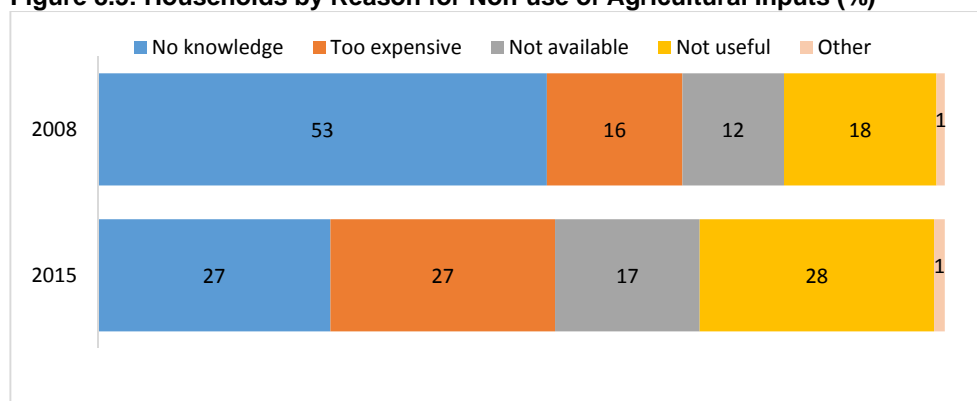
The survey collected information on the use of agricultural inputs in the 12 months prior to the survey. Figure 8.5 shows that, 28 percent of the households stated that the main reason for non-use of agricultural inputs in 2015 was the perception that they were not useful, this compares to 18 percent in 2008. The proportion of households that



Close to three in every ten households attributed non-usage of agricultural inputs to lack of knowledge

attributed non usage of agricultural inputs to lack of knowledge decreased to 27 percent in 2015 from 53 percent in 2008. High cost of acquiring agricultural inputs was reported as the main reason for not using agricultural inputs and its proportion increased by 11 percentage points during the period under review.

**Figure 8.5: Households by Reason for Non-use of Agricultural Inputs (%)**



**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

Qualitative findings reveal that, farmers decried the high level of bureaucracy involved and long waiting time taken to access Government inputs and farm implements. The FGDs participants, reported that due to the long waiting time from registration to delivery of the inputs farmers resort to purchasing their own inputs at a cost which is usually unaffordable. In addition, the quantities of planting seeds provided are inproportionate to the ploughed fields hence impacting productivity. The challenge hindering access to agricultural inputs was cost-sharing, reported to exclude some farmers due to high levels of poverty among rural farmers. In this regard, farmers suggested that since the government inputs and implements are meant to eradicate poverty, cost sharing is not necessary.

*I contributed a total of about shs. 60,000 towards co-funding to receive goats under the CDD project, (Ugshs. 25,000 registration at the district, Ugshs. 15,000 registration at the sub-county, and Ugshs. 20,000 contribution to the sub-county). Many farmers in this areas cannot raise money towards cost-sharing,” man,Kuju sub county, Amuria district*

Long distances to the place (su counties) of delivery of inputs and implements was raised asa challenge. Furthermore, Government initiatives such as Operation Wealth Creation have been highly politicized hence the tendency to discriminate on who receives inputs. For instance, *“We receive inputs from the district which costs Ugshs.30,000 in transport fares. Yet the seeds or animal you are picking is also worth Ugshs. 30,000. It’s not worthy,” youth in Gitovu, Kisoro district*

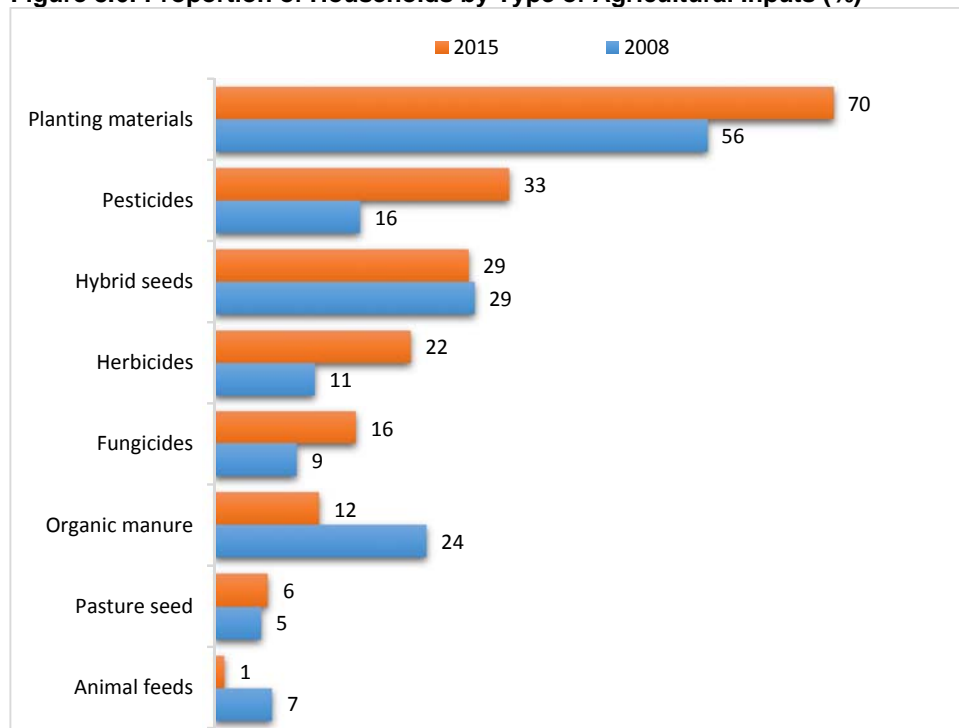
Agricultural inputs and implements were reported to be expensive for most of the rural farmers. Costs for inputs and implements have risen yet the quality has deteriorated. *A hand hoe was Ugshs 3,000 in 2008 but now its Ugshs 7,000, an ox- plough was about Ugshs 100,000 but now its Ugshs 300,000shs. Yet the quality is very poor compared to 2008,” man,Oluwa B, Ngora district.*

### 8.3.2 Types of Agricultural Inputs

Most common inputs used by 70 percent of households were planting materials

The survey collected information on agricultural inputs used by households during the 12 months preceding the date of interview. Figure 8.6 shows that the most common inputs mentioned by households were; planting materials (70%) followed by pesticides (33%) and hybrid seeds (29%). Use of animal feeds was least reported.

Figure 8.6: Proportion of Households by Type of Agricultural Inputs (%)



### 8.3.3 Source of Agricultural Inputs

The provision of agricultural inputs is done through various ways. These include; Public Private Partnerships (PPPs) arrangements; community procurement under NAADS through the provision of seedlings; Operation Wealth Creation Secretariat, the private sector and Cooperatives.

During the survey, households that indicated having used at least one agricultural input in the 12 months preceding the survey; were asked about the source of the input. The majority of households obtained agricultural inputs from markets, shops and local vendors regardless of the type of input. Figure 8.7 shows that, more than nine in

The most common source of agricultural inputs is the market/shops/vendors

every ten households obtained herbicides (94%), fungicides (94%) and pesticides (92%) from markets, shops and local vendors. Sixty percent of households received veterinary drugs from markets, shops and local vendors compared to 39 percent that received the drugs from agricultural staff. Furthermore, the majority of households got their pasture seed (73%) and breeding stock (59%) from other sources compared to markets, shops and local vendors (19% and 31%) or agricultural staff (8% and 7%) respectively.

---

#### **Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

The qualitative findings reveal that most of the Government agricultural projects involve provision of agricultural inputs and farm implements rather than provision of extension services. The agricultural inputs received included; improved varieties of food crop planting materials such as beans, maize, green peas, pigeon peas, soya beans, rice, cassava stalks, banana stems, tomatoes, okra, onions, and cabbages, and cash crops such as coffee seedlings and palm tree seeds in the case of Buvuma district. The farm implements included; hand hoes, pangas, tarpaulins, chemicals (herbicides and pesticides) and spraying equipment.

The few fishing communities visited acknowledged having received some boats, fishing gear - fishing nets and wire mesh with metallic stands for drying silver fish locally known as "mukene". Some beneficiaries had received inputs in form of hybrid livestock; cattle, goats and piglets, and poultry; birds, feeds and iron sheets for construction of animal shelter. The livestock support in some communities involved elements of extension services such as artificial insemination services, training on how to construct a crash for spraying animals and how to operate a bucket pump and knapsack during spraying. For example,

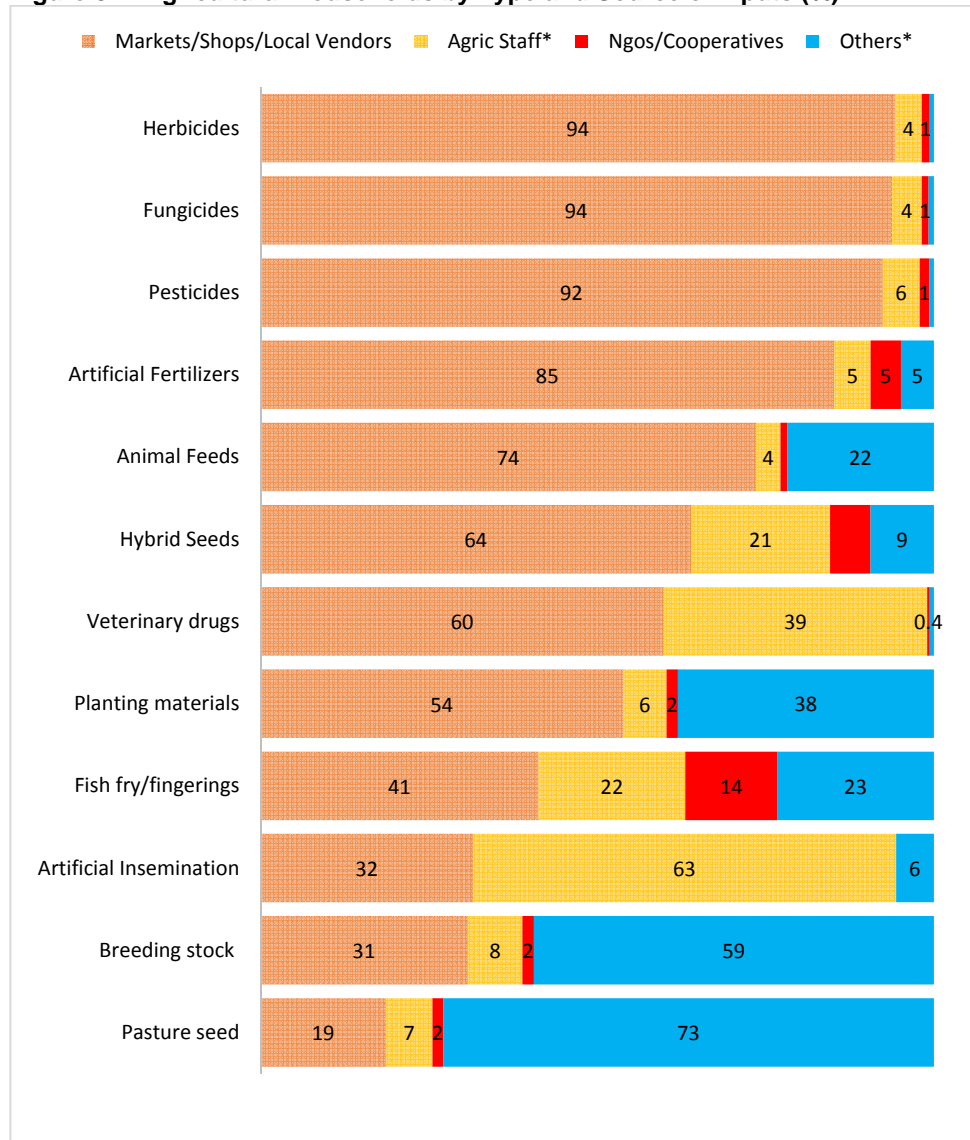
*"We appreciate government support; however, seeds provided are insufficient for those with big gardens. Furthermore, when seedlings are provided in dry season, everything is destroyed,"* man, Jagi East village, Nebbi district.

*"I got a goat through the group and I was given insecticides and a spraying pump. These helped me in taking care of my goat,"* woman in Walwanda, Buvuma district.

Other sources of farm inputs and implements include; buying from local markets within or outside the communities, from previous harvests or fellow farmers. On the other hand, some youth stated that they receive some inputs like animals from cultural marriages.

---

**Figure 8.7: Agricultural Households by Type and Source of Inputs (%)**



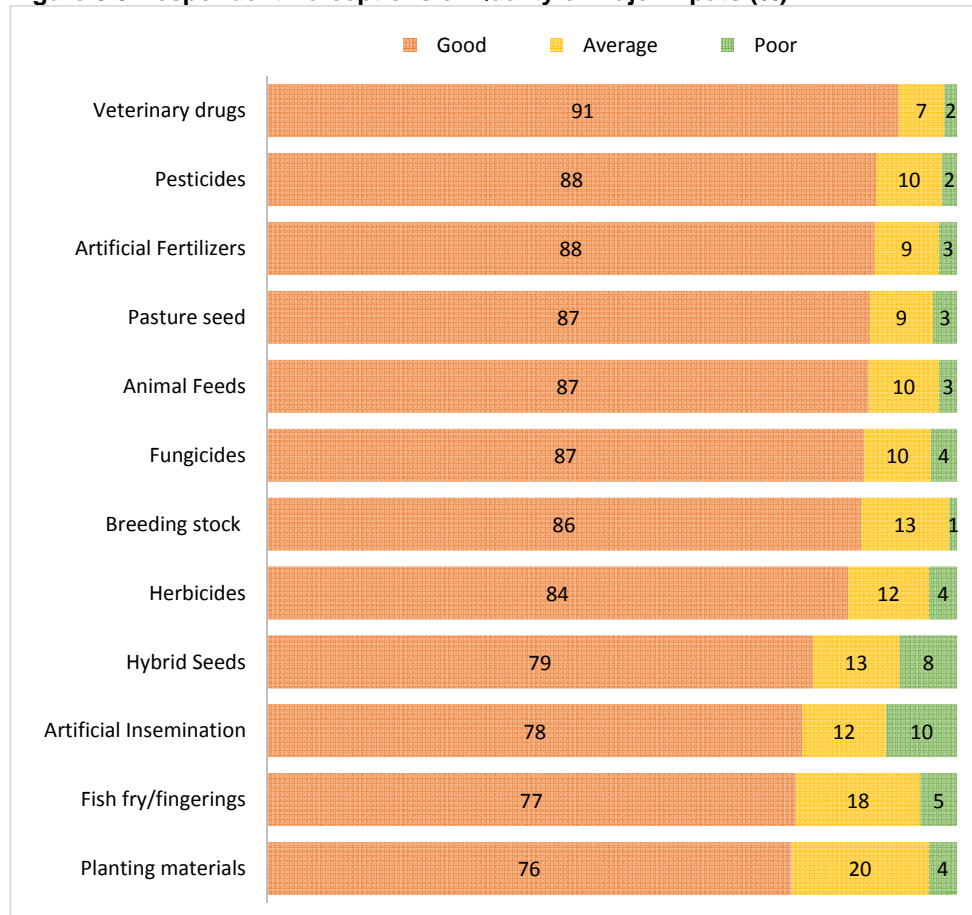
\*Others includes: Own garden/plantation, fellow farmers, own stock from season, local veterinary in the village, religious organisations, politicians and relatives and friends

\*Agricultural Staff include: Agriculture Officers, Extension Worker, DFI/Agricultural research Centres/NARO Centres and Government Soldiers

### 8.3.4 Quality of Agricultural Inputs

The households were asked to rate the quality of inputs as either good, average or poor. Figure 8.8 shows that, most households rated the quality of the inputs as good. For instance, nine in every 10 households (91%) rated the services on veterinary drugs as good, seven percent as average and two percent as poor.

**Figure 8.8: Respondent Perceptions of Quality of Major Inputs (%)**

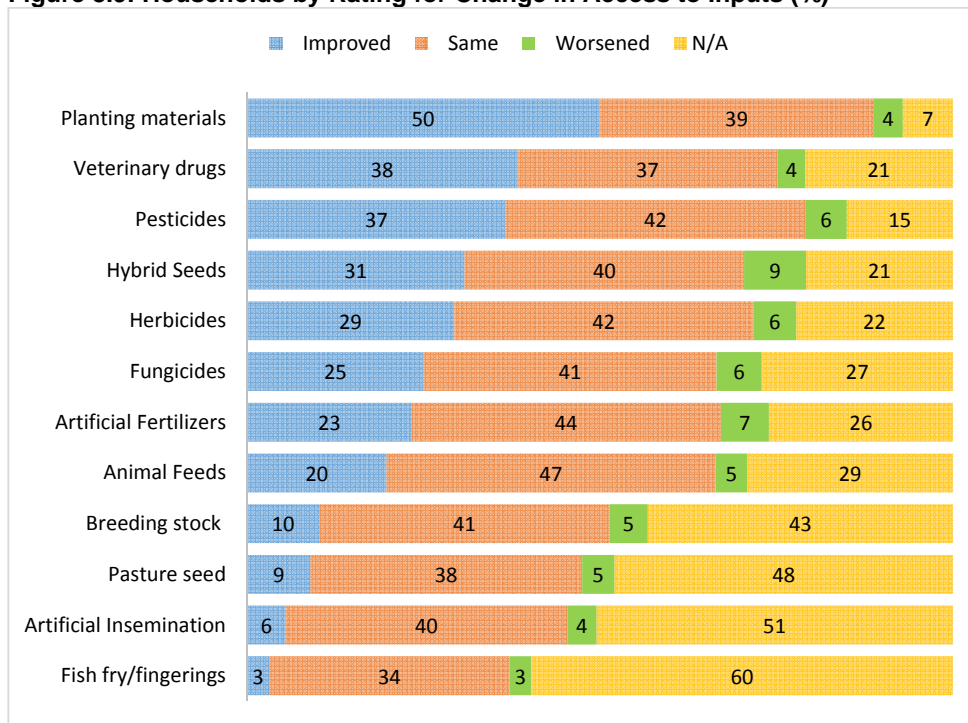


### 8.3.5 Trends of Access to Agricultural Inputs Since 2008

**There is limited access to artificial fertilizers**

The findings in Figure 8.9 show that, access to agricultural inputs had remained the same between 2008 and 2015. However, access to planting materials was reported to have improved in half of the households while access to pesticides, hybrid seeds, herbicides and fungicides had also improved although with low proportions.

**Figure 8.9: Households by Rating for Change in Access to Inputs (%)**

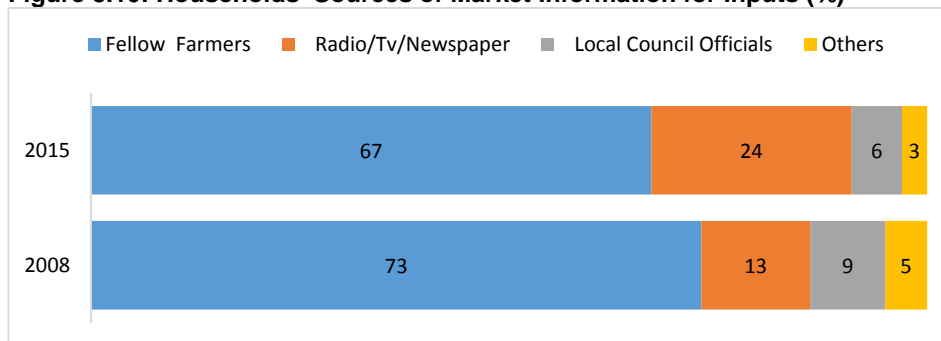


### 8.3.6 Source of Market Information for Inputs

Market information on inputs is mainly received from fellow farmers

Figure 8.10 shows the source of market information for each of the inputs. In 2015, two thirds of households received market information for inputs through other farmers compared to 73 percent in 2008. The proportion of households that received information on inputs through Radio/TV/Newspapers almost doubled to 24 percent in 2015 from 13 percent in 2008.

**Figure 8.10: Households' Sources of Market Information for Inputs (%)**



Others includes: Inputs Vendors in shops, NAADS officials, Agricultural officials, NGOs, Adverts on Posters, Veterinary officers, friends and relatives, extension workers and religious organisations.

## 8.4 Extension services

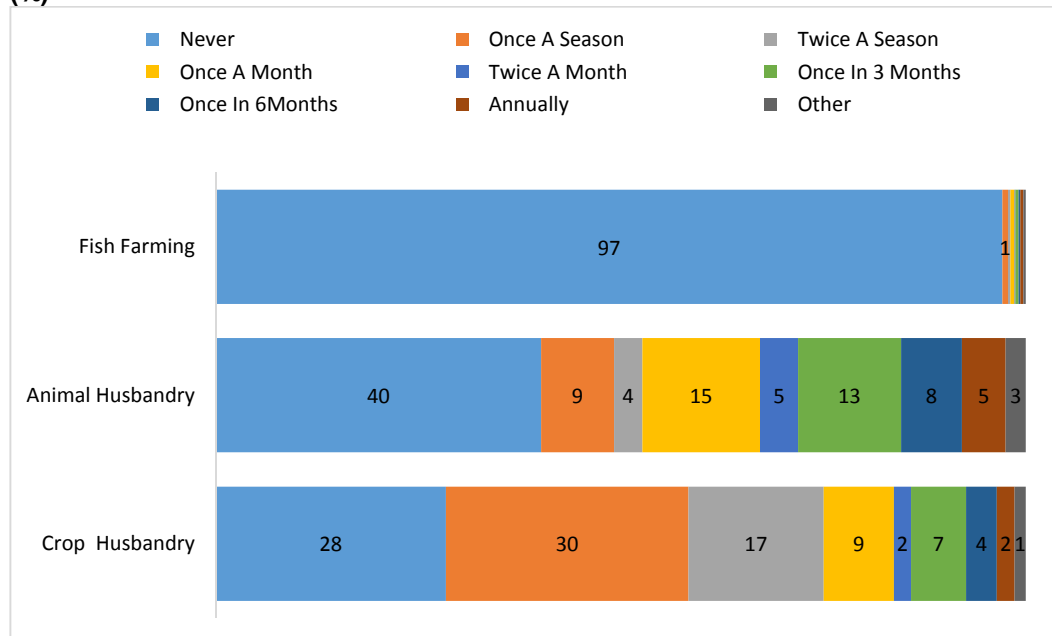
The delivery of extension services involves on-farm support to farmers especially in the forms of farmer training, demonstrations, group mobilisation, farm visits, sensitisation meetings, exchange visits/field days and study tours. These services are supposed to be provided by the National Agricultural Advisory Services (NAADS). Other providers include the traditional extension system in areas not yet covered by NAADS, other Government projects and programmes, NGOs and the private sector.

### 8.4.1 Demand for Agricultural Extension Services

Almost three in ten households did not require extension services for crops

Households that were involved in agricultural activity were asked to state how often they required extension services. Figure 8.11 shows that about 97 percent of households that engaged in fish farming did not require extension services while 40 percent and 28 percent of households never required services for animal and crop husbandry respectively. Households that stated that they required extension services for crop husbandry indicated that they needed them at least once a season (30%) while for animal husbandry they needed it once a month (15%).

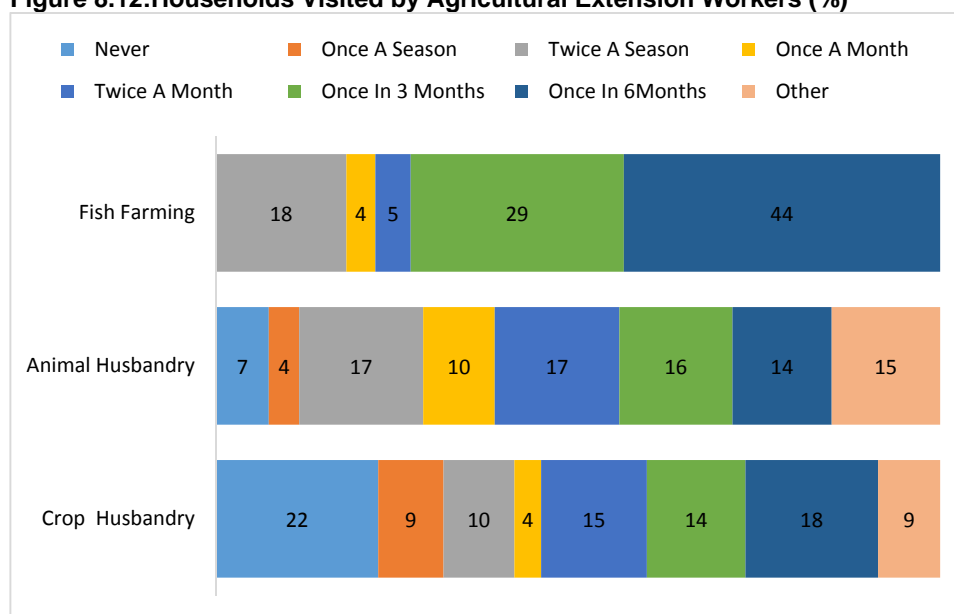
**Figure 8.11: Demanding for Agricultural Extension Services by frequency of visit (%)**



### 8.4.2 Availability and Utilization of Agricultural Extension Services

Households that indicated having been visited by an extension worker were asked how often they were visited. Figure 8.12 shows the frequency of visits by the agricultural extension workers. Eighteen percent of households engaged in crop husbandry had been visited once in 6 months. Households engaged in animal husbandry were more likely to be visited at least twice in a season than those engaged in crop husbandry. The frequency of visit reduces further for fish farming to once in 6 months.

**Figure 8.12: Households Visited by Agricultural Extension Workers (%)**



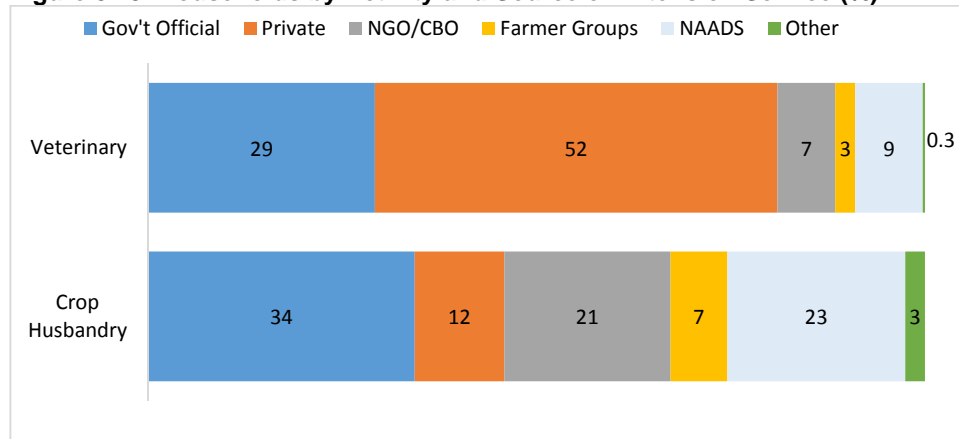
### 8.4.3 Source of Extension Services

Government is the main provider of crop husbandry extension services

Households that indicated having been visited by an extension worker in the 12 months that preceded the survey were asked about the source of extension service. Most of the crop husbandry extension services were provided by either a Government official (34%) or NAADS (23%) compared to 29 percent for veterinary services. A half of veterinary services were provided by private individuals. Only nine percent of households reported NAADS as being the source of veterinary services.



**Figure 8.13: Households by Activity and Source of Extension Service (%)**



\*Farmer groups as recognized by the NAADS programme

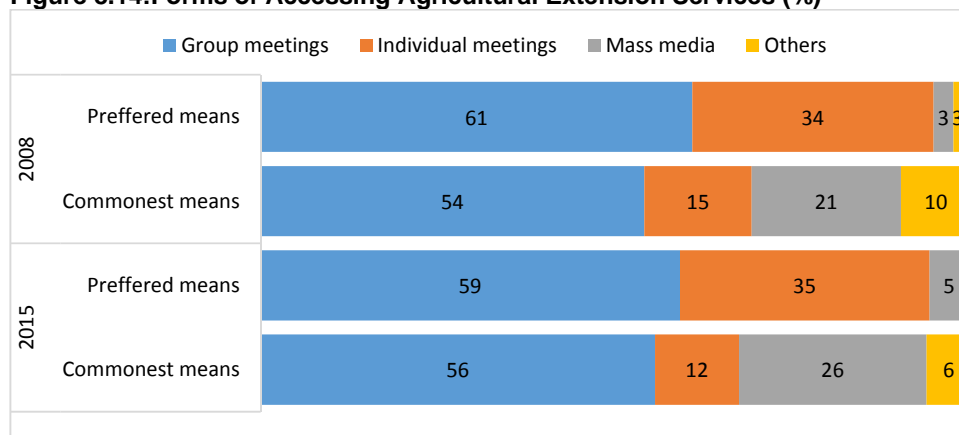
\*\* Others include: Religious organisations, SACCOs, Cooperatives and markets.

### 8.4.4 Channels through which Extension Services are accessed

Group meetings is the most preferred method of receiving extension services

Households were asked about the most common and preferred channels through which they received services from agricultural extension workers. More than half of the households (68%) reported individual or joint meetings with the extension workers as the most common method used as shown in Figure 8.14. Over half of households (56%) preferred group meetings as the form of accessing agricultural extension service. The probable explanation for this could be that in joint meetings, households easily learn from one another through sharing experiences.

**Figure 8.14: Forms of Accessing Agricultural Extension Services (%)**



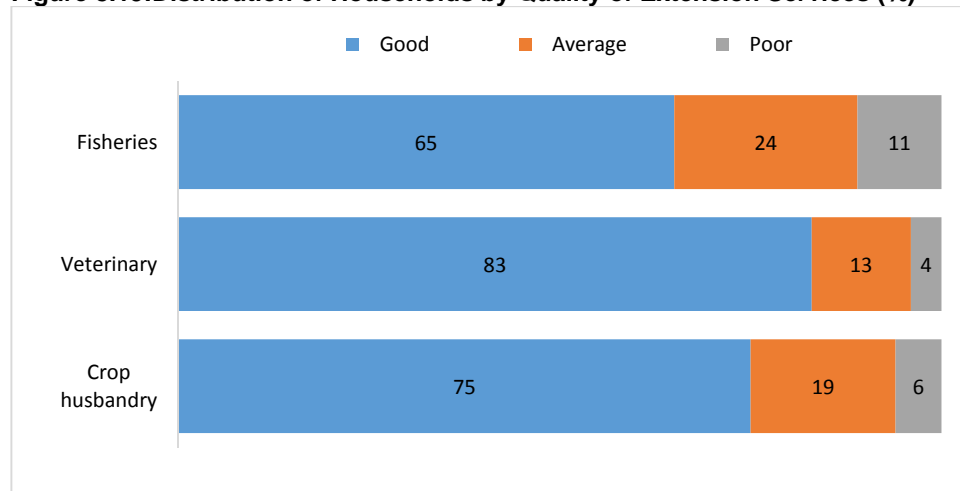
\*Others includes: Fellow farmers, relatives and friends, LC I officials, farmer plans on his/her own and Local veterinary persons for the commonest means; while house to house visits, telephone call, LC I officials, both individual and group meetings for preferred means.

### 8.4.5 Quality of Extension Services

Assessing the required quality of extension services is important because it determines the satisfaction households derive from their use. This section discusses the satisfaction households had with agricultural extension services from all sources, the quality of Government extension services and how these have changed over time.

Households were asked to rate the quality of agricultural extension services provided by Government officials. Most households were satisfied with the services they received from all sources as shown in Figure 8.15. More than three in every four households were satisfied with the extension services received.

**Figure 8.15: Distribution of Households by Quality of Extension Services (%)**



#### Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)

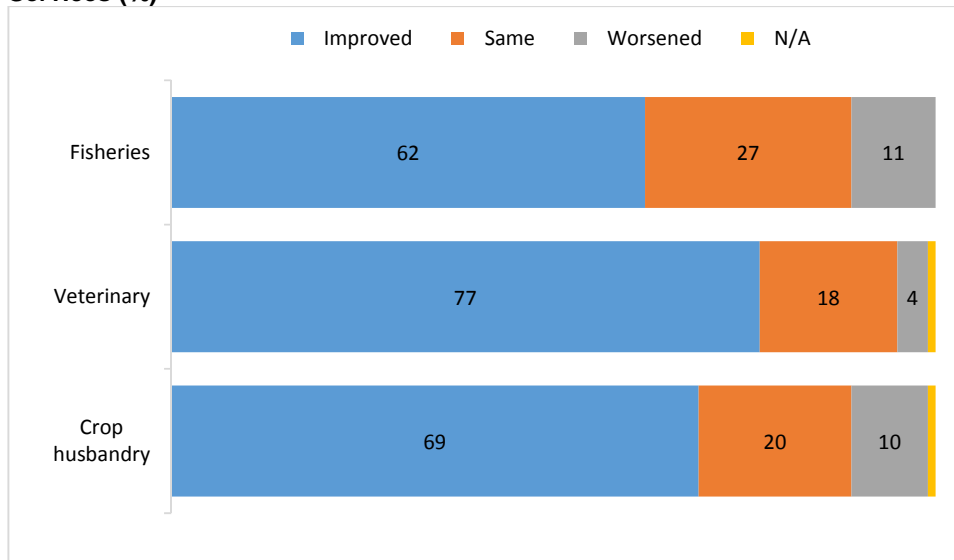
With respect to the quality of extension services provided, the findings from the qualitative study show that, beneficiaries reported improved quality of extension services provided by the Government. Veterinary services were reported to be more accessible as compared to crop production services. Farmers emphasised that projects like NAADS are no longer demand driven as they used to be. Farmers are encouraging communities to participate though at a minimal cost.

*“There was a training by a veterinary doctor from the ministry Agriculture headquarters who advised us to buy our own drugs, how to set a nursery beds, planting, spraying, harvesting and marketing agricultural product. He also gave us information on the market in South Sudan, Burundi and Rwanda. I am satisfied because I got good income from animals, paid school fees for my three children in O’ level and one in technical institution,”* man in Amotot village, Amuria district.

### 8.4.6 Trends in Provision of Extension Services

Most of the households involved in Crop and Animal Husbandry reported that the services had improved in the two years that preceded the survey as shown in Figure 8.16. Whereas about 69 percent of the households involved in Crop Husbandry indicated that the quality of services had improved, only about 10 percent indicated that they had worsened.

**Figure 8.16: Households by Change in the Quality of Government Extension Services (%)**



## 8.4.7 Constraints Faced by Agricultural Extension Workers

Forty-five percent of households reported that there was an improvement in the attitudes of farmers towards extension workers

### Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)

The most pronounced challenges faced in accessing Government extension services included; poor coordination and communication between the extension workers and beneficiary communities. In order to bridge this gap, participants in the FGDs suggest that any other planned Government projects should adopt a working strategy with a representative at community level to ease communication of planned activities. Other challenges included; limited access to information about availability of Government extension services and it was suggested that government should increase the communication channels through which information on extension services can be accessed and sensitise the communities about on-going Government projects in order for people to utilise these services.

Another challenge that was particularly mentioned in Amuria was that of cultural beliefs and norms. It was reported that some communities fear to utilise such services for fear of associated dangers. For instance,

*"Some people believe that the diseases suffered by their animals are as a result of vaccination since those diseases were not there in the past when there was no vaccination,"* man, Kuju Sub County, Amuria district.

Extension workers were asked to compare their working environment now and two years ago as shown in Table 8.1. Overall, 40 percent of the workers indicated that the working environment had remained the same while 23 percent stated that it had improved. About 68 percent indicated that insecurity had worsened and 59 percent pointed to inadequacy of funding as having worsened now compared to 2 years ago. However improvements were also reported in areas of attitude of farmers (45%).

**Table 8.1: Change in Constraints faced by the Extension workers (%)**

Constraints	Change compared to two years prior to the survey			Total
	Improved	Same	Worsened	
Negative attitudes of farmers	44.8	27.8	27.4	100
Job insecurity	25.3	31.6	43.2	100
Insecurity	20.0	11.8	68.2	100
Low pay to staff	19.8	47.6	32.6	100
Delayed remittance of funds	18.3	40.6	41.0	100
Political interference	17.7	36.1	46.2	100
Inadequate staff	16.5	39.0	44.4	100
Lack of transport/ equipment	15.3	40.9	43.8	100
Lack of equipment	13.8	45.3	41.0	100
Inadequate funding	13.5	27.5	59.1	100
Long distances	4.3	69.5	26.2	100
Other	2.8	46.5	50.7	100
<b>National</b>	<b>23.2</b>	<b>38.9</b>	<b>37.9</b>	<b>100</b>

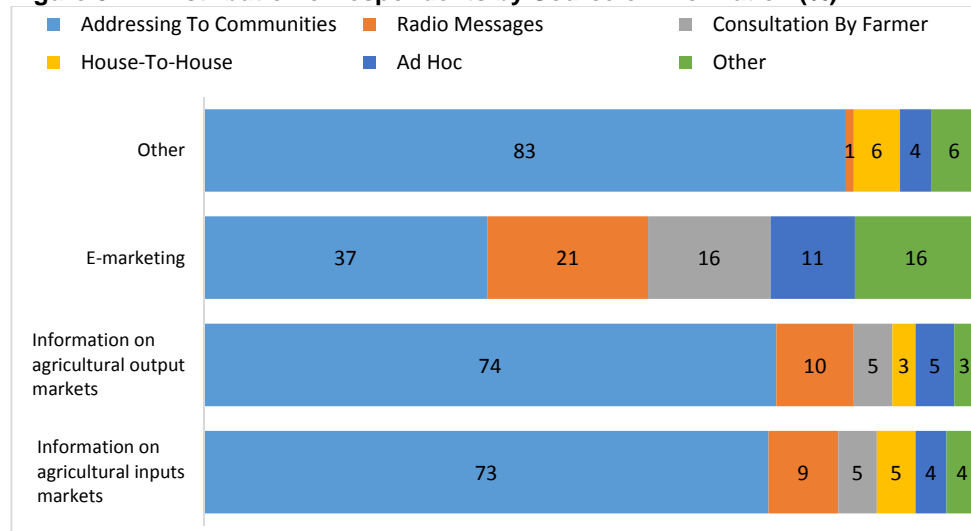
## 8.5 Marketing Information Services of Agricultural Produce

Within the framework of Plan for Modernization of Agriculture, it is envisaged that the process of modernizing agriculture will among other ways be achieved through access to information on inputs. The aim of assessing this aspect of the sector's work was to find out if farmers were having access to marketing information in the process of selling their produce and procuring inputs, the institutions involved in providing the services, the channels used and the challenges and opportunities.

### 8.5.1 Source of Market information on inputs and produce

Due to market failure, middlemen purchase farmer's produce at very low prices due to limited access to market information regarding their produce. Service providers were asked the method for delivery of market information. Figure 8.17 shows that seven in every ten respondents indicated that information on agricultural input and output markets was provided by extension workers who addressed them through community meetings.

**Figure 8.17: Distribution of respondents by Source of Information (%)**



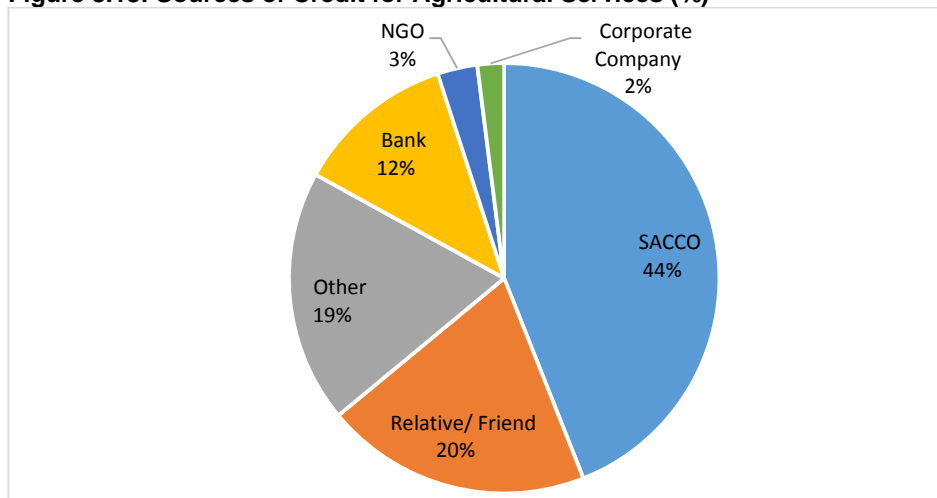
## 8.6 Credit Facilities

Agricultural Credit is part of the broader PMA pillar on improving access to rural finance. Figure 8.18 shows the sources of credit for the farmers. SACCO was reported to be

Forty-four percent of farmers access credit from SACCOs

the main source of credit (44%) followed by relative/friend (20%). Only 12 percent reported banks to be the main source of credit.

**Figure 8.18: Sources of Credit for Agricultural Services (%)**



### 8.7 Water for Agricultural production

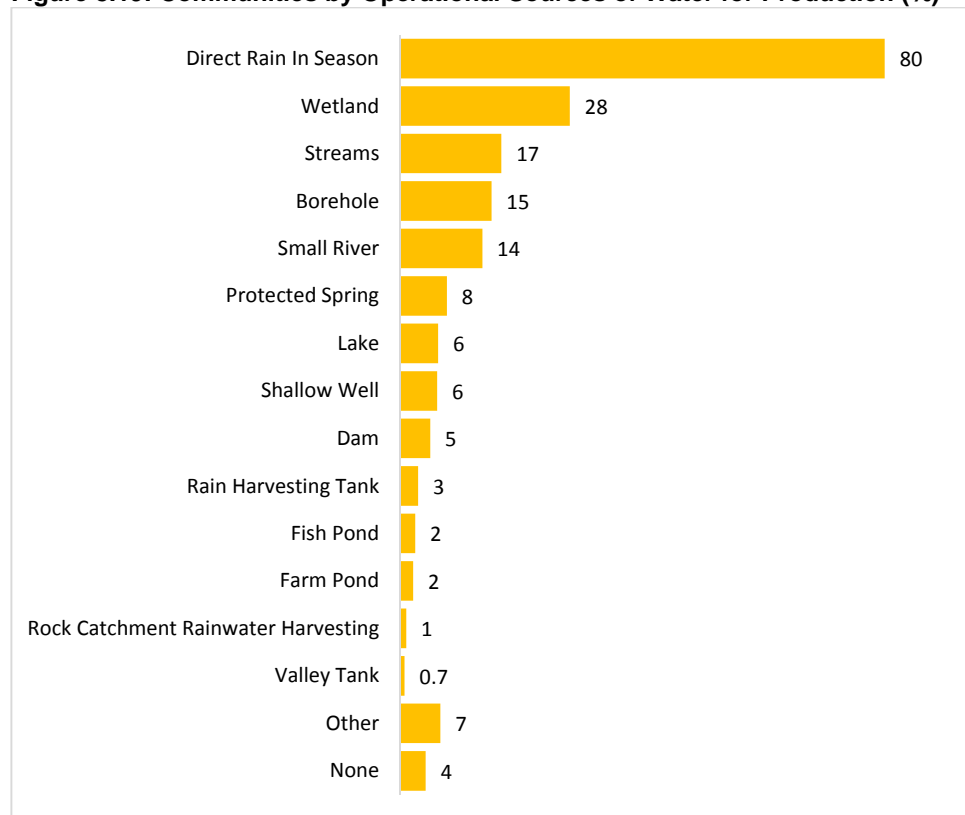
Water for Production (WfP) is defined to include provision of water infrastructure for irrigation, livestock, fishing, mining, wildlife, industries, aquaculture, maintaining the environment and ecosystem (NDP II, 2015). Currently, only two percent of water is used for production, with only 1 percent of potential irrigable area, where 15,000Ha out of 3,030,000Ha is under formal irrigation. Access to water for livestock at present is estimated at 48.8 percent. The country is increasingly facing a major challenge of prolonged droughts and unexpected floods due to climatic change and variability and is predicted to be water stressed by 2025. To support agricultural production, three irrigation schemes were re-constructed, and are currently serving a total of 2,150Ha. This more than doubled the farm output providing food and incomes to the participating households with some of the produce entering the export market. The current mandate in WfP facilities in Uganda is a shared responsibility between Ministry of Water and Environment (MWE) and Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries (MAAIF). MWE is responsible for "off farm" activities while MAAIF is responsible for "On Farm" activities.

### 8.7.1 Operational sources of water for production

Rainfall is the main source of water for production

The survey collected information on operational sources of water for production within the community. The results in Figure 8.19 show that 80 percent of the communities reported direct rain in season as the source of water for production, followed by wetlands (28%) and streams (17%). The least used operational sources of water for production included valley tanks (1%) and rock catchment rainwater harvesting (1%).

**Figure 8.19: Communities by Operational Sources of Water for Production (%)**



\*Others includes: unprotected well/springs, gravity flow water and piped water

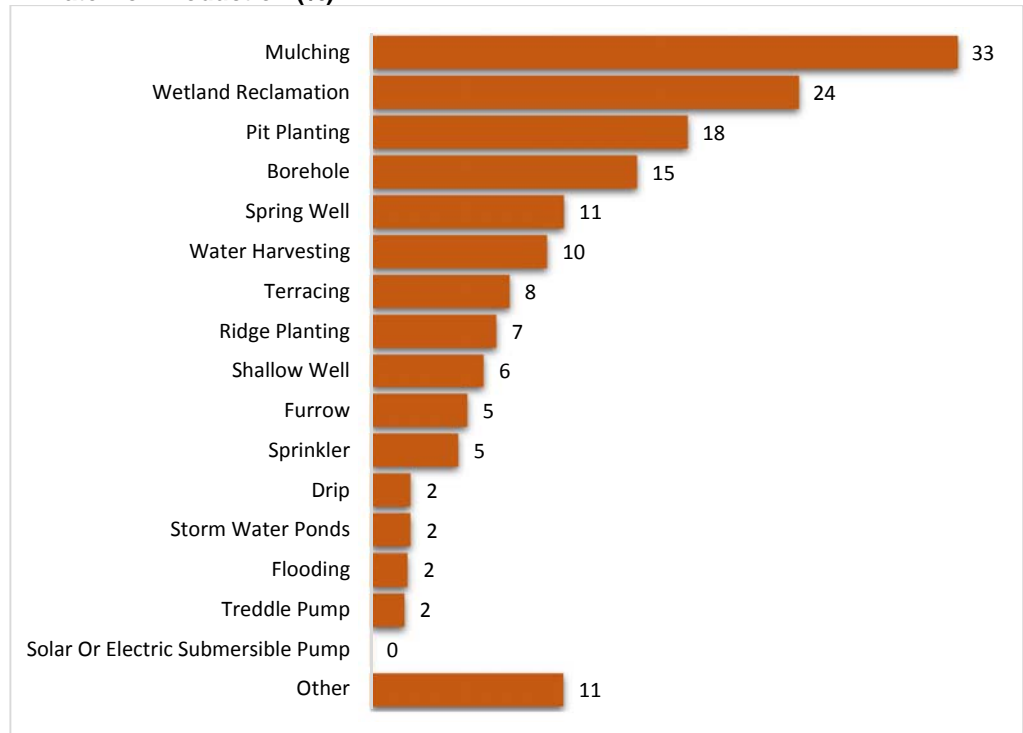
### 8.8 Small Holder Farmer Technologies used

Smallholder farmers engaged in food and cash crops, horticulture, fishing and livestock farming mainly dominate agricultural production. Farmers categorized as subsistence are estimated to deliver between 75 and 80 percent of the total agricultural output and marketed agricultural produce. Smallholder enterprises, commercial farmers and estate operators are about 15 percent, 3 percent and 0.5 percent of farmers respectively (NDP II, 2015).

Mulching is the main technology used by smallholder farmers

At the Community level, the survey collected information on smallholder farmer technologies commonly used in water conservation for Agricultural production within the community. Figure 8.20 shows that, the main technology used was mulching (33%) followed by wetland reclamation (24%) and pit planting (18%).

**Figure 8.20: Communities by Smallholder Farmer Technologies commonly used in Water for Production (%)**



\*Others includes: Tap water, Rivers, lakes, inter-cropping, line planting, crop rotation and pruning

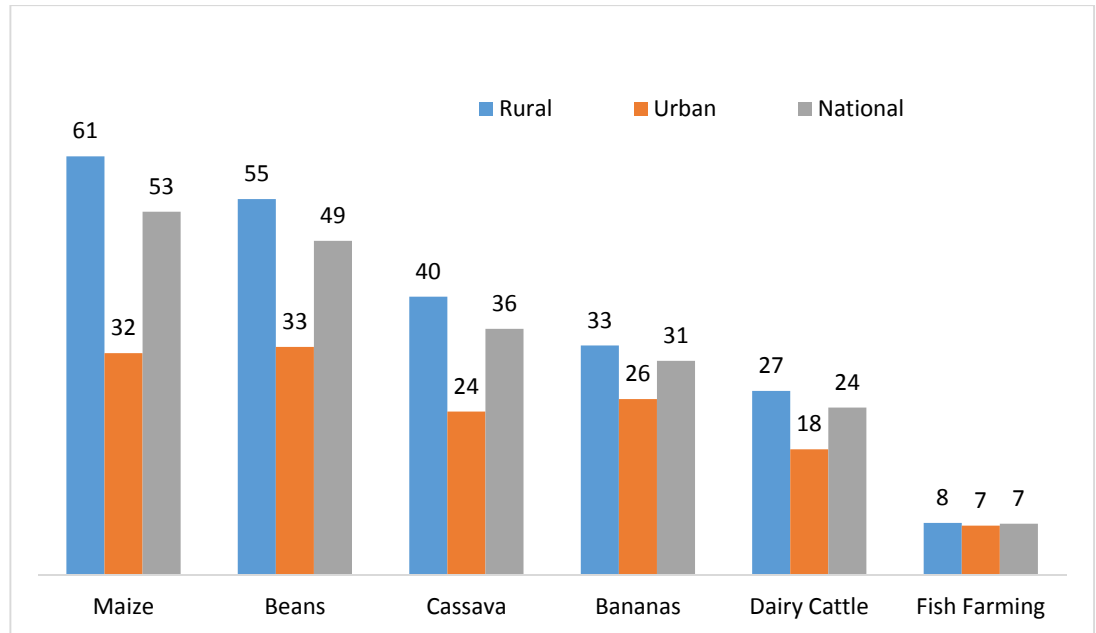
### 8.8.1 Enterprises Undertaken in Smallholder Farmer Technologies

The main agricultural enterprise undertaken by smallholder farmers is the growing of maize

The survey collected information on enterprises undertaken on smallholder farmer technologies commonly used in water for production within the community. The results in Figure 8.21 indicate that 53 percent of communities stated that maize followed by beans (49%) were the enterprises mainly undertaken on the smallholder farmer technologies while only seven percent undertook fish farming. The majority of such enterprises were common in the rural areas compared to urban areas.



Figure 8.21: Small Holder Farmer Technologies used in water for production (%)



## 8.9 Summary of Findings

The percentage of households engaged in agricultural activities remained the same between 2008 (75%) and 2015 (76%). Crop husbandry is still the more dominant agricultural activity (41%) followed by animal husbandry 40 percent. Coffee was the most commonly grown crop (81%) for commercial purposes followed by rice (64%) while, sweet potatoes and oranges were least grown.

Twenty eight percent of the households stated that they did not consider the use of agricultural inputs as useful. Households that attributed non usage of agricultural inputs to lack of knowledge dropped from 53 percent in 2008 to 27 percent in 2015, while 27 percent indicated high cost of inputs acquisition as the main reason for non-usage. The most common inputs were planting materials (70%) followed by pesticides (33%) and hybrid seeds (29%). Use of animal feeds was least reported at one percent.

Households that stated that they required extension services for crop husbandry indicated that they needed them at least once a season (30%) while services for animal husbandry were needed once a month (15%). SACCOs (44%) followed by relatives/friends (20%) were reported to be the main sources of credit for agricultural purposes. Only 12 percent reported banks as the main source of credit.

At community level, 80 percent of the communities reported direct rain in season as the main source of water for production followed by wetlands (28%). Mulching (33%) followed by wetland reclamation (24%) were the main technology used by smallholder farmers as reported by communities with maize (53%) and beans (49%) as the main enterprises undertaken on the small holder technologies.

## **9 CHAPTER NINE**

### **TRANSPORT**

#### **9.1 Introduction**

The state of the transport infrastructure directly affects the performance of other sectors of the economy. While roads have majorly been instrumental in facilitating the movement of goods and services to markets, air transport has virtually been the backbone of the tourism industry. The railway and marine transport infrastructure on the other hand, has fostered social and economic integration and facilitated the movement of cargo across the East African Community (EAC) countries.

#### **Road Transport**

The total national road network is categorized as National Roads (21,000 kilometers), District Roads (32,000 kilometers), Urban Roads (13,000 kilometres) and Community Access Roads (85,000 kilometers). Road transport has over the year's registered tremendous growth as illustrated by the number of kilometers of both paved and unpaved roads. For the period 2011 to 2012 there was a notable increase in the length of paved national roads from 3,264 kilometers in 2010/11 to 3,795 kilometers in 2013/14 kilometers, and the paved urban roads, including dual carriage ways, stood at 2,122 kilometres in 2013 (19.6 percent of the total urban road network).

The Uganda Road Fund (URF), which was operationalized in January 2010, is responsible for financing maintenance of 21,000 kilometers of national roads by UNRA; 1207 kilometers of city roads by Kampala Capital City Authority (KCCA); 30,000 kilometers of district roads and 42,250 kilometers of community access roads by LGs; 8,500 kilometers by Town Councils; and 4,500 kilometers of municipal roads by Municipal Councils.

#### **Water Transport**

The total freight on ferries as registered at Port Bell border post significantly increased from 8,634 tons in 2010 to 88,200 tons in 2012, fell to 42,300 tons in 2013, and further fell to 8,100tons in 2014. It is important to note that 70 percent of the cargo through Port Bell is wheat grain as the only sea cargo and the remaining 30 percent comprises inter-regional cargo between Port bell and Mwanza mainly comprising the following commodities: cotton seeds/cake, mineral water, building materials, soap and cooking

oil, sugar and rice, tobacco, and other agricultural produce. Marine Trade is 85 percent between Port Bell and Mwanza but there are few sailings to other ports of Musoma and Kisumu comprising 15 per cent.

The sector faces challenges of weak legal, policy and institutional frameworks especially for the railway sub-sector; a weak local construction industry; limited connectivity to major tourism, mineral, oil and gas facilities as well as social services; poor maintenance of the roads; inadequate human resource capacities and limited funding. To address the above constraints there is need to develop adequate reliable and efficient multi-modal transport network, support the national construction industry, improve human resource capacities, and strengthen relevant policy legal and regulatory frameworks

The Survey collected information on road infrastructure as well as on water transport. Questions on road infrastructure included those on access, current state and constraints faced in using the roads. Respondents were asked whether any of their household members used water transport during the last 2 years and if so, how frequently they used it, where they used the water transport and who provides the water transport services? Other questions were whether the services are paid for, what were the major constraints faced in utilizing water transport and how Government provided transport services had changed in the last 2 years.

## 9.1 Access to Road Infrastructure

### 9.1.1 Nearest Road to the Household

Overall, 62 percent of households reported a community road as the nearest type of road from their dwelling

Respondents were asked to mention the type of road nearest to their households and the results are presented in Table 9.1. At national level, 62 percent of households reported Community road as the nearest type of road to their households in 2015 compared to 64 percent who reported in 2008. Tarmac trunk road was reported as the nearest by only five percent of respondents similar to what was reported in 2008. In rural areas, 62 percent reported community roads as the nearest while only about four percent reported Tarmac trunk road as the nearest. In Urban areas, the biggest proportion of households (61%) reported community roads as the nearest to their households.

**Table 9.1: Households by Type of the Nearest Road and Residence (%)**

Type of Road	2004			2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	National	Rural	Urban	National	Rural	Urban	National
Trunk road (Tarmac)	3.8	23.0	<b>10.2</b>	3.3	11.4	<b>4.7</b>	3.5	9.1	<b>4.8</b>
Trunk road (Murrum)	12.6	16.1	<b>13.8</b>	8.4	5.7	<b>7.9</b>	8.6	6.4	<b>8.1</b>
District road	29.1	32.3	<b>30.2</b>	21.5	31.8	<b>23.3</b>	26.3	23.3	<b>25.6</b>
Community Road	54.5	28.6	<b>45.9</b>	66.9	51.1	<b>64.1</b>	61.6	61.2	<b>61.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

Table 9.2 shows the percentage distribution of households by nearest road by sub-region. The majority of respondents in all the regions indicated community road as the nearest type of road (62%) followed by District road (26%) with the highest proportions reporting community roads in Karamoja and Teso regions (76% and 75% respectively). District roads were predominant in the Elgon(42%) and Busoga (33%) sub-regions. In Lango, a higher proportion of households reported District road (32%) compared to Trunk road (Murrum) (10%).

**Table 9.2: Distribution of Households by Type of the Nearest Road and sub-region (%)**

Sub-region	2008					2015				
	Trunk Roads (Tarmac)	Trunk Road (Murrum)	District Road	Community Road	Total	Trunk Roads (Tarmac)	Trunk Road (Murrum)	District Road	Community Road	Total
Kampala	5.8	0.7	32.3	61.2	100	9.2	0.0	19.3	71.5	100
Central1	4.7	7.1	24.2	64.0	100	3.4	3.1	24.4	69.2	100
Central2	9.3	9.1	24.0	57.6	100	8.3	7.7	20.4	63.7	100
Busoga	3.7	5.1	18.7	72.5	100	3.1	18.9	33.2	44.8	100
Bukedi	6.2	4.4	29.3	60.1	100	7.2	8.6	23.7	60.4	100
Elgon	7.7	7.2	23.4	61.7	100	4.8	7.5	42.3	45.4	100
Teso	1.0	2.9	14.8	81.3	100	1.2	3.0	21.1	74.7	100
Karamoja										
a	0.0	19.1	21.6	59.3	100	1.1	6.5	16.0	76.4	100
Lango	2.0	5.5	18.6	73.8	100	3.1	9.7	32.4	54.8	100
Acholi	4.6	24.9	21.5	49.0	100	4.4	14.9	28.0	52.7	100
West Nile	4.2	12.6	28.6	54.6	100	2.0	10.0	21.9	66.2	100
Bunyoro	2.9	8.3	18.8	70.0	100	2.6	7.4	25.7	64.3	100
Tooro	5.2	9.2	24.5	61.1	100	5.2	3.8	23.2	67.8	100
Ankole	4.1	10.6	26.1	59.2	100	7.0	6.9	25.2	61.0	100
Kigezi	1.8	1.7	15.3	81.2	100	5.5	9.4	16.5	68.6	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>7.9</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>64.1</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>25.6</b>	<b>61.5</b>	<b>100</b>

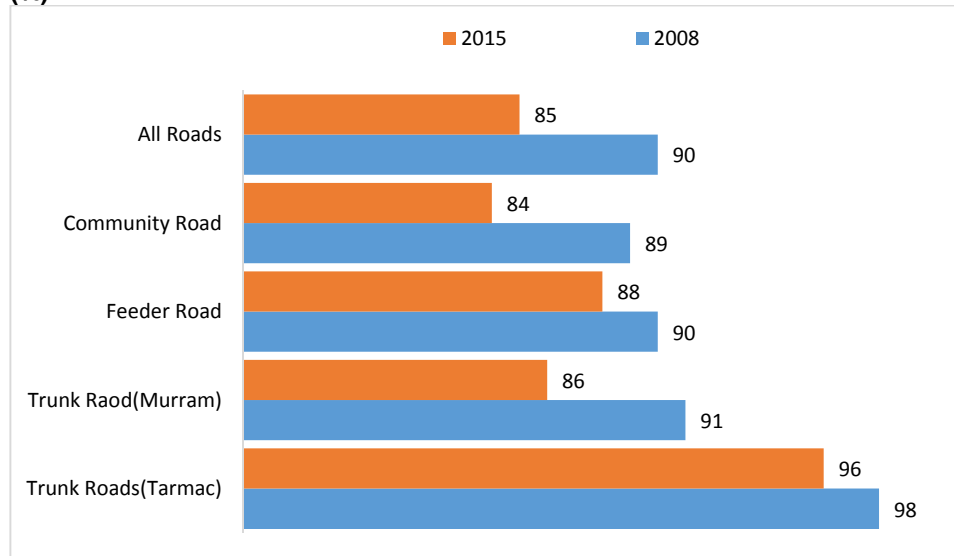
## 9.2 All Year Round Usability of Nearest Road

Overall, 85 percent of households indicated that the nearest road to their dwelling is usable all year round.

Information on the usability of the nearest road to the households all year round was also collected in the 2015 NSDS and the findings are presented in Figure 9.1. At national level, 85 percent of households reported usability of the nearest road all year round compared to 90 percent in 2008. There was a decrease in the proportion of

households with the nearest road as a community access road that was usable all year round (84%) in 2015 compared to 89 percent reported in 2008.

**Figure 9.1: Households Reporting All Year Round Usability of the Nearest Road (%)**



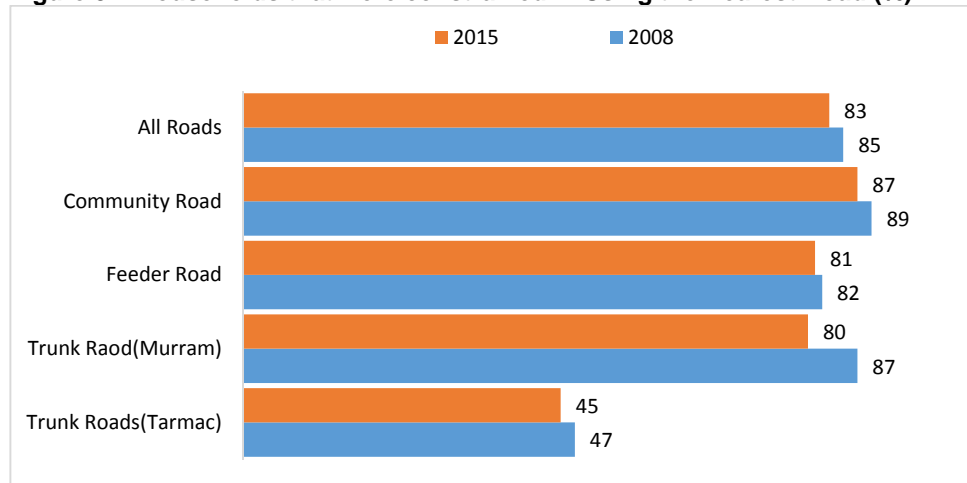
### 9.3 State of Roads

Households also provided their perceptions on the general state of roads in their area of abode. Supplementary information was also collected from the Sub-county chiefs who are supervisors of Government programmes at that Local Government level.

#### 9.3.1 Constraints Experienced when using Roads

At household level, respondents were asked to state the major constraint experienced while using the road nearest to their households. Overall, more than eight in every ten households (83%) indicated that they experienced constraints when using the nearest road to their dwelling. More households nearest to community access roads (87%) indicated facing constraints compared to those nearest to Tarmac trunk roads (45%)

**Figure 9.2: Households that were constrained in Using the Nearest Road (%)**



Potholes are the major constraint that households face in using the nearest roads to their dwellings

Furthermore, regardless of the road type, the findings in Table 9.3 show that, potholes are still the major constraint experienced when using the nearest road to households. Specifically, the proportion of households reporting potholes as a constraint increased by 10 percentage points between 2008 and 2015. Irrespective of the slight drop in the proportion of households reporting bushy roads as a major constraint for community access roads, it remains the main problem experienced. Across all road types, a drop is observed with regard to those that reported poor drainage as a major constraint between 2008 and 2015.

**Table 9.3: Households by Major Constraints Met When Using Roads (%)**

Major constraint	2008				2015			
	Trunk Road (Tarmac)	Trunk Road (Murrum)	Feeder Road	Community Road	Trunk Road (Tarmac)	Trunk Road (Murrum)	Feeder Road	Community Road
Bad Weather	8.6	26.6	30.2	26.3	7.1	35.2	28.4	23.1
Bushy Roads	6.8	1.1	6.3	35.3	5.3	5.3	6.8	30.1
Potholes	34.7	48.1	36.7	18.4	34.6	36.1	38.9	28.1
Poor Drainage	6.2	11.5	17.9	13.4	1.4	6.8	10.7	9.2
Bad Terrain	1.7	2.1	3.6	4.2	0.8	3.9	5.9	5.9
Insecurity	10.4	0.8	0.6	0.7	2.6	0.5	0.5	0.5
Others*	31.6	9.8	4.8	1.8	48.3	12.2	8.7	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

\*Others includes: Narrow roads, accidents from over speeding motorists, dusty roads, lack of road signage, a lot of traffic jam and very sharp corners of the road

---

### Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)

---

Qualitative findings on communities' perceptions of issues on the state and quality of road transport services reveal that;

*"Roads in this community are well maintained and in a good state. The Municipal and the Local Government maintain them. We do not have problems with roads,"* woman, Muko Cell, Ntugamo district.

On the other hand, some other FGD participant stated that:

*"Many of us the youths are Boda-Boda cyclists, yet we pass through roads full of pot holes. Chances are very high to knock children or to be knocked by trucks in the process of dodging pot holes,"* youth, Ntuuse village, Makindye division, Kampala district.

*"Sometimes when you have your produce it becomes hard to transport them due to the poor roads. You carry the produce on your head or push it on a bicycle through the bushes or slippery roads. This limits the quantity of produce you may be able to carry and thus, the income obtained,"* man, Apen village, Adjumani district.

---

### 9.3.2 Reasons for Poor State of Roads

Poor maintenance was the major reason for the poor state of all types of roads/bridges/culvert crossings.

Sub county staff who reported poor state of roads/bridges/culvert crossings were also asked about the main reason for the poor state. Poor maintenance (42%) was cited as the major reason for the poor state of roads/bridges/culvert crossings for all types of roads/bridges/culverts by the highest proportion of respondents. Fifty four percent of the respondents cited it as the reason for the poor state of tarmac trunk roads, 46 percent Murrum trunk roads while 34 percent and 32 percent cited it for community roads and District roads respectively. Lack of engineers was cited by the least proportion of respondents as the main reason for the poor state of roads/bridges/culvert crossings for all types of roads. A notable proportion of respondents (16%) cited bad weather as the reason for poor state of Bridges/Culverts.



**Table 9.4: Distribution of Respondents by Main Reason for Poor State of Roads - 2015 (%)**

Type of Road	Reason for Poor State of Roads					Total
	Bad Weather	Lack of Equipment	Poor Maintenance	Lack of Engineers	Other	
Trunk road (Tarmac)	0.0	11.5	53.9	0.0	34.6	100
Trunk road (Murrum)	13.0	5.5	45.9	0.0	35.6	100
District road	17.3	20.8	31.6	0.4	29.9	100
Community Road	15.1	17.7	33.8	1.0	32.5	100
Bridges/Culverts	25.2	11.3	41.7	3.5	18.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.3</b>	<b>15.3</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>30.4</b>	<b>100</b>

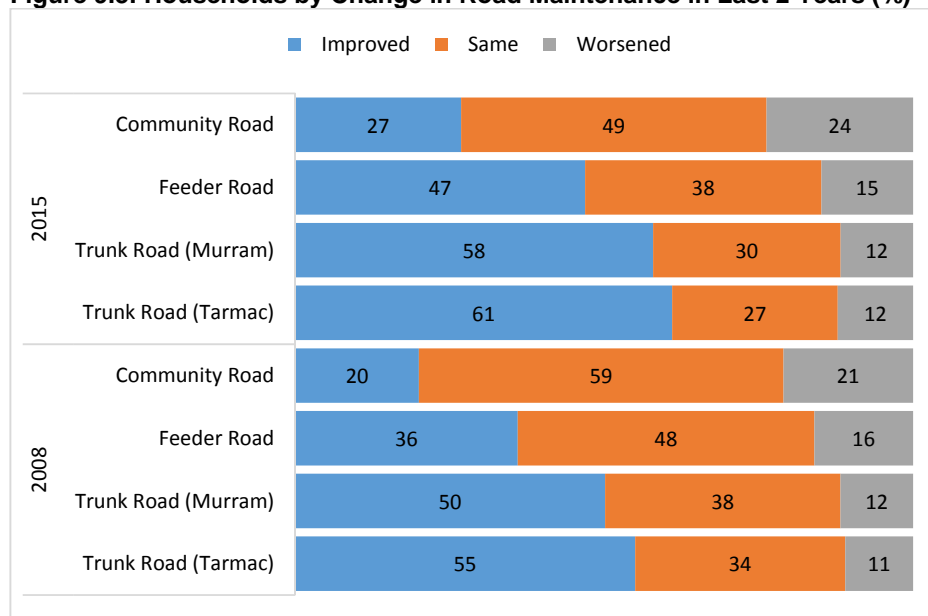
\*Others includes Inadequate funding for transport infrastructure, Poor soil texture, terrain, lack of commitment from community members to participate, shoddy work, corruption, poor prioritization of projects at the district level and heavy trucks.

### 9.3.3 Change in Road Maintenance in the Last 2 years

At household level, respondents provided their opinion about the change in the maintenance of the nearest road in the two years prior to the survey. The findings presented in Figure 9.3 show that, the proportion of households reporting that the maintenance of tarmac trunk roads had improved increased by six percentage points, eight percentage points for Murrum trunk roads, 11 percentage points for feeder roads and seven percentage points for community access roads between 2008 and 2015.

Households reporting improvement in maintenance of feeder roads increased from 36 percent in 2008 to 47 percent in 2015

**Figure 9.3: Households by Change in Road Maintenance in Last 2 Years (%)**



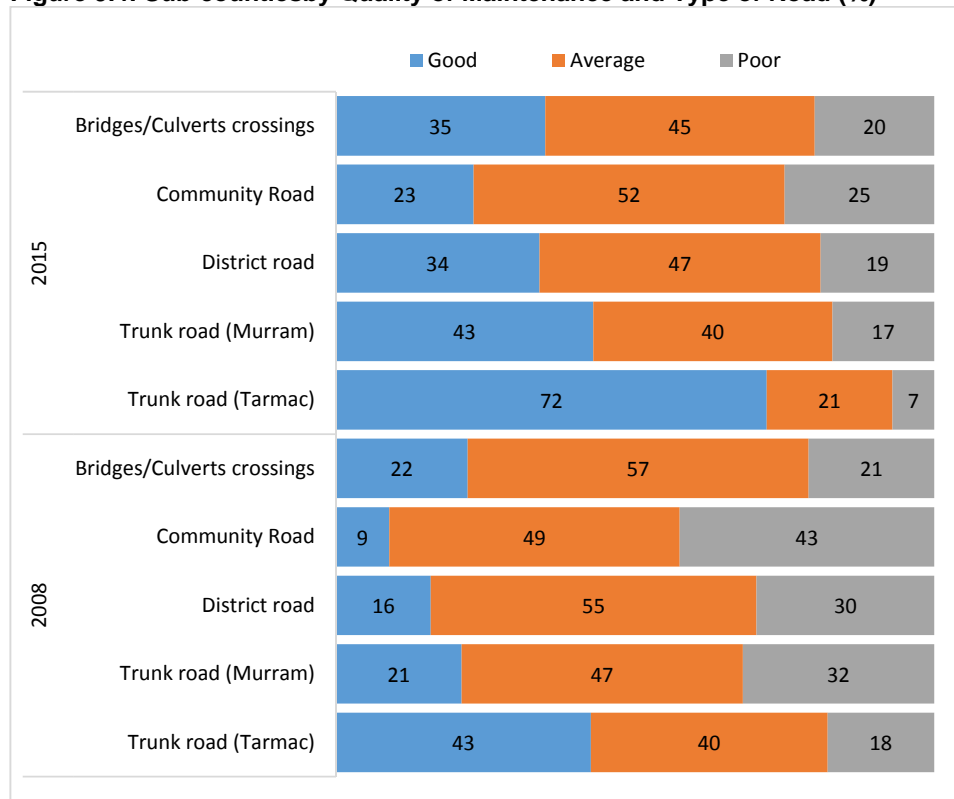
### 9.4 Quality of Maintenance and Repair of Roads

Countrywide, trunk roads are the responsibility of the Ministry of Works and Transport. District roads are under the responsibility of District Local Governments and Community roads are under a lower tier of Local Government – Sub counties/LCIII and the communities.

72 percent of the Sub county authorities reported that quality of maintenance for tarmac trunk roads is good

Information collected on the quality of maintenance and road repairs as reported by Subcounty staffs are presented in the Figure 9.4. The quality of maintenance across all roads/bridges/culvert crossings was rated as good between 2008 and 2015. For instance, the proportion of respondents who reported that the quality of maintenance for tarmac trunk roads is good significantly increased from 43 percent in 2008 to 72 percent in 2015.

**Figure 9.4: Sub-counties by Quality of Maintenance and Type of Road (%)**



---

**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

---

With respect to changes in road maintenance and repairs at sub-county, district and national level, some of communities that reported improvement in road maintenance expressed that:

*"The road is good and it has been maintained periodically by the sub-county. The sub-county ensures that the potholes are sealed and the culverts & bridge are intact and in good state. The quality of marrum is good and the roads are very smooth. This helps to boost business in the community,"*man Madoch, Ngora district.

Some of the FGDs participants mentioned that the state of roads has worsened, as a result of poor maintenance especially for access roads in the rural areas which they attributed to lack of capacity and resources to maintain them.

*"It's very difficult to cross Apeni Bridge when it floods. In case you lose someone, you have to carry the dead body on your head across the river to the burial place. Even for the sick, you have to wait until the water dries up, for the person to go to the hospital. The same applies to children crossing to go to school,"*woman, Adjuman District.

---

### **9.4.1 Types/Mode of Repairs**

Information was collected from Sub county officials on the frequency of repairing roads. The methods of repair that were considered were routine manual, routine mechanized, regular manual and regular mechanized. However, for purposes of this analysis, the data has been combined into manual, mechanised and others.

Table 9.5 shows that, across all road types, there was an increase in the use of mechanized methods to repair the roads between 2008 and 2015. For instance, in the case of community roads, there was a notable increase in the proportion of respondents indicating that mechanised modes are used to repair the roads from 16 percent in 2008 to 46 percent in 2015. A 16 percentage point increase was observed for tarmac trunk roads, a 15 percentage point increase Murram trunk roads, district roads had a 21 percentage point increase while bridges/culverts crossings registered a fiver percentage point increase.

The most common mode of road repairs was through mechanized means.

**Table 9.5: Respondents by Types/Mode of Maintenance and Repair (%)**

Type of Road	2008				2015			
	Manual	Mechanized	Other	Total	Manual	Mechanized	Other	Total
Trunk road (Tarmac)	34.6	51.8	13.6	100	24.0	67.5	8.5	100
Trunk road (Murrum)	29.3	60.3	10.5	100	17.3	75.3	7.4	100
District road	47.0	43.2	9.9	100	26.7	64.4	8.9	100
Community Road	69.4	16.3	14.4	100	42.9	45.9	11.1	100
Bridges/Culvert Crossings	55.5	24.2	20.3	100	45.6	29.2	25.2	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>49.6</b>	<b>36.6</b>	<b>13.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>47.8</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>100</b>

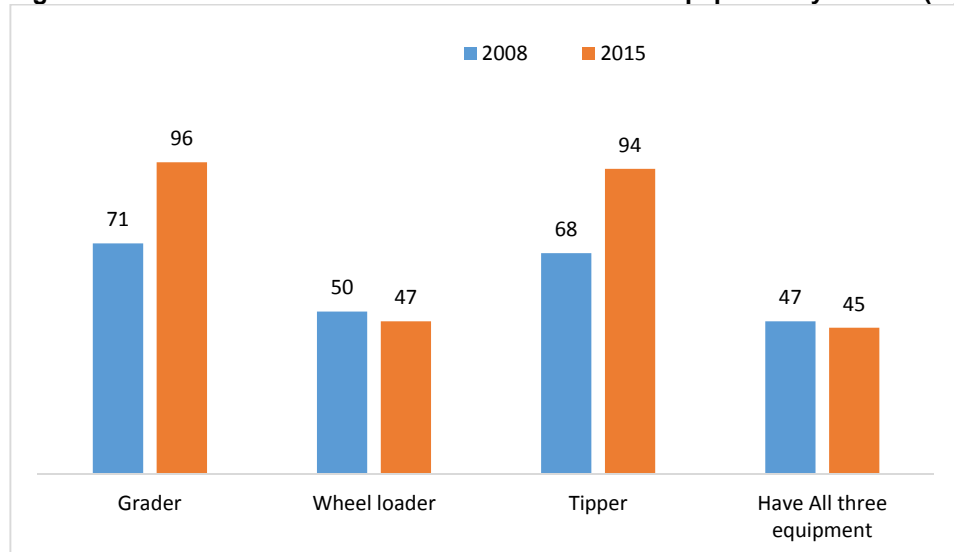
\*Others includes: Repairs done on an adhoc basis whenever the need arises especially in the case of bridges and culvert crossings, annually and every five years

### 9.4.2 Possession of Minimum Road Equipment

Information on whether districts possessed the minimum road maintenance equipment i.e. a grader, wheel loader and a tipper was solicited from sub-county staff. Figure 9.5 shows that, 95 percent of sub county staff reported that their districts had a grader, 44 percent had wheel loaders and 93 percent had a tipper. Comparison with findings of NSDS 2008 show that, there was a notable increase in the proportion of sub county staff reporting possession of a grader and tipper (25 and 26 percentage points respectively). However, analysis of possession of all three pieces of equipment shows that, only 45 percent of sub counties respondents had all the equipment, which is a slight decline from 47 percent in 2008.

Only 45 percent of sub-counties indicated that their District possessed all three pieces of equipment (grader, wheel loader and tipper)

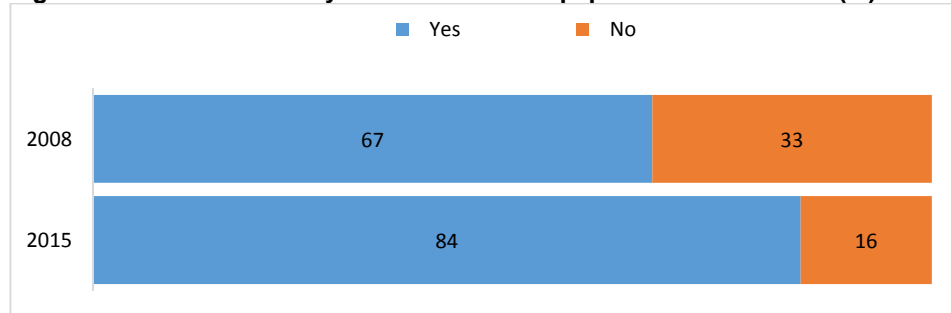
**Figure 9.5: Possession of Minimum Road Maintenance Equipment by District (%)**



The proportion of sub-counties with access to road equipment at the District increased significantly

Subcounty officials who reported that their districts had the minimum road maintenance equipment were further asked whether their Sub-Counties ever have access to this road equipment. Figure 9.6 shows that, there was an increase in the proportion of sub-counties accessing road equipment from the District, from 67 percent in NSDS 2008 to 84 percent in NSDS 2015.

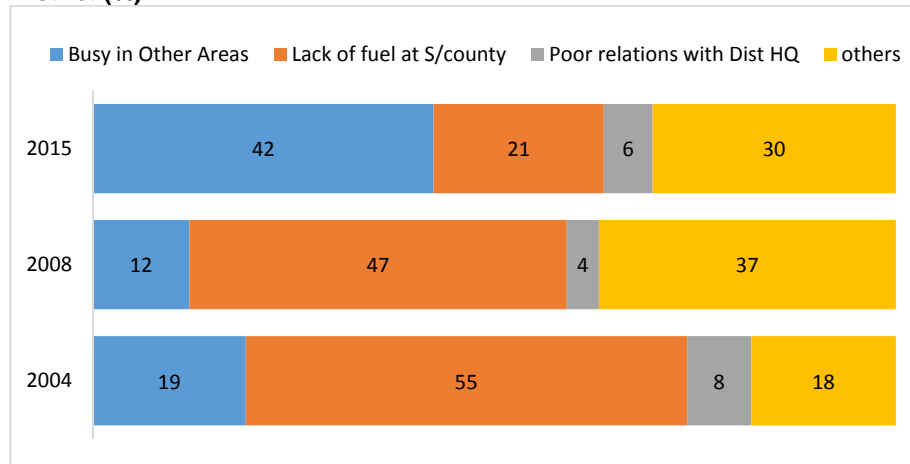
**Figure 9.6: Sub-counties by Access to Road Equipment at the District (%)**



The major reason Sub-counties do not access road equipment is because it was being used in other areas.

Furthermore, all Subcounty officials that indicated inaccessibility to road equipment from the district were asked the major reason. Figure 9.7, shows that the equipment being used in other areas was the major reason reported by most respondents (42%) for Sub-counties not accessing road maintenance equipment. Compared to 2008, this was an increment from 12 percent. Although poor relations between Sub-county and District Officials is less prevalent (6%), its existence may be affecting service delivery. Worth noting is that, a downward trend is observed for the proportion of sub-counties that reported lack of fuel as a reason limiting access to road equipment at the District.

**Figure 9.7: Reasons Sub-counties could not access Road Equipment from District (%)**



\*Others includes: Equipments is always in poor mechanical condition difficult to transport equipment especially for sub-counties on the islands, road construction is always tendered to engineering companies and frequent breakdown of the available equipment

Inadequate funding was the most serious constraint faced in the repair and maintenance of roads.

### 9.4.3 Constraints faced in the Maintenance and Repair of Roads

Sub-county officials are challenged with numerous constraints in the maintenance and repair of roads. During the survey, they were asked to rank the three most serious constraints they face and the results are presented in Table 9.6. Constraints were ranked as most serious, serious and least serious. Findings show that, inadequate funding (66%), inadequate equipment (54%) and delayed remittance of funds (37%) were the most serious constraints reported. Conflict (11%), corruption (8%) and insecurity (3%) were generally not considered as serious constraints given the small proportions of respondents that mentioned them.

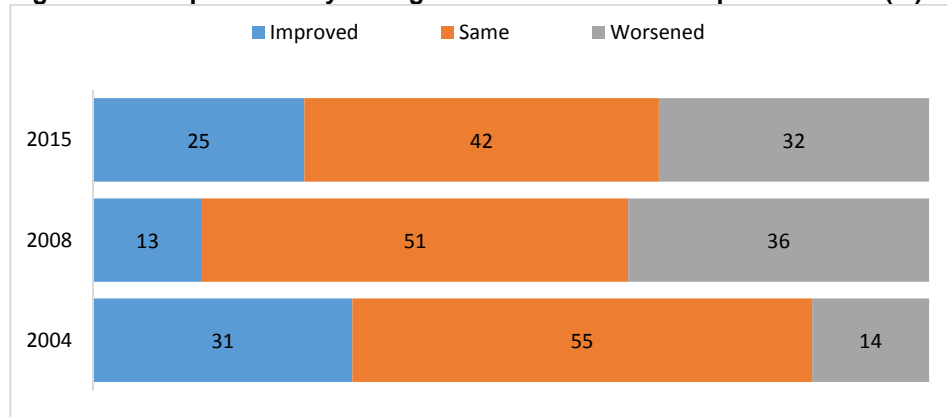
**Table 9.6: Respondents by Constraints to Maintenance and Repair of Roads (%)**

Constraints	Yes, All The Time	Yes, Sometimes	No	Total
Inadequate funding	65.5	29.6	4.9	100
Inadequate equipment	53.7	37.2	9.1	100
Delayed remittance of funds	36.9	31.4	31.7	100
Inadequate staff	34.1	23.9	42.0	100
Wide road network	30.9	16.2	52.9	100
Low pay to staff	27.0	20.7	52.3	100
Lack of people's interest	26.3	25.8	47.9	100
Nature of terrain	19.9	31.3	48.8	100
Poor workmanship	13.3	33.6	53.0	100
Conflict	11.2	24.5	64.3	100
Corruption	8.1	19.5	72.4	100
Insecurity	3.4	12.9	83.7	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.4</b>	<b>32.6</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>100</b>

The proportion of sub-counties reporting improvements in maintenance and repairs of roads increased two fold between 2008 and 2015

Sub-county officials were further asked whether there had been any changes in the maintenance and repair of roads in the two years preceding the Survey. Figure 9.8 shows that the percentage of officials that reported no change in maintenance between 2008 and 2015 declined from 51 percent to 42 percent, whereas the proportion that reported that the maintenance had worsened decreased from 36 percent in 2008 to 32 percent in 2015. The proportion reporting improvements in maintenance and repairs increased two folds.

**Figure 9.8: Respondents by Change in Maintenance and Repair of Roads (%)**

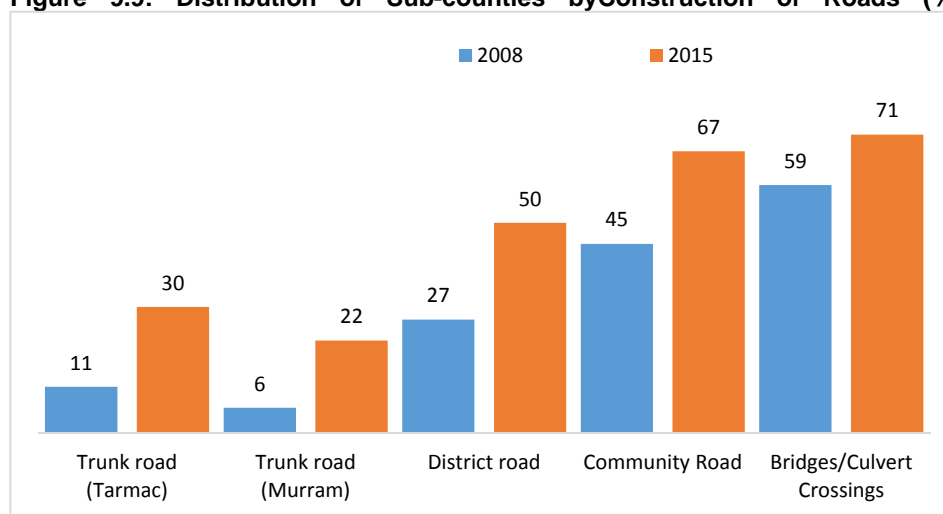


#### 9.4.4 Construction of Road Infrastructure

The highest proportion of new constructions in the 2 years preceding the Survey was of bridges/culvert crossings.

Officials at the Sub-counties were asked whether any road/bridge/culvert crossings had been constructed in their unit of administration in the two years preceding the survey. The findings reported in Figure 9.9 indicate that at national level, half of the officials reported that there had been construction of new roads/bridges/culvert crossings. The highest proportion of new constructions was of bridges/culvert crossings (71%) and the same was true in 2008 (59%). Among road types, the highest proportion of new roads were community roads (67%) and the same was true in 2008 (45%).

**Figure 9.9: Distribution of Sub-counties by Construction of Roads (%)**



Respondents who reported construction of new road infrastructure were further asked about the length of the road constructed in the two years preceding the survey. Table 9.7 shows that, at national level, the majority of respondents (52%) reported construction of less than 10 km of new roads in the sub-counties. Only 13 percent reported construction of new roads of 50 km and above. With respect to tarmac roads constructed in the sub counties, 43 percent were reported to be less than 10 km long.

**Table 9.7: Type of Road by Length of Road Constructed (%)**

2008						
Type of Road	Length of Road Constructed					Total
	<10Km	10.1 - 20Km	20.1 - 30Km	30.1 - 50Km	>=50 Km	
Trunk road (Tarmac)	82.5	13.1	4.0	0.0	0.4	100
Trunk road (Murrum)	44.4	28.9	11.0	9.3	6.4	100
District road	14.5	20.3	19.0	24.2	22.0	100
Community Road	12.2	11.4	9.5	17.6	49.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>35.4</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>11.4</b>	<b>13.7</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>100</b>
2015						
Type of Road	Length of Road Constructed					Total
	<10Km	10.1 - 20Km	20.1 - 30Km	30.1 - 50Km	>=50 Km	
Trunk road (Tarmac)	42.9	6.3	1.8	1.8	47.3	100
Trunk road (Murrum)	30.8	8.4	1.4	3.5	55.9	100
District road	39.3	24.3	8.2	4.0	24.3	100
Community Road	52.9	18.2	5.1	5.3	18.5	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>51.7</b>	<b>21.9</b>	<b>7.9</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>100</b>

### 9.4.5 Reason for not Constructing New Road Infrastructure

Lack of funds was cited as the reason for not undertaking any new road infrastructure constructions.

Sub-county officials reported a number of constraints which curtailed their desire to construct new road infrastructure. Table 9.8 shows that, regardless of the type of road,



lack of funds followed by no need for roads have persistently been mentioned as the main reason for not undertaking any new road infrastructure construction. This was a slight decline compared to 64 percent reported in 2008.

**Table 9.8: Sub-counties by Main Reason for not constructing New Roads (%)**

Type of Road/Bridge/Culvert	2008					
	Reason					Total
	No Need	Lack Of Funds	Lack Of Equipment	Insecurity	Other	
Trunk road (Tarmac)	37.7	59.2	0.8	0	2.3	100
Trunk road (Murrum)	35.7	55.9	5.6	0.4	2.4	100
District road	20.3	68.1	7.3	0.4	3.9	100
Community Road	22.2	65.3	5.8	1.1	5.6	100
Bridge/Culvert	19.1	73.4	6	0	1.6	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>63.8</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>100</b>

Type of Road/Bridge/Culvert	2015					
	Reason					Total
	No Need	Lack Of Funds	Lack Of Equipment	Insecurity	Other	
Trunk road (Tarmac)	45.8	43.5	4.7	-	6.0	100
Trunk road (Murrum)	39.4	51.1	2.8	0.4	6.3	100
District road	23.6	67.8	7.0	-	1.7	100
Community Road	13.9	76.1	8.4	1.3	0.3	100
Bridge/Culvert	16.7	70.4	8.5	1.9	2.6	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>33.1</b>	<b>55.0</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>100</b>

## 9.5 Road Safety Issues

Road traffic safety refers to the methods and measures use to prevent road users from being killed or seriously injured. Typical road users include pedestrians, cyclists, motorists, vehicle passengers and passengers of on-road public transport specially buses and Matatus (Taxi). Households were asked about the availability of several road furniture in their respective Sub-counties by the type of road.

The availability of road furniture on sub-county roads is very low.

The findings in Table 9.9 show that, availability of road furniture is generally low regardless of the type of road. Only four in every ten households revealed that the tarmac roads in their sub-counties have road signs (39%), 37 percent have road markings while 28 percent had crossing points at schools and adequate parking areas respectively.

**Table 9.9: Households by Availability of Road Furniture and Type of Road (%)**

Road Furniture	Trunk road (Tarmac)	Trunk road (Murrum)	District road
Road markings	36.6	-	-
Road signs	38.9	25.5	13.9
Crossing points at schools	28.3	16.0	7.5
Crossing points at markets	17.1	3.4	1.0
Animal crossings	16.9	5.6	1.5
Adequate parking areas	27.6	3.0	-
Bicycle/Pedestrian lanes	26.5	-	-

Close to nine in every ten households (86%) are aware of road safety issues

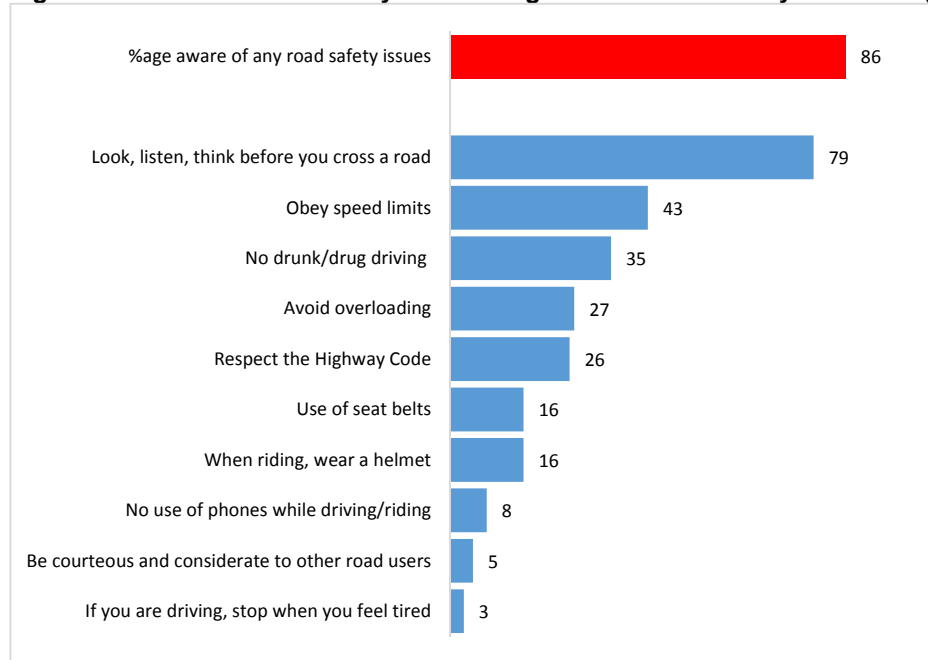
**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

During the FGDs, communities reported that roads without; road signs and markings, humps in residential areas or trading centers, crash barriers and security lights are a threats to road users, resulting into loss of lives. Furthermore, participants emphasized that the width of the road contributes to how safe the road is for its uses. Most of the roads in rural areas are narrow, without culverts in some swampy areas and water trenches are not provided. For example,

*“Roads are very narrow, two vehicles cannot pass at the same time, and one has to first let the other go. In such a situation, pedestrians are pushed off the road into the bush. Besides the road edges get very slippery during rainy seasons,”*woman, Kasekulo, Kalangala district.

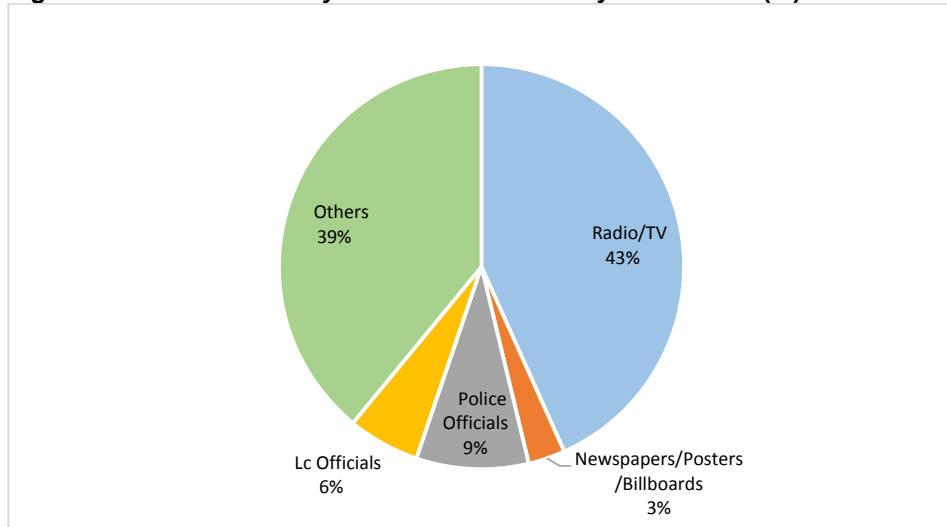
Figure 9.10 shows that close to nine in every ten households (86%) are aware of road safety issues. Among the households that are aware of road safety, the most common issues mentioned are that,one should take caution before crossing any road (79%), followed by obeying speed limits (43%) and no drunk/drug driving (35%).

**Figure 9.10: Households by Knowledge of Road Safety Issues (%)**



With respect to the source of information on road safety issues, the majority of households had learnt of them by listening to radio or watching Television (43%) while others indicated that the road safety issues were taught at school by teachers, parents, other elders, in driving school, by relatives and friends; and observing other road users (39%). Only nine percent had learnt of the road safety issues from police officials and six percent from LC officials.

**Figure 9.11: Households by Source of Road Safety Information (%)**



*\*Others includes: Was taught at school by teachers, was taught by parents and other elders, was taught in driving school, by observing other road users; and from relatives and friends*

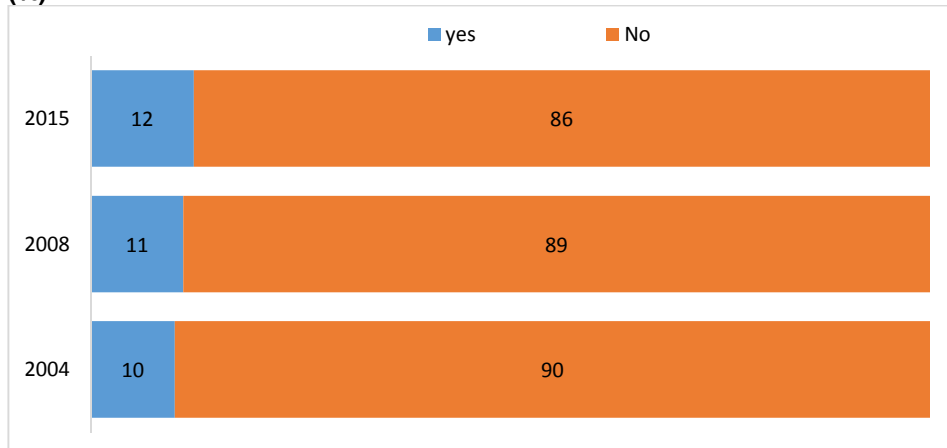
## 9.6 Water Transport

### 9.6.1 Households using Water Transport

Only 12 percent of households used water transport.

Information about whether any household member had used water transport in the two years preceding the survey was also solicited. About one in every ten households (12%) had used water transport in the two years preceding the survey. The trend in the use of water transport has largely remained same since 2004 (10%).

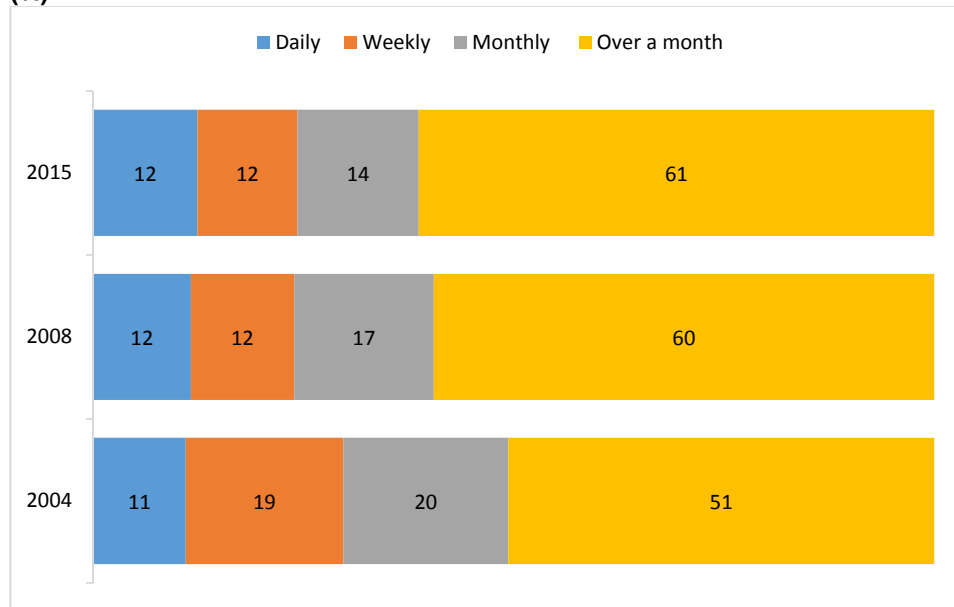
**Figure 9.12: Households' use of Water Transport in the two Years preceding 2015 (%)**



### 9.6.2 Frequency of Using Water Transport

Households that reported using water transport were asked to state the frequency of use. Figure 9.13 shows that, the use of water transport is not frequent. Among households using water transport, only 12 percent use it daily; which is largely been the same since 2004 (11%). Of the households that reported using water transport, about one in ten of them use it on a monthly basis (14%).

**Figure 9.13: Distribution of Households by Frequency of Use of Water Transport (%)**

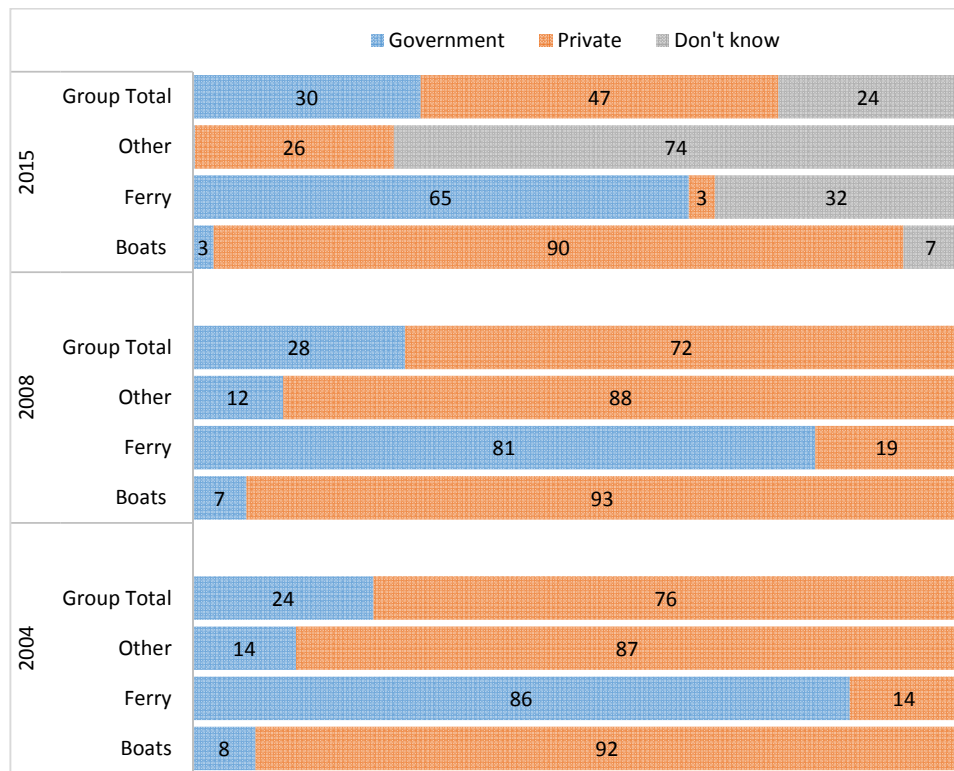


### 9.6.3 Major Providers of Water Transport

The private sector is still the major provider of water transport services.

Respondents were asked to mention the major providers of boat and ferry services. Figure 9.14 shows that, 90 percent of boat services are provided by private individuals while Government only provides three percent. This finding is consistent with the 2008 results which showed that Government only provided seven percent of boat services while 93 percent was provided by private individuals. On the other hand, Government was reported as the major provider of ferry services in both surveys (81 percent and 65 percent respectively).

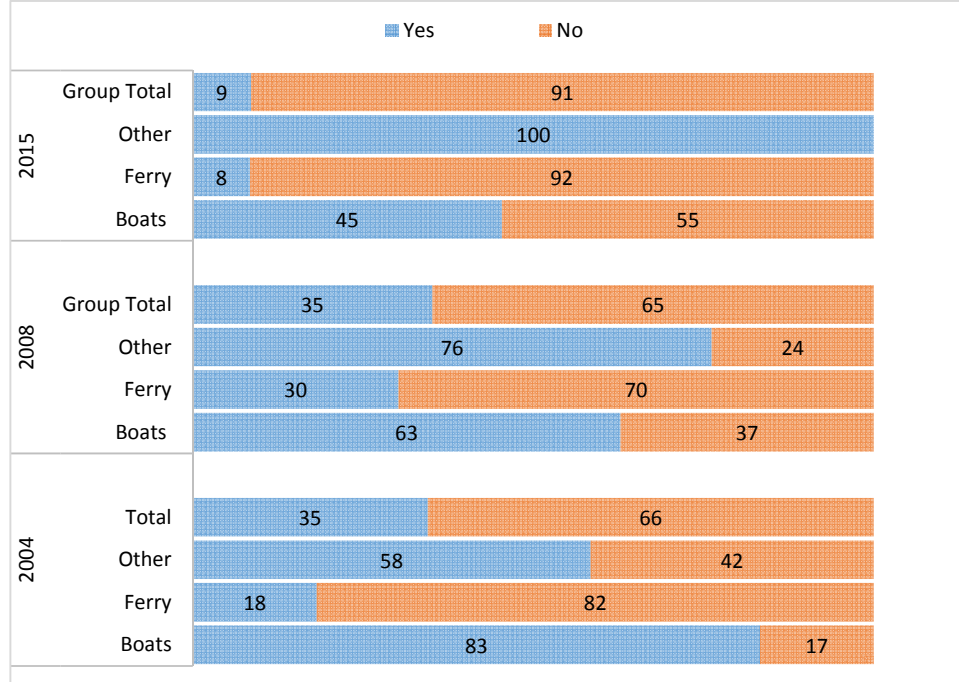
Figure 9.14: Type of Water Transport by Major Provider (%)



#### 9.6.4 Payment for Water Transport Provided by the Government

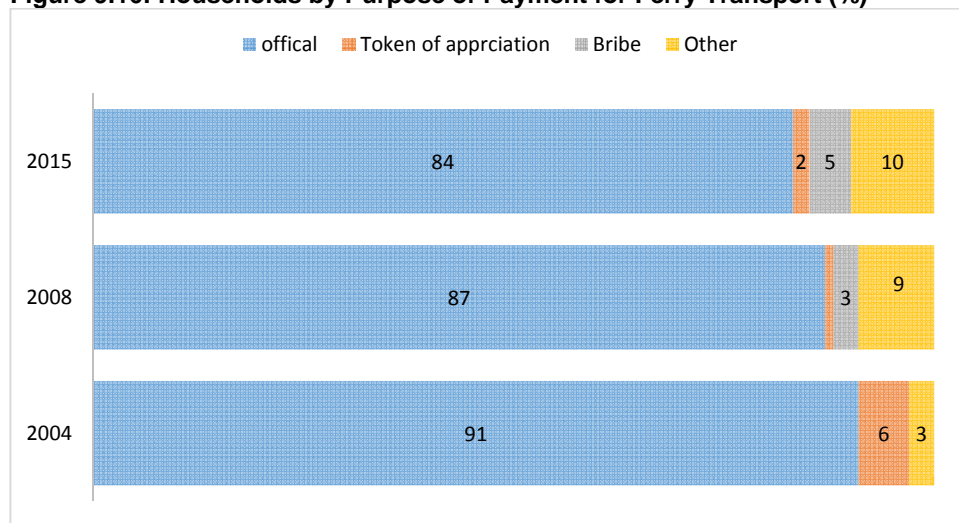
Ferry transport is considered as part of the road infrastructure. Government is the major provider and has six of them under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Works and Transport while others are privately owned. As a Government policy, Government ferries provide a free service. Respondents were asked whether they made payments for water transport and the findings are presented in Figure 9.15 below. Boat services (45%) were generally paid for since they are largely operated by private individuals. Compared to 2008, the proportion that paid for boat services declined from 63 percent to 45 percent. The proportion paying for ferry services decreased from 30 percent in 2008 to eight percent.

**Figure 9.15: Type of Water Transport by payment for the Water Transport Service**



Respondents who made payments for water transport services provided by Government were further asked about the purpose of the payment. Official payment/fees accounted for 84 percent of the total payments made. Only five percent reported that the payments were bribes, compared to three percent in 2008.

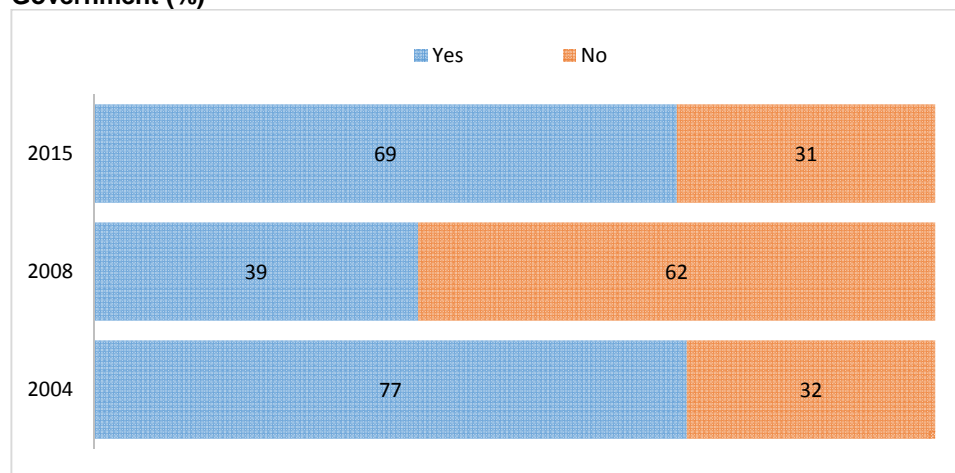
**Figure 9.16: Households by Purpose of Payment for Ferry Transport (%)**



### 9.6.5 Satisfaction with Water Transport Provided by Government

Information on the level of satisfaction with water transport services provided by Government was collected. Figure 9.17 shows that, 69 percent of households were satisfied compared to only 39 percent reported in 2008. On the other hand, a third of the households reported that they were not satisfied compared to 62 percent reported in 2008.

**Figure 9.17: Households Satisfied with Water Transport Services Provided by Government (%)**



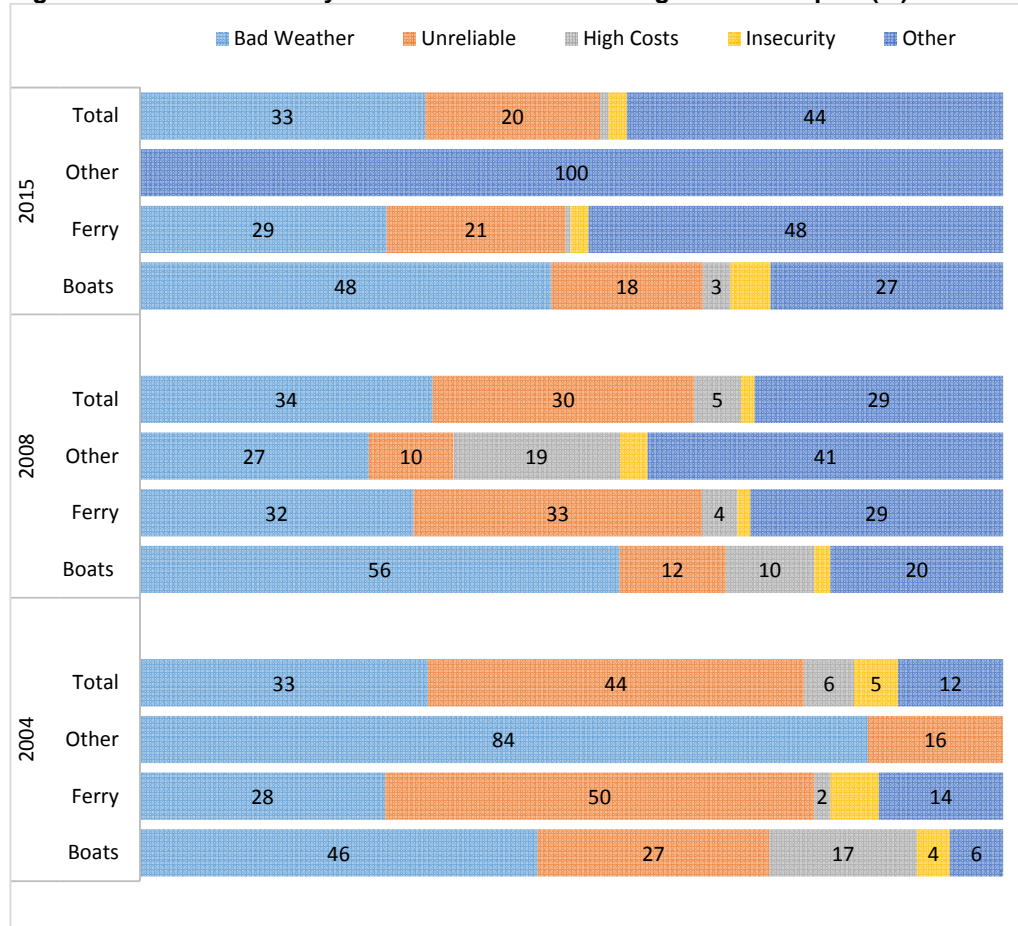
### 9.6.6 Constraints Faced in Using Water Transport

Bad weather and unreliability were the major constraints reported.

The survey collected information on constraints faced in using water transport. The findings show that, for boats and ferries, the major constraint is bad weather (48 percent and 29 percent respectively). For ferries, unreliability was the main constraint reported by 21 percent of the respondents. The constraints were similar to those reported in 2008.



Figure 9.18: Households by Constraints Faced in Using Water Transport (%)



\*others include too risky, delays and insufficient life jackets

---

**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

Issues on water transport were specifically solicited in the districts of Buvuma, and Kalangala. Community members observed that water transport is turbulent with numerous safety, accessibility and reliability concerns. Most of the community members rely on locally made canoes and boats with a few of them motorized. User of water transport services are vulnerable to death as a result of overloading, lack of life jackets and unpredictable weather changes.

*"Moving on water is very risky especially considering the canoes and boats being used. If the government can build a bridge, this problem will be sorted,"* man Kasekulo, Kalangala district.

There were two government ferries serving Kalangala district and one for Buvuma district. However, most community members use private means specifically boats and canoes. Ferries are operated three times a day which is insufficient due to a number of irregularities such as, frequent mechanical break-downs and inconsistencies in the travel schedules. There was no government water transport system connecting the main islands to other smaller islands.

*"We have two ferries that transport us to Masaka through Bukakata, but their mode of operation isn't convenient. Previously each of them used to operate five times a day; however, these were reduced to three times. We used to wait for only 30 minutes before the ferry could set off but nowadays we wait for more than an hour. Vehicles and Boda-Bodas over speed and overload because they don't want to be left by the ferry,"* man Kasekulo, Kalangala District.

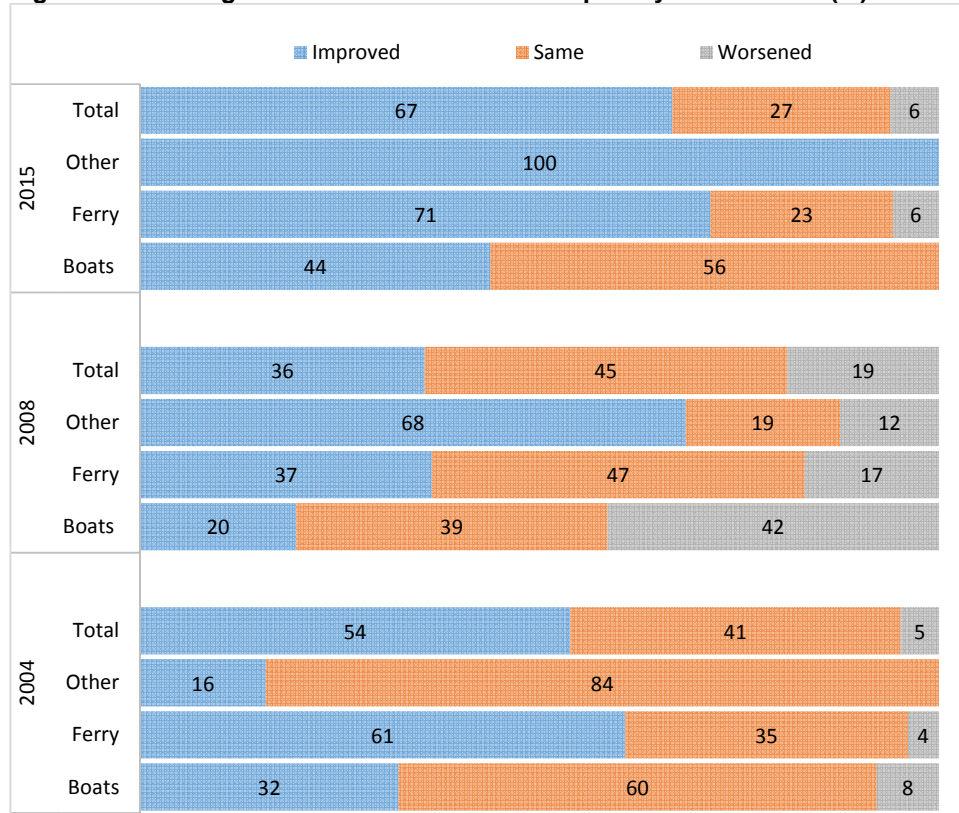
None the less, community members with regular water users in Buvuma and Kalangala districts appreciated that the Ferry services provided by Government are free.

---

### **9.6.7 Change in Provision of Water Transport by Government**

Information on respondents' perceptions on change in the provision of water transport services in the last 2 years preceding the survey was collected. At national level, 67 percent of households reported that Government provided water transport services had improved while 27 percent reported that the services had remained the same. Compared to 2008, there has been an increase in the proportion that reported improvement in the services from 36 percent to 67 percent.

**Figure 9.19: Change in Provision of Water Transport by Government (%)**



## 9.7 Summary of Findings

The survey findings indicate that, at national level, 62 percent of households reported community access roads as the nearest type of road to their dwelling in 2015 compared to 64 percent in 2008. Overall, 85 percent of households indicated that the nearest road to their dwelling is usable all year round. Potholes were cited as the major constraint that households face in using the nearest road to their dwelling. Households reporting improvement in maintenance of feeder roads increased from 36 percent in 2008 to 47 percent in 2015. Households also reported that, the availability of road furniture on roads in their sub-county is very low. Close to nine in every ten households (86%) are aware of road safety issues, eight in every ten of whom stated that, one should take caution before crossing any road (79%). With regard to the source of information on road safety issues, the majority of households had learnt of them by listening to radio or watching television (43%). Concerning water transport, only one in every ten households (12%) had used the service in the two years preceding the survey; among whom, only 12 percent use it daily. The private sector is still the major provider of other water transport services like boats while Government is the main provider of ferry

services. The proportion of water transport users paying for ferry services significantly decreased from 30 percent in 2008 to only eight percent in 2015. Of the water transport users that pay for water services provided by Government, 84 percent mentioned that they paid the official fees. Bad weather and unreliability of water transport services were the major constraints faced by users of water transport. With respect to how water transport services by Government have changed in the two years preceding the survey, 67 percent of households reported that the services provided had improved while 27 percent revealed that the services had remained the same.

At Sub-county level, poor maintenance (42%) was cited as the major reason for the poor state of roads/bridges/culvert crossings irrespective the type of road. Furthermore, 72 percent of the Sub-county authorities reported that the quality of maintenance and repairs for tarmac trunk roads is good. The most common mode of road repairs was through mechanized means. Only 45 percent of sub-counties indicated that their District possess all three pieces of equipment for road maintenance and repair (i.e. a grader, wheel loader and a tipper). The proportion of sub-counties with access to road equipment at the District increased significantly. The major reason Sub-counties do not access road equipment is because it was being used in other areas at the time it was required. Inadequate funding was the most serious constraint faced in the repair and maintenance of roads. The proportion of sub-counties reporting improvements in maintenance and repairs of roads increased two fold between 2008 and 2015. The highest proportion of new constructions in the 2 years preceding the survey was of bridges/culvert crossings. Lack of funds was cited as the reason for not undertaking any new road infrastructure constructions.

## **10 CHAPTER TEN**

### **JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER**

---

#### **10.1 Introduction**

According to NDP II, the Justice, Law and Order Sector (JLOS) is responsible for administering justice, maintaining law and order as well as promoting and protecting human rights. Through a Sector Wide Approach (SWA), the sector brings together state and non-state actors who play complementary roles in planning, budgeting, programme implementation, monitoring and evaluation.

The state institutions responsible for administering justice, maintaining law and order and promoting the observance of human rights include: Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs (MoJCA); Judiciary; Centre for Arbitration and Dispute Resolution (CADER); Directorate of Citizenship and Immigration Control (DCIC); Directorate of Public Prosecutions (DPP); Judicial Service Commission (JSC); Law Development Centre (LDC); Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development (MoGLSD)-Gender, Justice for Children, Labour and Probation Functions; Ministry of Internal Affairs (MIA); Ministry of Local Government (MoLG)-Local Council Courts; Tax Appeals Tribunal (TAT); Uganda Human Rights Commission (UHRC); Uganda Law Reform Commission (ULRC); Uganda Law Society (ULS); Uganda Police Force (UPF); Uganda Prison Service (UPS); and Uganda Registration Services Bureau (URSB). The non-state actors including; Development Partners, academia, CSOs, media and private sector groups complement Government in the delivery of justice, law and order and advocacy for adherence to human rights.

Over the period of the NDP II, the sector targets are: to increase: public confidence in JLOS Services from 35 percent in 2014 to 50 percent in 2020; public satisfaction in JLOS Service delivery from 60 percent in 2012/13 to 75 percent in 2020; and case disposal rate from 42.7 percent in 2013/14 to 60 percent in 2020. The focus areas include: improving the legal, policy and regulatory environment that is conducive for doing business to create wealth and employment; enhancing access to JLOS services particularly for vulnerable persons; rights promotion in order to ensure accountability, inclusive growth and competitiveness in Uganda; and fighting corruption in order to strengthen Uganda's competitiveness for wealth creation and inclusive growth.

JLOS is undoubtedly an important sector with an immense mandate; hence requiring a lot of quality information, generated regularly to support adherence to standards and reforms necessary for delivery of sustainable quality services.

The 2015 NSDS included a number of questions intended to assess the service delivery of the JLOS. Information was solicited from households, Sub county officials in various departments and district officials in various institutions. This chapter presents selected key findings on indicators of service delivery by JLOS compared with the 2008 NSDS where possible. Information from the NSDS Qualitative Study has also been included to complement the quantitative findings.

## 10.2 Knowledge of Institutions for Arbitration

Nearly all respondents (98%) knew about the LC I as an institution for arbitration

Respondents were asked whether any member of their households knew of any institution as a place where they could go for arbitration or conflict resolution or redress in case of any problem. Table 10.1 presents the distribution of respondents that reported knowledge of such institutions by location. The results show that, at national level, knowledge of LC I as a place for arbitration was almost universal (98%) followed by the Uganda Police (95%), LC III (80%) and LC II (71%).

By residence, rural residents were more knowledgeable about the following institutions i.e. the LC I (99%), LC II (77%), LC III (85%), and Customary Courts (44%) than their urban counterparts. On the other hand, more urban respondents were knowledgeable about the Uganda Police (97%), Magistrates Court (63%), High Court (33%) and the Uganda Human Rights Commission (22%), compared to those in rural areas.

**Table 10.1: Respondents' knowledge of Institutions for Arbitration and Conflict Resolution (%)**

Characteristics	Customary Courts			Uganda			Magistrates Court	Land Office	High Court	Uganda Human Rights Commission
	LC1	LC II	LC III	Police	Prisons					
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	44.1	99.0	76.9	84.7	94.2	62.4	52.5	27.5	22.8	14.1
Urban	26.6	95.1	50.7	65.3	96.9	61.1	62.8	33.6	32.6	22.1
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	19.1	90.3	25.4	41.6	96.5	45.7	56.1	22.6	25.6	23.4
Central1	12.2	96.0	47.1	61.6	95.1	45.0	53.3	23.7	20.9	7.1
Central2	11.2	98.7	60.6	78.3	97.0	65.3	66.2	33.2	25.7	18.0
Busoga	37.1	98.3	77.5	83.9	89.8	73.2	50.4	22.4	15.4	6.6
Bukedi	65.1	99.0	85.2	88.5	93.5	59.9	50.8	37.2	27.9	15.2
Elgon	58.6	99.6	92.8	95.5	96.1	68.0	50.0	35.1	32.7	9.2
Teso	88.0	100	90.0	88.0	97.1	69.1	48.2	40.8	33.8	36.7
Karamoja	77.7	98.8	80.4	80.6	97.0	70.9	46.7	18.8	22.2	23.9
Lango	83.3	99.7	86.1	89.7	97.6	89.0	71.0	55.3	46.4	36.6
Acholi	70.6	98.1	84.9	92.1	97.9	69.3	72.6	55.7	50.5	67.0
West Nile	81.8	99.6	72.6	82.6	96.3	71.3	56.7	27.0	34.4	11.9
Bunyoro	5.9	99.3	62.4	86.9	97.7	53.2	49.2	21.5	11.6	8.2
Tooro	21.6	98.0	76.5	89.8	94.8	59.7	45.5	20.3	14.4	7.7
Ankole	22.7	98.6	82.2	85.1	92.7	51.9	50.4	20.0	21.4	8.8
Kigezi	59.7	99.6	80.8	80.8	87.2	51.9	45.5	11.1	7.4	1.1
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	53.8	98.9	86.9	93.3	93.9	62.8	47.9	27.5	27.5	8.5
<b>Islands</b>	19.4	97.0	53.4	72.7	95.2	58.0	54.2	17.0	9.3	8.5
<b>National</b>	<b>40.2</b>	<b>98.1</b>	<b>71.1</b>	<b>80.4</b>	<b>94.8</b>	<b>62.2</b>	<b>54.7</b>	<b>28.8</b>	<b>25.0</b>	<b>15.9</b>

### 10.3 Access and Use of Administrative and Legal Services

Confidence in the country's administrative and legal system can be assessed in the increase or decrease in access and use of the institutions among other ways. During the 2015 survey, respondents were asked whether they or any household member had had any issue/case that required institution or court intervention; as well as whether they had actually used the institution or court since 2008. Note that the question asked in the 2008 NSDS was with reference to 2004.

Data collected at the district level shows that 107 districts reported that the Uganda Police had had contact with the community in the 12 months preceding the survey as shown in Table 10.2. Eighty two (82) districts revealed that the Magistrates Courts had contact with the communities that they serve while in 86 and 65 districts, it was reported that Uganda Prisons Services (UPS) and the Resident State Attorney had contact with the community respectively.

**Table 10.2: Number of Districts by Institutions that had contact with Communities**

Institution	Institution			Total
	Yes	No	Not In District	
Uganda Police	107	3	-	110
Magistrates courts	82	5	11	98
Prisons	86	9	11	106
Uganda Human Rights Commission	25	2	75	102
Resident State Attorney	65	6	30	101
Administrator General	27	6	73	106
Uganda Registration Services Bureau	10	-	94	104
Immigration Department	16	-	87	103

*\*\*Note: The total number of districts is less than 112 because some (especially the newer ones) indicated that they did not have some of the institutions*

About one in four (26%) households had an issue or case which required the LC I.

Table 10.3 shows that the proportion of households that had an issue or case which required institution or court attention increased over the last four years for almost all the institutions. Over the two survey periods, the proportion of households with an issue/case that required the LC I increased from 21 to 26 percent; Customary courts, from 14 to 16 percent; while for Uganda Police increased from 11 to 14 percent for the years 2008 and 2015 respectively. No major differences are observed when the residence is considered. However, in 2015, more urban households (34%) compared to those in the rural areas (24%) had an issue/case that required the intervention of the LC I. A similar pattern was observed for the Uganda police, during the same period.

**Table 10.3: Households that had an Issue/Case that required Intervention (%)**

Institution	% with issue requiring Institution or Court					
	2008			2015		
	Rural	Urban	National	Rural	Urban	National
Customary Courts	14.3	9.5	<b>13.8</b>	16.8	12.6	<b>16.2</b>
LC1	21.0	22.2	<b>21.2</b>	24.0	33.8	<b>26.1</b>
LC II	4.9	3.1	<b>4.7</b>	5.5	5.3	<b>5.5</b>
LC III	4.0	3.6	<b>4.0</b>	5.6	7.8	<b>6.0</b>
Uganda Police	9.8	13.4	<b>10.5</b>	11.9	19.3	<b>13.6</b>
Prisons	2.4	2.5	<b>2.4</b>	2.0	2.3	<b>2.1</b>
Magistrates Court	2.9	5.7	<b>3.5</b>	3.5	5.0	<b>3.9</b>

At district level, all respondents who indicated that they had had contact with the community were further asked to specify the nature of the contact. Thirty districts indicated that the Uganda Police had handled complaints while 23 reported that the same institution had handled arrests/Summons.



**Table 10.4: Districts by the Nature of the Last Contact made with Community**

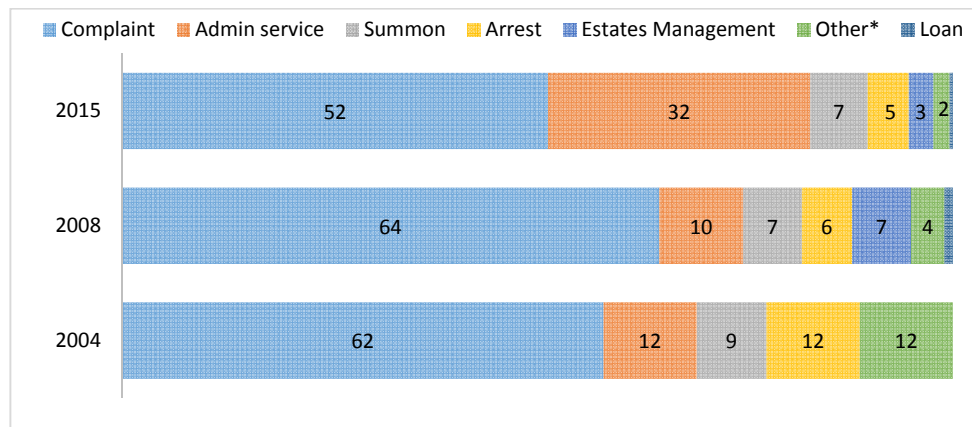
Institution	Service		Arrest/		Other*	Total
	Delivery	Complaint	Summons	Security		
Uganda Police	49	30	23	1	4	107
Magistrates courts	39	28	13	-	2	82
Prisons	50	9	19	3	5	86
Uganda Human Rights Commission	12	11	1	-	1	25
Resident State Attorney	23	29	9	1	3	65
Administrator General	15	11	-	-	1	27
Uganda Registration Services Bureau	10	-	-	-	-	10
Immigration Department	16	-	-	-	-	16

\*Others include Community policing and social corporate responsibility on prisons day

Of the households that required the services, 52% had complaints for redress

The households that reported having an issue/case requiring institution or court intervention were also asked to state the nature of the last issue/case. The survey revealed that majority of the households contacted the various institutions/courts to resolve complaints. Figure 10.1, shows that, of the households that had an issue requiring an institution/Court, 52 percent had complaints followed by those that sought for an administrative service (32%). The findings are consistent with those reported by the respondents at the district level. Compared to the 2008, the proportion of households that presented complaints decreased by 12 percentage points while those that sought an administrative service increased by 22 percentage points.

**Figure 10.1: Nature of issue or Case Requiring Arbitration (%)**



\*Others includes: Child neglect, estate inspection, community service and social corporate responsibility

The survey further inquired into whether the institutions or courts were utilized. Table 10.5 shows that, of the households that required the services, about 90 percent used the institutions. Utilization of almost all the institutions or court was generally higher in 2015 compared to 2008. The findings could imply that people's knowledge of the institutions mostly translates to use of the institutions when the need arises.

**Table 10.5: Households that actually used services by Institutions/courts (%)**

Institution	% Using the Institution or Court					
	2008			2015		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Uganda Police	89.2	92.8	92.0	93.4	91.9	92.4
LCI	95.1	92.5	92.9	93.4	91.2	91.8
Customary courts	94.5	93.5	93.6	96.3	90.8	91.4
LCIII	95.4	93.1	93.4	94.2	88.5	89.8
LCII	87.5	88.3	88.3	95.1	86.5	87.8

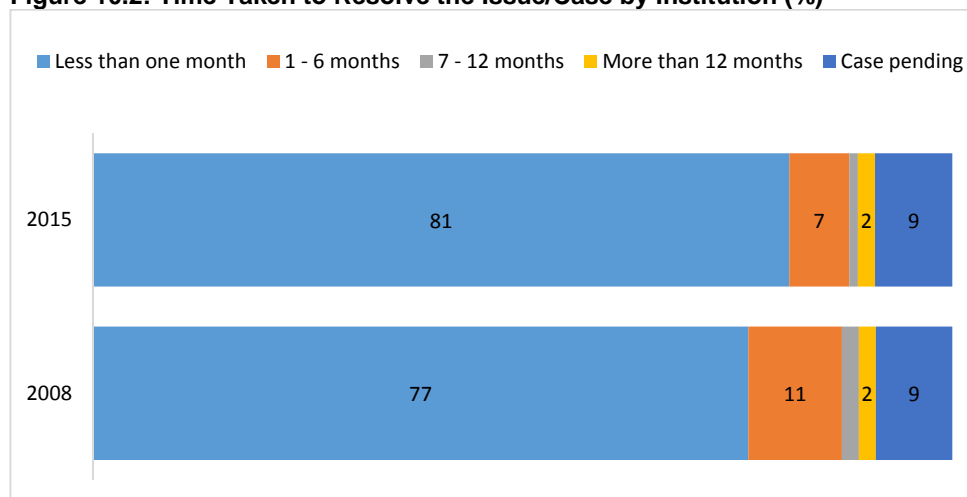
### 10.3.1 Time Taken to Resolve Cases

The time taken to resolve an issue/case is one of the proxy measures for the effectiveness and efficiency of institutions that offer Administrative and Legal services among other measures. Households that used the services were further asked to reveal how long it took to resolve the issue/case for which they required redress.

Figure 10.2 presents the distribution of households that used the services offered and the time it took to have their issue/case resolved. The findings show that, eight in every ten households (81%) reported that it took less than one month to resolve the issue/case; which is a notable increase from 77 percent in 2008. The institution/Courts for which at least eight in every ten households had their cases resolved in less than a month, include the LC I (89%) Customary courts (82%), LC II (81%) and the Uganda Police (81%) among others as shown in Annex Table 0.7. Nine percent of households reported that their issues/cases had not yet been resolved but were still pending.

Comparison of the 2008 and 2015 findings reveals that, an increase was registered in the proportion of households with pending cases for the Magistrates Courts (from 17% to 23%) as presented in Annex Table 0.7.

**Figure 10.2: Time Taken to Resolve the Issue/Case by Institution (%)**



### 10.3.2 Payment for Administrative and Legal Services

Access to services can be limited if the charges are high and unaffordable. Demand for money over and above the official fees is also a concern to Government who has instituted measures to curb corruption. During the survey, respondents were asked whether they made any payments (official or unofficial) for the services they received and the purpose for which the payments were made.

The findings in Table 10.6 indicate that there was a decrease in the proportion of respondents that reported making payment for services to the Uganda Police (from 62% to 52%) while there was an increase for the Magistrates courts (from 47% to 52%) in 2008 and 2015 respectively. The details of the purpose of the payment by the institution are in Annex Table 0.8.

**Table 10.6: Distribution of Households that made Payments (%)**

Institutions	% Paying for Services					
	2008			2015		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Uganda Police	55.4	63.5	<b>61.6</b>	44.6	55.6	<b>52.0</b>
Magistrates court	46.8	47.2	<b>47.0</b>	52.4	51.0	<b>51.5</b>
LCII	41.1	50.9	<b>50.1</b>	49.4	42.2	<b>43.4</b>
LCI	40.0	50.8	<b>48.8</b>	40.0	39.7	<b>39.8</b>
LCIII	39.2	45.6	<b>44.8</b>	32.7	29.8	<b>30.5</b>
Customary courts	35.7	37.7	<b>37.6</b>	23.0	28.8	<b>28.1</b>

**Highlights from the Focus Group Discussions (FGDs)**

Community members in the FGDs reported that payment are made for JLOS services provided by the LC I, Police and Magistrate court. Non-receipted payments ranged from UGX 10,000 to UGX 100,000 as requirements for opening a case file, transport to pick the suspect, and for securing a police bond.

*“...we pay money for services and there are no receipts issued” (FGD participants laughed about the receipt issue). So the amount of money paid ranges from UGX 5000 to UGX 100,000 depending on nature of the case,”* youthin Rushaga village, Kisoro.

Participants in Mityana District were are not satisfied with the way police handles cases. They emphasized that *“police is so corrupt that a poor man cannot get justice from them even when he is innocent,”*a female participant stated.

It was further asserted that *“police is the most corrupt institution in Uganda.”* whereas the courts of law are free and fair in the handling of cases, although the services provided have to be paid for, and the amount depends on the type of case – it is at times negotiable.

**10.3.3 Satisfaction with Administrative and Legal Services**

At least six in every ten households indicated that they were satisfied with the way their issue/case was handled

The respondents were asked to indicate whether the household or person involved was satisfied with the way the case was handled. The results presented in Table 10.7 show that the persons that used the services were largely satisfied with the services. For all institutions, at least six in every ten households revealed that they were satisfied with the way their issue/case was handled. That was not so different from what was reported in 2008. The highest satisfaction was realized in Customary Courts (90%), LCI (86%) and LC II (85%).

**Table 10.7: Households Satisfied with Services of Institutions/Courts (%)**

Institution	% Satisfied with Services of Institutions/Courts					
	2008			2015		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Customary courts	73.9	84.2	<b>83.6</b>	91.5	89.9	<b>90.1</b>
LCI	80.0	77.0	<b>77.6</b>	89.5	84.3	<b>85.8</b>
LCII	85.7	72.0	<b>73.1</b>	90.2	83.4	<b>84.5</b>
LCIII	78.6	73.7	<b>74.3</b>	81.7	81.9	<b>81.9</b>
Uganda police	63.7	63.5	<b>63.6</b>	74.8	75.1	<b>75.0</b>
Magistrates court	55.8	61.8	<b>59.6</b>	64.0	66.9	<b>65.9</b>

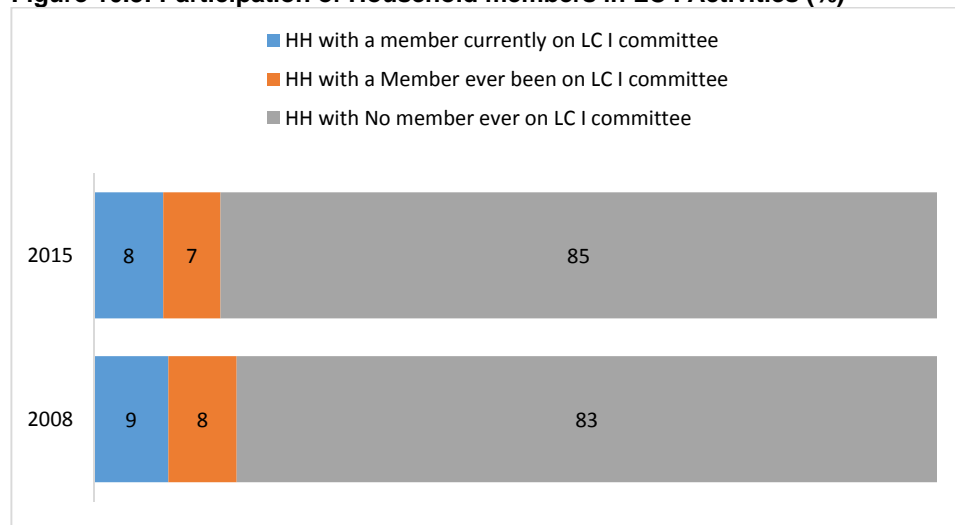
## 10.4 Membership in Local Council 1 (LC I)

Only eight percent of household members were on LC I committee

Household participation in the Local councils gives the opportunities for involvement in decision making with regard to several issues as well as increase their understanding of the different programs the community is supposed to benefit from. During data collection, respondents were asked to indicate whether any member of their households was on an LC I Committee.

Figure 10.3 shows that only eight percent of households reported having a member on the LC I committee at the time of the survey. By sub-region, the proportion of households with members participating in LC I activities was highest in the Elgon (20%) followed by Lango (13%) and Tooro (11%) while Central 1 had the least proportion (3%). Male-headed (10%) households were more likely to have participation in LC I Committee activities than female-headed counterparts (4%). Households in urban areas (5%) were less likely to have participation on the LC I committee compared to those in rural areas (9%).

**Figure 10.3: Participation of Household members in LC I Activities (%)**



### 10.4.1 Factors limiting the effectiveness of LC I Committees

The qualitative study sought to understand communities' perceptions on the factors limiting governance structures in addressing community concerns. The findings highlight the following issues as underscored by community members

### **Corruption, Bribery and Nepotism**

Communities widely reported these vices as detrimental to dispensation of justice and community governance. It was observed that suspects pay bribes to the LC 1 in order to block hearing or forwarding of a case to the higher authorities for redress. For example;

*"The LC 1 chairman likes money so much if the offender pays him some money, he will work hard to convince you to abandon the case or he will keep dodging you until you lose interest in the case,"*woman in Hakuna Karibu village, Amuria district.

In Ibanda, it was observed that often the LC I chairman is bribed to influence actions in their favour. In Buvuma, Pallisa and Kiryadongo, districts, community members reported that the local leaders and police are corrupt. To the extent that even if one wins a case they still pay money or they side with the person who has given them money.

On the issue of nepotism, participants in Amuria, Moroto and Kiryadongo districts reported that, the practice is common with their local leaders especially when selecting project beneficiaries or favouring their own family member. For example;

*"In case of any project that comes to this community, even if it's to benefit persons with disabilities, one of the chairman's family member suddenly develops a disability,"*woman, Hakuna Karibu village, Amuria district.

### **Lack of Facilitation at Local Council I Level**

FGD participants revealed that Local Council offices lack facilitation to handle and address community members' concerns. For example, in Dokolo, Kisoro and Amuria, districts community members expressed that the LC I officials do not even have stationery and bicycles to ease their movement within the villages when handling community affairs.

For example in Amuria district, community members revealed that *"LCs even do not have books to record the cases reported to them. They only depend on their brain to remember, but sometimes they forget the cases because they are not documented."*

### **Bias of the Local Councils**

Across majority of the sites in all selected districts for the qualitative study, communities reported that leaders at the LC I at times make biased decisions on which they take action. At times community members disagree with the judgment of the LC I, consequently referring the matter to higher institutions for redress. In other instances, the Chairperson decides to side with one of the conflicting parties instead of playing a neutral role. In Kisoro district, the community lacks trust in the governance structures as they have failed to delivery on many unfulfilled promises.

### **Weak Leadership and Poor Coordination among Governance Institutions**

Communities revealed that this factor affects the way their concerns are addressed since LC I do not bother to ask community members whether they have any issues. They added that such conduct arises from the failure of LC I to convene village meetings. Furthermore, poor coordination among the LC I committee members and other institutions such as the Police result into frustration of the community members. For instance, at times suspects are arrested in the community without the knowledge of the LC.

### **Intimidation or Threats from Offenders**

At times LC I are intimidated and even harassed by offenders, especially the drug abusers and hardcore criminals and those “connected to big shots”. Others act out of ignorance of the law, on which case to report to which institution. For example;

*“We are often abused and despised. Some community members often feel that they have superior positions than us, thus we cannot take judgment on them or rule against them. Such people prefer to take their cases to the Police even when they are simple cases. They cannot trust us with their problems,”* LC I chairperson, Walanda village, Buvuma district.

## **10.4.2 Type of Local Council I Meetings held**

Table 10.8 shows that the majority respondents reported that the LC I meetings were public village council (43%) while 20 percent mentioned that the meetings held were private executive. Overall, eight in every ten respondents stated that minutes of the LC I meetings are recorded. Across sub-regions, over 70 percent of respondents in other regions indicated that minutes of the LC I meetings are recorded except Karamoja (61%), Bunyoro (65%) and Kampala (65%). Furthermore, 85 percent of respondents

LC I meetings were mostly public village council meetings (43%) with eight in every ten households indicating that minutes of the meetings were recorded

indicated that the minutes of LC I meetings are accessible to the public with the majority in Acholi, Tooro and Ankole with 94 percent respectively.

**Table 10.8: Households by Type of LC I Meetings and Recording of Minutes (%)**

Location	Are LC Meetings Public Or Private?			Minutes Of The Meetings Recorded	The Minutes Accessible To The Public
	Public (Village Council)	Private (Executive)	Some Public Some Private		
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	42.1	20.3	37.7	82.1	85.7
Urban	46.0	17.3	36.6	76.7	84.3
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	49.4	8.4	42.2	65.9	86.3
Central1	36.0	16.9	47.1	81.3	85.2
Central2	42.7	13.7	43.6	80.9	77.3
Busoga	48.5	34.3	17.3	83.0	81.4
Bukedi	59.1	19.0	21.9	71.1	79.2
Bugisu	65.0	19.8	15.2	87.1	90.6
Teso	40.4	17.6	41.9	81.9	67.7
Karamoja	81.1	0.7	18.1	61.4	83.3
Lango	29.5	10.2	60.3	89.4	93.4
Acholi	7.6	11.0	81.4	91.7	93.8
West Nile	19.7	31.1	49.1	88.3	90.1
Bunyoro	65.5	12.3	22.2	64.7	81.3
Tooro	49.5	16.6	33.9	88.0	93.8
Ankole	32.6	27.8	39.6	81.5	94.2
Kigezi	44.5	32.7	22.8	75.7	72.9
<b>PRDR Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	30.1	21.1	48.8	85.9	87.8
Severely Affected	35.5	7.4	57.1	80.7	91.5
Spillovers	58.7	18.8	22.5	80.5	82.5
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>					
	68.2	13.7	18.1	84.1	88.4
<b>Islands</b>					
	43.9	12.7	43.5	77.7	81.8
<b>National</b>	<b>42.8</b>	<b>19.7</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>81.0</b>	<b>85.4</b>

### 10.4.3 Frequency of Local Council I Meetings

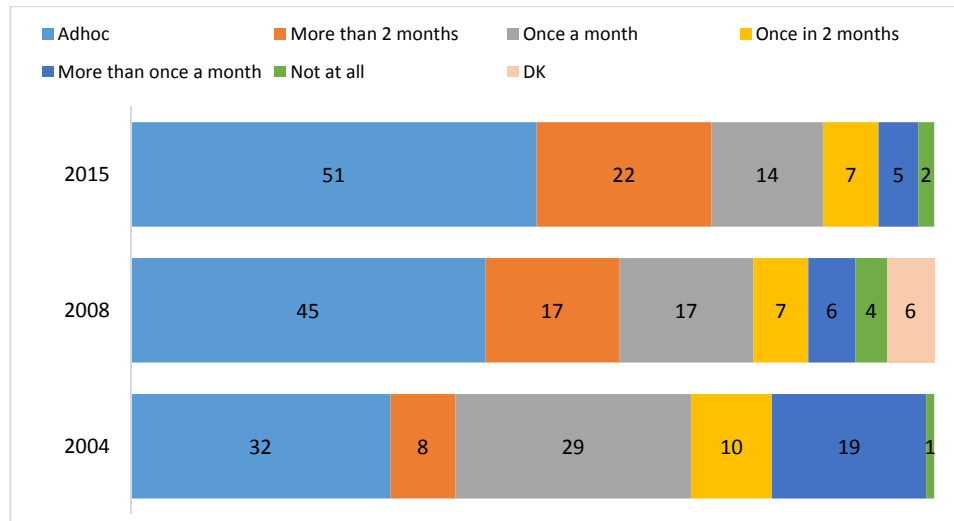
Respondents were asked about the frequency of Public LC I meetings. The question applied to all households regardless of whether any member was part of the LC I committee. Figure 10.4 shows the distribution of households by how often public LC I meetings are held and survey year. The survey results reveal that the majority of respondents (51%) indicated that the Public LC I meetings they held were largely adhoc in nature followed by those held after more than 2 months (22%). About 14 percent of

At least half of the respondents indicated that the public LC I meetings were adhoc



the households reported that meetings were held at least once a month. Comparison across survey years shows that the public LC I meetings held had mostly been adhoc.

**Figure 10.4: Households by Frequency of Public LC I Meetings (%)**



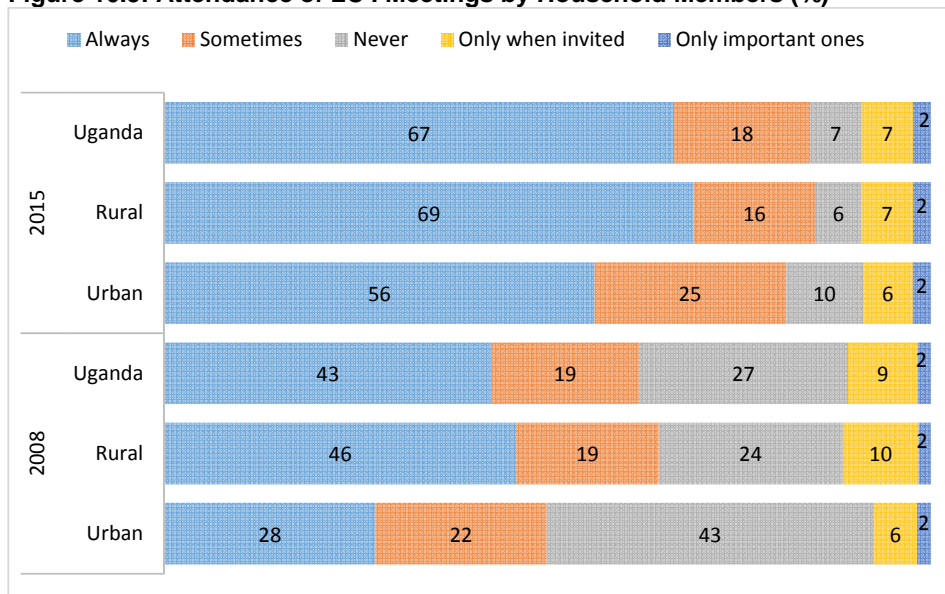
#### 10.4.4 Households' Attendance of Local Council I Meetings

In addition to knowledge about the frequency of LC I meetings, respondents were further asked whether they (or their household members) ever attended LC I meetings. Figure 10.5 indicates that, the majority of household members (67%) always attended the LC I meetings, 18 percent attended sometimes while seven percent of the respondents reported never having attended any LC I meetings.

Majority of urban dwellers never attend LC I meetings

Differences by residence show that urban dwellers (10%) were more likely to have never attended LC I meetings compared to their rural counterparts (6%). It should however be noted that when compared to 2008, there was a notable decline in the proportion of both urban (from 43% to 10%) and rural dwellers (from 24% to 6%) that never attended LC I meetings.

**Figure 10.5: Attendance of LC I Meetings by Household Members (%)**

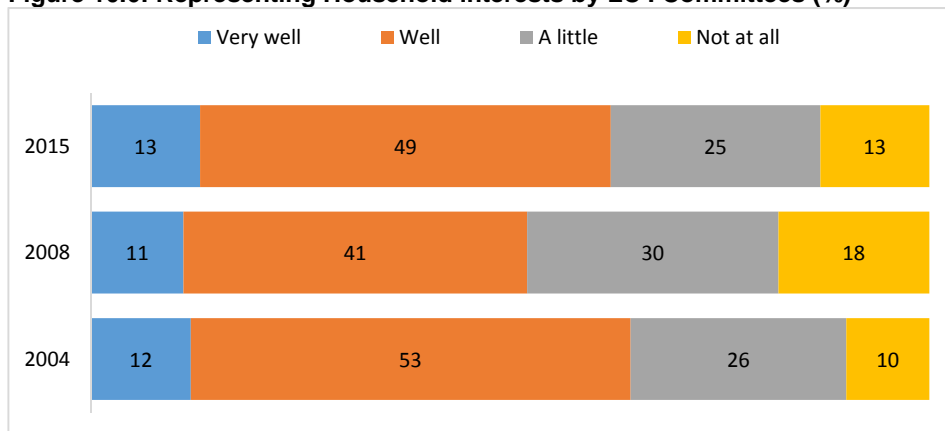


### 10.4.5 Representation of Households' Interests by LC I Committee

Households were asked to give an indication of how well they thought the LC I Committee represented their interest. Figure 10.6 shows that, about six in every ten respondents (62%) were of the view that the LC I committees in their respective localities were adequately (very well/well) representing their interests. Only 13 percent reported that the LC I Committee did not represent the interests of households at all. Compared to 2008, the proportion of respondents reporting that their views were not represented by their LC I Committee declined from 18 percent to 13 percent in 2015.

Six in every ten respondents indicated that the LC I committees adequately represented their interests.

**Figure 10.6: Representing Household interests by LC I Committees (%)**



### 10.4.6 Involvement of Households in Decision-making Processes

Information was sought about the level of involvement of household members in the decision-making processes of their respective villages. This indicator is intended to gauge the level of participation by households in the planning and implementation of development projects in their respective localities. Table 10.9 illustrates the level of household involvement in the decision-making processes of issues that concern their village.

Less than half of households are involved in decision-making processes on issues concerning their villages

The findings show that, at national level, more than half of the households (53%) are not involved in decision-making processes at all. This situation was more prevalent in the urban areas (59%) compared to their rural counterparts (51%). By sub-region, the highest percentage of respondents that reported not being involved at all in decision making processes of issues concerning their villages was in Busoga (72%) followed by Bukedi (64%), Kampala (64%) and Bunyoro (63%).

Comparison with the 2008 NSDS findings shows that, the proportion of respondents in urban areas reporting noninvolvement in decision-making at all increased by 11 percentage points while that for rural dwellers dropped by 15 percentage points.

**Table 10.9: Household Involvement in decision making processes (%)**

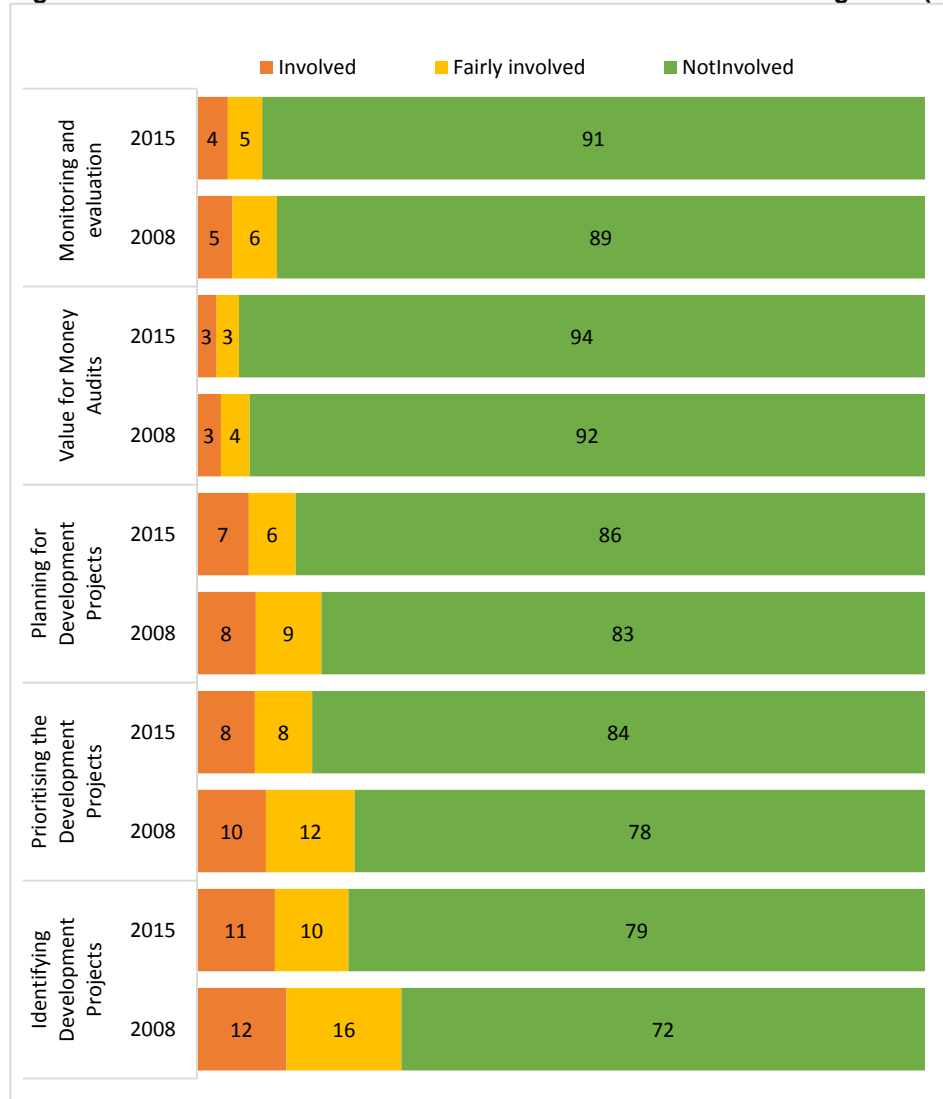
Residence	2008				2015			
	Fully Involved	Involved to some extent	Not involved at all	Total	Fully Involved	Involved to some extent	Not involved at all	Total
Urban	18.5	33.8	47.8	100	12.1	29.4	58.5	100
Rural	9.1	24.6	66.3	100	14.6	34.5	51.0	100
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	3.9	19.6	76.5	100	8.1	27.8	64.1	100
Central1	17.4	30.9	51.7	100	11.9	34.2	53.9	100
Central2	21.0	35.1	44.0	100	18.6	34.2	47.2	100
Busoga	20.8	39.8	39.4	100	5.4	23.0	71.6	100
Bukedi	7.3	18.2	74.5	100	12.2	23.4	64.4	100
Elgon	27.3	28.6	44.2	100	18.8	30.3	50.9	100
Teso	11.7	23.5	64.8	100	10.1	39.7	50.1	100
Karamoja	11.8	18.5	69.7	100	20.0	37.7	42.2	100
Lango	27.6	34.0	38.3	100	16.5	52.9	30.6	100
Acholi	22.4	37.8	39.8	100	12.7	38.9	48.4	100
West Nile	17.9	31.2	50.9	100	15.5	39.2	45.3	100
Bunyoro	14.4	38.7	47.0	100	15.9	20.9	63.2	100
Tooro	11.6	40.3	48.1	100	11.9	27.1	61.1	100
Ankole	19.4	25.5	55.0	100	22.6	37.4	40.0	100
Kigezi	11.5	54.7	33.7	100	12.5	42.1	45.3	100
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>32.1</b>	<b>51.0</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>33.4</b>	<b>52.6</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 10.4.7 Rating of Household Involvement in Resource Management

Respondents at the household level were asked to rate their involvement in resource management. Figure 10.7 presents the distribution of respondents by how they rated their involvement in resource management. The results show that 11 percent of households reported that they had participated in identifying development projects; eight percent in prioritizing the development projects; four percent in monitoring and evaluation of development projects while only three percent had been involved in “value for money audits”. Compared to 2008 findings, there was largely no change in the distribution.

Very minimal involvement by households in resource management

**Figure 10.7: Household members' Involvement in Resource Management(%)**



### 10.5 Identification and Travel documents

A travel document is an identity document issued by a Government or international treaty organization to facilitate the movement of individuals or small groups of persons across international boundaries. Travel documents usually assure other Governments that the bearer may return to the issuing country, and are often issued in booklet form to allow other governments to place visas as well as entry and exit stamps into them. The most common travel document is a passport, which usually gives the bearer more privileges like visa-free access to certain countries. On the other hand, an identity document, also called a piece of identification or ID, is any document which may be used to identify a person or verify aspects of a person's personal identity. If

issued in a small, standard credit card size form, it is usually called an identity card (IC or ID card).

### **10.5.1 Possession of Identification Documents**

Only two percent of persons in Uganda have a passport.

Table 10.10 shows that only two percent of persons in Uganda have a passport with more in urban areas (6%) compared to their rural counterparts (1%). In addition, Kampala (13%) had the highest proportion of persons with passports compared to other sub-regions.

With regard to national IDs, nine in every ten persons aged 16 years and above indicated that they had registered for one, although, only 63 percent of them had received their IDs by the time of the survey. Variations by location show that, more respondents in rural areas (91%), Karamoja (95%), Kigezi (94%) and Tooro (93%) had registered for national IDs although only 62 percent, 89 percent, 77 percent and 52 percent of them had received their IDs by the time of the survey respectively.

**Table 10.10: Persons with Identification Documents (%)**

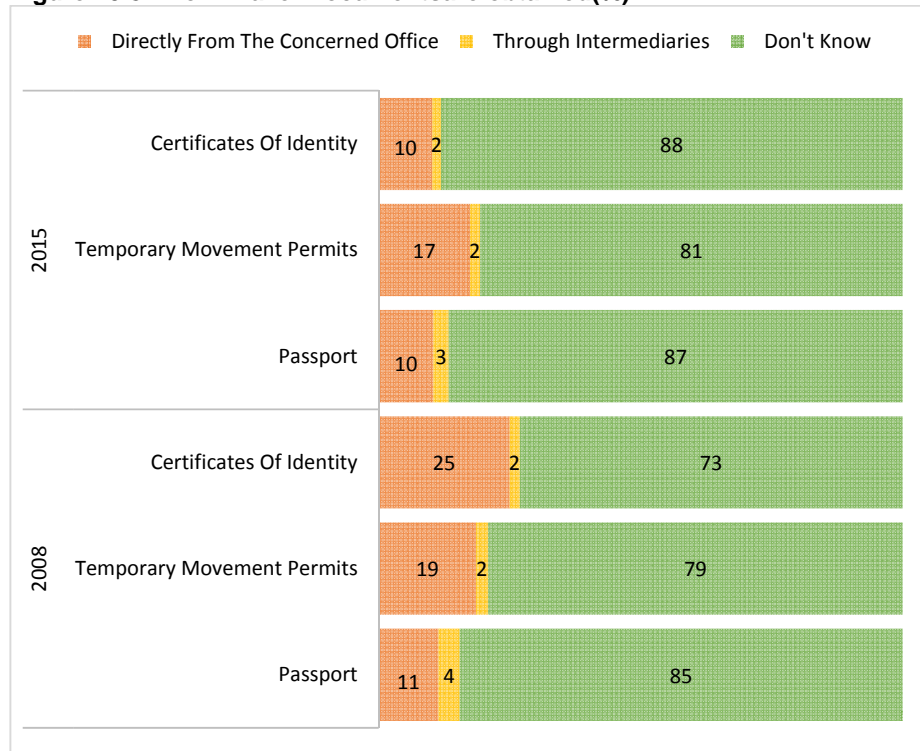
Location	Have a Passport	16 years and above	
		Applied for ID	Received ID
<b>Residence</b>			
Rural	0.8	90.5	61.7
Urban	5.6	88.3	67.2
<b>Sub-region</b>			
Kampala	12.7	84.5	83.1
Central1	4.0	87.8	72.4
Central2	1.6	88.8	54.7
Busoga	0.4	88.6	77.1
Bukedi	0.9	91.4	24.7
Elgon	1.5	91.9	15.7
Teso	0.3	92.4	62.7
Karamoja	0.2	95.0	89.4
Lango	0.7	90.3	79.2
Acholi	0.8	89.9	77.7
West Nile	1.0	89.3	71.1
Bunyoro	0.9	91.5	84.9
Tooro	0.6	92.8	52.4
Ankole	1.0	91.1	43.4
Kigezi	0.6	93.5	77.3
<b>PRDP Districts</b>			
Sporadically Affected	0.9	90.3	76.6
Severely Affected	0.6	91.7	81.2
Spillovers	1.1	91.8	26.8
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>			
	1.1	93.1	37.1
<b>Islands</b>			
	0.3	92.5	77.0
<b>National</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>90.0</b>	<b>62.9</b>

### 10.5.2 How Travel Documents are Obtained

Only 10 percent of respondents mentioned that travel documents are obtained from the concerned offices

Information was sought about how respondents get travel documents including Passports, Temporary moving permit; Certificate of Identity and Conventional travel documents for refugees. The findings in Figure 10.8 illustrate that, only one in every ten respondents were knowledgeable that, to get a passport, they would have to obtain it from the concerned offices. This statistic has remained the same when compared to the 2008 NSDS. Across the three types of travel documents reported, a slight decline was observed in the proportion of respondents with knowledge of where to get the documents. This perhaps highlights the need for mass sensitization and awareness campaigns on the importance of travel documents and where to obtain them.

**Figure 10.8: How Travel Documents are obtained(%)**



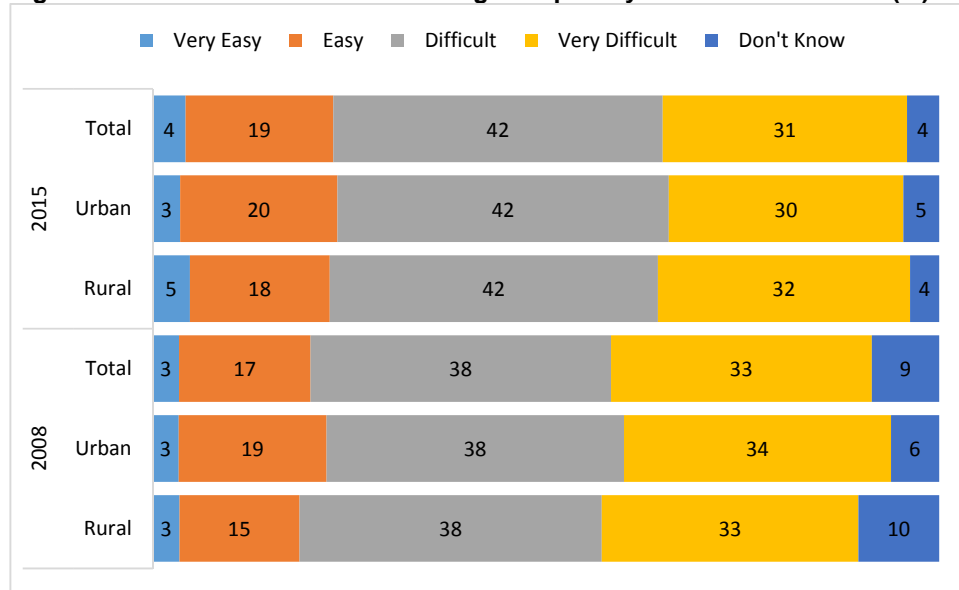
### 10.5.3 Ease of access to Obtaining Travel Documents

Only two in every ten respondents were able to obtain a Passport with ease

Related to the knowledge about travel documents, the respondents were further asked to rate the ease of access to obtaining travel documents. Figure 10.9, shows that, at national level, only 23 percent of the respondents were of the view that it was easy to obtain a passport compared to 20 percent in 2008.



**Figure 10.9: Ease of access to obtaining Passport by Residence and Year (%)**



#### 10.5.4 Visitation of Tourist Sites

According to the NDP II, tourism is one of the world’s largest and fastest-growing economic sectors, recording high rates of growth and expansion. Many new destinations have emerged, challenging the traditional ones of Europe and North America. In the recent past, destinations and innovative tourism products in emerging economies have grown faster than in advanced economies and this trend is set to continue in the future.

The tourism sector has demonstrated high potential for generating revenue and employment at a low cost, implying a high return on investment. In 2012, government expenditure on tourism as a percentage of the national budget was only 0.13 percent and yet its total contribution to GDP was 9.0 percent as of 2011/12.

Information was collected on whether household members five years and above had visited any tourist site in the 12 months preceding the survey. Table 10.11 shows that, overall, only three percent of persons had visited tourist sites within their districts, six percent had visited sites in other districts while only one percent had visited sites outside Uganda. Differences by sub-regions show that, Kampala had the highest

proportion of persons that had visited tourist sites within the district (9%) as well as in other districts (22%).

**Table 10.11: Persons that visited Tourist Sites in the Last 12 Months (%)**

Location	Location of Tourist Site		
	Within district	In other district	Outside Uganda
<b>Residence</b>			
Rural	1.8	4.0	0.3
Urban	5.8	12.0	1.3
<b>Sub-region</b>			
Kampala	8.7	22.1	2.1
Central1	7.2	11.1	0.8
Central2	1.0	8.6	0.6
Busoga	2.6	7.3	0.5
Bukedi	1.4	2.9	0.4
Elgon	6.3	3.5	0.4
Teso	1.4	2.0	0.1
Karamoja	2.6	0.3	0.4
Lango	0.5	3.4	0.4
Acholi	0.8	3.2	0.6
West Nile	0.2	1.4	0.4
Bunyoro	2.4	2.3	0.4
Tooro	0.9	2.2	0.4
Ankole	0.5	3.1	0.3
Kigezi	1.1	2.1	0.2
<b>PRDP districts</b>			
Sporadically Affected	0.5	2.7	0.4
Severely Affected	1.2	1.8	0.5
Spillovers	3.9	2.9	0.3
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	5.4	3.2	0.6
<b>Islands</b>	6.8	11.1	1.1
<b>National</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>

Eight in every ten persons 10 years and above knew the colors of the Ugandan flag and mentioned all the colours correctly.

## 10.6 Knowledge of National Symbols

Table 10.12 presents findings on the knowledge of national symbols among persons aged 10 years and above. Overall, 81 percent of persons aged 10 years and above were knowledgeable of the colors of the Ugandan flag, of whom 81 percent were able to mention all the colours correctly. On the otherhand, only 55 percent were knowledgeable of the key features of the Coat of Arms while only 22 percent of them were able to mention all of them correctly. With regard to the national anthem, seven in every ten persons indicated that they know the anthem with more in the urban areas (80%), Kampala and the least in Karamoja (22%).

**Table 10.12: Persons by knowledge of National Symbols (%)**

Location	Uganda Flag		Coat of Arms		Knowledge of National Anthem
	Knowledge of colors	Mentioned All Correctly	Knowledge of Key features	Mentioned All Correctly	
<b>Residence</b>					
Rural	79.4	79.5	52.3	19.8	65.9
Urban	88.7	87.0	67.5	30.8	80.0
<b>Sub-region</b>					
Kampala	92.8	89.4	73.1	27.8	80.9
Central1	83.0	80.3	58.4	22.9	76.1
Central2	78.6	74.8	46.6	26.8	62.0
Busoga	77.9	81.3	46.7	18.8	59.3
Bukedi	78.5	85.1	50.8	50.3	66.4
Elgon	82.9	83.6	46.3	45.9	71.4
Teso	74.6	86.2	33.0	25.5	53.1
Karamoja	48.1	74.2	19.5	53.0	22.3
Lango	86.7	86.4	73.8	12.6	70.3
Acholi	88.7	87.0	79.3	16.2	74.1
West Nile	84.4	87.9	59.3	19.2	74.8
Bunyoro	80.6	76.0	61.3	7.8	78.3
Tooro	85.9	78.4	64.7	18.3	84.0
Ankole	84.2	77.5	56.1	18.6	71.9
Kigezi	80.8	62.1	58.8	14.6	76.2
<b>PRDP Districts</b>					
Sporadically Affected	83.7	87.1	63.5	14.8	70.3
Severely Affected	75.9	83.8	56.7	20.3	57.7
Spillovers	79.9	84.0	46.2	44.5	66.4
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	82.7	82.4	54.2	35.8	75.1
<b>Islands</b>	85.7	78.5	54.1	10.2	68.3
<b>National</b>	<b>81.3</b>	<b>81.1</b>	<b>55.3</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>68.7</b>

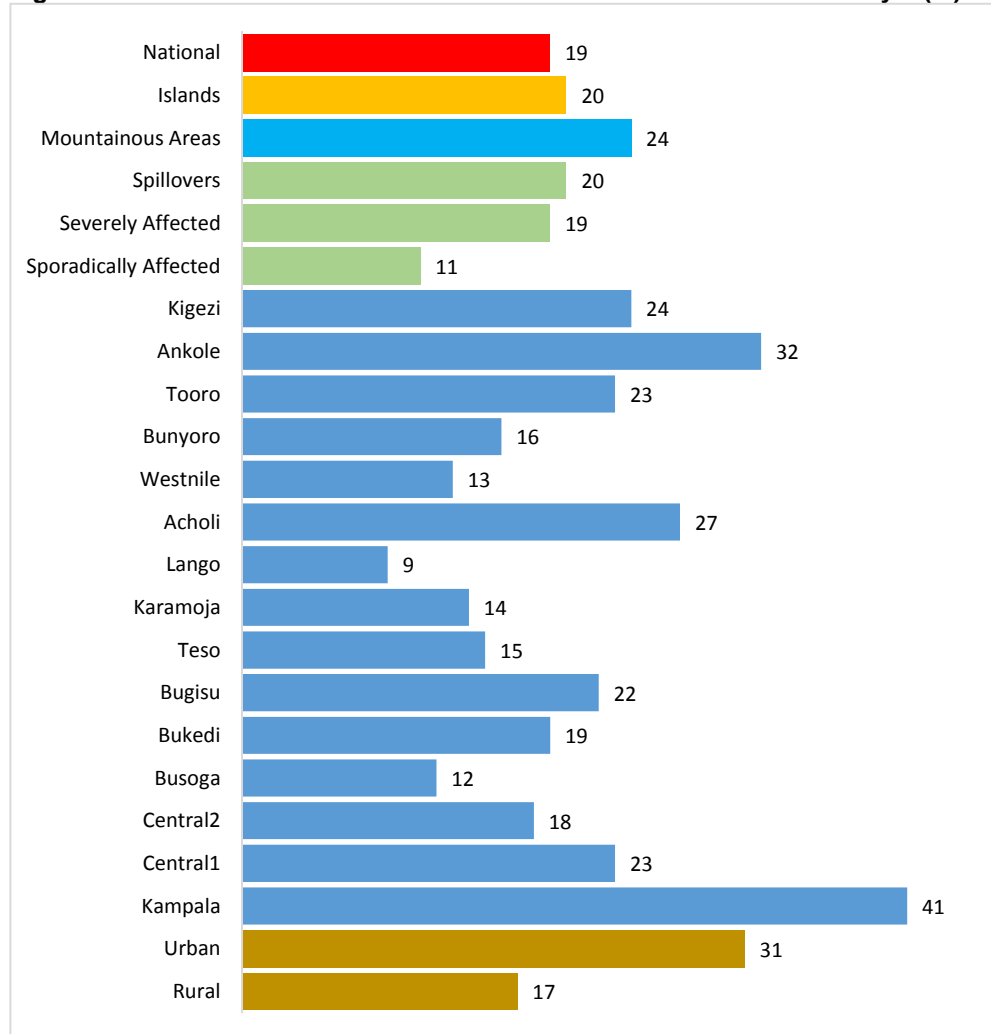
## 10.7 Knowledge of the East African Community (EAC)

According to the NDP II, with the emergence of the East African Community integration(EAC), issues of labour, free movement of persons and language become paramount. The Social Development Sector is strategically positioned to harness the dividends from this integration. The implementation of the decisions of the EAC by different stakeholders needs strengthening.

Only two in every ten persons 10 years and were aware of the East African Community.

The survey solicited information on the awareness of the EAC, knowledge of the EAC anthem as well as the benefits and challenges resulting from the EAC cooperation. Figure 10.10 shows that, overall, only close to two in every ten (19%) persons aged 10 years and above were aware of the EAC. More persons in the urban areas (31%), Kampala (41%) and Acholi (32%) sub-region were aware of the EAC.

**Figure 10.10: Persons aware of the East African Community (%)**



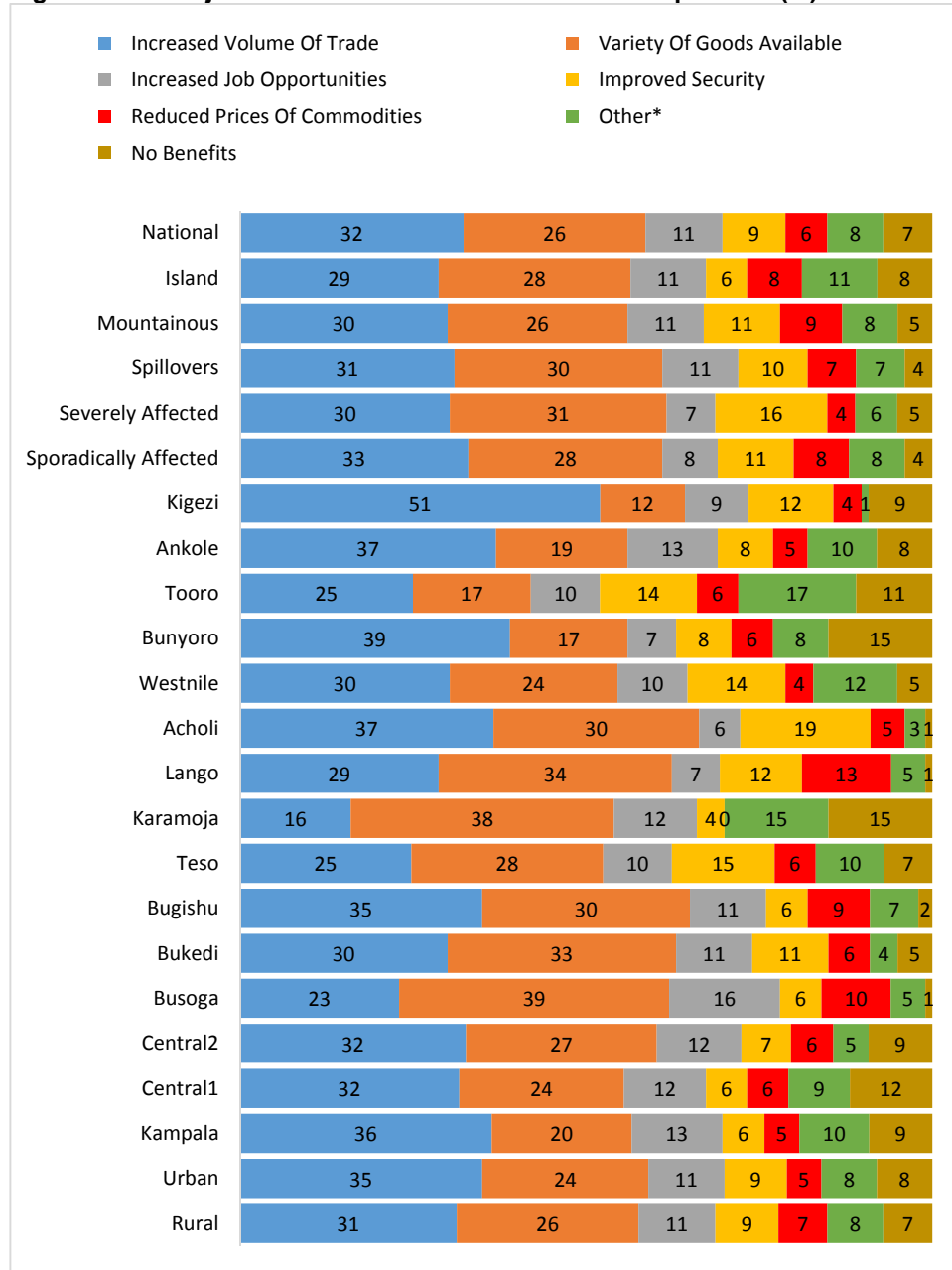
Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

### 10.7.1 Benefits from the East African Community Co-operation

Figure 10.11 shows that, overall, the majority of persons aged 10 years and above cited increased volumes of trade (32%) followed by the increased availability in variety of goods (26%) as some of the benefits accrued from the EAC cooperation. Variations by sub-regions show that, 51 percent of persons in Kigezi mentioned increased volume of goods, 39 percent in Busoga cited increased availability in variety of goods, and 16 percent in Acholi reported improved security; and 13 percent in Lango mentioned reduced prices of commodities as the major benefits of the EAC cooperation. The other benefits mentioned by respondents included free movement across borders, improved infrastructure and transportation, unity, improved service delivery, intermarriages, increased development and diversified market.

Thirty two percent of persons 10 years mentioned increased volume of trade as a benefit of the East African Community cooperation.

Figure 10.11: Major Benefits as a result Of the EAC Co-operation (%)



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

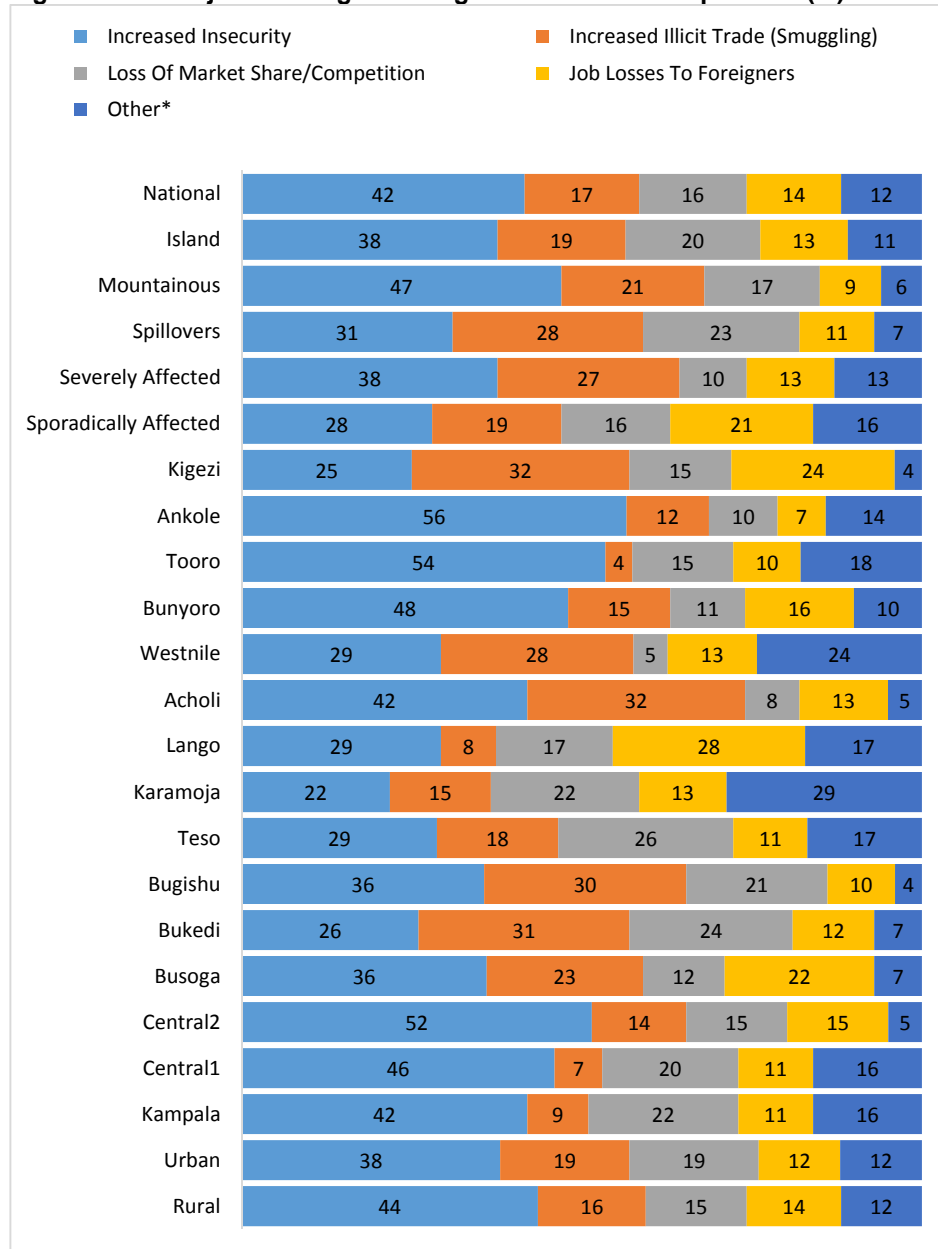
\*Others include: free movement across borders, improved infrastructure and transportation, unity, improved service delivery, intermarriages, increased development and diversified market

Forty two percent mentioned increased insecurity as a challenge arising from the East African Community cooperation.

### **10.7.2 Challenges arising from the East African Community Co-operation**

With regard to the challenges arising from the EAC cooperation, the majority of respondents mentioned increased insecurity (42%) followed by increased illicit trade such as smuggling (17%) and loss of market share/competition (16%) as some of the challenges. Fifty six percent in Ankole mentioned increased insecurity, 32 percent in Acholi reported increased illicit trade and 24 percent in Bukedi cited loss of market share/competition while 28 percent in Lango mentioned loss of jobs to foreigners as some of the challenges arising from the EAC cooperation.

**Figure 10.12: Major Challenges arising from the EAC Co-operation (%)**



Note: Bugisu subregion = Elgon subregion

\*Others include: language barrier, lack of sensitization, high competition on the job market, difference in currencies, increased corruption, high transport costs, illegal immigrants, economic imbalance and differences in leadership styles

## 10.8 Summary of Findings

At least close to three out of four households that used the various institutions/courts for arbitration, conflict resolution or redress were satisfied with the services received

although they were required to make some payments for the services. About 81 percent of the cases reported to institutions/courts for arbitration took less than one month, which is an improvement from 77 percent reported in the NSDS 2008. Households appreciated the Customary Courts (90%) followed by the Local Council I (86%) as the most relevant in terms of local responsibility and lowest levels of corruption. On the other hand, only eight percent of household members were participating in the LC I Committee. Two in every five households indicated that LC I meetings were mostly public village council meetings and four in every five of whom reported that minutes of the meetings were recorded. In terms of frequency of the public LC I meetings held, at least half of the respondents indicated that were adhoc. The majority of urban dwellers never attend LC I meetings while six in every ten respondents indicated that the LC I committees adequately represented their interests. Less than half of the households were involved in the decision-making processes on issues concerning their villages. In addition, there was minimal involvement by households in resource management

Concerning travel documents, only two percent of persons in Uganda have a passport. Only 10 percent of households mentioned that travel documents are obtained from the concerned offices. The passport as well as other travel documents were difficult to obtain; with only two in every ten respondents able to obtain a Passport with ease. On the issue of identity documents, nine in every ten persons aged 16 years and above indicated that they had registered for one although only 63 percent had received their IDs by the time of the survey. Overall, only three percent of persons had visited tourist sites within their districts, six percent had visited sites in other districts while only one percent had visited sites outside Uganda. Eight one percent of persons aged 10 years and above are knowledgeable of the colors of the Ugandan flag, 81 percent of whom were able to mention all the colors correctly. However, only 55 percent were knowledgeable of the key features of the Coat of Arms while only 22 percent of them were able to mention all of them correctly. Two in every ten (19%) persons aged 10 years and above were aware of the East African Community with the majority citing increased volumes of trade (32%) as the major benefit accrued from the EAC cooperation. while increased insecurity (42%) was the major challenge.



## **11 CHAPTER ELEVEN**

### **PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

#### **11.1 Introduction**

According to the Second National Development Plan (NDP II), Public Sector Management (PSM) is responsible for the development and control of public service delivery systems through the promotion of sound principles, structures and procedures. It comprises both state and non-state actors whose role is to plan, budget and set priorities for the sector, and ensure coordinated implementation of programs and projects. The main target of the sector is to spearhead management of reforms and talent in Government so as to improve the Government Effectiveness Index from -0.57 in 2012/13 to 0.01 in 2019/20.

In the last five years, progress has been registered in the public sector reforms and improved coordination including: the role of performance contracts for top civil servants and Heads of Departments; operationalisation of Integrated Personnel and Payroll System (IPPS) across MDAs and LGs; Identification of capacity gaps and technical guidance to District Service Commissions (DSCs) by the Public Service Commission; the National Government Evaluation Facility; output-based budgeting which enabled MDAs and LGs to plan and budget against the provision of products and services, and quarterly reporting on spending and progress towards stated output targets as a basis for financial releases.

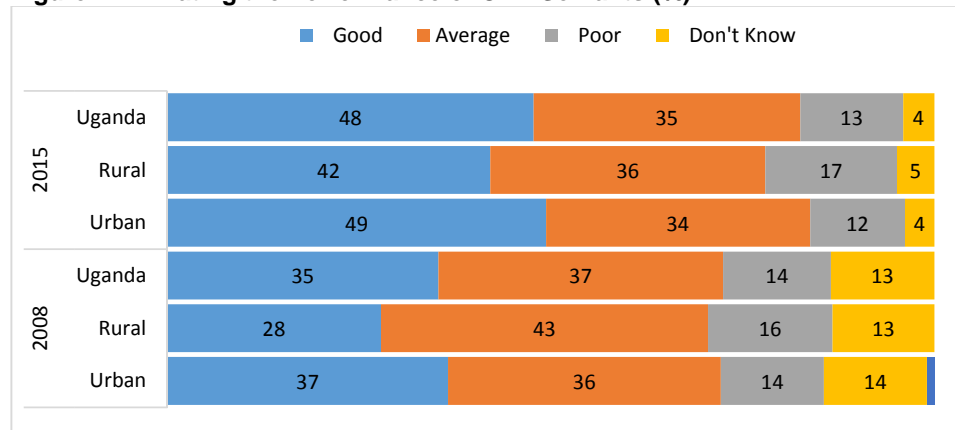
The Sector, however, is still constrained by various issues such as ineffective implementation of a number of public service sector reforms, corruption, low motivation and remuneration, inability to retain personnel in hard to reach areas, limited citizen participation and engagement in policy processes amongst many others.

The 2015 NSDS is one of the monitoring tools that can give an indication of the performance of the public sector from both the service recipient and service provider's perspective. This chapter presents findings on respondent's perceptions of the civil servants on issues such as resource management and utilisation, corruption, performance of the Local Government systems, performance of civil servants and moral values among others.

## 11.2 Performance of the Civil Servants in Uganda

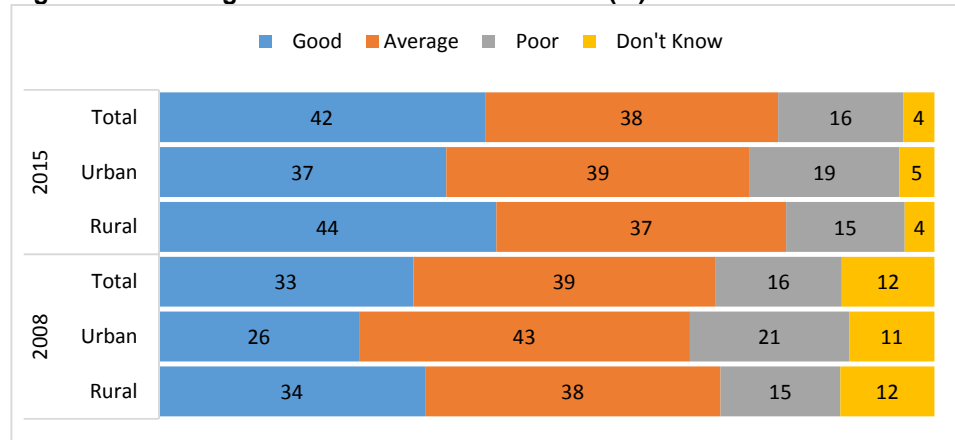
Respondents at household level assessed the performance of the civil servants in general, and their attitude towards their clients. About half of the households (48%) rated the performance of civil servants as good, with only 13 percent reporting that it was poor as depicted in Figure 11.1. The proportion of respondents that rated the performance of civil servants as good, increased when compared to 2008 regardless of residence.

**Figure 11.1: Rating the Performance of Civil Servants (%)**



During the survey, the attitude of the civil servants towards their clients was assessed, and the findings are presented in Figure 11.2. The results shows that 42 percent of households rated the attitudes of civil servants as good with more in the rural areas (44%) compared to those in the urban areas (37%). Compared to the 2008, there was an improvement in the rating of civil servants attitudes.

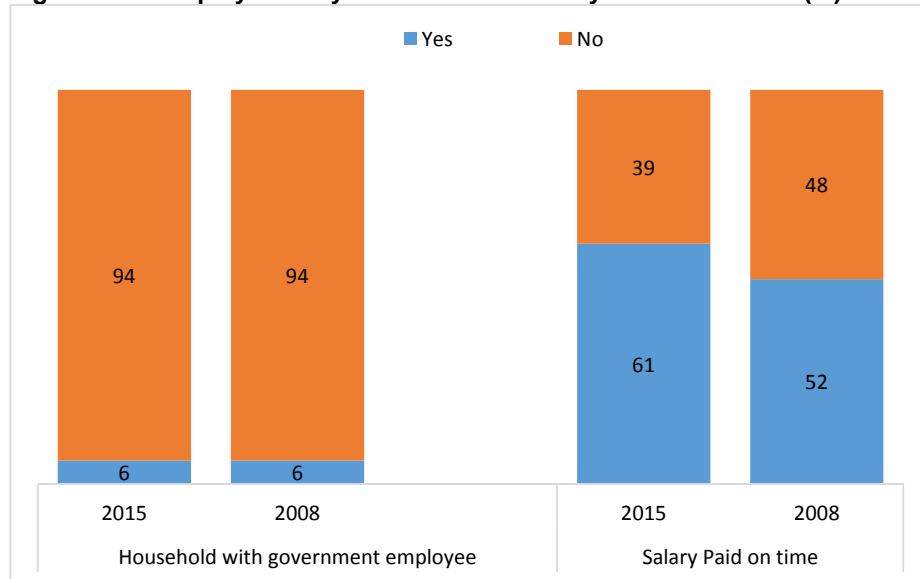
**Figure 11.2: Rating the Attitudes of Civil Servants (%)**



### 11.3 Households with Members in Government Employment

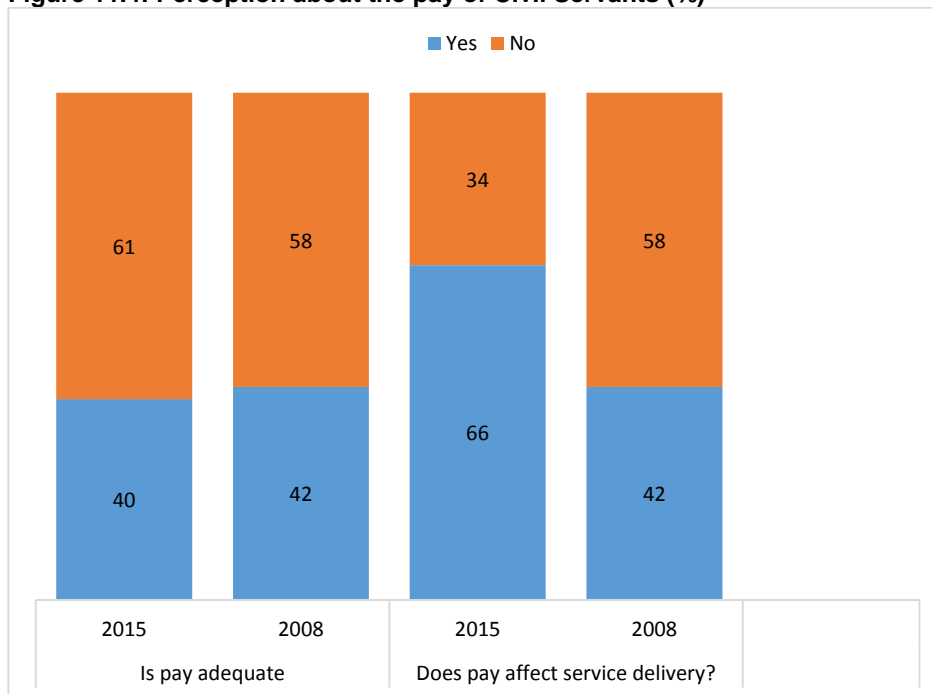
Information was collected on whether any member of the household was a Government employee. Figure 11.3 shows that only six percent reported having a member who was employed in Government service and this share has remained the same since 2008. Furthermore, of the six percent with a member employed by Government, 61 percent reported that the salaries are paid on time. Those reporting that salaries are paid on time increased by nine percentage points between 2008 and 2015.

**Figure 11.3: Employment by Government and Payment of Salaries (%)**



The respondents in the households were also asked whether in their opinion the pay of civil servants was adequate regardless of whether they had a Government employee in their household or not. The findings in Figure 11.4 indicate that more than half (61%) of the respondents in the 2015 stated that the pay of civil servants was not adequate, which is an increment when compared to 58 percent in 2008. When asked if they thought that the pay has an effect on service delivery, close to 7 in every 10 respondents (66%) reported that it has an effect compared to four in every ten households in 2008.

Figure 11.4: Perception about the pay of Civil Servants (%)



The respondents who felt that the pay of civil servants had an effect on service delivery were further asked about how this may affect service delivery with responses categorised for effects of low pay and high pay. Table 11.1 shows that 60 percent of the respondents felt that low pay brings about absenteeism followed by low motivation (47%), corruption (39%) Mis-management (32%) and late coming (29%). On the other hand 16 percent felt that high pay increases efficiency.

At sub-regional level, Elgon (77%) followed by Acholi (75%), Busoga (73%), Karamoja and Bunyoro (each 71%) had the highest percentage of respondents who reported that service delivery is affected by absenteeism because of low pay. In Kampala, more than half of the respondents cited that low pay encourages corruption (55%) and low motivation (53%).

**Table 11.1: Respondents' Perception on how level of pay affects Service Delivery**

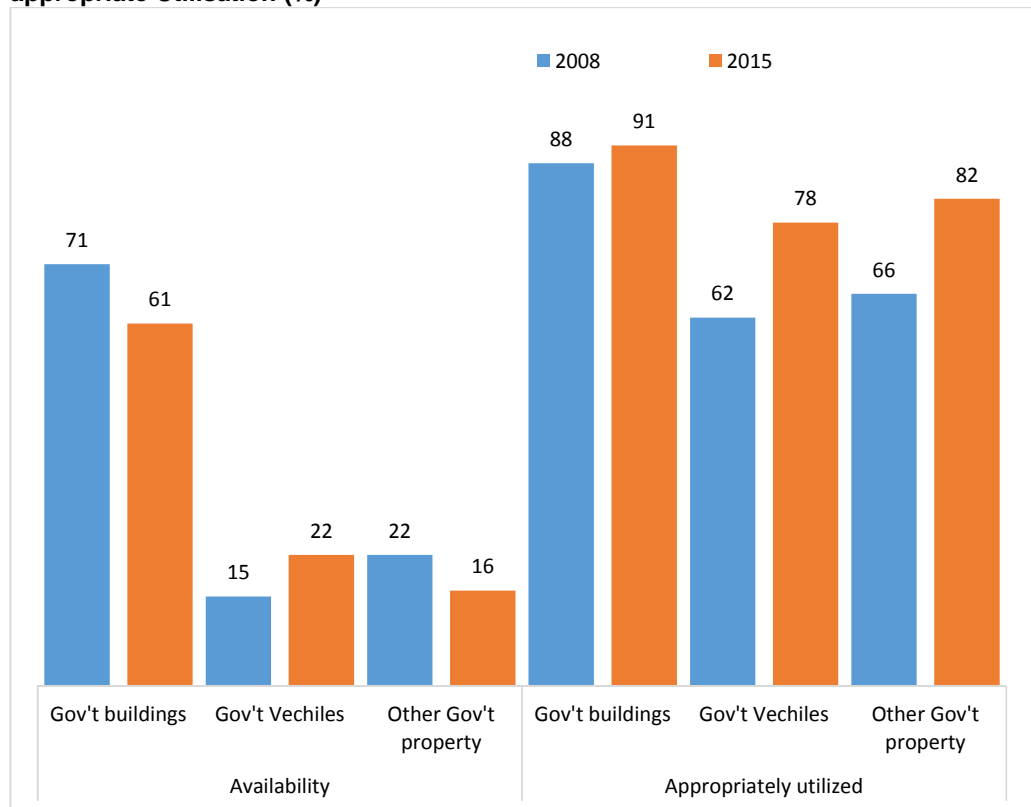
	Effects of Low Pay							Effect of high pay
	Absenteeism	Low motivation	Encourages corruption	Late coming	Mis- management	Poor customer care	Embezzle-ment	Increases efficiency
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	61.9	46.2	36.2	28.5	31.0	23.1	18.2	16.4
Urban	55.0	49.4	46.2	30.9	34.2	31.1	22.5	14.1
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	42.8	53.1	55.1	30.6	37.0	38.4	22.0	14.4
Central1	50.1	51.2	48.0	27.4	36.4	41.6	16.7	9.0
Central2	47.6	54.6	29.4	19.8	27.5	23.1	20.3	8.4
Busoga	73.4	35.8	36.4	47.2	37.2	15.8	23.9	11.3
Bukedi	69.4	39.5	39.9	39.0	33.5	40.4	22.7	13.4
Elgon	77.4	53.1	54.0	49.4	43.0	40.4	32.8	20.1
Teso	68.3	41.3	23.9	32.2	24.1	20.0	9.2	12.9
Karamoja	70.7	35.1	27.0	43.0	18.0	17.0	15.3	34.3
Lango	57.6	29.5	26.0	22.3	24.9	9.8	7.8	29.3
Acholi	74.9	58.6	51.4	43.2	40.4	26.6	28.8	44.7
West Nile	56.5	66.1	36.3	11.2	23.3	6.0	15.2	14.8
Bunyoro	70.7	39.2	31.7	39.7	45.0	16.8	21.3	13.9
Tooro	57.6	51.8	32.8	23.7	27.0	18.7	8.9	12.4
Ankole	65.8	39.4	42.9	19.4	32.2	26.2	25.7	14.3
Kigezi	64.1	31.9	36.8	12.9	14.8	9.1	24.4	19.7
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically Affected	59.7	48.0	29.4	20.1	25.7	8.3	11.7	18.7
Severely Affected	68.4	45.0	39.4	36.6	31.0	20.9	19.8	37.6
Spillovers	73.2	45.8	42.8	41.9	36.2	35.9	24.4	17.5
<b>Mountainous status</b>								
Mountainous	69.8	53.4	44.3	38.3	33.9	30.8	22.5	17.1
<b>Islands</b>								
Island	51.4	42.9	47.4	26.1	41.6	40.1	21.6	17.8
<b>National</b>	<b>60.2</b>	<b>47.0</b>	<b>38.7</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>31.8</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>19.3</b>	<b>15.8</b>

### 11.4 Rating of Government Resource Utilisation

The availability of Government resources and the way they are utilized was also investigated. Figure 11.5 shows that 61 percent of the households reported that Government buildings were available in the community in 2015 which is a decrease when compared to 71 percent in 2008. Of those that indicated availability of Government buildings, 91 percent revealed that the buildings were appropriately used in 2015 compared to 88 percent in 2008.

Lack of means of transport is a hindrance to effective service delivery. The findings show that one in every five respondents (22%) reported that Government vehicles were available in their community although only 78 percent of these respondents indicated that the Government vehicles were appropriately utilised; compared to 15 percent in 2008 who reported that the vehicles were available; 62 percent of who stated that the vehicles were appropriately utilized.

**Figure 11.5: Rating of Government Resource Utilisation-Availability and appropriate Utilisation (%)**



## 11.5 Corruption in the Public Sector

Bribery was cited as the most common form of corruption

Corruption is the use of public office or authority for private gain. Corruption manifests itself in different forms including bribery, extortion, nepotism, fraud, influence peddling, theft of public funds or assets, causing financial loss, false accounting in public affairs, etc. Bribery is the act of offering money to public officials in order to get quicker action or services. Table 11.2 indicates that, in Uganda, about three in every four respondents (78%) reported bribery as the most common form of corruption existing in the public sector, followed by embezzlement/diversion of funds (65%), the absenteeism/failure to undertake duties (61%) and nepotism (59%). Across sub-regions and residence, a similar pattern was observed.

**Table 11.2: Forms of Corruption Prevalent in the Public Sector (%)**

	Bribery	Embezzlement /Diversion of funds	Absenteeism/ failure to undertake duties	Nepotism	Fraud	Extortion	Other
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	78.4	64.9	60.4	58.1	47.2	41.1	1.9
Urban	77.3	66.5	61.9	62.7	60.8	48.9	3.3
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	81.2	73.1	62.9	63.4	78.4	61.4	4.8
Central1	67.5	50.3	51.9	46.9	57.0	37.0	1.1
Central2	73.3	56.1	53.7	55.5	58.8	38.3	2.3
Busoga	77.1	58.2	66.2	61.9	43.1	37.2	2.2
Bukedi	84.9	72.6	71.4	66.2	56.4	50.0	1.5
Elgon	90.2	72.6	72.7	59.8	49.2	37.7	0.2
Teso	79.0	73.2	64.6	55.6	40.8	47.0	6.9
Karamoja	60.2	62.7	62.3	49.0	42.7	33.6	0.7
Lango	94.1	87.3	86.3	74.2	46.2	57.3	3.9
Acholi	89.9	88.2	85.0	84.2	61.0	42.9	0.7
West Nile	82.7	86.3	71.3	89.7	68.3	71.2	4.9
Bunyoro	77.3	64.1	53.8	45.0	21.1	29.7	0.9
Tooro	74.7	61.7	50.2	54.2	44.9	41.2	4.2
Ankole	78.0	59.0	41.6	46.6	37.4	39.9	0.3
Kigezi	73.6	53.9	39.4	46.0	29.5	24.1	5.9
<b>National</b>	<b>78.1</b>	<b>65.3</b>	<b>60.7</b>	<b>59.1</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>42.8</b>	<b>2.2</b>

### 11.5.1 Experience of Corruption Tendencies

Respondents were asked to report whether any member of their households had ever been a victim of corrupt tendencies since 2008. Table 11.3 shows that 23 percent of households reported that they had been victims of bribery while 17 percent had been victims of absenteeism/failure of government employees to undertake their duties. Those that had been victims of fraud, embezzlement/diversion of funds and extortion stood at 10 percent respectively.

At sub-regional level, Elgon (42%) had the highest percentage of bribery victims while for Karamoja (37%) absenteeism/failure to undertake duty was the most common form of corruption. Kampala (26%) had the highest proportion of fraud victims.

**Table 11.3: Experience of Corruption Tendencies (%)**

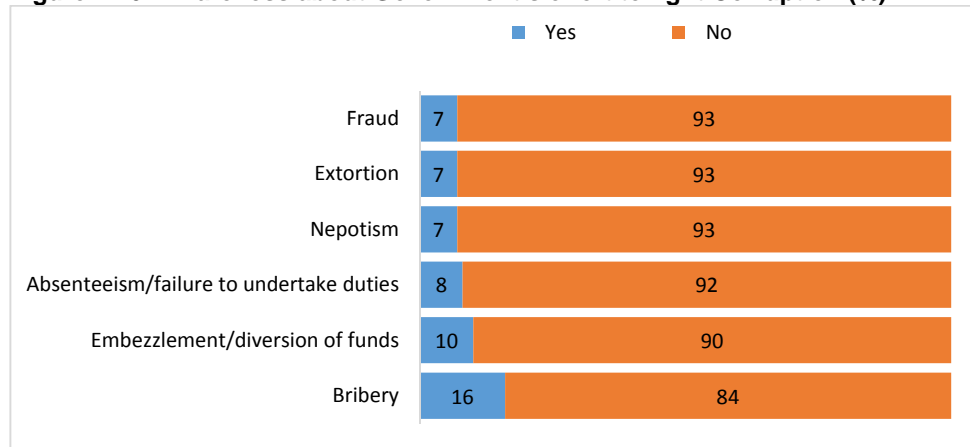
Location	Forms of Corruption						
	Bribery	Absenteeism/ failure to undertake duties	Nepotism	Fraud	Embezzlement /diversion of funds	Extortion	Others
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	21.6	17.0	14.9	9.2	10.6	8.7	1.0
Urban	25.7	15.2	14.8	14.7	8.5	8.5	1.7
<b>Sub-regions</b>							
Kampala	35.9	14.5	17.9	26.0	9.6	11.4	23.4
Central1	25.7	14.2	12.4	14.2	11.5	7.2	0.0
Central2	27.4	22.9	21.5	20.4	11.5	8.8	0.2
Busoga	16.3	10.4	13.5	8.2	5.0	4.8	2.9
Bukedi	28.5	19.9	17.2	7.6	10.5	10.6	0.0
Elgon	42.0	27.7	22.5	11.9	18.2	9.4	4.8
Teso	28.3	21.8	14.6	9.0	13.4	14.3	6.1
Karamoja	19.3	36.8	20.7	11.4	28.2	12.9	1.1
Lango	19.2	21.8	20.6	4.5	13.6	21.1	13.8
Acholi	32.8	27.4	22.1	12.7	15.3	4.0	0.0
West Nile	10.1	9.6	12.3	7.1	11.6	9.9	0.0
Bunyoro	19.7	10.7	6.9	3.5	6.5	5.6	0.6
Tooro	14.9	8.5	7.8	3.5	1.8	4.1	0.0
Ankole	15.4	16.9	12.6	5.4	7.0	10.0	0.4
Kigezi	4.4	0.4	1.0	1.4	0.4	0.9	0.0
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	15.6	14.0	14.1	5.5	12.0	13.7	1.9
Severely Affected	24.2	28.6	20.6	10.5	17.6	8.9	0.5
Spillovers	35.0	23.7	19.3	10.1	14.9	10.9	1.5
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	25.7	20.0	15.0	7.0	10.9	6.6	1.5
<b>Islands</b>	22.6	9.3	19.5	12.0	14.3	11.6	8.2
<b>National</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>14.9</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>10.1</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>1.1</b>

### 11.5.2 Awareness about Government's Efforts to fight Corruption

There exist a number of institutions (both Government and Non-Governmental Organizations) established to fight all forms of corruption in Uganda. Figure 11.6 shows that 16 percent of the respondents reported being aware of any Government efforts to fight bribery while only 10 percent were aware of the fight against embezzlement/diversion of funds. This low percentage can be possibly be explained by low level of interaction between households and institutions that are meant to fight corruption.



**Figure 11.6: Awareness about Government’s effort to fight Corruption (%)**



### 11.5.3 Fighting Corruption

According to the NDP II, the fight against corruption is particularly important for the reduction of poverty and inequality. Corruption affects the poorest sections of society disproportionately, and generally benefits those already in positions of power and authority. Without reducing corruption and improving accountability, all other development goals could be severely compromised, including the economic growth and infrastructure aspects of the NDP.

Government is committed to fighting corruption to ensure efficiency in service delivery across all sectors in the public service. The ‘Zero Tolerance’ to Corruption Policy that the Government of Uganda adopted recognizes that fighting corruption requires measures beyond legislation and sanctions against corruption including restoring public sector ethics and creating behavioral change.

Table 11.4 shows that, at least six in every ten respondents are aware that strengthening legal frameworks is one of the measures Government is taking to fight bribery, fraud and extortion while the proportion of those that know creating specialized institutions to handle corruption ranged from 25 percent to 40 percent across the different forms of corruption. However, across all the forms of corruption, only close to half of the respondents indicated that the measures have been effective in fighting corruption. Across all the forms of corruption analyzed, less than two in every ten respondents indicated that they know the procedures to follow when reporting corruption cases and of those, only one percent had ever reported a corruption case.

Six in every ten respondents are aware that strengthening legal frameworks is one of the measures Government is taking to fight

**Table 11.4: Measures Government is taking to fight Corruption (%)**

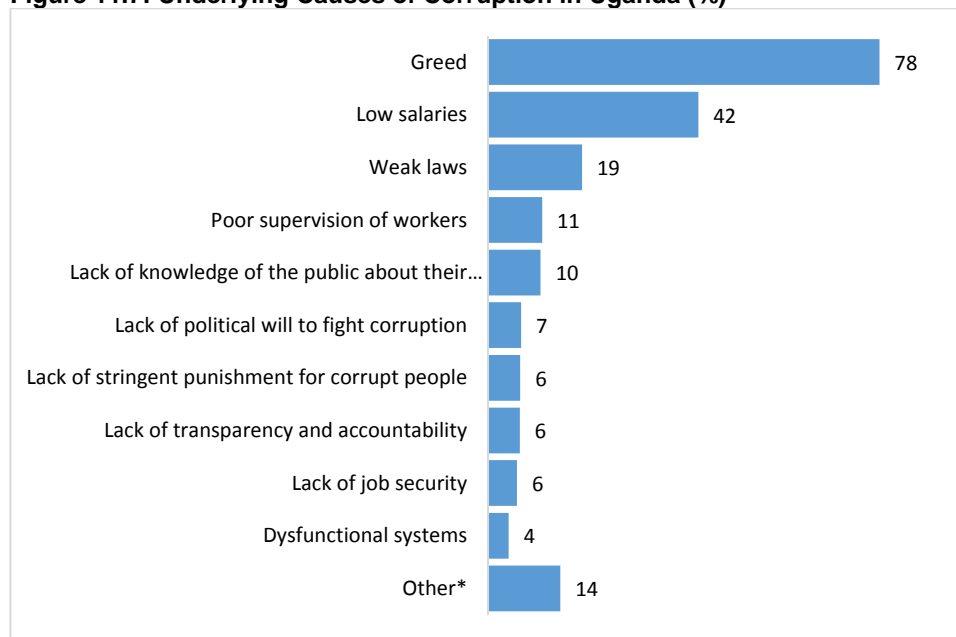
Form of Corruption	Measures Government is taking to fight corruption				Measures been effective in fighting	Know the procedure to follow when reporting corruption cases	Had ever Personally reported a corruption case
	Strengthening legal framework	Creating Specialized institutions to handle corruption	Increasing funding to anti-corruption agencies	Recruit more personnel in anti-corruption agencies			
Bribery	61.2	37.7	13.3	18.1	44.4	11.7	1.0
Nepotism	57.4	29.0	15.9	17.8	48.1	7.6	0.4
Fraud	61.4	27.0	14.9	17.6	49.5	8.0	0.7
Embezzlement/ diversion of funds	57.9	39.9	15.5	19.7	46.4	7.4	0.5
Extortion	60.8	25.3	17.1	18.3	50.7	7.4	0.6
Absenteeism/ failure to undertake duties	56.8	30.6	15.8	18.8	45.6	6.7	0.4

### 11.5.4 Underlying Causes of Corruption

Figure 11.7 presents respondents' opinions on the underlying causes of corruption. Close to, eight in every ten respondents (78%) indicated that greed followed by low salaries (42%) were some of the underlying causes of corruption in Uganda.

The majority of respondents (78%) mentioned greed as the underlying cause of corruption.

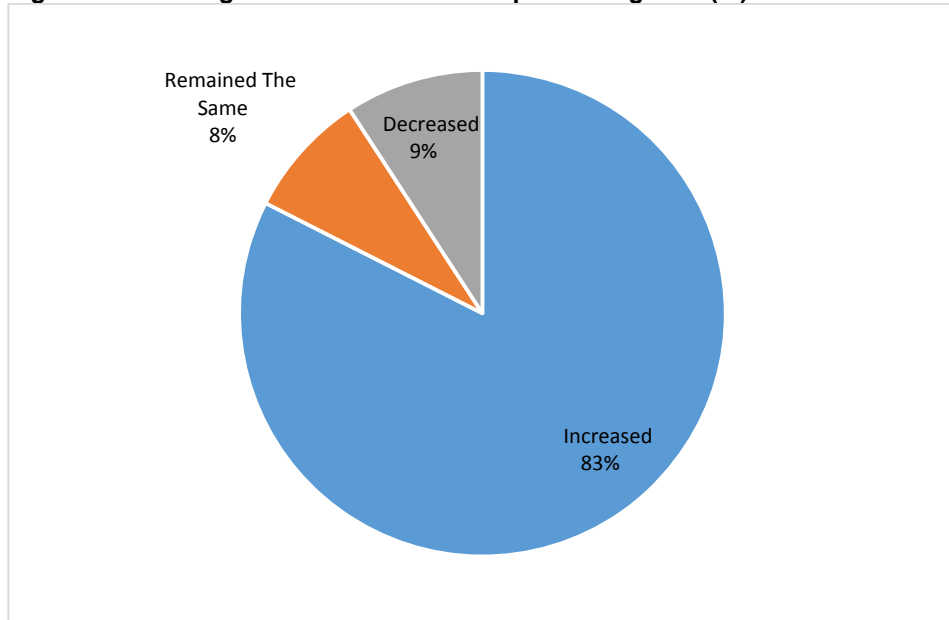
**Figure 11.7: Underlying Causes of Corruption in Uganda (%)**



\*Others includes: poverty, delayed salaries, lack of patriotism, alcoholism, laziness, moral decadence, unemployment, high variations in salaries paid, public encourages taking of bribes, nepotism, high cost of living, income inequality and high taxes.

With regard to the changes in the level of corruption in Uganda, Figure 11.8 shows that 83 percent of the respondents reported that it had increased in the past years. These findings are consistent with those in the National Governance Baseline Survey of 2013.

Figure 11.8: Changes in the Level of Corruption in Uganda (%)

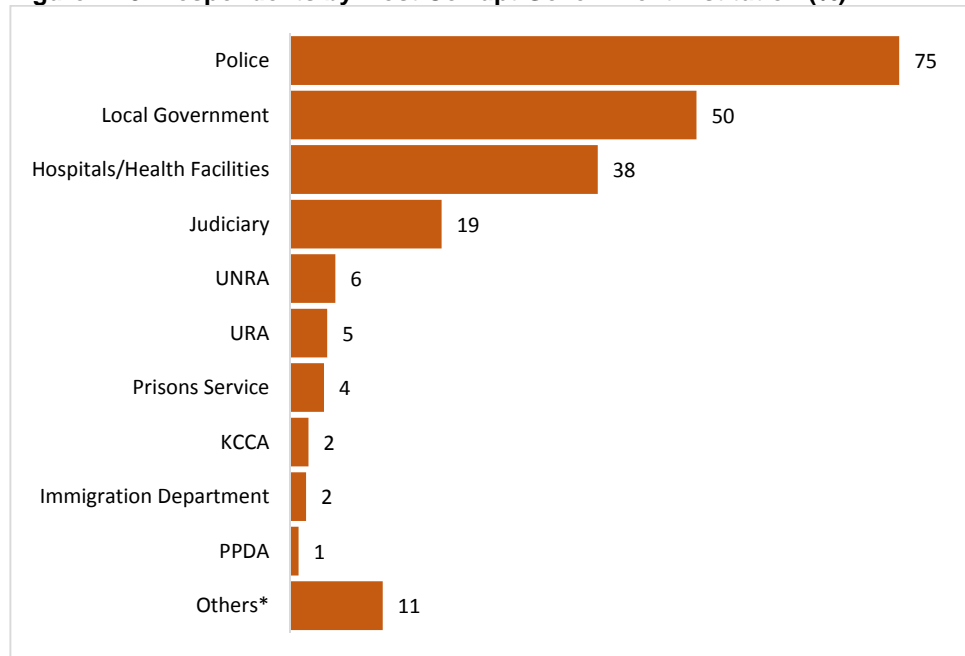


### 11.5.5 Most Corrupt Government Institution

The survey solicited information on the respondent's opinions of the most corrupt Government Institution. Figure 11.9 shows that three quarters of the respondents (75%) reported that police was the most corrupt followed by Local Governments (50%) and Government Health Facilities (38%). A notable number of other institutions like Government schools, NAADS Soldiers, Local Council Officials at various levels and Parliamentarians among others were reported as most corrupt.

Three quarters of the respondents mentioned the Police as the most corrupt Government Institution

**Figure 11.9: Respondents by Most Corrupt Government Institution (%)**

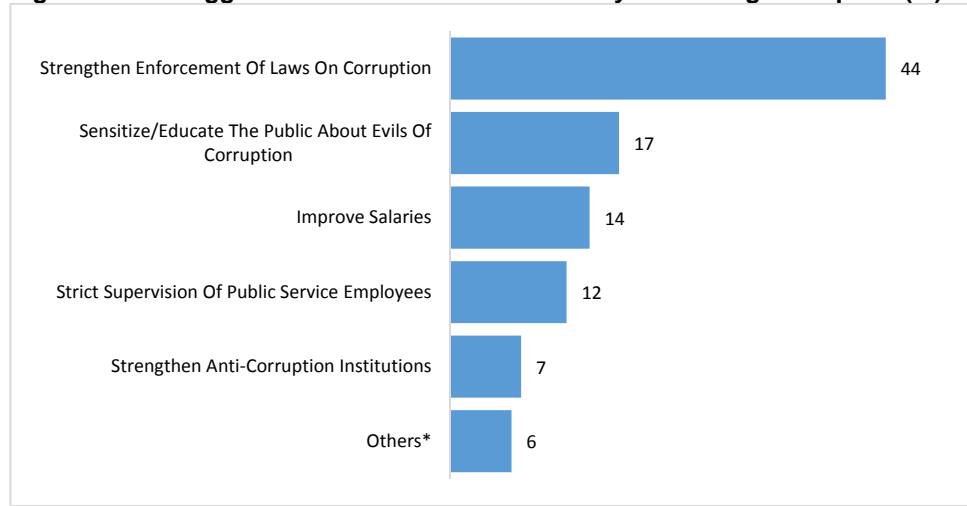


*\*Others includes: Government schools and Institutions, NAADS soliders, Local Council Officials, Fisheries, Uganda Wildlife Authority, Officials in Lands, National Water and Swerage Cooperation, Public Service Commission, Parliamentarians, Electoral Commission, National Forest Authority, National Environment Management Authority, National Social Security Fund, Ministry of Internal Affairs, Northern Ugandan Social Action Fund and Agricultural Officers*

Forty four percent of respondents mentioned that strengthening enforcement of laws on corruption as an effective way of tackling it.

Figure 11.10 presents respondents' suggestions on what they consider the most effective ways of tackling corruption. Forty four percent of respondents feel that strengthening enforcement of laws on corruption followed by sensitizing or educating the public about the evils of corruption (17%). The opinions of the respondents were in line with the interventions of the accountability sector in order to enhance the prevention, detection and elimination of corruption.

**Figure 11.10: Suggestions of the most effective way of tackling Corruption (%)**



\*Others includes: Elect new and better leaders, create jobs for the unemployed, track and monitor funds to ensure accountability, set minimum wage, pay salaries on time, strengthen programmes geared towards eradication of poverty, frequently transfer/rotate Government employees, dismiss corrupt employees, Arrest and imprisonment culprits and confiscate property of culprits including their relatives

## 11.6 Moral Decadence

Moral Decadence refers to the corrosive decline due to an erosion of moral, ethical and sexual traditions. At the household level, the 2015 NSDS collected information on respondents' views on moral decadence in Uganda. It covered issues such as forms of decadence, underlying causes, immorality such as prostitution, information on organizations responsible for curbing immorality and strategies for curbing decadence in Uganda.

Table 11.5 presents findings on respondent's perceptions of the existence of moral decadence in Uganda. At national level, 92 percent of the respondents indicated that they were aware of the forms of moral decadence in Uganda. Across sub-regions, almost 90 percent of all respondents indicated that they were aware of moral decadence.

When asked whether they thought there were underlying causes, over half (55%) of the respondents reported poverty followed by peer influence (49%), poor parenting (36%) and media influence (26%) as the underlying factors. Twenty five percent cited the condoning attitude of society as an underlying cause while 16 percent reported family breakdown.

**Table 11.5: Respondent's Perception of Existence of Moral Decadence (%)**

Location	Respondents that perceive that there is moral decadence	Causes of moral decadence in Uganda					
		Peer influence	Condoning attitude of society	Poor parenting	Family breakdown	Poverty	Media influence
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	90.8	49.2	24.7	34.9	15.3	56.1	24.0
Urban	94.3	50.4	27.3	38.7	16.2	52.0	31.8
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	96.0	46.1	26.7	41.9	10.9	44.1	30.1
Central1	94.5	41.2	37.1	45.5	14.2	39.5	23.4
Central2	92.6	34.6	26.6	40.7	8.9	37.7	16.2
Busoga	95.0	57.9	25.5	39.5	21.8	43.2	39.3
Bukedi	86.2	63.6	43.0	45.0	19.1	67.9	32.0
Elgon	87.2	54.4	42.3	49.6	21.3	71.5	35.7
Teso	78.6	52.4	26.3	37.8	13.5	47.8	36.2
Karamoja	91.6	50.2	15.7	34.1	12.0	71.7	11.2
Lango	97.0	44.8	15.8	27.7	15.1	78.9	13.5
Acholi	94.9	76.0	31.7	39.3	28.4	68.5	46.7
West Nile	97.6	51.1	11.6	17.6	13.2	72.9	32.6
Bunyoro	80.0	54.8	22.6	23.0	9.3	57.2	25.3
Tooro	87.8	43.9	7.0	24.3	15.2	63.9	14.3
Ankole	90.4	52.2	18.8	28.5	16.6	58.0	19.5
Kigezi	91.7	45.2	15.9	24.3	13.7	64.2	10.0
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	91.9	49.0	25.1	35.5	15.1	54.0	25.8
<b>Islands</b>	91.6	49.4	25.3	35.7	15.5	55.2	25.8
<b>National</b>	<b>91.6</b>	<b>49.4</b>	<b>25.3</b>	<b>35.7</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>55.2</b>	<b>25.8</b>

86 percent of households thought that immorality was on the rise.

Information was collected on whether the household members thought that immorality was on the rise as well as organizations/institutions that they thought were responsible for curbing moral decadence. Table 11.6 shows that, 86 percent of the respondents thought that immorality was on the rise and seven in every ten respondents identified Government as the organization/institution to curb immorality. About half (53%) of the respondents identified the family as the institution to curb immorality whereas only 10 percent thought that the media was the organization/institution to curb immorality. Furthermore, by sub-region, almost all the respondents believed that it was the Government's responsibility to curb immorality.

**Table 11.6: Organisations Responsible for Curbing Immorality (%)**

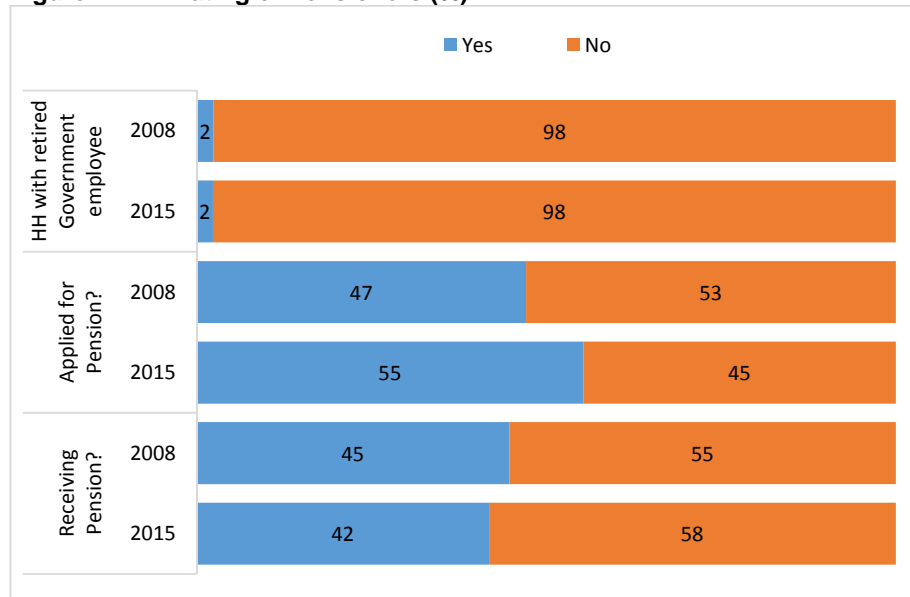
Location	Respondents that perceive that immorality is on increase	Organizations/institutions responsible for curbing immorality					
		Family	Community	Schools	Media	Government	Religious organizations
<b>Residence</b>							
Rural	85.5	53.4	32.2	17.9	9.5	70.3	26.8
Urban	89.4	50.8	30.7	20.4	13.5	74.2	27.5
<b>Sub-region</b>							
Kampala	93.4	42.6	29.7	17.6	13.5	77.1	26.4
Central1	92.7	53.0	37.4	18.6	9.9	75.7	21.9
Central2	91.6	40.0	28.3	8.9	3.3	75.5	10.2
Busoga	76.1	68.9	32.6	19.9	14.3	47.0	35.4
Bukedi	76.2	72.0	42.7	32.5	18.1	73.6	37.6
Elgon	80.8	72.9	53.4	32.9	17.5	69.6	45.1
Teso	73.8	60.3	45.4	19.5	12.5	72.4	29.0
Karamoja	77.4	50.1	51.3	24.7	4.7	58.7	31.5
Lango	76.2	42.4	20.1	15.4	14.7	76.7	32.8
Acholi	93.1	70.7	52.3	21.0	13.4	71.9	36.7
West Nile	94.2	47.3	12.3	6.1	3.8	86.5	20.5
Bunyoro	92.4	54.6	29.3	23.9	21.0	67.4	14.3
Tooro	89.1	41.7	25.9	10.8	2.7	75.7	25.2
Ankole	87.4	49.2	22.3	29.3	8.8	76.3	30.1
Kigezi	90.5	24.9	18.5	9.4	3.6	68.0	26.7
<b>PRDP Districts</b>							
Sporadically Affected	86.1	45.6	19.5	11.8	10.1	81.8	24.1
Severely Affected	84.7	60.4	44.6	20.5	11.5	67.9	34.5
Spillovers	79.0	70.2	47.5	29.6	16.8	71.6	38.7
<b>Mountainous status</b>							
Mountainous	84.5	59.0	41.8	22.7	10.5	71.0	40.8
<b>Islands</b>							
Island	88.8	48.8	40.8	19.0	13.0	63.3	31.6
<b>National</b>	<b>86.4</b>	<b>52.8</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>71.1</b>	<b>26.9</b>

### 11.7 Households with Retired Members/Pensioners

Only two percent of the households had a pensioner

Employees in public and private sector usually retire after reaching the age of 60 years. A package that includes a monthly payment of pension is what retired civil service employees get. Figure 11.11 shows that very few households (only two percent) reported having a member who retired from Government service. Of those households who reported having a member retired from Government service, close to a half (55%) had applied for pension and only 42 percent had succeeded in getting their pension payments.

**Figure 11.11: Rating of Pensioners (%)**

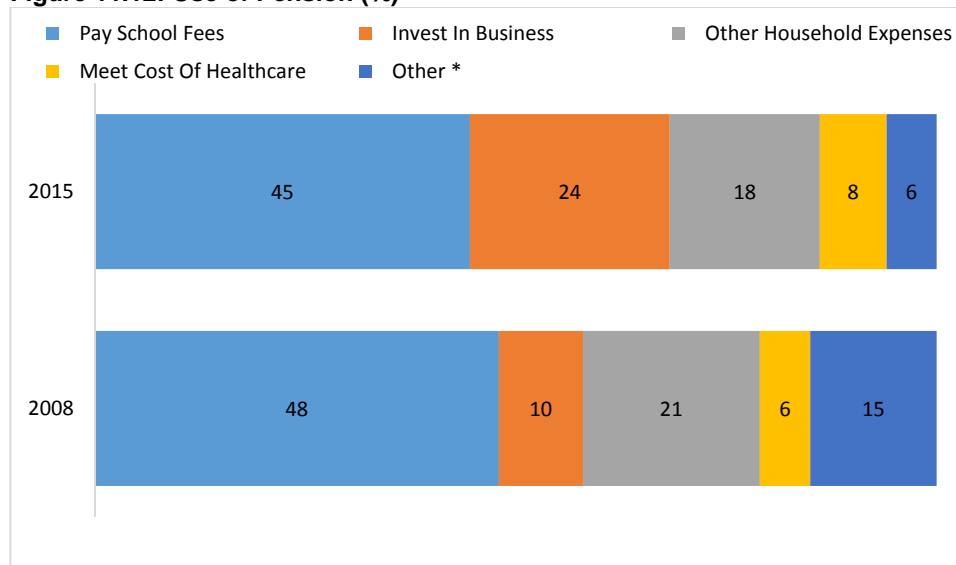


### 11.8 Use of Pension

The majority of pensioners (45%) used their pension to pay school.

Of the few households who reported having a pensioner as member of their household, information was sought about what the pension was mainly used for. Figure 11.8 shows that the majority of pensioners (45%) used their pension to pay school fees and 24 percent reported using the pension to invest in other business.

**Figure 11.12: Use of Pension (%)**



\*Others includes: Investment in agriculture



## 11.9 Summary of Findings

About half of the households (48%) rated the performance of civil servants as good. Sixty one percent of households reported that Government buildings were available in the community and appropriately used (91%). Twenty percent of the respondents reported that Government vehicles were available in the community in 2015 and three in every four indicated that they were utilized appropriately.

Only two percent of households reported having a member who retired from Civil service. Of those households, who reported having a member retired from Government service, close to a half (55%) had applied for pension and only 42 percent had succeeded in getting their pension payments. The majority of pensioners (45%) used their pension to pay school fees and 24 percent reported using the pension to invest in other business.

Twenty three percent of households reported that they had been victims of bribery. Sixteen percent of the households reported being aware of some of the Government's efforts to fight bribery, while 10 percent were aware of the fight against embezzlement/diversion of funds. Absenteeism/failure to undertake duties was reported by about eight percent of the households.

At least six in every ten respondents are aware that strengthening legal frameworks is one of the measures Government is taking to fight bribery; fraud and extortion. Close to, eight in every ten respondents (78%) indicated that greed followed by low salaries (42%) were some of the underlying causes of corruption in Uganda. Three quarters of the respondents mentioned the Police as the most corrupt Government Institution. Forty four percent of respondents feel that strengthening enforcement of laws on corruption followed by sensitizing or educating the public about the evils of corruption (17%).

Meanwhile, 92 percent of the respondents indicated that they were aware of forms of moral decadence in Uganda. Overall, 86 percent of the households thought that immorality was on the rise and seven in every ten households identified Government as the organization/institution to curb immorality.

## 12 CHAPTER TWELVE

### PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED

#### 12.1 Introduction

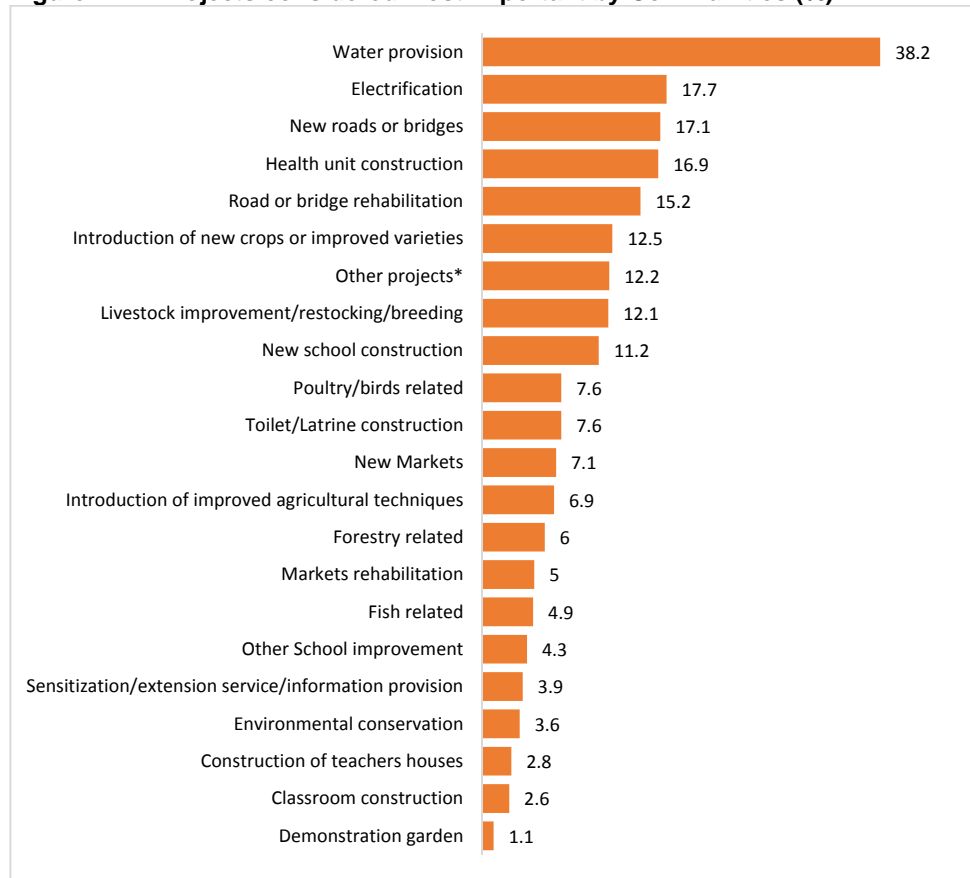
Local Governments receive funds to implement projects under various programmes. At the community level, questions were asked regarding the projects implemented in the past three years. The respondents who were opinion leaders in the community were required to rank up to nine projects (in the order of importance) they considered most important; whether the projects were implemented in the village/parish, how the households/community had benefited from the project the major implementers of the project in the community were.

#### 12.2 Projects ranked most important

Water provision (38%) ranked highest in importance followed by electrification (18%)

Community discussions were held to identify and rank projects that were implemented in their localities. Figure 12.1 presents the distribution of projects ranked in the first place as most important by communities and water provision (38%) was reported as the most important project followed by electrification (18%). New roads and bridges construction (17%) and health unit construction (17%) were the other important projects. The service delivery issues highlighted are mainly basic amenities important for the wellbeing of households and communities.

**Figure 12.1: Projects considered Most Important by Communities (%)**



\*Others projects include bee keeping, credit schemes, garbage management, and vocational schools

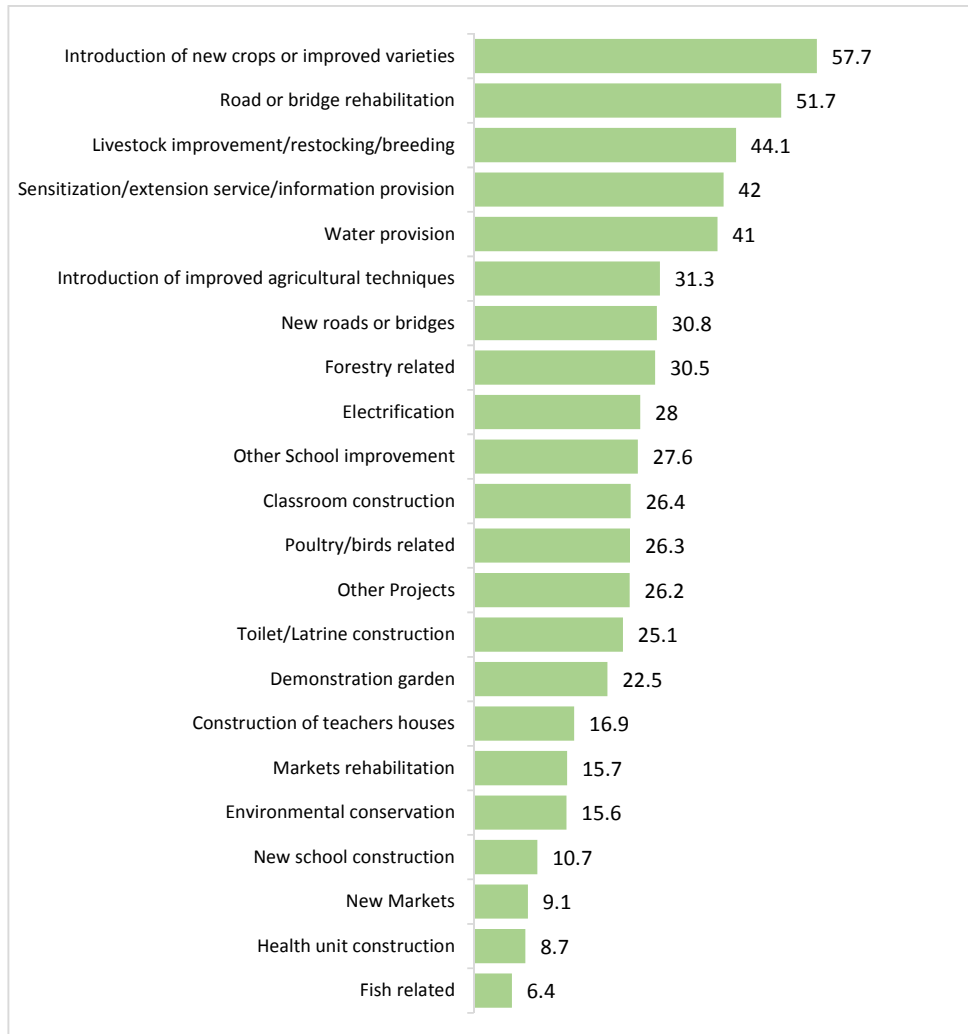
### 12.3 Projects implemented

Agriculture related projects followed by road/bridge rehabilitation were the most implemented

The survey also solicited information about whether the projects ranked were implemented in the village/parish in the past 3 years. Figure 12.2 shows that on average, the most implemented project was introduction of new crops or improved varieties (58%) followed by road/bridge rehabilitation (52%). Other commonly implemented projects included Livestock improvement/restocking/breeding (44%), sensitisation/extension services/information provision (42%) and water provision (41%). Notable is the fact that the majority of projects implemented in the last three years were largely agricultural in nature.

The preferences of communities and projects actually implemented were matched and findings show that, although close to four in every ten (38%) communities preferred water provision projects, only 41 percent of them revealed that the project had been implemented in the last three years preceding the survey.

**Figure 12.2: Distribution of Communities by Projects Implemented (%)**

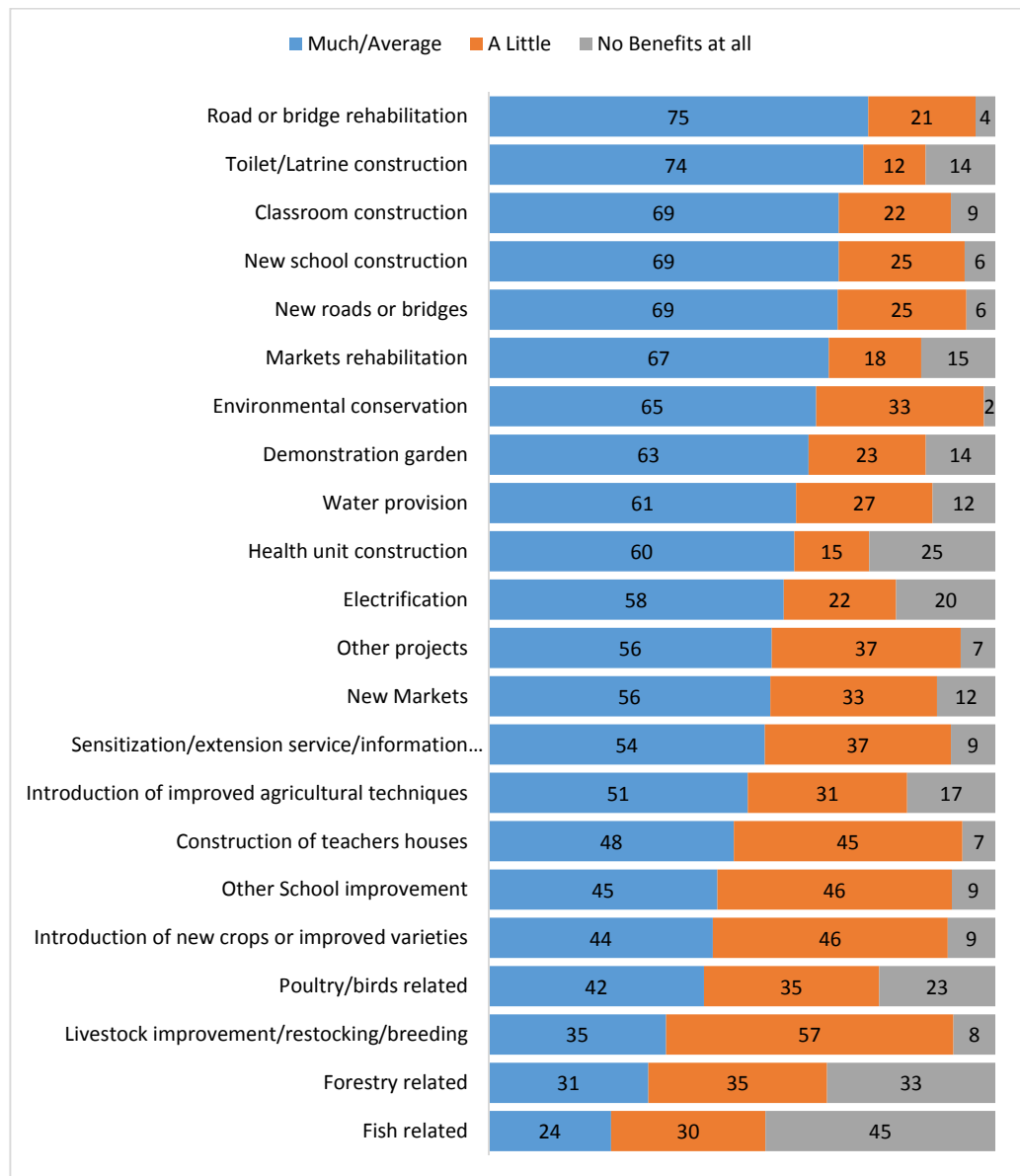


#### 12.4 Level of Benefits Accrued from Projects

Communities were also asked about how much they had benefited from the projects implemented in the last three years. Figure 12.3 shows that the projects from which at least close to 70 percent of communities reported benefiting much/averagely included; Road/bridge rehabilitation (75%), toilet/latrine construction (74%), new school construction (69%), new roads or bridges (69%) and classroom construction (69%). On the other hand, the projects from which more communities had not accrued any benefits included fish related (45%), forestry related (33%), health unit construction (25%), poultry/bird related (23%), and electrification (20%) projects among others.

Close to four in every ten communities (36%) reported that they benefited much from the implemented projects

Figure 12.3: Communities by Level of Benefits from Implemented Projects (%)

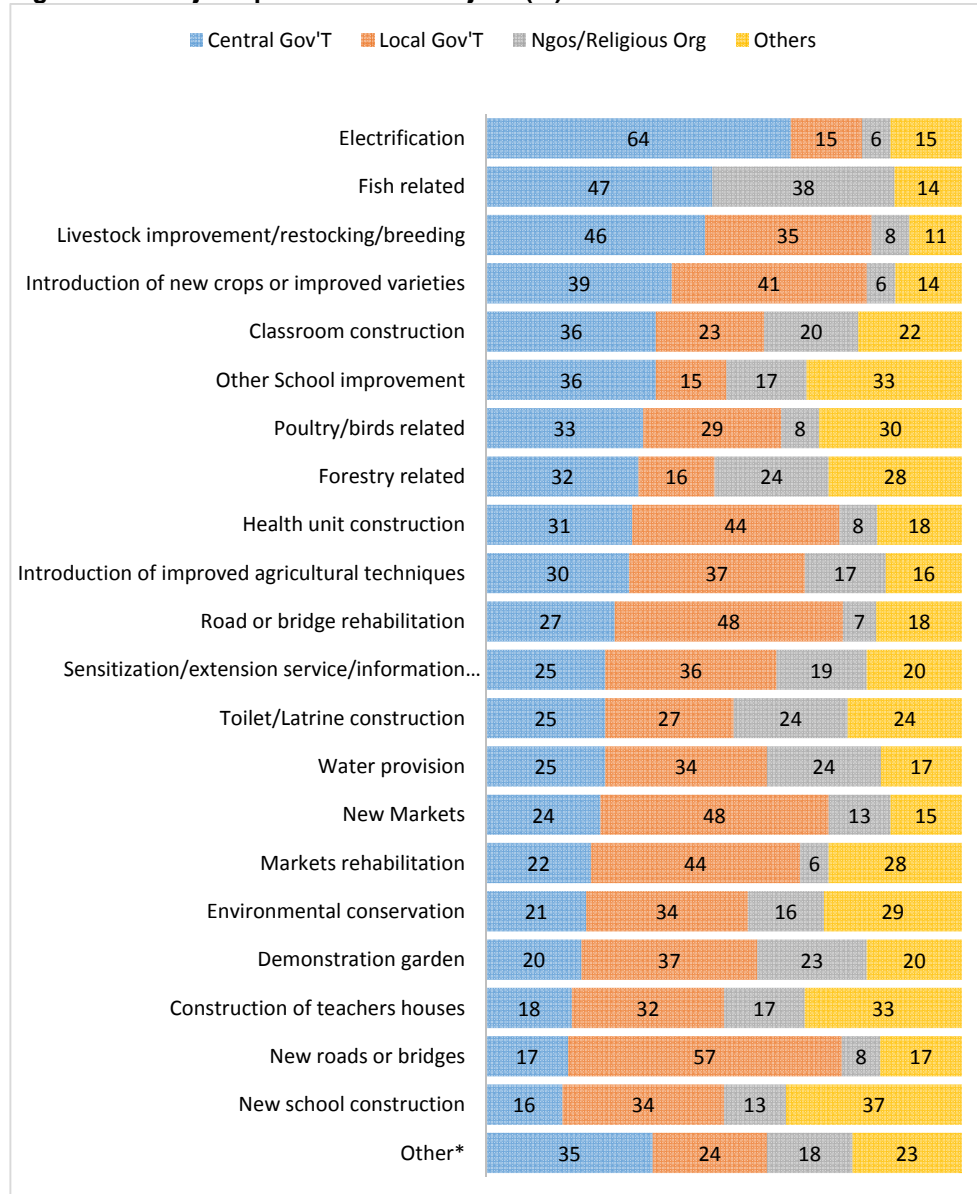


### 12.5 Major Implementer of Projects

The Local Government is the major implementer of most projects

Information about the major implementers of projects in their communities was collected. Figure 12.4 shows that, the majority of the projects were implemented by Government i.e. Local Government (35%) and Central Government (32%). Electrification projects were mainly implemented by the Central Government (64%) while new roads/bridges (57%), road and bridge rehabilitation (48%), new markets (48%), market rehabilitation (44%) and health unit construction (44%) were mainly implemented by the Local Governments.

**Figure 12.4: Major mplementers of Projects(%)**



\*Others includes politicians, private entrepreneurs/traders, and commnity members

## 12.6 Summary of Findings

The projects considered most important were water provision, electrification, new roads/bridges, roads rehabilitation and new markets. The introduction of new crops or improved varieties (58%) followed by road/bridge rehabilitation (52%) were the most implemented projects. The projects from which at least 50 percent of communities

reported benefiting included; road/bridge rehabilitation (55%), new school construction (54%), toilet/latrine construction (51%) and classroom construction (50%). The Local Government was the major implementer of projects followed by Central Government. The survey findings show that a lot more needs to be done in the area of agricultural projects considering that it is still the main source of livelihood for most households in the country. Central Government, Local Governments as well as Civil Society Organization should intensify activities in this sector since it is the backbone of Uganda's economy.

## **CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) 2015 provided an opportunity to obtain feedback and performance information regarding services provided in the various sectors of Government. Trends in service delivery for some indicators have been analysed in comparison to the NSDS 2008, and areas where progress has been made or slippage encountered have been identified.

Tremendous progress in school enrolment and retention is observed since 2008 for primary school going children age 6-12 years. The sector still faces challenges given that 9 percent of the children in this age bracket are currently not attending. Net enrolment for primary schools was 78 percent. The role of private providers that complement Government effort, however, needs to be appreciated since 15 percent of the primary schools were being privately funded.

It is recommended therefore that provision of school facilities for primary education affects the quality of education and will need to be addressed. There is need to enhance school inspection and support supervision especially in rural areas. There is need to review the Teaching Service Regulations (1994) and Teachers' Code of Conduct (1996).

With regard to health, overall, the survey findings indicate an improvement in the provision of health services. It is good to note that the compliance to immunization is high, and that sensitization programmes on HIV/AIDs were greatly appreciated. There is however, still a lot more to be done to improve health facilities and to reduce the drug stock out rates in Government owned health facilities.

Access to safe water coverage has improved since 2008. However, regional imbalances still exist in Karamoja and Kigezi regions as far as the long distances covered by households to collect the water. The government should develop a strategy to tap large gravity flow schemes and piped water supply systems to address challenges of unmet need and increase coverage and access. Communities should be assisted to develop rain water harvesting as a strategy such that they take up rain water harvesting with their own resources.

The proportion of the households that did nothing to increase the safety of drinking water raises concern. Information, education and communication strategies to step up the use of safe water and to improve sanitation need to be strengthened.



It is encouraging to note that the awareness of households and communities regarding issues of environment has increased. Strategies for ensuring that households improve their housing conditions and preserve the environment at the same time need to be developed. Access to electricity has increased since 2008. The use of wood fuel for cooking has constantly remained high in the country. This should be complemented by provision and promotion of alternative and relatively cheap but clean and renewable energy resources to reverse the loss of environmental resources, protect the remaining natural resources and promote a healthy lifestyle among households.

The importance of the agriculture sector cannot be over-emphasized. Government will need to strengthen the sector through various strategies including deepening agricultural advisory services, increasing access to agricultural inputs and marketing information, and increasing access to agricultural credit. The capacity of local governments to deliver agricultural services in collaboration with local and external stakeholders, NGOs, CBOs and donor community as well as the private sector will also need to be strengthened.

The findings of this survey indicate that Community roads are the nearest and most appreciated. Local communities and local governments need to step up efforts to ensure that these roads are usable throughout the year. This is the only way households can transport their products to the markets and also access other. Maintenance of roads will continue to be a priority of the Government. It is also recognized that Government needs to step up the provision of water transport.

Regarding moral decadence, the respondents' perception that moral decadence is on the rise is a policy concern for government and other stakeholders. The very low participation in decision making processes reported by household members provides avenues for lack of transparency and accountability. Participation in decision making and implementation of projects and plans needs to be promoted in order to strengthen transparency and accountability in service delivery. Although most of the funding for implementation of projects is provided by the central government, local leaders need to explain to the communities the importance of such projects in all the sectors of the economy.

It is gratifying to note that the NSDS has now been institutionalised as a feedback mechanism for households and communities to provide information regarding the delivery of services by the government and private providers. It is expected that respective sectors, public institutions and private providers will utilize the feedback to

address service delivery shortfalls in their respective areas of responsibility. This will improve the quality of services provided and the well-being of service recipients and all the people of Uganda, in line with the national development objectives.

## **DEFINITION OF TERMS**

The Gross Enrollment Ratio (GER) is the number of pupils enrolled in a given level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population in the theoretical age group for the same level of education.

Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) is defined as enrolment of the official age-group for a given level of education expressed as a percentage of the corresponding population.

Gender Parity Index (GPI) is the ratio of girls to boys in primary, secondary and tertiary education is the ratio of the number of female students enrolled at primary, secondary and tertiary levels of education to the number of male students in each level. The GPI is then calculated by dividing the female Gross Enrolment Ratio by the male Gross Enrolment Ratio for the given level of education.

The Pupil Classroom Ratio is the average number of pupils per classroom in primary schools in a given school-year. It is derived by dividing the total number of pupils enrolled in primary schools by the total number of classrooms in primary schools in a given school-year.

The Pupil -Teacher Ratio is the number of pupils enrolled in primary school divided by the number of primary school teachers (regardless of their teaching assignment). The PTR gives an indication of contact between pupils and teachers in a classroom. If it is lower, then there are high chances of contact between a teacher and pupils and teachers will have enough time to check homework and class work.

The Pupil – Toilet - Stance Ratio is the number of pupils in the school divided by the total number of latrine stances in the school.

## LIST OF REFERENCES

Adeyemi Kola and Akpotu, Ejiro Nelson, Cost Analysis of Teacher Absenteeism in Nigerian Secondary Schools, *J Soc Sci*, 21(2): 137-144 (2009)

UBOS (2009/10): Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS), 2009 – 2010

AL Hassan S & Mensah A (2010): Teachers and Access to Schooling in Ghana, *Research Monograph NO. 43*, September 2010.

Derek Osborn, Amy Cutter and Farooq Ullah, UNIVERSAL SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS Understanding the Transformational Challenge for Developed Countries, REPORT OF A STUDY BY STAKEHOLDER FORUM MAY 2015.

Ejere E.I (2010): Absence From Work: A Study of Teacher Absenteeism in Selected Primary Schools in Uyo, Nigeria, in *International Journal of Business and Management*, Vol. 5, No. 9, September 2010

Ivatts A.R (2010): literature Review on: Teacher Absenteeism

Government of Uganda. The National Development Plan (NDP) 2010/11 - 2014/15

14. Government of Uganda 2015. The Second National Development Plan (NDP II) 2015/16 - 2019/20

Ministry of Water and Environment (2015), *Water and Environment Sector Performance Report 2015*. Kampala, Uganda

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). *Ecosystems and human well-being : synthesis*. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Ministry of Education and Sports, 2009. "Education Management Information System"

Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development, Millennium Development Goals, Country Progress Report, Uganda 2003.

Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development, Poverty Status Report, 2005.

Ministry of Health, Health Sector Strategic Plan I, 2000-2005

Ministry of Health, Health Sector Strategic Plan II

Ministry of Health, (1999). National Health Policy Uganda 1999. Uganda

Uganda Bureau of Statistics & ORC Macro, Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2006.

Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Uganda National Household Survey 2005/06 – Socio-economic Report, December 2006

. United Nations, New York, The Sustainable Development Goals Report, 2015

Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs 2008. National Integrated Household Baseline Study on the Demand, Use and Access to JLOS Service for A Uganda, MoJCA, Final Report, 2008

Ministry of Education and Sports (MoES) Sector Strategic plan (2013/14-2017/18)

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS). 2014. Uganda National Household Survey 2012/2013. Kampala, Uganda; UBOS.

United Nations Development Partners-Uganda (2015). Uganda Human Development Report 2015: Unlocking the Development Potential of Northern Uganda

United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs/Population Division World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision, Volume III: Analytical Report

United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs/Population Division World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision, Volume III: Analytical Report.

## PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE SURVEY

### MANAGEMENT

B.P. Mungereza, Executive Director, UBOS  
I. Atai, Deputy Executive Director - Statistical Production and Development, UBOS, Chairperson Technical Working Group  
V. Mulindwa, Deputy Executive Director - Corporate Services, UBOS

### MEMBERS OF THE TECHNICAL WORKING GROUP

#### MDAs - TWG

W. Byamukama	S. Buzeki	J. Olanya	W. Wakholi
H. Nakato	J. Luyinda	G. KabukoLe	O. Kakai
M. Senkungu	S. Byakora	S. Mubiru	G. Sunday
D. Byaruhanga	M. Mutibwa	N. Abola	R. Kabagambe
M. A. Arutu	C. Etoma	S. Galiwango	P. Emojong
	E. Walugembe	S. Mugenyi	S. Kisuyi

#### UBOS-TWG

I. Atai	J. Muwonge	G. Nabongo	N. Madaya
V. Ssenono	S. Baryahirwa	C. Walube	J. Bindya
	W. Mulindwa	J. Kagugube	

### TRAINERS

J. Muwonge	V. Ssenono	S. Baryahirwa	P. Ntale
A. Mupeere	D. Nabukalu	B. Twesigye	A.Kiconco
R. Ntambi	T. Mpangi	N. Ntalo	

### REPORT AUTHORS

A. Kiconco	P. Ntale	D. Nabukalu	B. Okua
R.Ntambi	V.F Ssenono		

### REPORT REVIEWERS

B.P. Mungereza	I. Atai	J. Muwonge	M. Wenene
N. Madaya	A.G. Musamali	S. Baryahirwa	V.F Ssenono

### SAMPLE DESIGN

V.F. Ssenono

### FIELDWORKERS

#### FIELD TEAM LEADERS

B. Nyogire	L. Khanakwa	N. Ojaku	J. Wakholi
------------	-------------	----------	------------

D. Amoiti  
J. Tuwape  
S. Nakintu

L. Kyobutungi  
J. Lingilakwawo  
J. Nalunga

X. Okia  
S. Uwamahoro  
M. Birungi

P. Okello  
M. Tumuhikye  
S. Nalwoga

**INTERVIEWERS**

T. Achidri  
H. Ajuro  
S. Akurut  
I. Amongin  
R. Ikilai  
D. Bako  
F. Opifeni  
D. Isabirye  
D. Kateme  
R. Nshakanabo  
R. Siima  
Y. Okello

L. Obenya  
G. Opolot  
J. Opolot  
M. Jemba  
H. Katikajjiira  
L. Lawai  
I. Madaya  
R. Mutonyi  
R. Wazemwa  
G. Nandudu  
E. Orishaba  
E. Arishaba  
G. Abigaba  
G. Ndifuna

M. Kizza  
I. Mwami  
M. Nabakka  
P. Nabateregga  
T. Nakanwagi  
A. Nakibali  
B. Acan  
M. Achora  
W. Akullu  
B. Lamwaka  
E. Mpamire  
J. Murungi  
C. Nyakato  
C. Komuhangi

E. Namata  
P. Namuliira  
S. Nazziwa  
P. Olirus  
H. Omara  
B. Ochan  
I. Balisimaki  
L. Kamuli  
E. Kyamazima  
P. Mbulamuko  
M. Nabirye  
S. Tumuhechi  
M. Nabirye  
J. Alinda

D. Ngaiza  
C. Sekyanzi  
M. Ssensamba  
T. Suubi  
F. Anguzu  
J. Asiku  
I. Kembabazi  
D. Kwikiriza  
E. Kendagano  
E. Ediruma  
J. Kamusiime  
W. Bior

**LISTERS**

W. Shida  
P. Aligo  
H. Afimani  
B. Mukwaya  
M. Rugumayo  
C. Kirabo

K. Humura  
J. Bugembe  
R. Tindyebwa  
J.B. Turyamureeba  
B. Agaba  
D. Natukunda

W. Eriaku  
F. Isomet  
W. Ewojat  
F. Awio  
D. Okwai  
S. P. Oba

R. Bogere  
P. Amulen  
P. Magona  
J. Bamusibuule  
E. Namataka  
N. Birike

I. Sendagire  
G. Namubiru  
P. Nyanzi  
H. Semwogerere  
S. Kasozi  
H. Ssemwanga

**DATA PROCESSING**

**Data Processing Officers**

M. Atiro  
A. Mupeere  
F. Kayondo  
R. Ntambi

**Data Entry Operators**

R. Odongo  
A. Byereeta  
A. Magala  
E. Mugabi  
N. Mbabazi  
R. Mungryek  
P. Namusoga  
R. Ninsiima  
D. Orishaba  
S. Ogallo  
J. Yawe  
P. Tibakanya  
K. Tibenda  
M. Turyasiima

**Office Editors**

G. Nakagimu  
L. Nantume  
R. Semakalu  
D. Natukunda  
M. Kibuka

## ANNEX I – ADDITIONAL TABLES

Table 0.1: Household Population Aged 6 – 12 Years by Schooling Status (%)

Characteristic	Male			Female			Total			Total
	Never Attended	Attended In The Past	Currently Attending	Never Attended	Attended In The Past	Currently Attending	Never Attended	Attended In The Past	Currently Attending	
<b>Residence</b>										
Rural	8.4	1.3	90.3	8.4	1.4	90.2	7.5	1.2	91.2	100
Urban	2.9	1.0	96.1	4.3	1.4	94.3	7.7	1.4	90.9	100
<b>Sub-region</b>										
Kampala	0.6	1.0	98.5	1.6	2.0	96.4	1.1	1.5	97.4	100
Central1	1.9	1.0	97.0	1.9	0.3	97.8	1.9	0.6	97.4	100
Central2	3.5	0.8	95.7	2.7	0.7	96.6	3.1	0.7	96.2	100
Busoga	6.9	0.9	92.3	5.2	1.5	93.4	6.1	1.1	92.8	100
Bukedi	6.9	0.6	92.5	8.0	1.1	90.9	7.5	0.8	91.7	100
Elgon	6.6	0.2	93.2	4.3	0.3	95.4	5.5	0.3	94.3	100
Teso	8.6	1.9	89.4	8.5	1.4	90.2	8.6	1.7	89.8	100
Karamoja	41.9	2.2	55.9	55.7	2.5	41.8	48.4	2.3	49.3	100
Lango	9.6	2.1	88.3	9.2	3.4	87.4	9.4	2.8	87.8	100
Acholi	12.1	3.4	84.4	11.4	1.7	86.8	11.8	2.6	85.6	100
West Nile	9.9	0.4	89.7	12.3	1.3	86.4	11.1	0.8	88.1	100
Bunyoro	6.7	2.2	91.1	7.1	2.6	90.2	6.9	2.4	90.6	100
Tooro	8.0	0.9	91.0	11.2	3.3	85.5	9.6	2.1	88.3	100
Ankole	2.2	1.4	96.4	4.1	0.8	95.1	3.1	1.1	95.8	100
Kigezi	5.3	1.9	92.9	2.0	0.3	97.7	3.6	1.1	95.2	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>										
Sporadically Affected	8.8	1.4	89.8	10.7	2.4	86.9	9.7	1.9	88.4	100
Severely Affected	23.5	2.8	73.7	25.6	2.0	72.5	24.5	2.4	73.1	100
Spillovers	6.8	0.5	92.7	6.8	0.7	92.5	6.8	0.6	92.6	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>										
Mountainous	8.9	0.7	90.4	12.3	1.2	86.5	10.5	1.0	88.5	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>91.2</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>90.9</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>91.1</b>	<b>100</b>



**Table 0.2: Rating of the frequency of diseases at health facilities in the last twelve months (%)**

		Sub-region															
		Kampala	Central1	Central2	Busoga	Bukedi	Elgon	Teso	Karamoja	Lango	Acholi	West Nile	Bunyoro	Tooro	Ankole	Kigezi	Total
Malaria	High	60.3	74.7	78.8	90.5	56.4	54.3	86.7	92.9	91.4	98.9	93.3	87.6	74.6	37.8	16.6	74.6
	Average	39.7	18.2	15.7	7.8	28.4	36.9	5.0	7.1	3.7	1.1	5.7	7.4	24.6	55.2	19.0	18.5
	Low	0.0	7.1	5.6	1.6	15.2	8.8	8.4	0.0	4.9	0.0	1.0	5.0	0.8	7.0	64.4	6.9
TB	High	25.1	19.8	18.2	12.1	9.1	16.6	0.0	4.5	17.7	5.2	5.7	17.0	8.1	16.3	4.0	13.6
	Average	11.9	10.6	12.1	26.3	12.4	34.5	16.3	15.8	14.6	23.9	27.9	20.7	10.5	14.2	7.5	16.8
	Low	63.0	46.8	51.2	35.8	56.4	26.1	57.3	47.2	39.4	38.8	52.4	41.2	59.0	35.0	53.4	47.2
injuries	None	0.0	22.8	18.5	25.8	22.2	22.7	26.4	32.5	28.3	32.1	14.0	21.1	22.3	34.5	35.1	22.4
	High	2.6	25.1	24.6	8.0	16.1	27.9	38.1	32.2	33.3	13.6	27.6	30.1	14.8	6.6	16.2	20.3
	Average	16.2	23.3	40.5	38.7	26.9	20.7	39.6	11.3	16.2	45.0	30.3	21.9	38.6	29.3	19.1	28.5
measles	Low	79.8	46.0	34.4	46.1	55.2	47.7	17.1	54.9	50.5	40.3	38.9	43.6	46.6	46.6	64.7	47.3
	None	1.4	5.6	0.5	7.1	1.7	3.7	5.2	1.6	0.0	1.1	3.2	4.4	0.0	17.6	0.0	3.9
	High	11.8	22.1	7.5	6.9	1.4	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	8.8	25.2	10.4	7.1	8.5
birth related	Average	7.0	20.6	14.5	7.5	3.7	3.0	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	4.5	3.7	4.1	2.3	6.9
	Low	67.0	32.9	60.5	35.8	33.4	30.4	43.6	7.1	15.4	12.1	7.3	52.8	23.4	24.4	24.5	34.6
	None	14.2	24.3	17.5	49.8	61.6	64.7	51.3	92.9	84.6	87.9	89.4	33.9	47.7	61.1	66.1	50.0
diarrhea	High	14.7	3.9	8.3	1.3	9.8	8.8	0.0	5.6	0.0	6.8	4.9	7.2	2.0	0.9	0.0	5.2
	Average	13.5	11.1	5.5	10.8	3.4	17.5	14.3	2.1	15.2	4.6	4.5	12.6	10.1	0.0	3.5	8.8
	Low	69.4	43.4	31.4	39.9	45.3	35.1	62.3	67.8	46.7	44.0	45.6	49.3	47.1	12.5	48.6	44.8
acute respiratory	None	2.3	41.5	54.8	47.9	41.5	38.6	23.4	24.5	38.2	44.5	45.1	30.9	40.8	86.6	47.8	41.1
	High	25.6	43.5	34.4	35.1	48.0	26.4	44.5	42.7	23.4	15.7	32.5	37.4	19.1	17.6	36.9	32.9
	Average	63.4	36.2	43.4	42.4	27.8	58.0	37.2	46.4	37.3	64.8	45.7	36.5	53.6	52.3	28.5	44.2
STI/HIV/AIDS	Low	11.0	18.7	22.2	20.9	24.2	15.6	18.3	10.9	36.4	19.4	21.8	26.1	26.5	28.8	34.7	22.2
	None	0.0	1.5	0.0	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	1.3	0.0	0.7
	High	70.4	46.0	72.0	43.2	64.9	51.2	60.8	54.0	59.7	49.4	71.5	58.0	42.3	35.0	75.8	56.6
diabetes	Average	26.8	31.9	14.8	28.3	9.8	33.7	22.3	32.7	25.0	34.0	26.1	26.3	35.9	43.1	18.1	27.0
	Low	1.6	17.8	9.7	19.8	21.0	9.8	16.8	13.3	11.4	9.2	2.4	13.3	13.4	19.2	6.1	12.7
	None	1.2	4.4	3.4	8.8	4.3	5.3	0.0	0.0	3.8	7.4	0.0	2.4	8.4	2.7	0.0	3.7
cardiovascular	High	77.9	43.1	37.2	30.2	29.3	20.5	50.7	8.2	32.0	26.8	43.0	47.1	51.5	56.9	24.2	41.5
	Average	22.1	34.6	35.9	37.8	32.7	46.9	20.2	13.9	45.2	41.5	40.0	33.9	28.6	19.5	31.0	32.8
	Low	0.0	21.7	26.4	27.4	36.7	30.5	25.2	74.7	22.8	30.5	13.2	18.5	17.6	13.6	40.2	23.4
cardiovascular	None	0.0	0.7	0.5	4.7	1.4	2.1	3.9	3.2	0.0	1.3	3.8	0.5	2.4	9.9	4.7	2.4
	High	0.0	2.6	9.7	1.1	2.7	9.0	1.4	0.0	14.7	0.0	6.6	11.6	4.5	9.6	10.2	5.5
	Average	46.2	21.6	10.2	9.8	5.1	8.5	12.8	0.0	5.5	14.4	11.8	14.9	0.8	13.7	8.1	14.1
cardiovascular	Low	49.0	36.6	16.4	45.3	33.3	49.1	49.6	30.7	39.2	38.7	57.2	33.9	17.6	16.3	39.1	36.5
	None	4.7	39.2	63.8	43.8	58.9	33.4	36.2	69.3	40.5	46.9	24.4	39.6	77.1	60.4	42.7	43.9
	High	12.7	5.0	8.2	5.0	3.0	7.1	0.0	0.0	15.2	1.4	1.5	5.4	5.0	2.9	1.7	5.4
cardiovascular	Average	27.8	24.2	13.2	6.7	8.9	3.9	20.5	6.3	5.5	4.0	5.8	15.5	13.2	7.4	10.7	13.0
	Low	56.8	22.9	45.5	56.0	56.2	45.1	48.3	33.4	45.6	50.2	53.9	53.0	36.5	28.7	51.1	45.1
	None	2.7	48.0	33.1	32.3	31.8	44.0	31.1	60.2	33.8	44.4	38.8	26.2	45.3	61.1	36.4	36.5
<b>Total</b>		<b>8.4</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 0.3: Households by Type of Water Source for Drinking during the Dry and Wet Seasons (%)**

Location	Source of Drinking water in the Dry Season									Source of Drinking water in the Wet Season								
	Borehole/ Protected Springs & Gravity		Piped Water To	Piped Water In	Lake/ River/ Stream/ Pond/ Dam	Rain Water	Bottled Water	Others	Total	Borehole/ Protected Springs & Gravity		Piped Water To	Piped Water In	Bottled Water	Lake/ River/ Stream/ Pond/ Dam	Others	Total	
	Flow Scheme	Public Taps	The Yard	Dwelling						Flow Scheme	Rain Water	Public Taps	The Yard	Dwelling	Water	Dam	Others	Total
<b>Sub-region</b>																		
Kampala	16.0	39.4	24.7	15.9	0.9	0.3	2.6	0.3	100	12.8	14.5	34.0	20.4	14.8	2.5	0.7	0.3	100
Central1	31.5	17.1	9.1	3.7	30.5	1.2	0.6	6.3	100	12.5	56.2	10.5	5.8	2.7	0.7	8.6	3.0	100
Central2	60.9	7.7	4.7	1.7	19.2	1.2	0.4	4.2	100	38.6	41.4	5.9	3.6	1.7	0.2	7.1	1.6	100
Busoga	80.7	6.9	1.0	1.4	8.8	0.0	0.0	1.1	100	77.7	3.5	6.6	1.0	1.3	0.0	8.6	1.2	100
Bukedi	82.1	3.1	2.6	1.4	10.4	0.0	0.0	0.5	100	81.3	1.4	3.1	2.6	1.4	0.0	9.7	0.5	100
Elgon	73.9	4.5	3.6	2.3	15.6	0.0	0.2	0.0	100	73.2	2.2	4.7	3.8	1.9	0.2	14.0	0.0	100
Teso	91.4	1.6	0.7	0.4	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.7	100	91.6	0.0	1.6	0.7	0.4	0.0	5.0	0.7	100
Karamoja	71.9	3.7	0.2	0.0	23.6	0.0	0.1	0.5	100	70.3	1.1	3.2	0.3	0.0	0.1	23.2	1.8	100
Lango	71.6	3.6	1.0	0.5	20.7	0.0	0.0	2.6	100	72.0	0.4	3.6	1.0	0.7	0.0	19.7	2.7	100
Acholi	69.0	2.3	0.1	0.6	27.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	100	68.2	0.0	2.2	0.1	0.6	0.3	28.6	0.0	100
West Nile	64.9	5.2	1.9	1.1	26.7	0.0	0.2	0.0	100	64.8	0.4	5.1	1.9	1.0	0.2	26.6	0.0	100
Bunyoro	53.6	5.2	4.5	4.0	28.0	0.0	0.0	4.7	100	37.8	29.6	3.7	4.5	4.2	0.0	16.5	3.7	100
Tooro	35.2	14.5	7.9	0.6	40.8	0.1	0.5	0.4	100	18.3	51.2	9.7	7.4	0.5	0.5	12.4	0.1	100
Ankole	33.3	10.3	7.2	2.2	40.4	2.4	0.2	3.9	100	13.0	59.2	6.5	5.3	1.9	0.4	11.9	1.7	100
Kigezi	64.8	8.0	2.1	0.4	23.2	0.6	0.0	0.8	100	13.8	78.1	4.0	1.6	0.2	0.0	1.8	0.5	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>																		
Sporadically Affected	70.2	4.3	2.1	2.1	19.8	0.0	0.1	1.5	100	69.6	1.0	4.2	2.1	2.1	0.1	19.3	1.6	100
Severely Affected	68.4	2.3	0.2	0.5	27.5	0.0	0.2	0.9	100	67.8	0.3	2.1	0.2	0.4	0.2	27.7	1.3	100
Spillovers	79.1	3.7	2.7	1.6	12.5	0.0	0.1	0.3	100	78.6	1.6	3.8	2.8	1.5	0.1	11.4	0.3	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>																		
Mountainous	52.5	13.0	7.8	2.1	23.6	0.2	0.4	0.4	100	45.4	18.6	10.0	7.8	1.8	0.4	15.8	0.2	100
<b>Islands</b>																		
Non-Island	57.9	9.4	5.1	2.4	21.9	0.5	0.3	2.3	100	46.5	26.6	7.2	4.1	2.2	0.3	11.8	1.3	100
Island	25.6	16.3	0.4	0.0	52.5	0.0	0.5	4.7	100	18.8	21.0	12.9	0.4	0.0	0.9	43.0	3.1	100
<b>National</b>	<b>57.6</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>46.2</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>12.1</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 0.4: Households by Distance to Source of Water for Drinking by Season (%)**

Location	Dry Season						Wet Season					
	0.00 to 0.5	0.51 to 1.00	1.01 to 1.50	1.51 to 3.00	Above 3.00	Total	0.00 to 0.5	0.51 to 1.00	1.01 to 1.50	1.51 to 3.00	Above 3.00	Total
<b>Residence</b>												
Rural	55.3	22.3	4.5	13.2	4.7	100	58.7	22.4	3.9	11.6	3.5	100
Urban	75.5	14.8	2.4	5.2	2.1	100	78.5	13.9	1.9	4.6	1.2	100
<b>Sub-region</b>												
Kampala	94.0	4.4	0.3	0.9	0.5	100	96.4	2.8	0.0	0.8	0.0	100
Central1	64.1	18.1	3.0	10.5	4.4	100	75.6	14.5	0.5	7.8	1.6	100
Central2	60.7	17.4	5.4	11.7	4.8	100	71.5	15.3	3.6	8.0	1.6	100
Busoga	56.2	22.6	2.8	12.6	5.9	100	57.1	22.1	2.6	12.4	5.7	100
Bukedi	61.9	21.9	4.2	10.4	1.6	100	63.4	21.9	4.0	9.7	1.0	100
Elgon	65.4	19.0	4.4	8.3	3.0	100	66.7	18.4	4.2	8.0	2.6	100
Teso	35.2	33.3	5.6	19.6	6.3	100	35.9	34.3	5.6	18.7	5.4	100
Karamoja	57.2	13.5	3.1	16.5	9.6	100	59.2	13.3	2.5	15.2	9.8	100
Lango	50.3	30.2	6.8	9.9	2.7	100	49.0	31.1	6.2	11.2	2.5	100
Acholi	57.9	23.0	1.1	14.3	3.7	100	59.6	22.9	1.3	13.1	3.0	100
West Nile	72.5	19.0	3.8	3.3	1.4	100	73.0	18.3	4.1	3.3	1.3	100
Bunyoro	47.8	24.4	6.4	19.5	1.8	100	56.0	23.5	4.2	15.1	1.0	100
Tooro	63.7	14.7	6.0	11.5	4.1	100	69.3	16.0	4.8	7.4	2.6	100
Ankole	57.1	22.7	4.5	10.2	5.5	100	67.9	19.9	3.1	7.0	2.1	100
Kigezi	49.7	21.7	2.5	18.7	7.4	100	55.0	23.1	2.1	15.9	4.0	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>												
Sporadically Affected	57.5	26.2	4.3	9.2	2.7	100	57.6	26.3	4.3	9.5	2.3	100
Severely Affected	57.3	20.2	3.6	13.6	5.3	100	58.4	20.2	3.4	12.7	5.3	100
Spillovers	58.3	22.6	4.7	11.3	3.1	100	59.5	22.6	4.6	10.9	2.4	100
Rest Of The Country	60.7	19.0	3.8	11.8	4.7	100	67.1	17.7	2.6	9.4	3.1	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>												
Mountainous	66.6	15.2	3.3	10.9	4.0	100	70.5	14.7	2.7	9.5	2.6	100
Rest Of The Country	58.9	21.3	4.1	11.6	4.2	100	62.0	21.2	3.5	10.2	3.1	100
<b>Island</b>												
Non-Island	59.5	20.8	4.1	11.5	4.1	100	62.7	20.7	3.5	10.1	3.1	100
Island	61.2	17.2	1.6	10.5	9.5	100	66.0	14.3	1.8	12.8	5.0	100
<b>National</b>	<b>59.5</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>62.7</b>	<b>20.6</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>10.1</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 0.5: Households by the Main Reason for not Using Safe Water (%)**

Location	Main reason for not using safe water							Total
	Long Distance	Unreliable (Breaks Down/Little Water)	Long Queues	Open Source Is Okay	Requires Contribution/High Water Bills/Fees	Water Does Not Good Taste	Other	
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	41.0	20.3	5.7	5.2	4.5	0.9	22.5	100
Urban	37.7	21.0	4.4	6.3	12.3	1.7	16.6	100
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	25.5	6.7	11.1	25.2	31.5	0.0	0.0	100
Central1	41.8	21.8	1.5	5.5	7.8	1.3	20.4	100
Central2	44.4	12.2	6.1	5.2	4.0	0.5	27.6	100
Busoga	40.0	6.3	6.8	2.0	7.3	0.3	37.3	100
Bukedi	32.2	31.0	16.9	9.4	0.9	3.2	6.5	100
Elgon	32.6	33.7	0.8	22.8	0.5	0.0	9.6	100
Teso	34.3	24.0	13.6	11.0	1.8	2.8	12.5	100
Karamoja	18.9	60.6	4.9	0.0	0.3	0.2	15.2	100
Lango	62.7	8.9	10.0	4.5	3.7	0.0	10.1	100
Acholi	54.6	32.9	1.6	4.5	3.3	1.9	1.3	100
West Nile	44.4	20.0	15.5	3.0	5.4	1.0	10.7	100
Bunyoro	51.5	26.3	3.3	1.4	3.8	0.0	13.7	100
Tooro	26.7	11.2	5.0	6.0	2.0	1.4	47.7	100
Ankole	32.1	20.6	1.6	2.8	11.4	1.0	30.6	100
Kigezi	58.6	18.4	0.8	4.9	2.6	1.3	13.3	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically Affected	47.8	18.0	13.6	4.6	5.2	1.0	9.8	100
Severely Affected	48.2	36.3	3.0	2.0	1.6	0.9	8.0	100
Spillovers	32.1	31.0	8.9	15.6	1.2	1.1	10.1	100
Mountainous Areas	31.4	27.2	3.3	15.9	1.8	0.0	20.4	100
Islands	19.3	20.5	2.0	8.4	8.8	2.5	38.6	100
<b>National</b>	<b>40.7</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 0.6: Households by Type of Materials of the Dwelling by Location- 2015 (%)**

Location	Roofing Materials				Materials of the Wall						Materials of the Floor				
	Iron Sheets	Thatched	Other	Total	Cement Blocks/ Concrete & Stones	Burnt Bricks	Unburnt Bricks	Mud & Poles	Others	Total	Earth	Earth & Dung	Cement Screed	Others	Total
<b>Residence</b>															
Rural	68.2	31.3	0.5	100	2.3	33.1	24.6	37.9	2.0	100	43.1	33.1	21.5	2.3	100
Urban	89.5	9.2	1.3	100	5.4	69.8	10.5	12.6	1.7	100	15.1	13.9	64.3	6.8	100
<b>Sub-region</b>															
Kampala	96.5	0.0	3.5	100	2.6	93.5	1.3	0.6	2.0	100	2.9	1.2	88.5	7.3	100
Central1	96.1	3.2	0.7	100	4.1	72.6	8.3	12.0	3.0	100	28.0	8.9	57.4	5.7	100
Central2	93.1	6.5	0.4	100	1.6	68.5	6.9	21.0	2.0	100	38.5	5.9	51.4	4.2	100
Busoga	80.1	19.7	0.1	100	4.0	49.2	22.6	22.6	1.6	100	48.3	21.7	27.0	2.9	100
Bukedi	68.3	31.3	0.4	100	5.8	41.9	19.1	27.5	5.6	100	22.2	49.5	23.8	4.5	100
Bugisu	89.5	9.2	1.2	100	4.2	20.5	6.8	64.5	4.0	100	40.7	40.1	16.5	2.7	100
Teso	22.3	76.8	0.9	100	1.5	18.4	64.6	13.5	2.0	100	18.0	64.6	13.5	3.9	100
Karamoja	13.1	86.7	0.2	100	0.3	2.5	8.4	81.8	7.1	100	26.5	69.6	3.3	0.6	100
Lango	31.7	68.0	0.3	100	0.8	20.7	70.8	7.1	0.6	100	6.8	78.8	12.7	1.7	100
Acholi	13.9	85.3	0.8	100	3.5	10.8	81.8	3.9	0.0	100	13.2	73.7	10.9	2.2	100
West Nile	16.6	82.9	0.4	100	0.9	28.7	62.8	5.4	2.2	100	55.6	29.2	13.5	1.7	100
Bunyoro	78.0	21.7	0.3	100	8.4	31.2	2.6	57.3	0.4	100	44.0	27.5	27.1	1.4	100
Tooro	92.0	7.5	0.5	100	0.8	22.4	4.5	71.6	0.7	100	65.2	16.2	15.6	3.0	100
Ankole	94.2	4.9	0.9	100	1.2	26.4	3.2	69.1	0.1	100	52.3	21.2	24.5	2.0	100
Kigezi	97.1	2.2	0.7	100	5.0	11.4	1.6	81.9	0.1	100	60.2	23.2	15.1	1.5	100
<b>PRDP Districts</b>															
Sporadically Affected	26.8	72.8	0.4	100	2.4	25.1	59.7	11.3	1.5	100	33.8	48.8	15.5	1.9	100
Severely Affected	14.4	85.1	0.5	100	1.9	10.1	59.3	26.6	2.2	100	18.3	71.8	8.6	1.3	100
Spillovers	70.2	28.8	0.9	100	4.3	28.4	20.4	42.5	4.3	100	29.3	48.0	19.0	3.7	100
<b>Mountainous Areas</b>	86.8	12.2	0.9	100	4.4	21.4	6.4	65.4	2.4	100	51.8	27.8	17.9	2.4	100
<b>Islands</b>	71.9	26.2	1.9	100	0.0	20.3	5.1	39.2	35.4	100	62.3	18.8	17.3	1.5	100
<b>National</b>	<b>72.9</b>	<b>26.4</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>41.2</b>	<b>21.5</b>	<b>32.3</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>36.9</b>	<b>28.8</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>100</b>

\*tiles, asbestos, tin, concrete. \*\*wood, tin/iron sheets. \*\*\*tiles, bricks, stone, wood

**Table 0.7: Households by the Time it took to resolve the Issue/Case by Institution (%)**

Institution	2008						2015					
	month						month					
	less than one	1 to 6	7 to 12	More than 12	Case pending	Total	less than one	1 to 6	7 to 12	More than 12	Case pending	Total
Customary courts	83.5	7.9	1.5	1.5	5.6	100	81.7	6.6	0.7	3.0	8.0	100
LCI	85.4	7.7	0.5	0.5	6.0	100	89.3	4.2	0.5	0.7	5.4	100
LCII	75.2	14.0	1.6	1.7	7.5	100	79.0	9.8	0.4	2.6	8.3	100
LCIII	68.2	15.3	3.0	3.0	10.5	100	80.8	7.7	0.7	2.3	8.5	100
Uganda police	75.3	12.0	1.1	1.0	10.7	100	80.9	7.7	0.7	0.6	10.1	100
Prisons	72.2	13.5	4.1	0.7	9.5	100	59.2	18.4	1.4	4.6	16.5	100
Magistrates court	39.2	26.4	8.5	9.0	16.9	100	41.5	24.4	5.4	6.0	22.6	100
District Land Tribunal	17.6	28.1	1.8	14.5	38.0	100	42.6	9.9	6.0	11.6	29.8	100
High court	35.5	27.9	0.0	8.0	28.7	100	30.0	14.9	0.0	13.1	42.1	100
Administrator General	28.3	25.9	7.0	10.2	28.6	100	38.5	15.5	13.1	6.4	26.5	100
Directorate of Public Prosecution	43.7	26.4	0.0	0.0	30.0	100	32.8	0.0	0.0	44.1	23.1	100
Human Rights Commission	58.0	28.7	0.0	0.0	13.3	100	66.0	13.2	2.9	0.0	17.9	100
Uganda Law Council	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Uganda Law Reform Commission	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Inspectorate of Government (IG)						100	56.9	0.0	8.2	0.0	35.0	100
Centre for Arbitration & Conflict Resolution						100	91.3	4.4	4.4	0.0	0.0	100
Ministry of Justice & Constitutional Affairs						100	0.0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>76.9</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>81.0</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>9.0</b>	<b>100</b>

*Note: There were few observations for the Uganda Law Council and Uganda Law Reform commission to make meaningful conclusions*

**Table 0.8: Households by the Purpose of the Payment and Institutions (%)**

Institution	2008									2015							
	Case Fees	Facilitation To Police Officer	Bribe	Token Of Thanks	Initial Deposit	Bail	Bond	Other	Total	Case fee	Bribe	Token of thanks	Initial deposit	Bail	Bond	Other	Total
Customary courts	46.7	1.9	2.5	37.4	5.9	0.0	0.7	5.0	100	50.1	9.0	35.6	0.0	0.5	0.0	4.8	100
LCI	76.4	1.6	4.0	7.1	4.1	0.3	0.3	6.3	100	51.6	10.0	16.4	8.8	0.2	0.1	13.0	100
LCII	77.9	0.8	2.3	7.2	6.0	0.0	0.0	5.9	100	54.6	18.1	13.6	2.8	0.0	0.5	10.4	100
LCIII	57.5	8.5	10.1	1.9	5.9	3.9	0.0	12.3	100	37.3	15.2	6.4	6.9	0.8	0.0	33.4	100
Uganda Police	24.5	40.9	13.0	2.1	2.1	4.6	8.0	4.9	100	31.9	29.7	6.4	4.1	3.1	7.1	17.6	100
Prisons	9.2	8.6	28.8	0.0	0.0	37.8	8.7	6.8	100	35.8	22.0	9.9	4.4	17.6	5.8	4.6	100
Magistrates court	47.7	3.1	15.1	0.7	4.3	15.9	2.6	10.6	100	47.3	13.4	5.7	6.8	17.4	5.1	4.4	100
District Land Tribunal	54.2	5.3	9.8	0.0	10.1	0.0	0.0	20.6	100	30.9	24.1	2.7	18.5	0.0	0.0	23.8	100
High court	54.6	18.6	0.0	5.1	14.2	0.0	0.0	7.5	100	36.5	8.6	14.0	0.0	22.2	0.0	18.8	100
Administrator General	54.4	12.8	13.4	9.1	7.9	0.0	0.0	2.4	100	44.0	11.1	21.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.9	100
Directorate of Public Prosecution	0.0	55.1	13.8	12.0	0.0	11.7	7.4	0.0	100	0.0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Uganda Human Rights Commission	20.8	0.0	0.0	79.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Uganda Law Council	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Uganda Law Reform Commission	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Inspectorate of Government (IG)										0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Centre for Arbitration & Conflict Resolution										17.3	13.6	69.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Ministry of Justice & Constitutional Affairs										0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
<b>All institutions</b>	<b>55.8</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>44.2</b>	<b>16.9</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>100</b>

**Note:** There are few observations for the High Court, Uganda Law Council and Uganda Law Reform Commission, Uganda Human Rights Commission and Directorate of Public Prosecutions and hence have not been included in the analysis.

**Table 0.9: Households by underlying causes of Corruption in Uganda (%)**

Location	Low salaries	Greed	Poor supervision of workers	Lack of job security	Lack of knowledge of the public about their rights	Weak laws	Lack of stringent punishment for corrupt people	Lack of transparency and accountability systems	Dysfunctional systems	Lack of political will to fight corruption	Other*
<b>Residence</b>											
Rural	39.4	78.4	10.4	5.3	10.2	18.0	6.0	6.4	3.9	5.9	13.8
Urban	51.0	77.6	11.9	7.3	11.2	21.2	7.8	5.8	4.7	8.8	16.4
<b>Sub-region</b>											
Kampala	49.8	66.8	7.9	5.0	12.1	20.4	8.2	5.2	5.6	11.8	25.5
Central1	45.7	73.2	11.8	5.2	11.9	20.3	7.0	6.4	8.4	8.2	17.9
Central2	39.7	71.6	9.3	1.8	10.1	12.4	5.1	3.7	4.2	5.9	14.7
Busoga	49.1	77.2	9.4	8.6	9.4	24.2	5.3	5.0	3.1	5.1	9.3
Bukedi	55.3	83.3	18.8	13.2	12.4	33.3	9.9	6.9	6.5	8.1	12.3
Elgon	54.1	85.9	15.9	16.7	13.0	27.2	5.5	6.7	9.4	9.0	10.1
Teso	44.9	72.3	6.7	2.7	8.1	18.8	3.9	9.9	2.0	2.1	27.6
Karamoja	18.8	61.9	8.5	2.8	11.7	13.2	2.1	7.2	3.9	2.2	37.7
Lango	51.5	93.0	13.2	4.1	6.0	15.5	4.3	7.8	2.2	3.0	7.3
Acholi	50.5	92.6	22.7	9.9	20.0	31.6	19.0	27.2	1.5	15.2	7.0
West Nile	31.0	83.4	5.9	2.4	6.3	13.7	7.4	3.3	1.5	9.2	29.5
Bunyoro	38.0	78.0	10.5	8.0	13.6	20.6	4.1	2.3	4.3	4.6	4.0
Tooro	33.4	77.5	5.9	1.6	6.9	7.5	1.7	2.9	0.8	4.5	23.4
Ankole	26.2	84.8	9.2	2.8	9.7	14.1	8.1	4.1	1.6	4.1	4.1
Kigezi	30.7	70.3	9.8	3.0	9.3	11.9	6.2	9.2	0.5	5.2	1.2
<b>PRDR Districts</b>											
Sporadically Affected	38.8	86.5	9.0	4.3	6.5	15.1	5.2	4.9	1.7	5.2	19.3
Severely Affected	41.9	80.9	15.7	6.0	14.7	22.4	11.3	16.7	2.7	9.7	16.0
Spillovers	53.0	82.2	15.3	12.8	11.8	27.9	6.8	7.7	6.9	7.4	13.8
Mountainous Areas	45.5	80.2	13.9	10.0	12.5	19.3	4.7	6.5	4.5	9.0	15.0
Islands	52.6	69.0	11.9	6.3	10.7	24.8	10.6	6.9	7.7	8.7	10.4
<b>National</b>	<b>42.0</b>	<b>78.2</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>14.4</b>



## ANNEX II – SAMPLING ERRORS

**Table 0.1: Total household Population**

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of Cases	
				Lower	Upper		Un weighted	Weighted
<b>National</b>	36,250,857	885,074	2.4	34,500,000	38,000,000	0.0	48,559	36,250,857
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	6,748,848	468,878	7.0	5,828,828	7,668,869	53.6	9,102	6,748,848
Rural	29,500,000	958,643	3.3	27,600,000	31,400,000	224.1	39,457	29,502,009
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	17,700,000	461,357	2.6	16,800,000	18,600,000	31.5	23,626	17,668,882
Female	18,600,000	450,267	2.4	17,700,000	19,500,000	30.0	24,916	18,567,190
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	1,270,093	70,830	5.6	1,131,111	1,409,075	2.3	2,221	1,270,093
Central1	4,293,947	241,130	5.6	3,820,806	4,767,087	4.5	4,632	4,293,947
Central2	3,967,306	490,232	12.4	3,005,383	4,929,229	9.6	3,488	3,967,306
Busoga	4,930,406	568,221	11.5	3,815,456	6,045,357	10.1	4,395	4,930,406
Bukedi	1,986,225	70,198	3.5	1,848,484	2,123,967	1.9	3,395	1,986,225
Elgon	2,291,694	158,649	6.9	1,980,396	2,602,991	4.0	2,983	2,291,694
Teso	1,662,296	68,788	4.1	1,527,321	1,797,271	2.0	3,036	1,662,296
Karamoja	1,233,173	149,634	12.1	939,565	1,526,781	5.0	2,313	1,233,173
Lango	2,202,839	126,966	5.8	1,953,710	2,451,968	3.2	3,185	2,202,839
Acholi	1,601,599	91,671	5.7	1,421,723	1,781,474	2.7	2,791	1,601,599
West Nile	2,374,024	121,640	5.1	2,135,345	2,612,702	3.0	3,364	2,374,024
Bunyoro	1,832,140	144,159	7.9	1,549,274	2,115,005	4.0	3,637	1,832,140
Tooro	2,429,134	209,745	8.6	2,017,576	2,840,691	5.1	2,855	2,429,134
Ankole	2,855,636	120,616	4.2	2,618,966	3,092,306	2.7	3,790	2,855,636
Kigezi	1,320,347	81,440	6.2	1,160,547	1,480,147	2.6	2,474	1,320,347
<b>PRDP Districts</b>								
Sporadically affected	4,924,044	268,357	5.5	4,397,479	5,450,609	4.8	7,472	4,924,044
Severally affected	3,565,670	232,667	6.5	3,109,137	4,022,203	4.8	6,137	3,565,670
Spill overs	5,394,833	213,625	4.0	4,975,664	5,814,003	3.7	8,533	5,394,833

**Table 0.2: Adult Literacy**

Characteristic	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of Cases	
				Lower	Upper		Un weighted	Weighted
<b>Literacy (18 and Above)</b>								
<b>National</b>	0.69	0.01	0.94	0.67	0.7	2.03	43,061	32,108,370
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	0.91	0.01	1.14	0.89	0.93	1.2	2,016	1,153,955
Central1	0.82	0.01	1.67	0.79	0.85	1.9	4,098	3,817,579
Central2	0.75	0.02	2.65	0.71	0.79	2.25	3,030	3,415,784
Busoga	0.61	0.02	3.89	0.57	0.66	2.57	3,884	4,372,054
Bukedi	0.6	0.02	3.2	0.56	0.63	1.28	3,014	1,764,795
Elgon	0.66	0.02	3.11	0.62	0.7	1.63	2,693	2,061,422
Teso	0.61	0.02	3.31	0.57	0.65	1.26	2,667	1,463,398
Karamoja	0.23	0.04	15.44	0.17	0.31	2.11	2,001	1,065,983
Lango	0.64	0.02	2.82	0.61	0.68	1.34	2,826	1,952,184
Acholi	0.64	0.02	3.29	0.6	0.68	1.33	2,494	1,431,372
West Nile	0.59	0.02	3.11	0.55	0.63	1.35	2,963	2,091,666
Bunyoro	0.7	0.02	3.29	0.65	0.74	1.67	3,228	1,629,503
Tooro	0.67	0.02	2.42	0.64	0.7	1.31	2,508	2,134,271
Ankole	0.77	0.01	1.83	0.74	0.79	1.39	3,404	2,564,202
Kigezi	0.65	0.02	3.34	0.61	0.69	1.3	2,235	1,190,202

**Table 0.3: Schooling Status and Distance to School for (Day Scholars)**

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of Cases	
				Lower	Upper		Un weighted	Weighted
<b>Currently attending school</b>								
3 to 5	0.12	0.00	2.74	0.11	0.13	1.33	17,525	13,327,845
6 to 12	0.55	0.00	0.90	0.54	0.56	1.31	17,525	13,327,845
13 to 26	0.33	0.00	1.36	0.32	0.34	1.27	17,525	13,327,845
<b>Average distance to school</b>								
<b>National</b>	1.21	0.01	0.71	1.19	1.23	2.06	16,823	12,751,728
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	1.22	0.01	0.82	1.20	1.23	2.16	13,754	10,469,120
Urban	1.18	0.02	1.35	1.15	1.21	1.62	3,069	2,282,608
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	1.26	0.04	3.12	1.18	1.34	1.30	654	369,665
Central1	1.28	0.03	2.41	1.22	1.34	2.14	1,533	1,488,720
Central2	1.22	0.03	2.48	1.16	1.28	2.41	1,219	1,382,076
Busoga	1.17	0.02	1.88	1.13	1.21	2.23	1,591	1,779,585
Bukedi	1.19	0.03	2.17	1.14	1.24	1.63	1,345	783,197
Elgon	1.22	0.03	2.33	1.17	1.28	1.68	1,192	921,043
Teso	1.24	0.04	3.43	1.16	1.33	2.21	1,089	596,027
Karamoja	1.24	0.07	5.79	1.10	1.38	2.06	451	259,870
Lango	1.16	0.03	2.94	1.09	1.23	2.33	1,036	731,723
Acholi	1.49	0.06	4.37	1.36	1.61	2.46	966	557,421
West Nile	1.15	0.02	2.13	1.10	1.20	2.02	1,232	870,962
Bunyoro	1.19	0.03	2.80	1.13	1.26	1.73	1,253	644,589
Tooro	1.15	0.02	2.16	1.11	1.20	1.72	984	833,966
Ankole	1.13	0.02	1.71	1.09	1.17	1.76	1,408	1,068,212
Kigezi	1.17	0.03	2.61	1.11	1.23	1.58	870	464,672

**Table 0.4: Average Distance to Health Facility**

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Number of Cases	
				Lower	Upper		Un weighted	Weighted
<b>Average distance to health facility</b>								
National	1.70	0.02	1.14	1.66	1.74	2.00	10,762	8,059,861
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	1.76	0.02	1.24	1.72	1.81	2.02	8,912	6,669,088
Urban	1.38	0.03	2.11	1.33	1.44	1.56	1,850	1,390,773
<b>Sub-region</b>								
Kampala	1.27	0.04	3.05	1.19	1.35	1.01	387	217,527
Central1	1.85	0.07	3.75	1.71	1.98	2.34	1,186	1,062,639
Central2	1.66	0.05	3.07	1.56	1.76	2.03	1,036	1,182,104
Busoga	1.67	0.05	3.04	1.57	1.77	1.85	895	972,640
Bukedi	1.49	0.05	3.46	1.39	1.59	1.36	665	384,354
Elgon	1.55	0.08	5.49	1.38	1.71	2.06	517	390,017
Teso	1.64	0.06	3.72	1.52	1.76	1.74	953	517,596
Karamoja	1.77	0.13	7.54	1.51	2.03	2.37	512	283,150
Lango	1.56	0.06	3.59	1.45	1.67	1.71	840	582,015
Acholi	2.06	0.10	4.64	1.88	2.25	2.63	976	574,941
West Nile	1.68	0.07	4.31	1.54	1.83	1.94	647	465,780
Bunyoro	1.82	0.07	4.11	1.67	1.97	1.35	549	282,657
Tooro	1.58	0.05	3.19	1.48	1.68	1.29	464	384,219
Ankole	1.77	0.06	3.34	1.65	1.89	1.53	722	547,917
Kigezi	1.79	0.07	3.79	1.66	1.92	1.14	413	212,305

# QUESTIONNAIRES

## HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

### SECTION 2A: HOUSEHOLD PARTICULARS (Ask for a complete list of Household members)

PID NO	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and members that left the household permanently.  <b>PROBE</b> Just to make sure that I have a complete listing: a) Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that we have not listed? b) Are there any other people who may not be members of your family such as domestic servants, lodgers or friends who usually live here? c) Are there any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who stayed here last night, who have not been listed?  IF YES, what are their names?  Name	Sex  1= Male 2= Female	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household?  1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Step child 6= Parent of head or spouse 7= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 8= Nephew/Niece 9= Other relatives 10= Servant 11= Non-relative 96= Other (specify)	What is the residential status of [NAME]?  1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular member absent 5=Guest 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago 7=Left permanently/died  (FOR CODES 5 - 7, END INTERVIEW AT COL.5)	FOR CODES 1 – 4 IN COLUMN 5				
					How old is [NAME] in completed years?  IF LESS THAN ONE WRITE 00	What is [NAME'S] exact date of birth?  DD MM YYYY			What is the present marital status of [NAME]?  1= Married monogamous 2= Married polygamous 3= Divorced/ Separated 4= Widow/ Widower 5= Never married
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(7c)	(8)

**SECTION 2A: HOUSEHOLD PARTICULARS CONT'D (For only Usual and Regular household members)**

PID NO	FOR ALL PERSONS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE		FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS BELOW 18 YEARS		
	Activity status	IF CODES 1-6 IN COL (9)		Is the biological father of [NAME] alive?	Is the biological mother of [NAME] alive?
	During the last 7 days, what was [NAME'S] MAIN activity status?	Kind of activity (Industry)	Occupation		
	1=Employer 2=Own Account Worker 3=Government Employees 4=Private Employees 5=Unpaid Family workers 6=Has job/enterprise but did not work 7=Not worked for at least one hour but looked for work (>> COL 12) 8=Not working and not looking for work (>> COL 12) 9=Domestic Worker (>> COL 12) 10=Full Time student (>> COL 12) 11=Too young/Too old (>> COL 12) 96=Others (specify) (>> COL 12)	During the last 7 days, What was the MAIN Sector of employment for (NAME)?  1=Agriculture, forestry 2=Fisheries 3=Mining and Quarrying 4=Manufacturing 5=Electricity, Gas and Water 6=Construction 7=Sales and Services 8=Hotels and Restaurants 9=Transport, storage and communication 10=Public administration 11=Education 12=Health and Social work 13=Financial Intermediation 14=Other Service activities 96=Others	During the last 7 days, What is [NAME'S] current occupation?  1=Legislators &Managers 2=Professionals 3=Technicians &Associate professionals 4=Clerks 5=Service workers &sales workers 6=Agriculture & fisheries 7=Crafts & related workers 8=Plant & machinery operator &Assemblers 9=Elementary Occupation 10=Armed forces	1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know
(1)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)

**SECTION 2B: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (For only Usual and Regular household members)**

PID NO	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS	FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 16 YEARS AND ABOVE		FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE AND PRESENT AT THE TIME OF INTERVIEW					
		Does [NAME] have a passport? f  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	Did [NAME] register for the national ID?  1=Yes, application form seen 2=Yes, application form not seen 3=No (>> COL 6) 98=Don't Know (>> COL 6)	IF YES: Has [NAME] received it?  1=Yes, ID seen 2=Yes, ID not seen 3=No 98=Don't Know	Do you know the colours of the national flag?  1=Yes 2=No (>>COL 8) 3=Not at home (>> COL 15)	IF YES: What are the colours?  1=Mentioned all correctly 2=Mentioned some correctly 3=mentioned none correctly	Do you know the symbols on the coat of arms?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 10)	IF YES: What are the symbols?  1=Mentioned all correctly 2=Mentioned some correctly 3=mentioned none correctly	Do you know the national anthem?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	Are you aware of the East African Community?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 15)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)

**SECTION 2B: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D**

PID NO	FOR ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND ABOVE AND PRESENT AT THE TIME OF INTERVIEW							ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (5 YEARS AND ABOVE)					
	Do you know the East African anthem?  1=Yes 2=No	In your opinion, what are the major benefits as a result of the EAC co-operation?  <b>(RANK UP TO THREE IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1=Variety of goods available 2=Reduced prices of commodities 3=Increased job opportunities 4=Increased volume of trade 5=Improved security 96=Other (specify) 97=No Benefit			In your opinion, what are the major challenges arising from the EAC co-operation?  <b>(RANK UP TO THREE IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1=Loss of market share due to competition 2=Job losses to foreigners 3=Increased insecurity 4=Increased illicit trade (Smuggling) 96=Other (specify) 97=None			Has [NAME] visited any tourist sites in the Last 12 months?  <b>(RECORD 1 FOR ALL MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Yes, within District B= Yes, in Other Districts C= Yes, Outside Uganda D= No Z= Don't Know					
		FIRST	SECOND	THIRD	FIRST	SECOND	THIRD	(15)					
(1)	(12)	(13a)	(13b)	(13c)	(14a)	(14b)	(14c)	A	B	C	D	Z	



**SECTION 2C: EDUCATION (For only Usual and Regular household members 3 Years and above)**

PID NO	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	Can [NAME] read and write with understanding in any language?	Has [NAME] ever attended any formal school?	What is the MAIN reason [NAME] has not attended school?	What was the highest grade that [NAME] completed?	In which year did [NAME] complete that grade?	Why did [NAME] leave school?	What grade was [NAME] attending in [THE LAST COMPLETED SCHOOL YEAR]?	What grade is [NAME] currently attending?	Who manages the school (day to day operations)?	What type of school is [NAME] currently attending?	Distance to the school? (KM)	What is the usual mode of transport to school?	Time taken to school using the usual mode of transport? (MINUTES)	CODES FOR COLS 9 AND 10: GRADE ATTENDED LAST YEAR AND GRADE CURRENTLY ATTENDING
		SEE CODES BELOW	1= Never attended 2= Attended school in the past (>> COL 6) 3= Currently attending school (>> COL 9)	SEE CODES BELOW [>> NEXT PERSON]	SEE CODES BELOW	YYYY	SEE CODE BELOW [>> NEXT PERSON]	SEE CODES ON THE RIGHT	SEE CODES ON THE RIGHT	1= Gov't 2= Private 3=NGO 4=Religious organization 96= Other (specify)	1= Day 2=Boarding (>> COL 18a ) 3= Day and Boarding	TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE	01=Foot 02=Taxi (car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Minibus 05=Boda-Boda (Bicycle) 06=Boda-Boda(Motorcycle) 07=Own Motorcycle 08=Own Bicycle 09=Own Car 96=Other (specify)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	

**CODES FOR COLUMN 3**

- 1= Unable to read and write
- 2= Able to read only
- 3= Able to read and write
- 4= Uses Braille

**CODES FOR COLUMN 5**

- 01= Too expensive
- 02= Too far away
- 03= Poor school quality
- 04= Had to help at home
- 05= Had to help with farm work
- 06= Had to help with family business
- 07= Education not useful

- 08= Parents did not want
- 09= Not willing to attend
- 10= Too young
- 11= Orphaned
- 12= Displaced
- 13= Disabled
- 14= Insecurity
- 96= Other (specify)

**CODES FOR COL 6:**

- 10=Some schooling but not completed P.1
- 11=Completed P.1
- 12=Completed P.2
- 13=Completed P.3
- 14=Completed P.4

- 15=Completed P.5
- 16=Completed P.6
- 17=Completed P.7
- 21=Completed J.1
- 22=Completed J.2
- 23=Completed J.3
- 31=Completed S.1
- 32=Completed S.2
- 33=Completed S.3
- 34=Completed S.4
- 35=Completed S.5
- 36=Completed S.6
- 41=Completed post primary/junior specialized training or certificate or diploma

- 51=Completed Post-secondary Specialized training or diploma
- 61=Completed Degree and above
- 98=Don't Know

**CODES FOR COLUMN 8**

- 01=Completed desired schooling
- 02=Further schooling not available
- 03=Too expensive
- 04=Too far away
- 05=Had to help at home

- 06=Had to help with farm work
- 07=Had to help with family business
- 08=Poor school quality
- 09=Parents did not want
- 10=Not willing to attend further
- 11=Poor academic progress
- 12=Sickness or calamity in family
- 13=Pregnancy
- 96=Other (specify)

**SECTION 2C: EDUCATION CONT'D (All Persons 3 Years and above)**

PID NO	ONLY FOR THOSE CURRENTLY ATTENDING GOVERNMENT PRIMARY/SECONDARY SCHOOLS																
	How does [NAME] get lunch?  1=Lunch at school (>> COL. 18) 2=Packed from Home 3=Go back home 4=Buy from food Vendor/ canteen /Restaurant 5=No lunch	IF CODES 2 - 5 IN COL 16  If lunch is to be provided at school, are you willing to pay for [NAME]?  1=Yes 2=No	Did your household spend on [ITEM] during the past 12 months for [NAME'S] schooling?  1=Yes 2=No							How do you rate the payments you make?  1=Affordable 2=Not Affordable	Are you willing to pay for [NAME] ?  Yes = 1 No = 2	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of teaching in the school [NAME] attends?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 8=Don't Know	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of facilities in the school where [NAME] attends?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 8=Don't Know	What are the constraints affecting the performance of the school?  1=Inadequate buildings 2=Poor attitude of teachers 3=Long distance to school 4=Bad behavior of pupils 5=Lack of parental interest in school affairs 6=Insecurity 7=Poor Management 8=Lack of scholastic materials 96=Other (specify) 97=No constraint			Is [NAME] currently receiving a scholarship or subsidy given by the Government (i.e. UPE/USE) to support his/her education?  1=Yes 2=No
			Dev't/Buildin g Fund	P.T.A fees	School Uniform	Lunch fee	Stationery (Exercise books, pens, etc.)	Text books	Examination fees					First	Second	Third	
(1)	(16)	(17)	(18a)	(18b)	(18c)	(18d)	(18e)	(18f)	(18g)	(19)	(20)	(21)	(22)	(23a)	(23b)	(23c)	(24)

**SECTION 2D: HOUSEHOLD USE OF HEALTHSERVICES DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS (FOR USUAL AND REGULAR MEMBERS)**

PID NO	Did [NAME] fall sick/ suffer from any injury in the last 30 days?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT PERSON ) 8=Don't Know (>> NEXT PERSON)	Days lost due to sickness or injury  NUMBER	What type of sickness/ injury was it?  1=Fever/ Malaria 2=Respiratory 3=Measles 4=Diarrhea 5=STI 6=HIV/ AIDS 7=Birth-related 8=Dental 9=Accident 10=UTI 11=Skin infections 12=Hypertension 13=Ulcers 14=Mental illness 15=Flu & Cold 96=Others (specify)	Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or traditional healer) for the sickness/injury during the last 30 days?  1= Yes (>> COL 7) 2= No	Why was no one consulted?  01=Illness mild 02=Facility too far 03=Hard to get to facility 04=Too dangerous to go 05= Available facilities are costly 06= No qualified staff present 07= Staff attitude not good 08= Too busy / long waiting time 09= Facility inaccessible 10= Facility is closed 11= Facility is destroyed 12= Drugs not available 96= Other (specify)  [NEXT PERSON]	Where did [NAME] seek treatment from?			What is the distance to the place where [NAME] first sought treatment? (KM)  IF REPORTED IN MILES MULTIPLY BY 1.6	What means of transport did you use to go to the place where [NAME] first sought treatment?  01=Foot 02=Taxi (car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Minibus 05=Boda-Boda (Bicycle) 06=Boda-Boda(Motorcycle) 07=Own Motorcycle 08=Own Bicycle 09=Own Car 96=Other (specify)	How much time did it take you to reach the place where [NAME] first sought treatment using (means of transport mentioned in COL 9)? (MINS)	How do you rate the distance [NAME] moved?  1=Short 2=Fair 3=Long 8=Don't Know
						PUBLIC SECTOR 1= Government hospital 2= Government health centre 3= Outreach 4=Government Community Based Distributor (VHTs)	PRIVATE SECTOR 5= Private hospital 6= Pharmacy 7=Drug shop 8=Private Doctor/Nurse/Midwife/Clinic 9= Outreach 10= NGO Community Based Distributor	OTHER SOURCE 11= Shop 12= Religious Institution 13= Friend/ Relative 14= Traditional Healer 96= Other (specify )				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	FIRST (7a)	SECOND (7b)	THIRD (7c)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)

**SECTION 2D: HOUSEHOLD USE OF HEALTHSERVICES DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS (FOR USUAL AND REGULAR MEMBERS)**

PID NO	Did [NAME] pay for the services?  1=Yes (>> COL 14) 2=No	How much would it have cost?  USHS  [>> COL 18]	IF CODE 1 IN COL 12				Were you or was [NAME] satisfied with the quality of Health Services Provided?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	IF CODE 5 – 96 IN COL 7A - 7C		
			Did Name Pay for [.....]?					What are the reasons that prohibited (NAME) from going to a Government health facility?  RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE  1=Facilities too far 2=High cost of treatment 3=Sickness mild 4=Staff not available 5=Negative staff attitudes 6=Drugs not Available 7=Long waiting time 96=Other (specify)	FIRST	SECOND
(1)	(12)	(13)	Consultation (14)	Drugs (15)	Laboratory (16)	In-Patient bed (17)	(18)			

**SECTION 2E: IMMUNIZATION FOR CHILDREN AGED UNDER 5 YEARS (EXCLUDE MASS IMMUNIZATION OF POLIO AND MEASLES)**

PID NO	Record Age in completed months (0-59 months)	IMMUNISATION AND SOURCE																VITAMIN A				
		a) Was [NAME] immunised? 1=Yes, Card seen 2=Yes, Card not seen 3=Not immunized (>> NEXT COLUMN) 98=Don't Know (>> NEXT COLUMN)								b) Where was [NAME] immunised? 01=Government health facility 02=Private health facility 03=Mission/NGO health facility 04=Mobile unit 05=School 06=Special camp 96=Other (specify) 98=Don't Know								Has [NAME] ever received a Vitamin A capsule like this one?  (SHOW CAPSULE)  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	IF YES,  How many months ago did [NAME] take the last capsule?  <b>MONTHS</b>			
(1)	(2)	POLIO 0		BCG		DPT1HEP B1		DPT2 HEP B2		DPT3 HEP B3		MEASLES		POLIO 1		POLIO 2		POLIO 3		(12)	(13)	
		(3a)	(3b)	(4a)	(4b)	(5a)	(5b)	(6a)	(6b)	(7a)	(7b)	(8a)	(8b)	(9a)	(9b)	(10a)	(10b)	(11a)	(11b)			

**SECTION 3A: UTILIZATION OF IMMUNISATION AND REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH SERVICES IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS**

(For children aged less than 5 years and women aged 15-49 years)

SN	Health Service	In the last 12 months did a member of the household require [.....] service(s)?		Was [NAME] able to get the service? 1=Yes 2=No (>> COL. 11)	IF YES, where was the [.....] service obtained? 1=Govt Health facility 2=Private Health facility 3=NGO Health facility 96=Other (specify)	What is the distance from the household to the facility where [SERVICE] was obtained?  (KM)	Was the Service paid for? 1=Yes 2=No (>> COL. 9) 98=Don't Know (>> COL. 9)	What was the condition for the payment? 1=Official requirement 2=Token of Thanks 3=Demanded	Are you always willing to pay for [SERVICE]? 1=Yes 2=No	Were you or was [NAME] satisfied with the services offered?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	IF CODE 2 IN COL. 4 What was the major reason? 1=Long distance 2=Inadequate trained staff 3=Uncooperative staff at health centre 4=Lack of drugs 5=High costs 96=Other (specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how has the quality of [.....] services changed compared to 2008?  1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved 7=Not Applicable
		IF YES, RECORD PID NO. OF HH MEMBER WHO LAST RECEIVED THE SERVICE.	IF NO OR DON'T KNOW, SKIP TO NEXT SERVICE									
(1)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
1	Child Immunization											
2	Family Planning											
3	Ante-natal											
4	Delivery											
5	Post-natal care											
6	Other (specify)											

**SECTION 3B: RATING OF SERVICES PROVIDED AT GOVERNMENT HEALTH FACILITY SERVING THE COMMUNITY**

SN	Item	On a scale of 1-5, how would you rate [.....] currently provided by the Government health facility serving your community?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 8=Don't know	On a scale of 1-5, how has the quality changed since the year 2008?  1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved 7=Not Applicable 8=Don't know
		(3)	(4)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Overall quality of services		
2	Responsiveness of the staff		
3	Availability of drugs		
4	Cleanliness		

**SECTION 4: HOUSEHOLD AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS**

**SECTION 4A: DOMESTIC WATER**

401 Household's main source of water for drinking and other uses (Record response in table below)													
SN	Use of water	Dry Season						Wet season					
		What is the household's main source of water for [.....]? 10=Piped water into dwelling (>> COL 7) 11=Piped water to the yard (>> COL 7) 12=Public Taps 13= Borehole in yard/plot (>> COL 7) 14= Public borehole 15 = Protected well/spring 16= Unprotected well/spring 17=River/Stream/Lake) 18=Vendor 19=Tanker Truck 20=Gravity Flow Scheme 21=Rain Water (>> COL 7) 22=Bottled Water 96=Other(specify)	What is the distance to the [.....] source of water? KMS  (RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE)	Time taken to and from the source of water (MIN)	Waiting time at water source (MIN)	What is the household's alternative source of water for [.....]? (USE CODES IN COL 3)	Amount of water used per day (LITRES)	What is the household's main source of water for [.....]? 10=Piped water into dwelling (>> COL 13) 11=Piped water to the yard (>> COL 13) 12=Public Taps 13= Borehole in yard/plot (>> COL 13) 14= Public borehole 15 = Protected well/spring 16= Unprotected well/spring 17=River/Stream/Lake) 18=Vendor 19=Tanker Truck 20=Gravity Flow Scheme 21=Rain Water (>> COL 13) 22=Bottled Water 96=Other(specify)	What is the distance to the [.....] source of water? KMS  (RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE)	Time taken to and from the source of water (MIN)	Waiting time at water source (MIN)	What is the household's alternative source of water for [.....]? (USE CODES IN COL 9)	Amount of water used per day (LITRES)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)
1	Drinking												
2	Other uses												

IF RESPONSE IN COLS 3 AND 9 IS CODE 16, 17, 18, 19 AND 96: What is the main reason for not using SAFE water sources?  1=Long distance 2=Unreliable (breaks down/little water) 3=Water does not have a good taste 4=Requires contribution/High water Bills/fees 5=Long queues 6=Open source is okay 96=Other, specify	Is the water used by the household paid for?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL. 20)	IF YES: What is the purpose for the payment?  1=User fees/tariffs 2=Maintenance costs 96=Other, specify	How much money on average does the household pay per month for the water?  USHS	How much money is the household willing to spend on water every month?  USHS	ONLY IF CODE IN COL. 3 IS NOT 10,11,13 OR 21:				
					Who normally collects the drinking water in this household?  1=HH member 2=Non HH member –female, minor (>> COL 22) 3=Non HH member – male, minor (>> COL 22) 4=Non HH member –adult male (>> COL 22) 5=Non HH member – adult female(>> COL 22)	IF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER(S), RECORD PERSON IDS OF UP TO THREE PERSONS			How is the drinking water normally transported?  1 = Carried by person 2 = Bicycle 3 = Motorcycle 4 = Wheelbarrow 5 = Motor vehicle 96 = Other(specify)
(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	Person 1 (21a)	Person 2 (21b)	Person 3 (21c)	

**SECTION 4: HOUSEHOLD AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS**

**SECTION 4A: DOMESTIC WATER CONT'D**

Is there a functional Water User Committee for your water source?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	What do you do to the water to make it safer for drinking?  1=Boil & filter 2=Boil only 3=Filter only 4=Use water purification tablets 8=Nothing	How is the water for drinking usually stored?		QUALITY OF WATER								CHECK COL 3, IF CODES 10 TO 15, 20 OR 21 ARE RECORDED, ASK: On a scale of 1-5, how has the availability of safe water for household consumption changed in your community since 2010? 1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved 98=Don't know	What are the MAIN constraints that your household faces in accessing safe water sources? (RANK UP TO THREE IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)			
		Storage facility	Covered	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of water supplied by your main source of water? 1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good		IF POOR, what is/are the issues? (RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2) A=Taste B=Colour C=Smell D=Hardness E=Turbidity F=Dirty/filthy surroundings Z=Other (Specify)							First (29a)	Second (29b)	Third (29c)	
(23)	(24)	(25a)	(25b)	(26)	(27)								(28)	(29a)	(29b)	(29c)
					A	B	C	D	E	F	Z					

**SECTION 4B: HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS AND SANITATION**

What is the occupancy tenure of the dwelling unit?  01= Owner occupied 02= Free Public 03= Free Private 04=Subsidized Public 05= Subsidized Private 06= Rented Public 07= Rented Private 96= Other (specify)	What type of dwelling is it?  01= Detached house (single or multi-storey) 02= Semi-Detached House 03= Flat in a block of flats 04= Room /rooms in Main House 05= Servants Quarter 06= Tenement (Muzigo) 07= Garage 08= Go down/ Basement 09= Store 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the roof  01= Iron sheets 02= Tiles 03= Asbestos 04= Concrete 05= Tins 06= Thatch 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the wall  01= Concrete/ stones 02= Cement blocks 03= Burnt stabilized bricks 04= Unburnt bricks with cement 05= Unburnt bricks with mud 06= Wood 07= Mud and Poles 08= Tin/Iron sheets 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the floor  1= Earth 2= Rammed earth 3= Cement screed 4= Concrete 5= Tiles 6= Brick 7= Stone 8= Wood 96= Other (specify)	Main Garbage disposal  01= Skip bin 02= Pit 03= Heap 04= Garden 05= Burning 06= Waste vendor 07 = Bunkers 96= Other (specify)	What type of toilet facility does this household mainly use?  01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Covered Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Covered Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab 06= Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab 07= Ecosan (compost toilet) 08= No facility/bush/ polythene bags/ bucket/ etc.>>9a) 96= Other (specify)	Does this household have a functional hand washing facility next to the toilet?  1= Yes with water only 2= Yes with water and soap 3= Yes with no water 4 = No	What are the major factors that limit people in your community from constructing toilet/pit latrines? (RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	1 <sup>st</sup> (9a)	2 <sup>nd</sup> (9b)	3 <sup>rd</sup> (9c)



**SECTION 4: HOUSEHOLD AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS**

**SECTION 4B: HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS AND SANITATIONCONT'D**

What are the major factors that limit people in your community from using toilet/pit latrines? <b>(RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>			What type of kitchen does this household mainly use?  1= Inside, specific room 2= Inside, no specific room 3= Outside, built 4= Makeshift 5= Open space	IF CODES 3 IN COL 11 What materials are used for the following?			What type of bathroom does this household mainly use?  01= Inside, drainage provided 02= Inside, no drainage provided (>>15) 03= Outside built, drainage provided 04= Outside built, no drainage provided (>>15) 05= Makeshift (>>15) 06= None (>>15) 96= Other (specify)	IF CODE 1 OR 3 IN COL 13  What means of drainage is used?  1=Drainage with soak pit 2=Drainage without soak pit 3=Septic tank 96=Other (specify)	Cleanliness of compound  <b>(INTERVIEWER OBSERVE)</b>  1=Clean 2=Untidy
1 <sup>st</sup> <b>(10a)</b>	2 <sup>nd</sup> <b>(10b)</b>	3 <sup>rd</sup> <b>(10c)</b>		01= Iron sheets  02= Tiles 03= Asbestos 04= Concrete 05= Tins 06= Thatch 96= Other (specify)	01= Concrete/ stones 02= Cement blocks 03= Burnt stabilized bricks 04= Unburnt bricks with cement 05= Unburnt bricks with mud 06= Wood 07= Mud and Poles 08= Tin/Iron sheets 96= Other (specify)	1= Earth 2= Rammed earth 3= Cement screed 4= Concrete 5= Tiles 6= Brick 7= Stone 8= Wood 96= Other (specify)			
				Roof <b>(12a)</b>	Wall <b>(12b)</b>	Floor <b>(12c)</b>			
			<b>(11)</b>				<b>(13)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(15)</b>

**SECTION 4C: HOUSEHOLD ENERGY USE**

What source of energy does this household mainly use for lighting?  01= Electricity-National grid 02= Electricity- Solar home system 03= Electricity- Personal Generator 04= Electricity – Community/thermal plant 05= Gas 06= Biogas 07= Paraffin lantern 08= Paraffin Tadooba 09= Candles 10= Firewood 11=Cow dung 12= Grass(reeds) 96= Other (specify)	What source of energy does this household mainly use for cooking?  01 = Electricity- National grid 02 = Electricity- Solar home system 03 = Electricity- Personal Generator 04 = Electricity- Community/thermal plant 05 = Gas 06 = Biogas 07 = Paraffin-Stove 08 = Charcoal 09 = Firewood 10 = Cow Dung 11 = Grass (reeds) 96 = Other (specify)	What source of energy does this household mainly use for heating water?  01 = Electricity- National grid 02 = Electricity- Solar home system 03 = Electricity- Personal Generator 04 = Electricity- Community/thermal plant 05 = Gas 06 = Biogas 07 = Paraffin-Stove 08 = Charcoal 09 = Firewood 10 = Cow Dung 11 = Grass (reeds) 96 = Other (specify)	What source of energy does this household mainly use for ironing?  01= Electricity-National grid 02= Electricity- Solar home system 03= Electricity- Personal Generator 04= Electricity – Community/thermal plant 06= Gas 07= Dung/crop residues 10= Charcoal  96= Other (specify) 97= None	What cooking technology does the household mainly use?  01=Traditional metal stove (sigiri) 02=Traditional 3 stone stove 03=Improved charcoal stove 04=Improved firewood stove 05=Gas stove 06=Paraffin stove 07=Saw-dust stove 08=Electric plate 96= Other (specify)	IF FIREWOOD ie CODE 10 IN COL 1 & CODE 9 IN COL 2 & COL 3				
					What is the source?  1=Bush/Forest 2=Market(>>C <b>OL 8)</b> 3=Own plantation 96=Other (specify)	Time taken to and from the source of firewood and collecting time?  <b>(MINUTES)</b>	Distance to the source? <b>(KMS)</b>  <b>(RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE)</b>	How often does this household collect/buy firewood?  1=Daily 2=Weekly 3=Fortnightly 4=Monthly 96= Other (specify)	To and Fro
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(7a)</b>	<b>(7b)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(9)</b>

**SECTION 4C: HOUSEHOLD ENERGY USE CONT'D**

ONLY FOR HOUSEHOLDS THAT USE ELECTRICITY I.E. CODES 01, or 04 IN COLS 1 - 4																				
Do you pay for the electricity you consume?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 29)	Is your electricity prepaid or post paid?  1=Pre-paid (Yaka!) 2=Post-paid Metered	What is the basis for this monthly bill?  1=Own meter 2=Shared meter 3=Included in the rent (>> COL 14) 4=Flat rate 96=Other, specify	What is your average monthly bill?  <b>UGX</b>	On average, how many hours a day is electricity available? <b>(HOURS)</b>  <b>RECORD 00 IF LESS THAN AN HOUR</b>	In a typical week, on how many days do you experience load-shedding? <b>(DAYS)</b>  <b>IF NONE ENTER 0</b>  [>> COL 17]	On these days, how many hours of load shedding do you experience?  <b>RECORD NUMBER OF HOURS</b>	How frequently did you experience power breakdowns/outages in the last 12 months?  1=Almost daily 2=Weekly 3=At least once a month 4=Rarely	What is the commonest cause of breakdowns?  1=Wire breakdown 2=Pole falling down 3=Transformer faulty 4=Inadequate fuel/generation 96=Other, specify. 98=Don't Know	How long did it take to be restored the last time?  <b>RECORD IN HOURS</b>	Are you satisfied with the quality of services provided to this household by the electricity utility company?  1=Yes (>> COL 22) 2=No	Why?  <b>IF NO: (RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Frequent load shedding B= High tariffs C= Rampant illegal connections D= Poor attitude of staff E= Late delivery of bills F= Overbilling G= Delayed reconnection in case of disconnection H= Poor customer care I= Low voltage X= Other (specify)									
(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(21)									
											A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	X

ONLY FOR HOUSEHOLDS THAT USE ELECTRICITY I.E. CODES 01 or 04 IN COLS 1 - 4		ONLY FOR HOUSEHOLDS THAT USE SOLAR POWER			FOR ALL HOUSEHOLDS THAT DO NOT USE ELECTRICITY		FOR ALL HOUSEHOLDS														
Are the tariffs affordable?  1=Yes 2=No	In your opinion, what is the MAIN factor that affects access to and utilization of electricity by households in your community?  1= High connection costs 2= High tariffs 3= Poverty 4= Inadequate supply leading to load shedding 96= Other (specify)	For how many years have you had the solar system?  <b>RECORD 00 IF LESS THAN A YEAR</b>	Have you experienced any problems with the solar system since you installed it?  1=Yes 2=No (>>COL 27)	<b>IF YES:</b> What problems have you experienced?  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Low energy intensity B= High cost of replacement of components C= Low quality systems X= Other (specify)	Would you be interested in Grid Electricity service?  1=Yes (>> COL 29) 2=No	Why?  <b>IF NO: (RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A =No need B=Too expensive C= Not reliable D= Don't know X=Others (Specify)	Do you know where to go in case they need to connect electricity or when you have been disconnected?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 31)	How long after applying does a household get connected to electricity?  1=Days 2=Weeks 3=Months 8=Don't Know	Code	No	Are you aware of the Government's programme of promoting rural electrification by reducing the cost of connection to 30%?  1=Yes 2=No	Are there people qualified in wiring in the community?  1=Yes 2=No 8= Don't Know	On a scale of1-5, how do you rate the Government's performance in ensuring access to affordable clean energy for domestic use?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 8=Don't Know								
(22)	(23a)	(23B)	(24b)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(29)	(30a)	(30B)	(31)	(32)	(33)								
					A	B	C	X		A	B	C	D	X							

**SECTION 4C: HOUSEHOLD ENERGY USE CONT'D**

PETROLEUM PRODUCTS										
Comment on the availability and price of the following petroleum products in your LC1.  1=Available all the time 2=Available sometimes 3=Rarely available 4=Not available at all 98=Don't know						Does your household use Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) for any purpose?  1=Yes 2=No (>> SEC 4D)		<b>IF YES:</b> What constraints are faced by your household in utilising LPG? <b>(RECORD UP TO 3)</b>  1= High initial cost 2= Scarcity 3= Fear/phobia for gas 4= Difficulty of transporting and refilling cylinders 5= High cost of refilling 96=Others		
Petrol		Diesel		Kerosene/Paraffin						
Availability	Price (Shs) Per Litre	Availability	Price (Shs) Per Litre	Availability	Price (Shs) Per Litre			1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>
(34a)	(34b)	(35a)	(35b)	(36a)	(36b)	(37)		(38a)	(38b)	(38c)

**SECTION 4D. MINING/MINERALS SECTOR**

Is any member of your household engaged in any form of stone quarrying, sand or clay extraction?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT SECTION)	Have you/your household members been advised/guided on safe methods of mining/extraction?  1=Yes 2=No	On average, how much does your household earn from mining per month?  (USHS)	What is the level of investment by this household in the mining activity (ies)?  1=Less than 50,000 shs 2=50,000 to < 100,000 3=100,000 to < 200,000 4=200,000 to < 500,000 5=500,000 plus 6=None	Has there been displacement of people from areas designated for mining?  1=Yes 2=No
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

**SECTION 4E: LAND OWNERSHIP AND LAND TRANSACTION SERVICES**

Does your household own land?  1= Yes 2=No (>> SEC 5A)	How many pieces of Land do you own?  (NUMBER)	Under what land tenure system do you hold most of the land?  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Mailo B= Freehold C= Leasehold D= Customary	Is any of the land registered with a title?  1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No	Have you carried out any land transaction on any of the land since 2013?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 10)	What type of transaction did you undertake?  1=Caveat 2=Mortgage 3=Search 4=Subdivision 5=Conversion 96= Other (specify)	Did you pay the official fee to the Land Officials?  1= Yes 2= No	How much did it cost you to carry out the transaction besides the official fee?  (USHS)	How long did it take you to have your transaction completed?  1=Less than a week 2=One week 3=One month 4=One year 5=More than one year 6= Transaction Pending	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the land management services in your district?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
		A	B	C	D				

**SECTION 5A: JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER SECTOR**

**501: INVOLVEMENT/PARTICIPATION IN LC ACTIVITIES**

Is or was any member of the household a member of the LC1 committee?  1=Yes, currently 2=Yes, in the past 3=No, never (>> COL 4)	IF YES IN COL (1) I.E. CODE 1 AND 2		Are LC meetings public or private?  1=Public (village council) 2=Private (Executive)(>> COL 10) 3=Some public, some private 8=Don't know (>> COL 10)	How often do public LC (village council) meetings take place?  1=More than once a month 2=Once a month 3=Once in two months 4=More than two months 5=Not at all 6=Adhoc	Are minutes of the meetings recorded?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 8) 8=Don't Know (>> COL 8)	IF YES IN COL 6	
	For how long was/has this household member been part of the LC committee? (in years)  IF MORE THAN ONE HOUSEHOLD MEMBER REPORT FOR THE ONE WITH THE GREATEST EXPERIENCE	What position did this household member hold?  1=Chairperson 2=Vice Chairperson 3=Secretary 4=Treasurer 5=Secretary for Security 6=Women's representative 7=Youth Representative 8=Production and Environment 9=Information, Education and Mobilisation 10=Disabled				Are the minutes accessible to the public?	hold
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)

FOR THOSE WITH CODES 2 - 5 IN COL 8:  Give reasons for not attending regularly  (RECORD UP TO 2 REASONS)  1=Lack of confidence in LC committee 2=Restricted 96=Other		How well does the LC1 committee represent the interests of your household?  1=Not at all 2=A little 3=Well 4=Very well	How do you rate the degree to which you are informed about the development projects in your LC 1?  1=Fully informed 2=Informed to a large extent 3=Fairly informed 4=Informed to a small Extent 5=Not informed at all	Are you fully involved in the decision making process on issues concerning you and your village?  1=Yes Fully 2=Yes to some extent 3=Not at all	In your opinion are the secretaries for Children affairs performing their roles at the LCs?  1=Yes 2=No (>>502) 8=Don't Know (>>502)	IF YES IN COL 13: How well are they protecting or assisting Children's rights?  1=Very well 2=Well 3=Moderate 4=Poor 5=Very Poor
(9a)	(9b)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)

**SECTION 5A: JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER SECTOR CON'T**  
**502: CONTACTS TO THE FOLLOWING INSTITUTIONS**

SN	INSTITUTION/COURT	Do you/any member of your household know of the following institution/court as a place where you can go for arbitration or conflict resolution or redress in case of a problem?  1=Yes 2=No(>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	What is the distance from your household to the nearest [.....] in (KMS)  RECORD TO 1 DECIMAL PLACE	Did any household member have any issue/case requiring [.....] since 2008?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	IF YES  What was the nature of the last issue/case?  1=Administrative service 2=Complaint 3=Summon 4=Arrest 5=Loan 6=Estates management 96=Other	Was the [.....] actually used?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	How long did it take to resolve the issue/case?  1=Less than one month 2=1 to 6 Months 3=7 to 12 Months 4=More than 12 month 5=Case Pending (>> COL 12)	to resolve a e institutions/  1=Less than one month 2=1 to 6 Months 3=7 to 12 Months 4=More than 12 months 8=Don't Know	Did you have to make any payment before the case/issue was resolved?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 12) 8=Don't Know (>> COL 12)	What was the purpose of the payment?  01=Bribe 02=Token of thanks 03=Bail 04=Bond 05=Case fee 06=Initial deposit	Was the household (person involved) satisfied with way the issue/case was handled?  1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
1	Customary Courts		.								
2	LC1		.								
3	LC II		.								
4	LC III		.								
5	Uganda Police		.								
6	Prisons		.								
7	Magistrates Court		.								
8	Land Office		.								
9	High Court		.								
10	Administrator General		.								
11	Directorate Of Public Prosecutions		.								
12	Uganda Human Rights Commission		.								
13	Uganda Law Council		.								
14	Uganda Law Reform Commission		.								
15	Inspectorate of Gov't (IG)		.								
16	Centre for Arbitration and Conflict Resolution		.								
17	Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs		.								

**SECTION 5A: JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER SECTOR CON'T**  
**503: CONTACTS TO THE FOLLOWING OTHER INSTITUTIONS?**

SN	INSTITUTION	Do you/any member of your household know of the existence of [.....]?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	What is the distance from your household to the nearest [.....]?  (KMS)	Did any Household member have contact/interaction with [.....] since 2008?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	IF YES, What was the nature of the last contact/interaction?  1=Administrative service 2=Complaint 3=Registration of Business 4=Registration of birth and/ or death 5=Obtaining a passport 6 = Loan	Was the [.....] actually used?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	How long did it take to receive/settle the service?  1= 1Week 2= Fortnight 3= 1 month 4= More than month 5= Case Pending	How long would it normally take to resolve a similar contact/interaction at each of these institutions?  1= 1Week 2= Fortnight 3= 1 month 4= More than month	Did you have to make any payment before or after the case/issue was resolved?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 12) 8= Don't Know (>> COL 12)	What was the purpose of the payment?  1= Bribe 2= Token of thanks	Was the household (person involved) satisfied with way the service was provided/settled?  1= Yes 2= No 98= Don't Know
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
1	Directorate of Citizenship & Immigration Control										
2	Probation Officer										
3	Uganda Registration Services Bureau (URSB)										
4	Micro-Finance Institutions										
5	SACCO										
6	Public Procurement and Disposal of Assets Authority (PPDA/PDU)										

**SECTION 5A: JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER SECTOR CON'T**

<b>504: How do you get the travel documents below?</b>  1=Directly from the concerned office 2=Through intermediaries 98=Don't Know (>> SECTION 5B)  <b>(IF CODE 98 IS RECORDED FOR A PARTICULAR DOCUMENT, SKIP TO SECTION 5B)</b>				<b>505: How would you rate the ease of access to the travel documents below?</b>  1= Very easy 2= Easy 3= Difficult 4= Very difficult 98= Don't know			
Passports	Temporary movement permits	Certificates of identity	Conventional travel documents for refugees	Passports	Temporary movement permits	Certificates of identity	Conventional travel documents for refugees
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)

**SECTION 5B: CORRUPTION IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	IF YES:					(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	
					Which ones? (RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)									
					A	B	C	D	X					
1	Bribery													
2	Nepotism													
3	Fraud													
4	Embezzlement/diversion of funds													
5	Extortion													
6	Absenteeism/failure to undertake duties													
7	Other (specify)													

<p>What are the underlying causes of corruption in Uganda?  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Low salaries  B= Greed  C= Poor supervision of workers  D= Lack of job security  E= Lack of knowledge of the public about their rights  F= Weak laws  G= Lack of stringent punishment for corrupt people  H= Lack of transparency and accountability  I= Dysfunctional systems  J= Lack of political will to fight corruption  X= Other (specify)</p>											<p>In your opinion, over the past years, has the level of corruption in this country increased, remained the same or decreased?  <b>(PROBE FOR STRENGTH OF OPINION)</b>  1= Increased a lot  2= Increased somewhat  3= Remained the same  4= Decreased somewhat  5= Decreased a lot  98= Don't Know</p>					<p>In your opinion, which Government institutions are the most corrupt?  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Police  B= Local Government  C= KCCA  D= Prisons Service  E= Judiciary  F= URA  G= Immigration Department  H= UNRA  I= PPDA  J= Hospitals/Health Facilities  X= Other, specify</p>										<p>What do you think would be the most effective way of tackling corruption in the country?  1=Sensitize/educate the public about evils of corruption  2=Improve salaries  3=Strengthen enforcement of laws on corruption  4=Strengthen anti-corruption institutions  5=Strict supervision of public service employees  96= Other, specify</p>						
<b>(11)</b>											<b>(12)</b>					<b>(13)</b>										<b>(14)</b>						
<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>X</b>						<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>X</b>						

**510 EXPERIENCES WITH EXTORTION/EMBEZZLEMENT OF MONEY FROM PRIVATE INDIVIDUALS OR PUBLIC MONEY**

SN	Institution	Do you know where to report extortion/ embezzlement of money by [.....]?	Would you report [.....] if encountered with such extortion?	IF CODE 2 IN COL 4: Why not?	Have you ever reported such extortion?	IF YES	
						What action was taken?	How effective was the action taken?
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
01	LC I official	1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	1=Yes (>> COL. 6) 2=No	1= Reporting is ineffective 2= Fear of retribution 96= Other (specify)	1=Yes 2=No (>>NEXT INSTITUTION)	1= Dismissed 2= Disciplined 3= No action taken (>> NEXT INSTITUTION) 98= Don't know(>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	1= Highly effective 2= Fairly effective 3= Not at all
02	LC II official						
03	LC III official						
04	Uganda Police Force						
05	Health staff						
06	Education staff						
07	Courts						
08	Directorate of Public Prosecutions						
09	Extension Workers						
10	IGG						
11	Other (specify)						



### 511: MORAL DECADENCE IN UGANDA

In your opinion, is there any form of moral decadence in Uganda?  1= Yes 2= No (>> Q512)	What are the underlying causes of moral decadence in Uganda?  (RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2) A= Peer influence B= Condoning attitude of society C= Poor parenting D= Family breakdown E= Poverty F= Media influence X= Other (specify)	Do you think immorality such as prostitution, pornography, incest, defilement, rape, etc. are increasing?  1= Yes 2= No 98= Don't Know	Which organizations/institutions are responsible for curbing these vices? (RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)  A=Family B=Community C=Schools D=Media E=Government F=Religious organizations X=Other (specify)	What strategy should be used to curb moral decadence in Uganda?  1= Enforcement of Laws 2= Inculcating moral values in the young generations 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
	A B C D E F X		A B C D E F X	

### 512: RATING OF PERFORMANCE OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM

SN	LC level	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the current performance of the [.....]?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 8= Don't Know (>> NEXT ROW)	IF CODE 1, 2 OR 3 IN COL (3)		How has the quality of services offered by the [.....] officials changed since 2008?  1= Improved 2= Same 3= Worsened 98= Don't Know
			What is the major problem encountered in accessing [.....] services?  1= None 2= Long distances 3= Absence of officers 4= Demand for bribes 5= Poor response by officers 96= Other (specify)	What would you recommend to improve the [.....] services?  1= Facilitation 2= Train officers 3= Demand for accountability 96= Other (specify)	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	LC I				
2	LC II				
3	LC III				
4	LC IV				
5	LC V				

### 513: RATING OF INVOLVEMENT IN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

SN	How do you rate your level of involvement in resource management at [.....]?	1= Very involved 2= Involved 3= Fairly involved 8= Not involved
(1)	(2)	(3)
a	Identifying Development Projects	
b	Prioritising the Development Projects	
c	Planning for Development Projects	
d	Value for Money Audits	
e	Building and Maintaining of roads	
f	Formulation of Government policies and programmes	
g	Implementation of Government policies and programmes	
h	Monitoring and evaluation (e.g. provide feedback on services provided by Government)	
i	Allocation of Financial resources	

**514: RATING OF GOVERNMENT RESOURCE UTILIZATION**

	Facility/Asset	Are [.....] available in your community? 1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT FACILITY/ASSET)	In your opinion, are the [.....] appropriately used? 1= Yes 2= No 98= Don't Know
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
a	Government Buildings		
b	Government Vehicles		
c	Other Government Property		

**515: RATING OF PERFORMANCE OF CIVIL SERVANTS, SALARY, PENSION, ETC.**

On a scale of 1-5, how would you rate the performance of civil servants in Uganda?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 98= Don't Know	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the attitude of civil servants towards their clients in Uganda?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 98= Don't Know	Are you or any member of this household a Government employee?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 5)	IF YES: Does your/ his/ her pay/salary come on time?  1= Yes 2= No	In your opinion, is the pay of public servants adequate?  1= Yes 2= No	In your opinion, does the level of pay have an effect on service delivery?  1= Yes 2=No (>> COL. 8)	IF YES: How? RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2  Low pay A= Absenteeism B= Mismanagement C= Late coming D= Low motivation E= Encourages corruption F= Poor customer care G= Embezzlement  High pay H= Increases efficiency X= Other (specify)												
						(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	A	B	C	D	E	F

Are you or any member of this household a retired Government employee?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 13)	IF YES IN COL. 8				What do you /does (s/he) mainly use the pension for?  1= Pay school fees 2= Meet cost of healthcare 3= Invest in business 4= Other household expenses 96= Other (specify)	Has loss of your (or any other household member's) documents/ testimonials by an institution caused you (him/her) denial of a Government service?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Never lost
	Did you/ (s/he) apply for your (her/his) pension?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 13)	Are you (s/he) receiving pension?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 13)	How long did it take you (him/her) to receive your (her/his) pension?  (MONTHS)			
(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	

**SECTION 6: AGRICULTURE SERVICES**

**A: EXTENSION SERVICES**

**601: What agricultural activities is this household involved in? (CONSIDER LAST 2 SEASONS)**  
**(CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY)**

A = Crop husbandry  
 B = Animal husbandry  
 C = Fish farming  
 D =Apiary (bee keeping)  
 E = Agro forestry  
 Z = None ( >> SECTION 7 Qn 701)

**602: Demand for extension services**

SN	Activity	How often do you require extension services?  01=Never (>> NEXT ACTIVITY) 02= Once a season 03= twice a season  04=Once a month 05=twice a month 06=Once in 3 months 07=Once in 6 months 08=Annually 96=Other, specify	Are you willing to pay for [.....] services?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 6)	How much are you willing to pay per visit for [.....]?  (USHS)	What is the <b>commonest</b> way of accessing extension services for [.....]?  1= Mass media(e.g. posters/booklets/ TV, Radio etc) 2= Group meetings with extension officer 3= Individual meeting with extension officer 96= Other (specify)	What is your preferred form of accessing extension services for [.....]?  1= Mass media(e.g. posters/booklets/TV, Radio etc) 2= Group meetings with extension officer 3= Individual meeting with extension officer 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Crop Husbandry					
2	Animal Husbandry					
3	Fish Farming					
4	Other (specify)					

**603: Has the household been visited by an extension worker during the last 12 months?**

1= Yes  
2= No

604: Use of extension services in the Last 12 months										605: Satisfaction with the extension workers		
SN	Activity	Does this household receive extension services for [.....]?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT ACTIVITY)	What is the source of extension service for [.....]?  1=Gov't official 2=Private 3=NGO/CBO 4=Farmer groups 5=NAADS 96=Other(specify)	What is the distance to the source of extension service for [...] ? (KM)  RECORD TO 1 DECIMAL PLACE	How often does this household receive extension services for [.....]?  01= Once a season 02= twice a season 03=Once a month 04=twice a month 05=Once in 3 months 06=Once in 6 months 07=Annually 96=Other, specify	What is the households preferred frequency of receiving [.....] services?  01= Once a season 02= twice a season 03=Once a month 04=twice a month 05=Once in 3 months 06=Once in 6 months 07=Annually 96=Other, specify	Do you pay for these services?  1=Yes, always 2=Yes, sometime 3=Never (>> COL 11)	IF YES: What is the purpose of the payment?  1=Official fee 2=Token of appreciation 3=Bribe 96=Other (specify)	How much did the [.....] services cost?  (USHS)	FOR ONLY THOSE WHO RECEIVED THE SERVICES I.E. CODE 1 IN COL 3 OF QN 604:  Are you satisfied with the quality of extension services offered for [.....]?  1= Yes 2= No	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of extension services offered for [.....]?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate change in quality of [.....] since 2008?  1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved 7= N/A
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)
1	Crop Husbandry											
2	Veterinary											
3	Fisheries											
4	Other (specify)											

**B: INPUTS**

**606: USE OF AGRICULTURAL INPUTS DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS**

SN	Input	Did the household use [.....] in the last 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 6)	IF YES:		IF NOT USED: What is the main reason for non-use of [.....]?  1= No knowledge 2= Too expensive 3= Not available 4= Not useful 96= Other (specify)	How has the household's <b>knowledge</b> about [.....] changed since 2008?  1= Improved 2= Same 3= Worsened 7=Not Applicable	How has the household's <b>access</b> to [.....] changed since 2008?  1= Improved 2= Same 3= Worsened 7=Not Applicable
			What is the main supply source for [.....]?  1=Agriculture officers 2=Extension worker 3=DFI/Agricultural research centers/NARO Centers 4=Veterinary Officer 5=Markets 6=Cooperatives 7=NGOs 8=Shops/Local vendors 9=Govt soldier 96=Other (specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of the [.....] used?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good  [>> COL. 7]			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
01	Pasture seed						
02	Hybrid Seeds						
03	Planting materials						
04	Herbicides						
05	Fungicides						
06	Pesticides						
07	Artificial Fertilizers						
10	Animal Feeds						
11	Veterinary drugs						
12	Artificial Insemination						
13	Fish fry/fingerings						
14	Breeding stock (bulls, billy goats, boars, etc)						
15	Others (specify)						

**C: MARKETING SERVICES**

**607: MARKET ACCESS FOR AGRICULTURAL INPUTS**

SN	Input	Can you obtain [.....] in this Sub County/Town council  1= Yes 2= No 98= Don't Know (>> NEXT INPUT)	What is the distance from the household to nearest source of [.....]? (KMS)  (RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE)	What is your main source of market information for [.....]?  1= Radio 2= Television 3= Newspaper 4= Local Council officials 5= Other farmers 96= Other (specify)	How do you rate market information services within your community since 2008 for [.....]?  1=Greatly Improved 2=Improved 3= Same 4= Worsened 5=Greatly Worsened	How do you participate in the market for [.....]?  1= Buyer 2= Seller 3= Both 7= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
01	Pasture seed					
02	Hybrid Seeds					
03	Planting materials					
04	Herbicides					
05	Fungicides					
06	Pesticides					
07	Artificial Fertilizers					
08	Organic manure					
09	Irrigation					
10	Animal Feeds					
11	Veterinary drugs					
12	Artificial Insemination					
13	Fish fry/fingerings					
14	Breeding stock (bulls, billy goats, boars, etc)					
15	Others (specify)					

**608: MARKET ACCESS FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS**

SN	Product	Has the household ever produced [.....] for sale?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT PRODUCT)	IF YES: Is the household currently producing [.....] for sale?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT PRODUCT)	IF YES: Are markets for [.....] available in this Sub County/Town Council?  1= Yes 2= No	What is the distance from household to the nearest market for [.....]? <b>(KMS)</b>  <b>(RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE)</b>	What price would you get per unit of [.....] if sold via [.....]? <b>(IN COL 7a, USE UNIT CODES PROVIDED IN ANNEX 1 OF THE MANUAL)</b>  <b>(USHS)</b>			How has the ability to market [.....] changed in the last 2 years?  1=Improved 2=Same 3=Worsened 7=N/A
						Unit code <b>(7a)</b>	Trader <b>(7b)</b>	Local market <b>(7c)</b>	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(7c)	(8)
01	Matooke								
02	Maize								
03	Sorghum								
04	Millet								
05	Groundnuts								
06	Beans								
07	Sweet Potatoes								
08	Irish Potatoes								
09	Oranges								
10	Cotton								
11	Coffee								
12	Tobacco								
13	Cassava								
14	Simsim								
15	Rice								
16	Tea								
17	Mangoes								
18	Pineapples								
19	Cattle								
20	Goats								
21	Sheep								
22	Milk								
23	Pigs								
24	Poultry								

**CHECK COLUMN 3 OF 608, IF ANY CODE 1 IS RECORDED, ASK:**  
**609:** What costs do you incur in the process of marketing your produce?  
**(CIRCLE ALL COSTS INCURRED)**

A= Hire of stalls  
 B= Market dues  
 C= Transport costs  
 X= Other costs (specify)  
 Z= None

**610:** Do you meet the following constraints/challenges in the process of marketing your produce?

SN	Constraints	1=Yes 2=No		SN	Constraints	1=Yes 2=No
(1)	(2)	(3)		(1)	(2)	(3)
1	High transport costs			7	Bulky produce	
2	Poor roads			8	Low quality	
3	High market dues			9	Lack of storage	
4	Long distances to the market			10	Lack of value addition	
5	Low prices offered			11	Lack of market information	
6	Perishable produce			12	Other, specify	

**D: OTHER AGRICULTURAL ISSUES**

Has there been a disease/vector/pest outbreak in your area since 2008?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 5)	IF YES: Did you report the outbreak?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 5)	IF YES: To whom did you report to first?  1=Extension Officer 2=LC I Official 3=LC II Official 4=Sub-County Official 5=Agricultural officer 6=Vet officer 96=Other (specify)	What measures were taken to control disease/vector/pest outbreaks?  1=Spraying with chemicals 2=Destroying infected plants by burning 3=Used traps 4=Practiced farm hygiene 5=Used natural predators 6=Slaughtered sick/dying animals 96= Other (specify)				Are there any measures taken to control/regulate/monitor plant or animal movement in your area?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 7) 98= Don't Know (>> COL 7)	IF YES: List some of the measures taken to regulate animal/plant movement?  1= Quarantine 2= Pesticides 3= Vaccination 4= Certification 5= Inspection 96= Other (specify)			Does this household have access to credit for agricultural purposes?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 10)	Has any member of this household utilized agricultural credit since 2008?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 10)	IF YES: What was the main source of this credit?  1= Bank 2= SACCO 3= NGO 4= Relative/ friend 5= Corporate Company 96= Other (specify)
			1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>		1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(4d)	(5)	(6a)	(6b)	(6c)	(7)	(8)	(9)



**D: OTHER AGRICULTURAL ISSUES CONT'D**

Does this household practice Agro Forestry?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 12)	<b>IF YES:</b> What types of trees are planted? <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A= Commercial trees B= Fruit trees X= Other trees (specify)			Have you or any member of this household planted any tree seedlings in the past 2 years?  1= Yes 2= No (>>NEXT SECTION)	<b>IF YES:</b> How many seedlings have you/ any member planted in total?  <b>(NUMBER)</b>	Is/are there any technology development site(s) in your community?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT SECTION)	<b>IF YES:</b> Are farmers aware of its/their existence?  1= Yes 2= No
<b>(10)</b>	<b>(11)</b>			<b>(12)</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(15)</b>
	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>X</b>				

**SECTION 7: TRANSPORT SERVICES**

**A: ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE**

**701: ACCESS TO ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE**

SN	What type is the nearest road to your household?  1= Trunk road (tarmac) 2= Trunk road (murrum) 3= Feeder road 4= Community Road	How do you access the nearest road from your household?  1=Walking 2=Bicycle 3=Motorcycle 4=Boat 96=Other (specify)	Is the road usable all the year round?  1=Yes (>> COL. 6) 2=No	IF NO: Why?  01= Bad weather 02= Bad terrain 03= Potholes 04= Poor drainage 05= Bushy roads 06= Insecurity 96=Other (specify)	road changed  1= Improved 2= Same 3= Worsened 98=Don't Know	What is the major constraint you find when using this road?  1= None 2= Bad weather 3= Bad terrain 4= Potholes 5= Poor drainage 6= Bushy roads 7= Insecurity 96= Other	NEAREST PUBLIC TRANSPORT POINT/STAGE			What is the distance from the household to the district headquarters?  KMS  (RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE)		
							What is the distance from your household to the nearest public transport point/stage? (KM)  RECORD TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE	Do you incur any expense to reach the nearest public transport stage?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 11)	IF YES: How much do you pay for the public transport?			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)			(9)	(10)	(11)
1												

**702 STATE OF ROADS**

SN	Type of roads	What is the distance from the household to the nearest [.....]?  Kms	Is there a [.....] in this Sub County?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT TYPE OF ROAD)	How has the maintenance of [.....] in this Sub County changed in the last 2 years?  1= Improved 2= Same 3= Worsened 98= Don't Know	What is the MAJOR constraint you find when using the roads in Sub County?  1= None 2= Bad weather 3= Bad terrain 4= Potholes 5= Poor drainage 6= Bushy roads 7= Insecurity 96= Other	What is the frequency of the constraint?  1= Common 2= Not common 3= Not applicable	Who are the main actors in the repair of [.....]?  1= Central Gov't 2= District 3= Municipality 4= Sub-County 5= Private individuals 6= Community 96= Other (specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of service offered [by main actor in Col 8]?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 98= Don't Know	What is the frequency of grass cutting alongside the [.....]?  1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Quarterly 4=Ad hoc 96=Other (specify) 98= Don't Know	What is the frequency of grading of [.....]?  1= Monthly 2= Quarterly 3= Bi-annually 4=Ad hoc 96= Other (specify) 98= Don't Know
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)
1	Trunk roads (tarmac)									
2	Trunk (murrum)									
3	Feeder roads									
4	Community roads									

**703: AVAILABILITY OF ROAD ESSENTIALS ON ROADS IN THE SUB COUNTY**

SN	Road essentials	Are any of the following road essentials available on the [TYPE OF ROAD] in your Sub County?			
		Trunk roads (Tarmac)	Trunk roads (Murrum)	Feeder roads	Community roads
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	Road markings				
2	Road signs				
3	Crossing points at schools				
4	Crossing points at markets				
5	Animal crossings				
6	Adequate parking areas				
7	Bicycle/Pedestrian lanes				

**704: ROAD SAFETY ISSUES**

(1)	(2)										(3)	
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J		X

Are you aware of any road safety issues?  
 1= Yes  
 2= No (>> **NEXT SECTION**)

Mention some of the road safety issues you know  
**(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)**  
 A= Look, listen, think before you cross a road  
 B= No drunk/drug driving  
 C= Respect the Highway Code  
 D= Use of seat belts  
 E= Obey speed limits  
 F= Avoid overloading  
 G= No use of phones while driving/riding  
 H= If you are driving, stop when you feel tired  
 I= When riding, wear a helmet  
 J= Be courteous and considerate to other road users  
 X= Other (specify)

Where did you obtain the information on road safety?  
 01=Radio  
 02=Television  
 03=Newspapers  
 04=Posters/Billboards  
 05=Police Officials  
 06=LC Officials  
 96=Others (specify)

**B: WATER TRANSPORT**

**705 ACCESS TO WATER TRANSPORT**

Did you or any household member use water transport during the <b>last 2 years</b> ?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 706 COL. 9)	How often did you or any household member use this mode of transport?  <b>(IF THEY ARE MANY, CONSIDER THE ONE WHO USED IT MOST FREQUENTLY)</b>  1= Daily 2= Weekly 3= Monthly 4= More than a month	Where is the water transport located?  1=Within District 2=Between district and neighboring district 3=Outside district
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>

**706 PROVIDERS OF WATER SERVICES**

SN	Service	Who is the major provider of [.....] services?  1=Government 2=Private (>> COL 8) 98=Don't Know (>> COL 9)	ASK IF THE MAJOR PROVIDER IN COL 3 IS GOVERNMENT (Code 1)			
			Do you pay for the [.....] services?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 6)	IF YES: What is the purpose of payment?  1=Official fee 2=Token of appreciation 3=Bribe 96=Other (specify)	What major constraint do you find when using the [.....] transport services in your area?  1=Bad weather 2=Unreliable 3=High costs 4=Insecurity 96=Other (specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how have Government-provided [.....] transport services changed in the last 2 years?  1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Boats					
2	Ferry					
3	Other					

Are you satisfied with services provided by Government in water transport?  1= Yes 2= No	Are you aware of any water transport safety issues?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT SECTION)	Mention some of the water transport safety issues you know  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>  A=Personal Flotation Devices (PFDs) or lifejackets B=Fire extinguisher (powered recreational vessel) C=Bucket with lanyard (can also double as a bailer) D=Bailer E=Bilge pumping system F=Lifebuoy G=Waterproof buoyant torch H=Anchor and chain or line, or both I=Dinghy or life raft J=Distress flares, signals and rockets K=Marine radio L=Approved emergency position indicating radio beacon (EPIRB) M=Compass X=Other (specify)	Where did you obtain the information on water transport safety?  01=Radio 02=Television 03=Newspaper 04=Posters/billboards 05=Police officials 06=LC Officials 96=Other (specify)
<b>(8)</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(11)</b>
		A   B   C   D   E   F   G   H   I   J   K   L   M   X	

**C: 707: AIR TRANSPORT**

<p>Did you or any household member use air transport during the last 2 years?</p> <p>1= Yes 2= No (&gt;&gt; COL 7)</p>	<p><b>IF YES:</b> How often did you or any household member use this mode of transport? <b>(IF THEY ARE MANY, CONSIDER THE ONE WHO USED IT MOST FREQUENTLY)</b></p> <p>1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= More than a month</p>	<p>Where is the airport/field located?</p> <p>1=Within District 2=Neighbouring district 96=Other (specify)</p>	<p>What major constraint do you find when using the air transport services in your area?</p> <p>1=Bad weather 2=Unreliable 3=High costs 4=Insecurity 96=Other (specify)</p>	<p>On a scale of 1-5, how has the air transport services changed in the last 2 years?</p> <p>1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved</p>	<p>Are you satisfied with the quality of services provided?</p> <p>1= Yes 2= No</p>	<p>Are you aware of any air transport safety issues?</p> <p>1= Yes 2= No (&gt;&gt; <b>END INTERVIEW</b>)</p>	<p>Mention some of the air transport safety issues you know.</p> <p><b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b></p> <p>A= Switch off all electric gadgets B= Wear a safety belt at take-off and descent C=All hand luggage should be under the seat or in storage compartment</p>	<p>Where did you obtain the information on air transport safety?</p> <p>01=Radio 02=Television 03=Newspaper 04=Posters/billboards 05=Internet 06=On plane 96= Other (specify)</p>		
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(8)</b>			<b>(9)</b>
							<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	

**COMMUNITY/SERVICE PROVIDER QUESTIONNAIRE**

**SECTION 2: COMMUNITY/LC1 LEVEL INFORMATION**

(TO BE ANSWERED BY COMMUNITY LEADERS-NOT LESS THAN 5 PERSONS)

**200. GPS COORDINATES (FOR COMMUNITY-TAKEN AT THE CENTER OF EA):**

	N=1	S=2	D		M					
LAT										
LONG										

**201: AVAILABILITY OF SERVICES IN THE LC 1**

Sr. No	Item	Is a [SERVICE] available to members of the LC1 (even if they must travel to use it)?  1= Yes, within LC1 2= Yes, outside LC1 3= No (>>NEXT ITEM)	What is the distance from the village centre (i.e. geographical middle to the [SERVICE])?  (KMS) RECORD TO 1 DECIMAL PLACE  IF GREATER THAN 99.9KM RECORD 99.9	What is the most common means of transport to the [SERVICE]?  01= Walking 02= Taxi (Car) 03= Pickup/Truck 04= Bus/Minibus 05= Boda-boda (Bicycle) 06= Boda-boda (Motorcycle) 07= Own motorcycle 08= Own bicycle 09= Boat 10= Own car 96=Other, specify	What is the time taken to get to the [SERVICE] from village centre using the common means of transport?  (MINUTES)	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of [SERVICE] offered?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Government Primary School					
2	Private Primary School					
3	Government Secondary School					
4	Private Secondary School					
5	Technical/Vocational School					
6	Government Health Centre					
7	Government Hospital					
8	Private Clinic					
9	Private Hospital					
10	Bank/Financial Institution					
11	Market selling agricultural produce					
12	Market selling livestock					
13	Market selling general merchandise					
14	Trunk Road (Tarmac)					
15	Trunk Road (Murrum)					
16	Feeder Road					
17	Community Road					
18	Agricultural Extension Services					
19	Police					
20	Prisons Services					
21	Magistrate's Court					

**202: CLIENT SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH FACILITIES**

What is the most commonly used type of health facility? 1=Gov't Health Centre 2=Gov't Hospital 3=Private (NGO) clinic 4=Private Hospital 5=Pharmacy	Are patients well received in the health facility?  1=Yes 2=No	Is it easy for patients to find [SERVICE]?  1=Yes 2=No				How are patients normally handled/ treated by the health staff?  A= With respect B= Easing of fear and anxiety C= Privacy and confidentiality D= Client's expectations are met by provider E= Disrespectful F= Negligence X= Other, specify  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED, ELSE RECORD 2)</b>												
		Reception	Information & instructions	Flow of care	Sign posts													
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3a)</b>	<b>(3b)</b>	<b>(3c)</b>	<b>(3d)</b>	<b>(4)</b>												
						<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>X</b>						

What are the major concerns you have regarding accessing services at the health facility?  A= Long distance B= No means of transport available C= Open hours not convenient D= Long waiting time E= Medicines/supplies not available F= Expensive/not affordable G= Limited range of services X= Other, specify  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD)</b>	How can these concerns be minimised?  A= Increase local access to gov't health services/ maternity care B= Increase hours of operation at night C= Increase staff levels at local facilities D= Gov't subsidies for private medical care E= Gov't subsidies for medicines/ supplies F= Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies G= Increase availability/functioning of ambulance services H= Sensitization campaigns related to health services X= Other, specify  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2)</b>										On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of service offered by [SERVICE]?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good										
	<b>(5)</b>										<b>(6)</b>					<b>(7)</b>					
<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>X</b>					

**203: SOURCES OF WATER (WATER POINTS) IN THE COMMUNITY**

SN	Water Source	Number of sources (water points)		What is the number of functional water sources (points)	How many households are served by source (water points)
		Currently available	Constructed in last 2 years		
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>
1	Piped water				
2	Boreholes/Hind pumps				
3	Water tanks				
4	Protected wells/springs				
5	Unprotected wells/springs				
6	Lakes/rivers/ponds				
7	Dams/valley tanks				
8	Shallow wells				
9	Gravity flow scheme				

**203: SOURCES OF WATER (WATER POINTS) IN THE COMMUNITY CONT'D**

Is/are there functional Water User Committees in the community?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 9)	What is their average percentage composition? (%)		How is the location of a new communal water point determined?  01=Centrality of source to most households 02= Near most vocal households 03= Near most contributing households 04= Near to chairpersons household 05=Geological set up 06=Landscape/terrain 96=Other, specify	On a scale of 1-5, how has the availability of safe water changed since 2010?  1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3= Remained the same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved 8= Don't Know
	Women	Men		
(7)	(8a)	(8b)	(9)	(10)

**204: SANITATION IN THE COMMUNITY**

What is the proportion of households that use latrine/ toilet facilities? (%)						What is the MAJOR reason for incomplete (<100%) latrine/ toilet coverage?  1= Low income 2= Negative attitude 3= Poor landscape/ terrain 4= Ignorance 6= Other specify	What are the major factors that limit people in your community from constructing toilet/pit latrines?  <b>(RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  01=Ignorance 02=High cost 03=Soil type 04=Terrain 05=Culture 08=Don't know 96=Other, specify 97=None	On a scale of 1-5, how have the sanitary conditions of households changed in the last 2 years?  1=Greatly worsened 2=Worsened 3= Remained the same 4= Improved 5=Greatly improved		
Covered pit latrine	VIP latrine	Uncovered pit latrine	Flush toilet	Eco-san toilet	No toilet					
(1a)	(1b)	(1c)	(1d)	(1e)	(1f)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(3c)	(4)



**205: WATER FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION (WFAP)**

Which operational sources of Water for Agricultural Production exist in your community?  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2)</b>													What is the distance to the nearest source of water for [agricultural production] from the centre of the village?  <b>(KM)</b>			Which of the following smallholder farmer technologies (self-help farmer initiatives) are commonly used in water for agricultural production (WfAP) in your community?  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2)</b>													What enterprises are undertaken on the smallholder farmer technologies above?  A= Maize B= Beans C= Cassava D= Bananas E= Dairy Cattle F= Fish farming  <b>(RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2)</b>															
A= Direct rain in season B= Dam C= Valley tank D= Farm pond E= Fish pond F= Shallow well G= Borehole H= Protected Spring						I= Streams J= Small river K= Wetland L= Lake M= Rain harvesting tank N= Rock catchment rainwater harvesting X= Other, specify Z=None						Crop farming	Cattle rearing	Fish farming	A= Treddle pump B= Sprinkler C= Drip D= Furrow E= Flooding F= Solar or electric submersible pump G= Storm water ponds H= Shallow well I= Borehole													J= Spring well K= Water harvesting L= Wetland reclamation M= Mulching N= Pit planting O= Terracing P= Ridge planting X= Other, specify																
<b>(1)</b>															<b>(2a)</b>			<b>(2b)</b>			<b>(2c)</b>			<b>(3)</b>													<b>(4)</b>							
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	X	Z							A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	X	A	B	C	D	E	F

**206: ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

On a scale of 1-5, how has the environment changed in your community since 2000 (availability of forests; wetlands & other natural resources, as well as natural disasters – droughts, floods, lightning)?  1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3= Remained the same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved 98= Don't Know	<b>IF IT HAS WORSENE (CODE 1 &amp; 2) IN COL 1:</b>									What are the MAIN constraints that households in your community face in accessing natural resources?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3, IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>			What are the main sources of ecosystem services in your community (i.e. products such as firewood, sand/clay, medicine, water, fish, poles, grass, fodder, honey, fruits, game meat, fibres, seed and other uses)?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3, IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>																																		
	What is the most degraded/ abused component?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>			What is the most evident impact on your community?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>			What do you think, are the causes of this degradation/ misuse?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3, IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>																																								
	1= Wetlands 2= Forests 3= Hill tops 4= Garbage disposal/ Kavera 5=Sewerage disposal and management 96= Other, specify			1= Droughts 2= Floods 3= Lightening 4= Food scarcity 5= High temperatures 6= Crop/animal diseases 7= Poor Soil quality 96= Other, specify			01= Weak enforcement 02= Ineffective policies/ laws 03= Politics 04= Corruption 05= Population pressure 06= International pressures 07= Ignorance 96= Other, specify 98= Don't know			1= No Constraint 2= Long distance 3= Inadequate sources 4= High cost 5= Insecurity 96= Other, specify			1= Forests 2= Wetlands 3= Rangelands 4= Highlands 5= Open water bodies. 96= Other, specify																																		
<b>1<sup>st</sup></b>			<b>2<sup>nd</sup></b>			<b>3<sup>rd</sup></b>			<b>1<sup>st</sup></b>			<b>2<sup>nd</sup></b>			<b>3<sup>rd</sup></b>			<b>1<sup>st</sup></b>			<b>2<sup>nd</sup></b>			<b>3<sup>rd</sup></b>																							
<b>(1)</b>			<b>(2a)</b>			<b>(2b)</b>			<b>(2c)</b>			<b>(3a)</b>			<b>(3b)</b>			<b>(3c)</b>			<b>(4a)</b>			<b>(4b)</b>			<b>(4c)</b>			<b>(5a)</b>			<b>(5b)</b>			<b>(5c)</b>			<b>(6a)</b>			<b>(6b)</b>			<b>(6c)</b>		

**207: PRODUCTS EXTRACTED FROM THE ECOSYSTEM IN THE COMMUNITY**

Item code	Item	Is [ITEM] extracted from the ecosystem in your community?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ITEM)	Do people pay for the products?  1=Yes 2=No
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	Firewood		
2	Sand/clay		
3	Medicine		
4	Water		
5	Fish		
6	Poles		
7	Grass		
8	Fodder		
9	Honey		
10	Fruits		
11	Game meat		
12	Fibers		
13	Seeds		
14	Other uses		

What is the most generated category of waste (excluding agric waste) in the community?  1= Domestic waste 2= Clinical waste (syringes, plasters, ampules, body parts, waste water, expired drugs 3= Commercial Waste (paper, plastics, metals, expired products 4= Industrial Waste (waste water, oil spills, gases/smoke, dust 5= Bio-degradable/organic waste (banana peelings, waste food, paper 6= Non-bio-degradable/inorganic waste (plastics, metals, glass	On a scale of 1-5, how has garbage management changed in your community since 2000?  1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Remained the Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved 6=No systems 98=Don't Know.	What is most evident impact of the degradation/ abuse in your community?  1= Diseases & pest 2= Animal vermin (cats & dogs) 3= Poor sanitation)	What do you think is the major cause of this degradation/mis-use?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  01= Weak enforcement 02= Ineffective policies/ laws 03= Poor planning/slums 04= Inadequate funding 05= Industrialization 06= Ignorance 96= Other, specify 98= Don't know
(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)

**OTHER SERVICE DELIVERY ISSUES**

**208: PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED IN THE PAST 3 YEARS**

SN	Project	What are the projects the community would consider most important?  <b>RANK UP TO 9 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE</b>	ONLY FOR THOSE RANKED IN COLUMN 3		
			Was/were [.....] project(s) implemented in this village /parish in the past 3 years?  1= Yes 2= No (>>NEXT PROJECT) 98= Don't Know (>>NEXT PROJECT)	How much did the households/ community benefit from the project?  1= Not at all 2= A little 3= Average 4= Much 5= No benefits yet	Who was the <b>major</b> implementer of this project in the community?  01= Central Gov't 02= District 03= Sub-County 04= Parish 05= Community members 06= NGO/Church 07= politicians 08= Private entrepreneurs /traders 96= Other (specify) 98= Don't Know
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
01	Water provision				
02	Electrification				
03	New roads or bridges				
04	Road or bridge rehabilitation				
05	New Markets				
06	Markets rehabilitation				
07	Toilet/Latrine construction				
08	New school construction				
09	Classroom construction				
10	Construction of teachers houses				
11	Other School improvement				
12	Health unit construction				
13	Sensitization/extension service/information provision				
14	Demonstration garden				
15	Introduction of new crops or improved varieties				
16	Introduction of improved agricultural techniques				
17	Livestock improvement/restocking/breeding				
18	Poultry/birds related				
19	Forestry related				
20	Environmental conservation				
21	Fish related				
22	Other (specify)				

**SECTION 3A: EDUCATION (PRIMARY EDUCATION)**

**(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE HEAD TEACHER OF THE MOST COMMONLY USED PRIMARY SCHOOL IN THE COMMUNITY)**

**300. GPS COORDINATES (FOR PRIMARY SCHOOL):**

LAT	N=1		S=2		D		M					
LONG												

301. What is the name of this school? \_\_\_\_\_

301B. EMIS NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

302. What is the founding body of the school?

- 1= Government
- 2= Private
- 3= NGO
- 4= Religious Organization
- 6= Other (specify)

303. Who funds the running of the school?

- 1= Government
- 2= Private
- 3= Both Gov't and Private

**304: STAFFING POSITION OF THE SCHOOL**

SN	How many teachers by grade are available in this school?			How many additional teachers are required in this school?
	Grade	Female	Male	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Untrained/licensed			
2	Grade II			
3	Grade III			
4	Grade IV			
5	Grade V including DSNE, DSE, DTE			
6	DPE (Diploma in Primary Education)			
7	Graduate teacher			

**305: SCHOOL ENROLMENT BY CLASS**

SN	Class	Current enrolment (2015)			Enrolment in 2014			Number of streams
		Girls	Boys	Special Needs	Girls	Boys	Special Needs	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
1	P7							
2	P6							
3	P5							
4	P4							
5	P3							
6	P2							
7	P1							
8	Nursery section							

**306: AVAILABILITY OF FACILITIES AT THE SCHOOL**

SN	Facility	Are the [.....] available at the school? 1=Yes 2=No	IF CODE 1 IN COL. 3 Is the facility adequate? 1=Yes 2=No	What type of buildings does the school have? 1=Permanent 2=Semi-permanent 3=Both permanent & semi-permanent 4=Temporary 96=Other (Specify)	On a scale of 1-5, what is the condition of the [.....]? 1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good	How many of the [.....] were constructed in the last 3 years?	Are the buildings complete or incomplete? 1=Complete 2=Incomplete
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Classrooms						
2	Teachers' houses						
3	Library						
4	Computer Laboratory						
5	Workshop						
6	Toilets/Latrines						
7	Store						
8	Staff room						
9	Head Teacher's Office						

**307: TOILET FACILITIES AND FIRST AID**

Toilet Facilities										First Aid			
What type of toilet facilities does the school mainly use?  01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Eco-san (compost toilet) 06= No facility 96= Other (specify)	Are there separate toilet facilities for girls/boys?  1=Yes 2=No	How many toilet stances are for girls and how many are for boys?			Are there separate toilet facilities for teachers?  1=Yes 2=No	How many toilet stances are for female teacher and how many are for male teachers?			Do your toilet facilities cater for the physically impaired children?  1=Yes 2=No	Are there hand washing facilities to be used?  1=present with soap 2=present without soap 3=No hand washing facility  (INTERVIEW OR OBSERVE)	Are there First Aid facilities at school premises?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT SECTION)	IF YES: Who administers First Aid at the school?  1= School Nurse 2= Teachers 6= Others (Specify)	
		Girls	Boys	Shared		Female	Male	Shared					code
(1)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(3c)	(4)	(5a)	(5b)	(5c)	(6a)	(6b)	(7)	(8)	(9)

**308: SOURCES OF DRINKING WATER**

	Source of water	What is the MAIN source of drinking water at the school?  1=Piped water at school 2=Piped water outside school 3=Bore hole at school 4=Bore hole outside school 5=Rain water 6=Protected spring/well 7=Lake/river/stream/Dam/pond 96=Other (specify) 97=None	Distance (KM)  (IF WITHIN PREMISES, RECORD 00.0)	Reliability  1= Available throughout the year 2= Not Reliable (Seasonal) 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Main source			
2	Second alternative			
3	Third alternative			

309: How do pupils/teachers get lunch?

Pupils

Teachers

- 1= Lunch at school
- 2= Packed from home
- 3= Go back home
- 4= No lunch

**310: PAYMENT FOR SERVICES BY PARENTS/GUARDIANS AT THE SCHOOL**

SN	Item	Does the school charge for [.....]? 1= Yes 2= No (>>NEXT ITEM) 3= Does not provide (>>NEXT ITEM)	What is the average amount charged per Child? (USHS)	What is the frequency of payment? 1= Annual 2= Per term 3= Monthly 4= When required 6= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Development/building fees			
2	Lunch fee			
3	School uniform			
4	Exercise books			
5	Text books			
6	Pens and Pencils			
7	Geometry sets			
8	Rulers			
9	Coaching fees			
10	Others (specify)			

**311: SUPPLY OF FREE ITEMS BY THE SCHOOL**

SN	Item	Does the school supply this item for free? 1= Yes 2= No
(1)	(2)	(3)
1	Exercise books	
2	Pens and pencils	
3	Text books	
4	Geometry Sets	
5	Rulers	
6	Uniform	
7	Sanitary towels	
8	Others (specify)	

**312: ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE OF THE PUPILS IN PLE**

SN	Year	Number of registered candidates who sat for PLE		Number who passed with Grade one (1)		Number who passed with Grade two (2)		Number who passed with Grade three (3)	
		Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2014								
2	2013								
3	2012								
4	2011								

**313: INCIDENCE OF LEAVING SCHOOL PRE-MATURELY**

SN	Year	Are there any pupils who left school before completing P.7 in [...]?	What was the number?		What is the <b>MOST</b> common reason for leaving school?		Which of these classes had the highest incidence of pupils leaving school before completing P.7 last year?	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate quality of education in this school?
			Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
1	2014	1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 9)			01= Harassment at home 02= Harassment at school 03= Traditions/culture 04= Pregnancies 05= Marriages 06= Search for jobs 07= Orphan hood 08= Transfer to another school 09= Lack of interest by pupil 10=Indiscipline and expelled 11=Parental decision 12= Insecurity 96= Other		1= Primary One 2= Primary Two 3= Primary Three 4= Primary Four 5= Primary Five 6= Primary Six 7= Primary Seven	1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good
2	2013							
3	2012							
4	2011							

**314: SCHOOL MEETINGS**

SN	Type of Meeting	Does the school hold this type of meeting?	How often are the meetings held?	Are minutes of these meetings kept?
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Staff meeting	1= Yes 2= No	1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Once a term 4= Half Yearly 5= Yearly 6= Ad hoc	1= Yes 2= No
2	PTA			
3	School management committees.			
4	One-to-one parent – class teacher			
5	Student leader/staff meetings			

**315: PROBLEMS/CONSTRAINTS FACED BY THE SCHOOL**

SN	Order of Ranking of three major constraints	MAJOR constraints/problems faced by the school.	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years?	<b>CODES FOR COLUMN 3: CONSTRAINTS</b> <b>A. Institutional</b> 1=Delayed remittance of funds 2=Inadequate buildings 3=Inadequate number of qualified teachers 4=Insufficiency of funds 5=Long distances covered by pupils 6=Inadequate/lack of teachers accommodation 7=Lack of instructional material (text books, chalk, etc.) 8=Other (specify)  <b>B. Community-based</b> 9=Lack of parental interest in school affairs 10=Insecurity 11=Bad behavior/strikes by pupils 12=Bad behavior/strikes by teachers 13=Irregular attendance by pupils 14= Lack of scholastic materials (exercise books, pens, pencils, etc.) 96=Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	
	<b>A. Institutional</b>			
1	Most serious			
2	Serious			
3	Least serious			
	<b>B. Community-based</b>			
4	Most serious			
5	Serious			
6	Least serious			

**316: TRAINING/MENTORING OF TEACHERS**

SN	Training/mentoring	Did you/your staff receive [.....] during the last 2 years?  1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No (>> NEXT TRAINING)	Was the most recent course relevant to your/their work?  1= Yes 2= No	Who covered the costs of the course?  1= Self 2= School 3= District 4= Min. of Educ 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Refresher course			
2	Communication/Dissemination skills			
3	Pre-Service (TDMS)			
4	In-Service (TDMS)			
5	Upgrading full-time			
6	Upgrading Part-Time (In Service)			
8	Other (specify)			

**317: ACCOUNTABILITY IN THE SCHOOL**

SN	What is the major mode of ensuring accountability in this school?  1= Auditors 2= School management/ Board of Governors 3= PTA 4= Head Teacher rules 96= Other (specify)	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year?  1= Yes 2= No	IF YES:  How much money was involved in the most recent case? (USHS)	Who was implicated?  1= School Management Committee member 2= Head Teacher 96= Other (specify)	What action was taken on culprits?  1= Interdicted/suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/Recovered 96= Other (specify) 97= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

**318: ENERGY AND INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) USE**

What is this school's main energy source for [.....]?		Has your institution introduced ICT use?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 319)	Please indicate what is being used for  A= Teaching B= Communication C= Records management D= Accounting/Finance/ Planning/Budgeting X= Others (specify)  (IF MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)					In your opinion how has the use of ICT affected the following?  1 = Increased 2 = Decreased 3 = No effect 7 = Not applicable				What are the most important challenges with regard to the use of ICT?  (RANK MAIN 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)		
Lighting	Cooking		Teaching	Communication	Records mgmt.	Accounting / Finance/ Planning/ Budgeting	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>					
(1a)	(1b)	(2)	(3)					(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(4d)	(5a)	(5b)	(5c)
			A	B	C	D	X							



**319: HIV/AIDS POLICY IN SCHOOLS**

Are you aware of the HIV/AIDS policy in schools?  1= Yes 2= No	How does this school disseminate HIV/AIDS information?  (IF MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)  A= Posters B= Talking compound C= Assemblies /Sensitizing the children to abstain D= Have room for keeping drugs for sick children E= Guidance and counseling F= Drama G= Debate H= Peer to Peer education X= Other (specify)								
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>								
	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>X</b>

**320: LEARNER ATTENDANCE, TEACHER PRESENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS AND OTHER CLASSROOM ELEMENTS (FOR GOVERNMENT PRIMARY SCHOOLS ONLY)**

SECTION 320: Learner Attendance, Teacher Presence and Qualifications and Other Classroom Elements															
INTERVIEWER: THIS SECTION MAPS EACH CLASS IN THE SCHOOL. SOME ELEMENTS WILL BE COMPLETED BASED ON CONVERSATIONS WITH THE SECTION RESPONDENT AND SOME BASED ON YOUR OWN OBSERVATIONS. IT IS IMPORTANT THAT YOU COMPLETE EACH SECTION WITH INFORMATION FROM THE APPROPRIATE SOURCE. SELECT A STREAM PER CLASS AT RANDOM															
REPORTED BY RESPONDENT							BASED ON INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION								
Class	Name of Teacher as per teaching time table	Sex 1=M 2=F	Grade 1=Untrained/ licensed 2=Grade II 3=Grade III 4=Grade IV 5=Grade V including DSNE, DSE, DTE 5=DPE (Diploma in Primary Education) 6=Graduate teacher	What is the official enrolment in the stream?		Is the teacher present in the classroom?  1=In classroom – teaching (>> COL 11) 2=In classroom - not teaching (>> COL 11) 3=In school - not in classroom (>> COL 11) 4=In school-teaching outdoors (>> COL 11) 5= Absent from school	Was the teacher's absence formally approved?  1=Yes 2=No	IF TEACHER'S ABSENCE WAS APPROVED:  Why was the teacher absent?  USE CODES BELOW	IF TEACHER'S ABSENCE WAS NOT FORMALLY APPROVED:  Why do you think the teacher is absent?  USE CODES BELOW	Is the teacher officially registered on the gov't pay roll?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	How many pupils are actually in attendance today?	What percentage of the pupils is seated at desks?  USE CODES BELOW	What percentage of pupils has scholastic materials (pens, pencils, exercise books, etc.)  USE CODES BELOW	Does the class- room display materials on the walls or in corners of the class-room?  1=Yes 2=No	
				BOYS	GIRLS										
1	2	3	4	5	6a	6b	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1	P1														
2	P2														
3	P3														
4	P4														
5	P5														
6	P6														
7	P7														

**CODES FOR COLS 9 and 10**

- 1=Sick
- 2=Being trained
- 3=At workshop
- 4=Picking up salary
- 5=Working at another job

- 6=Study leave
- 7=On school errand
- 8=Exams
- 9=Poor pay
- 10= Weak supervision

- 11=Lack of interest in job
- 12=Absent without reason
- 96=Other (specify)

**CODES FOR COLS. 13 & 14**

- 1=All have access
- 2=75% have access
- 3=50% have access
- 4=25% have access
- 5=none have access

**SECTION 3B: EDUCATION (Secondary Education)**

*(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE HEAD TEACHER OF THE MOST COMMONLY USED PRIMARY SCHOOL IN THE COMMUNITY)*

**300. GPS COORDINATES (FOR SECONDARY SCHOOL):**

LAT	N=1		S=2		D			M					
LONG													

301. What is the name of this school? \_\_\_\_\_

301B: EMIS NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

302. What is the founding body of the school?

- 1= Government
- 2= Private
- 3= NGO
- 4= Religious Organization
- 6= Other (specify)

303. Who funds the running of the school?

- 1= Government
- 2= Private
- 3= Both Gov't and Private

**304: STAFFING POSITION OF THE SCHOOL**

SN	O' LEVEL					A' LEVEL			
	How many teachers by grade are available in this school?				How many additional teachers are required in this school?	Number of teachers for core subjects	How many teachers by grade are available in this school?		How many additional teachers are required in this school?
	Grade	Female	Male				Female	Male	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	
1	Untrained/Licensed Teacher								
2	Grade V including DSNE, DSE, DTE								
3	Graduate Teacher								

**305: SCHOOL ENROLMENT BY CLASS**

SN	Class	Current enrolment (2015)			Enrolment in 2014			Number of streams
		Female	Male	Special Needs	Female	Male	Special Needs	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
1	S6							
2	S5							
3	S4							
4	S3							
5	S2							
6	S1							

**306: AVAILABILITY OF FACILITIES AT THE SCHOOL**

SN	Facility	Is/are [.....] available at the school? 1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT FACILITY)	Is/are the [.....] adequate? 1=Yes 2=No	What type of [.....] buildings does the school have? 1= Permanent 2=Semi-permanent 3=Both permanent & semi-permanent 4= Temporary 96=Other (Specify)	On a scale of 1-5, What is the condition of the [.....]? 1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good	How many of the [.....] were constructed in the last 3 years? <b>(NUMBER)</b>	Are the [.....] buildings complete or incomplete? 1=Complete 2=Incomplete
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Classrooms						
2	Teachers' houses						
3	Library						
4	Science Laboratory(ies)						
5	Computer Laboratory						
6	Workshop						
7	Toilets/Latrines						
8	Store						
9	Staff room						
10	Head Teacher's Office						

**307: TOILET FACILITIES AND FIRST AID**

Toilet Facilities											First Aid		
What type of toilet facilities does the school mainly use? 01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Ecosan (compost toilet) 06= No facility 96= Other (specify)	Are there separate toilet facilities for girls/boys? 1=Yes 2=No	How many toilet stances are for girls and how many are for boys?			Are there separate toilet facilities for teachers? 1=Yes 2=No	How many toilet stances are for female teacher and how many are for male teachers?			Do your toilet facilities cater for the physically impaired children? 1=Yes 2=No	Are there hand washing facilities to be used? 1=Present with soap 2=Present without soap 3=No hand washing facility <b>(INTERVIEWER OBSERVE)</b>	Are there First Aid facilities at school premises? 1=Yes 2=No <b>(&gt;&gt;NEXT SECTION)</b>	IF YES: Who administer's First Aid at the school? 1= School Nurse 2= Teachers 96= Others (Specify)	
		Girls	Boys	Shared		Female	Male	Shared					code
(1)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(3c)	(4)	(5a)	(5b)	(5c)	(6a)	(6b)	(7)	(8)	(9)

**308: SOURCES OF DRINKING WATER**

Source of water	What is the MAIN source of drinking water at the school? 1=Piped water at school 2=Piped water outside school 3=Bore hole at school 4=Bore hole outside school 5=Rain water 6=Protected spring/well 7=Lake/river/stream/Dam/pond 96=Other (specify) 97=None <b>(RANK MAIN 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>	Distance (KM) <b>(IF WITHIN PREMISES, RECORD 00.0)</b>	Reliability 1= Available throughout the year 2= Not Reliable (Seasonal) 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

1	Main source				.	
2	Second alternative				.	
3	Third alternative				.	

309: How do students/teachers get lunch?

- 1= Lunch at school
- 2= Packed from home
- 3= Go back home
- 4= No lunch

Students

Teachers

**310: PAYMENT FOR SERVICES BY PARENTS/GUARDIANS AT THE SCHOOL**

SN	Item	Does the school charge for [.....]?	What is the average amount charged per student? (USHS)	What is the frequency of payment?
		1= Yes 2= No (>>NEXT ITEM) 3= Does not provide (>>NEXT ITEM)		1= Annual 2= Per term 3= Monthly 4= When required 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Development/building fees			
2	Lunch fee			
3	School uniform			
4	Exercise books			
5	Text books			
6	Pens and Pencils			
7	Geometry sets			
8	Rulers			
9	Coaching fees			
10	Others (specify)			

**311: SUPPLY OF FREE ITEMS BY THE SCHOOL**

SN	Item	Does the school supply this item for free?
		1= Yes 2= No
(1)	(2)	(3)
1	Exercise books	
2	Pens and pencils	
3	Text books	
4	Geometry Sets	
5	Rulers	
6	Uniform	
7	Sanitary towels	
8	Others (specify)	

**312A: ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE OF THE STUDENTS IN UCE**

SN	Year	Number of registered candidates who sat for UCE		Number who passed with Grade one (1)		Number who passed with Grade two (2)		Number who passed with Grade three (3)	
		Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2014								
2	2013								
3	2012								
4	2011								

**312B: ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE OF THE STUDENTS IN UACE**

SN	Year	Number of registered candidates who sat for UACE		Number who passed with 3 principal passes		Number who passed with 2 principal passes		Number who passed with 1 principal pass	
		Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1	2014								
2	2013								
3	2012								
4	2011								

**313: INCIDENCE OF STUDENTS LEAVING SCHOOL PRE-MATURELY**

SN	Year	Are there any students who left school before completing S.4 in [.....]?  1= Yes 2= No	IF YES: What was the number?		What is the MOST common reason for leaving school?		Which of these classes had the highest incidence of students leaving school before completing S4 last year (2014)?  1= Senior One 2= Senior Two 3= Senior Three 4= Senior Four	On a scale of 1-5, How do you rate quality of education in this school?  1=Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good
			Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
1	2014							
2	2013							
3	2012							
4	2011							

**314: SCHOOL MEETINGS**

SN	Type of Meeting	Does the school hold [.....] meetings?  1= Yes 2= No	How often are the [.....] held? 1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Once a term 4= Half Yearly 5= Yearly 6= Ad hoc	Are minutes of [.....] kept?  1= Yes 2= No	How often are [.....] held? 1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Once a term 4= Half Yearly 5= Yearly 6= Ad hoc
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	Staff meeting				
2	PTA/				
3	Board of governors				
4	One-to-one parent – class teacher				
5	Student leader/staff meetings				

**315: PROBLEMS/CONSTRAINTS FACED BY THE SCHOOL**

SN	Order of Ranking of three major constraints	MAJOR constraints/problems faced by the school.	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years? 1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved	<b>CODES FOR COLUMN 3</b> <b>A. Institutional</b> 1=Delayed remittance of funds 2=Inadequate buildings 3=Inadequate number of qualified teachers 4=Insufficiency of funds 5=Long distances covered by pupils 6=Inadequate/lack of teachers accommodation 7=Lack of instructional material (text books, chalk, etc.) 8=Other (specify)  <b>B. Community-based</b> 9=Lack of parental interest in school affairs 10=Insecurity 11=Bad behavior/strikes by pupils 12=Bad behavior/strikes by teachers 13=Irregular attendance by pupils 14=Lack of scholastic materials (exercise books, pens, pencils, etc.) 96=Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	
	<b>A. Institutional</b>			
1	Most serious			
2	Serious			
3	Least serious			
	<b>B. Community-based</b>			
4	Most serious			
5	Serious			
6	Least serious			

**316: TRAINING/MENTORING OF TEACHERS**

SN	Training/mentoring	Did you/your staff receive [.....] during the last 2 years? 1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No (>> NEXT TRAINING)	Was the most recent course relevant to your/their work? 1= Yes 2= No	Who covered the costs of the course? 1= Self 2= School 3= District 4= Min. of Educ 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Refresher course			
2	Communication/Dissemination skills			
3	Upgrading full-time			
4	Upgrading Part-Time (In Service)			
5	Other (specify)			

**317: ACCOUNTABILITY IN THE SCHOOL**

What is the major mode of ensuring accountability in this school? 1= Auditors 2= School management/Board of Governors 3= PTA 4= Head Teacher rules 6= Other (specify)	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year? 1= Yes 2= No	IF YES: How much money was involved in the most recent case? (USHS)	Who was implicated? 1= School management committee member 2= Head Teacher 96= Other (specify)	What action was taken on culprits? 1= Interdicted/suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/Recovered 6= Other (specify) 7= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

**318: ENERGY AND INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) USE**

What is this school's main energy source for [.....]?  01= Electricity-National grid 02= Electricity- Solar home system 03= Electricity- Personal Generator 04= Electricity – Community/ thermal plant 05= Gas 06= Biogas 07= Paraffin lantern 08= Paraffin Tadooba 09= Candles 10= Firewood 11= Cow dung 12= Grass (reeds) 96= Other (specify)		Has your institution introduced ICT use?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 319)	Please indicate what it is being used for  A= Teaching B= Communication C= Records management D= Accounting/Finance/ Planning/Budgeting X= Others (specify)  <b>FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>	In your opinion how has the use of ICT affected the following?  1 = Increased 2 = Decreased 3 = No effect 7 = Not applicable				What are the most important challenges with regard to the use of ICT?  <b>(RANK MAIN 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1. Lack of skilled employees 2. Lack of skilled outside IT support 3. Lack of skilled trainers 4. Insufficient / unreliable connectivity 5. Unreliable electricity 6. High costs of equipment 7. Lack of equipment 96. Others (specify) 97. No challenge						
Lighting	Cooking				Teaching	Communication	Records mgmt.	Accounting/ Finance/ Planning/ Budgeting	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>			
<b>(1a)</b>	<b>(1b)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>					<b>(4a)</b>	<b>(4b)</b>	<b>(4c)</b>	<b>(4d)</b>	<b>(5a)</b>	<b>(5b)</b>	<b>(5c)</b>
			A	B	C	D	X							

**319: HIV/AIDS POLICY IN SCHOOLS**

Are you aware of the HIV/AIDS policy in schools?  1= Yes 2= No	How does this school disseminate HIV/AIDS information?  <b>(FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>  A= Posters B= Talking compound C= Assemblies /Sensitizing the children to abstain D= Have room for keeping drugs for sick children E= Guidance and counseling F= Drama G= Debate H= Peer to Peer education X= Other (specify)									
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	X	



**320: LEARNER ATTENDANCE, TEACHER PRESENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS AND OTHER CLASSROOM ELEMENTS (FOR GOVERNMENT SECONDARY SCHOOL ONLY)**

SECTION 320: Learner Attendance, Teacher Presence and Qualifications and Other Classroom Elements															
INTERVIEWER: THIS SECTION MAPS EACH CLASS IN THE SCHOOL. SOME ELEMENTS WILL BE COMPLETED BASED ON CONVERSATIONS WITH THE SECTION RESPONDENT AND SOME BASED ON YOUR OWN OBSERVATIONS. IT IS IMPORTANT THAT YOU COMPLETE EACH SECTION WITH INFORMATION FROM THE APPROPRIATE SOURCE. SELECT A STREAM PER CLASS AT RANDOM															
REPORTED BY RESPONDENT							BASED ON INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION								
Class	NAME OF TEACHER AS PER TEACHING TIME TABLE	Sex 1=M 2=F	Grade 1=Untrained/Licensed Teacher 2=Grade V including DSNE, DSE, DTE 3=Graduate Teacher	What is the official enrollment in the stream?		Is the teacher present in the classroom?  1=In classroom – teaching (>> COL 11) 2=In classroom - not teaching (>>COL 11) 3=In school - not in classroom (>> COL 11) 4=In school-teaching outdoors (>> COL 11) 5= Absent from school	Was the teacher's absence formally approved?  1=Yes 2=No	IF TEACHER'S ABSENCE WAS APPROVED:  Why was the teacher absent?  USE CODES BELOW	IF TEACHER'S ABSENCE WAS NOT FORMALLY APPROVED:  Why do you think the teacher is absent?  USE CODES BELOW	Is the teacher officially registered on the gov't payroll?  1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	How many students are actually in attendance today?	What percentage of the students are seated in desks?  USE CODES BELOW	What percentage of students have scholastic materials (pens, pencils, exercise books, etc.)  USE CODES BELOW	Does the class-room display materials on the walls or in corners of the classroom?  1=Yes 2=No	
				BOYS	GIRLS										
1	2	3	4	5	6a	6b	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1	S1														
2	S2														
3	S3														
4	S4														
5	S5														
6	S6														

**CODES FOR COLS 9 and 10**

- 1=Sick
- 2=Being trained
- 3=At workshop
- 4=Picking up salary
- 5=Working at another job

- 6=Study leave
- 7=On school errand
- 8=Exams
- 9=Poor pay
- 10= Weak supervision

- 11=Lack of interest in job
- 12=Absent without reason
- 96=Other (specify)

**CODES FOR COLS. 13 & 14**

- 1=All have access
- 2=75% have access
- 3=50% have access
- 4=25% have access
- 5=none have access

**SECTION 3C: EDUCATION (Vocational Education)**

**(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE HEAD TEACHER OF THE MOST COMMONLY USED PRIMARY SCHOOL IN THE COMMUNITY)**

**300. GPS COORDINATES (FOR VOCATIONAL SCHOOL):**

LAT	N=1	S=2	D	M
	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
LONG				
	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

301. What is the name of this school? \_\_\_\_\_

301B EMIS NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

302. What is the foundation body of the school?

- 1= Government
- 2= Private
- 3= NGO
- 4= Religious Organization
- 6= Other (specify)

303. Who funds the running of the school?

- 1= Government
- 2= Private
- 3= Both Gov't and Private

**VG POSITION OF THE SCHOOL**

SN	How many teachers by grade are available in this school?			How many additional teachers are required in this school?
	Grade	Female	Male	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Post Graduate			
2	Graduate			
3	Diploma in Technical Education			
4	Untrained/licensed			

**305: SCHOOL ENROLMENT**

SN	Class	Current enrolment (2015)		Enrolment in 2014	
		Female	Male	Female	Male
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	Year 3				
2	Year 2				
3	Year 1				

**306: AVAILABILITY OF FACILITIES AT THE SCHOOL**

SN	Facility	Is/are [.....] available at the school?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT FACILITY)	Is/are the [.....] adequate?  1=Yes 2=No	What type of [.....] buildings does the school have?  1= Permanent 2=Semi-permanent 3=Both permanent & semi-permanent 4= Temporary 96=Other (Specify)	On a scale of 1-5, what is the condition of the [.....]?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good	How many of the [.....] were constructed in the last 3 years?  (NUMBER)	Are the [.....] buildings complete or incomplete?  1=Complete 2=Incomplete
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Classrooms						
2	Teachers' houses						
3	Library						
4	Laboratory						

5	Workshop/Garage						
6	Toilets/Latrines						
7	Other (specify)						

**307: TOILET FACILITIES AND FIRST AID**

Toilet Facilities										First Aid			
What type of toilet facilities does the school mainly use?  01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Eco-san (compost toilet) 06= No facility 96= Other (specify)	Are there separate toilet facilities for girls/boys?  1=Yes 2=No	How many toilet stances are for girls and how many are for boys?			Are there separate toilet facilities for teachers?  1=Yes 2=No	How many toilet stances are for female teacher and how many are for male teachers?			Do your toilet facilities cater for the physically impaired children?  1=Yes 2=No		Are there hand washing facilities to be used?  1=present with soap 2=present without soap 3=No hand washing facility  (INTERVIEWER OBSERVE)	Are there First Aid facilities at school premises?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT SECTION)	Who administers First Aid at the school?  1= School Nurse 2= Teachers 96= Others (Specify)
		Girls	Boys	Shared		Female	Male	Shared	code	Number			
(1)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(3c)	(4)	(5a)	(5b)	(5c)	(6a)	(6b)	(7)	(8)	(9)

**308: SOURCES OF DRINKING WATER**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)				(5)
1	Main source						
2	Second alternative						
3	Third alternative						

**314: SCHOOL MEETINGS**

SN	Type of Meeting	Does the school hold [.....] meetings?	How often are the [.....] held?	Are minutes of [.....] kept?	How often are [.....] held?
		1= Yes 2= No	1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Once a term 4= Half Yearly 5= Yearly 6= Ad hoc	1= Yes 2= No	1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Once a term 4= Half Yearly 5= Yearly 6= Ad hoc
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	Staff meeting				
2	PTA				
3	Board of Governors				
4	One-to-one parent – class teacher				
5	Student leader/staff meetings				

**315: PROBLEMS/CONSTRAINTS FACED BY THE SCHOOL**

SN	Order of Ranking of three major constraints	MAJOR constraints/problems faced by the school.	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years?	<b>CODES FOR COLUMN 3</b> <b>A. Institutional</b> 1=Delayed remittance of funds 2=Inadequate buildings 3=Inadequate number of qualified teachers 4=Insufficiency of funds 5=Long distances covered by pupils 6=Inadequate/lack of teachers accommodation 7=Lack of instructional material (text books, chalk, etc.) 9=Other (specify)  <b>B. Community-based</b> 9=Lack of parental interest in school affairs 10=Insecurity 11=Bad behavior/strikes by pupils 12=Bad behavior/strikes by teachers 13=Irregular attendance by pupils 14=Lack of scholastic materials (exercise books, pens, pencils, etc.) 15=Other (specify)
			1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	
<b>A. Institutional</b>				
1	Most serious			
2	Serious			
3	Least serious			
<b>B. Community-based</b>				
4	Most serious			
5	Serious			
6	Least serious			

**316: TRAINING/MENTORING OF TEACHERS**

SN	Training/mentoring	Did you/your staff receive [.....] during the last 2 years?	Was the most recent course relevant to your/their work?	Who covered the costs of the course?
		1=Yes, all 2=Yes, some 3=No (>> NEXT TRAINING)	1= Yes 2= No	1= Self 2= School 3= District 4= Min. of Educ 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Refresher course			
2	Communication/Dissemination skills			
3	Upgrading full-time			
4	Upgrading Part-Time (In Service)			
5	Other (specify)			

**317: ACCOUNTABILITY IN THE SCHOOL**

SN	What is the major mode of ensuring accountability in this school?  1= Auditors 2= School management/Board of Governors 3= PTA 4= Principal rules 96= Other (specify)	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year?  1= Yes 2= No	IF YES: How much money was involved in the most recent case?  (USHS)	Who was implicated?  1= School management committee member 2= Head Teacher 96= Other (specify)	What action was taken on culprits?  1= Interdicted/suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/Recovered 96= Other (specify) 7= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

**318: ENERGY USE AND INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT)**

What is this school's main energy source for [.....]?		Has your institution introduced ICT use?	Please indicate what it is being used for	In your opinion how has the use of ICT affected the following?				What are the most important challenges with regard to the use of ICT?						
01= Electricity-National grid 02= Electricity- Solar home system 03= Electricity- Personal Generator 04= Electricity – Community/ thermal plant 05= Gas 06= Biogas 07= Paraffin lantern 08= Paraffin Tadooba 09= Candles 10= Firewood 11= Cow dung 12= Grass (reeds) 96= Other (specify)		1= Yes 2= No (>> 319)	A= Teaching B= Communication C= Records management D= Accounting/Finance/ Planning/Budgeting X= Others (specify)  <b>FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>	1 = Increased 2 = Decreased 3 = No effect 7 = Not applicable				<b>(RANK MAIN 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1. Lack of skilled employees 2. Lack of skilled outside IT support 3. Lack of skilled trainers 4. Insufficient / unreliable connectivity 5. Unreliable electricity 6. High costs of equipment 7. Lack of equipment 96. Others (specify) 9. No challenge						
Lighting	Cooking	(2)	(3)					Teaching	Communication	Records mgmt.	Accounting/ Finance/ Planning/ Budgeting	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>
(1a)	(1b)	(2)	(3)					(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(4d)	(5a)	(5b)	(5c)
			A	B	C	D	X							

**319: HIV/AIDS POLICY IN SCHOOLS**

Are you aware of the HIV/AIDS policy in schools?	How does this school disseminate HIV/AIDS information?  (FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)
1= Yes 2= No	A= Posters B= Talking compound C= Assemblies /Sensitizing the children to abstain D= Have room for keeping drugs for sick children E= Guidance and counseling F= Drama G= Debate H= Peer to Peer education X= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)
	A B C D E F G H X

**SECTION 4: HEALTH SERVICES**  
**(TO BE ANSWERED BY HEAD OF HEALTH FACILITY)**

**400. GPS COORDINATES (FOR HEALTH FACILITY):**

	N=1	S=2	D	M
LAT	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
LONG	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

401a. What is the name of this health facility? \_\_\_\_\_

401b. HMIS NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

**402:**

What is the function of the respondent?	Who owns this health facility?	What is the level of this health facility?	Does the facility access Primary Health Care (PHC) funds?	How regularly?	Do you usually participate in decision making in respect to the use of PHC funds allocated to this facility?	Are the PHC funds allocated sufficient?	Give reasons			
							1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	
1= In-charge 2=Medical Doctor 3=Nurse 4=Mid-wife 5=Administrator 96= Other (specify)	1= Government 2= Private 3= NGO 4= Religious Organization 96= Other (specify)	1= Health Center II 2= Health Center III 3= Health Center IV 4= Hospital 96= Others (specify)	1= Yes 2= No (>> 404)	1= Monthly 2= Quarterly 3= Half yearly 4= Yearly 96= Others (specify)	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes (>> 404) 2= No	1=Insufficient Funds compared to activities in budget 2= Insufficient Funds compared to population/ catchment area 3= Frequent budget cuts 4=Don't cover outreach allowances 5=Delayed release of funds 96=Other (Specify) <b>(RANK MAIN 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>			
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(8a)</b>	<b>(8b)</b>	<b>(8c)</b>	

**404: SERVICES OFFERED BY THIS HEALTH FACILITY**

SN	Service	Is [.....] service offered at this health facility? 1= Yes 2= No	IF CODE 1 IN COL 3	
			Do patients have to pay for this service? 1= Yes 2= No	On a scale of 1-5, How has the quality of this service changed compared to the year 2008? 1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4=Improved 5=Greatly Improved 7= Not applicable
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>
1	Consultation			
2	Drugs			
3	Child Immunization			
4	Antenatal care			
5	Delivery			
6	Laboratory			
7	X-ray/ Ultra-sound			
8	Surgery			
9	Outreach (Health education)			
10	In-patient services (Admissions)			
11	Family planning			
12	HIV/AIDS testing/counseling			
13	STI Treatment			
14	Anti-retroviral therapies for HIV patients			
15	Prevention of mother-to-child transmission of AIDS			
16	Early Infant Diagnosis (e.g. congenital effects, impairment, jaundice, cancer tests)			
17	Mental Health Services			
18	Condom distribution			
19	Tuberculosis treatment (DOOTS)			
20	HIV/AIDS awareness & information			
21	Dental services			
22	School health			

**405. STAFFING POSITION, COMMON DISEASES REPORTED AND DRUG STOCK OUTS AT HEALTH FACILITY**

SN	Category of staff	Number			How do you rate the frequency of the following diseases at your health facility during the last 12 months?		Has the health facility experienced stock outs of [.....] in the last 6 months?		How often have you had stock outs in the last six months?  1= Frequently 2= Occasionally	Is the [drug/supply] available today?  1=Yes 2=No	On a scale of 1-5, how do you compare stock out situation now to 2008?  1= Greatly Worsened 2 Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved 7=Not applicable
		Number available (Full time)	Number available (Part time)	Additional number required	Disease	Ranking  1= High 2= Average 3= Low 4= None	Drugs/supplies	1=Yes 2=No(>> COL 11)			
(1)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)
1.	Medical Doctors				Malaria		Artemether/Lumefentrine				
							Sulfadoxine Pyrimethamine (SP)				
2.	Clinical Officers				TB		Cotrimoxazole 480mg tab (Septrin)				
							Oral Rehydration Salts (ORS Sachets)				
3.	Nursing Officers				Injuries		Medroxyprogesteroneinj ("Depo")				
							Phenyton 100mg				
4.	Laboratory Technicians				Measles		Metronidazole				
							Measles vaccine				
5.	Enrolled Midwives				Birth related		DPT Vaccine				
							Oxytocin (injection)				
6.	Enrolled Nurses				Diarrhoea		Misoprostol (cap/tab)				
							Ferrous/folic Acid				
7.	Dispenser/ Pharmacist				Acute Respiratory Infections		TB Drugs				
							Paracetamol				
8.	Nursing Assistants				STI/HIV/AIDS		HIV testing kits				
9	Other Allied Medical Workers				Diabetes		Condoms				
10	Support staff				Cardiovascular diseases						

**406: AVERAGE NUMBER OF OUT-PATIENTS, EPIDEMICS AND OTHER OPERATIONAL ISSUES**

AVERAGE NUMBER OF OUT-PATIENTS				EPIDEMICS		OTHER OPERATIONAL ISSUES				
What is the average number of <b>New OPD</b> patients received at this facility per month?				Did any member of this community report any epidemic outbreaks since 2008?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 4) 3= No epidemic in area (>> COL 4)	How long did it take for the Ministry of Health to respond?  1= Within 48 hours 2= Within 7 days 3= After 7 days	On average, for how many hours is the facility open to the public in a week?  <b>(HOURS)</b>	Has the facility generally been faced with absenteeism from its medical staff during the last 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 7)	What is the major cause of absenteeism?  1= Lack of morale due to poor payment 2= Delays in payment of salaries 3= No much work 4= Too much work 5= Lack of equipment 6= Epidemic 7= Lack of accommodation 96= Others (specify)	How long on average does the health facility take to receive drugs from the time they are requested for?  <b>(WEEKS)</b>	Did you receive all that was ordered/ expected?  1= Yes 2= No, less 3= No, more
Current		In 2014								
Male	Female	Male	Female							
<b>(1a)</b>	<b>(1b)</b>	<b>(1c)</b>	<b>(1d)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(8)</b>

**407: SANITARY FACILITIES AVAILABLE AT THE HEALTH FACILITY**

Does the health facility have public toilets/ Latrines?  1= Yes 2= No	Are the toilets/ latrines adequate?  1= Yes 2= No 97= Not Applicable	On a scale of 1-5, what is the condition of the toilet?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Average 4=Good 5=Very Good 8=Not in Use  <b>(INTERVIEWER OBSERVE)</b>	Does the facility have separate sanitary facilities for women and men?		How many toilets/ latrine stances are for females and males?		Are there hand washing facilities to be used in this facility?  1=Present with soap 2= Present without soap 3=No hand washing facility  <b>(INTERVIEWER OBSERVE)</b>		Are there garbage/ medical waste disposal facilities?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 408)	What is the type of facility used?  1= Pit 2= Skip 3= Bush 4= Incinerator 5= Placenta pit 96= Other (specify)		
			Toilets	Bathrooms	Female	Male	Toilets	Bathrooms		Garbage waste	Medical waste	Both Garbage & Medical
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4a)</b>	<b>(4b)</b>	<b>(5b)</b>	<b>(5b)</b>	<b>(6a)</b>	<b>(6b)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(10)</b>



**408: WATER SOURCES**

	Source of water	What is the <b>MAIN</b> source of drinking water at the Health Facility? 1=Piped water 2=Bore hole 3=Rain water 4=Protected spring/well 5=Lake/river/stream/Dam/pond 96=Other (specify) 97=None <b>(RANK MAIN 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>	Distance (KM)  <b>(IF WITHIN PREMISES, RECORD 00.0)</b>	Reliability  1= Available throughout the year 2= Not Reliable (Seasonal) 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Main source			
2	Second alternative			
3	Third alternative			

**409: ENERGY SOURCES**

Does this facility have electricity?  1= Yes – Grid 2 = Yes – Thermal 3= No (>> COL. 4)	On average, how many hours a day is electricity available?  <b>(HOURS)</b>	Are you satisfied with the quality of services provided to this facility by the electricity utility company?  1= Yes (>> COL. 5) 2= No	Why?  1= Frequent load shedding 2= High tariffs 3= Rampant illegal connections 4= Poor attitude of staff 5= Late delivery of bills 6= Overbilling 7= Delayed reconnection in case of disconnection 8= Poor customer care 9= Low voltage 96= Other (specify)	What other sources of energy are used by this facility?  <b>(FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>  A= Generator B= Solar C= Candles D= Kerosene E= Gas (LPG) F= Torch G = Charcoal H=Firewood X= Other, specify Z= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
				A B C D E F G H X Y

**410: REFERRAL SYSTEM**

How many patients did the facility refer during the last <b>ONE</b> month?	What is the main reason for referring patients?  1= More suitable facility (e.g. equipment, knowledge) 2= Greater capacity (e.g. more beds, more nurses) 3= Severity of illness 96= Other, specify	When you refer, where do you usually refer patients to?  1= Gov't Hospital 2= Gov't HCIV 3= Gov't HCIII 4= NGO Hospital 5= Mission Hospital 6= NGO HC 7= Mission HC 8= Private Clinic	Does this facility have a functional ambulance or other vehicle that is available for emergency transportation?  1= Yes, motor vehicle 2= Yes, motorcycle 3=Yes, bicycle (>> COL 6) 4= No (>> 411)	Is fuel available today?  1= Yes 2= No	What was the purpose of the last trip that the vehicle or ambulance made?  1= To transport a patient 2= To pick up medicines and supplies 3= To transport a health worker to another post 96= Other, specify
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

--	--	--	--	--	--

**411: FACTORS LIMITING PROVISION OF HEALTH SERVICES**

SN	Limiting factors	Does [.....] limit provision of health services currently? 1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the change in the situation compared to 2008?  1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 2= Same 3= Improved 5=Greatly Improved 7= Not applicable
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Delayed remittance of funds		
2	Inadequate funding		
3	Inadequate facilities		
4	Inadequate drugs		
5	Inadequate clinical equipment		
6	Inadequate number of staff		
7	Inadequate staff skills		
8	Long distances from service users		
9	Negative attitudes of some service users		
10	Low pay to staff		
11	Insecurity		
12	Low staff morale		
13	Lack of staff accommodation		
14	Other (specify)		

**412: SUPERVISION/MONITORING OF HEALTH FACILITY DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS**

SN	Supervisor/Monitor	Did [.....] supervise/monitor this health facility?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT SUPERVISOR) 7= N/A (>> NEXT SUPERVISOR)	What was the frequency of supervision/monitoring?  1= Monthly 2= Quarterly 3= Twice a year 4= Annually
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Health Centre III		
2	Health Sub-District (HC IV)		
3	District		
4	Ministry of Health		
5	Other (specify)		

**413: TRAINING/MENTORING**

SN	Training/mentoring	Did you/your staff receive [.....] during the last 2 years?  1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No (>> <b>NEXT COURSE</b> )	Was the most recent [.....] course relevant to your/their work?  1= Yes 2= No	Who covered the costs of the course?  1= Self 2= Health facility 3= District 4= Min. of Health 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Refresher course			
2	Other 1 (specify)			
3	Other 2 (specify)			

**414: ACCOUNTABILITY IN THE HEALTH FACILITY**

SN	What is the major mode of ensuring accountability in this health facility?  1= Auditors 2= Health management Committee 96= Other (specify)	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year?  1= Yes 2= No (>> <b>415</b> )	How much money was involved in the most recent case?  <b>(USHS)</b>	Who was implicated?  1= Health management committee member 2= Head of Facility 96= Other (specify)	What action was taken on culprits?  1= Interdicted/suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/Recovered 96= Other (specify) 97= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

**SECTION 5: COMMUNITY HEALTH AND WATER AND SANITATION**

(FOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANTS AND HEALTH ASSISTANTS AT SUB-COUNTY HEAD QUARTERS)  
**500. GPS COORDINATES (FOR SUB-COUNTY OFFICE):**

LAT	N=1		S=2		D		M				
LONG											

**501: SERVICES OFFERED BY COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANTS AND HEALTH ASSISTANTS**

SN	Services	Do you offer [.....] service?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT SERVICE)	What is the MOST commonly used method of offering the [.....] service?  1= House-to-house 2= Addressing communities 3= Radio messages 4= Consultation by individuals 5= Ad hoc 96= Other	Do you consult with the nearest health facility on [.....]?  1= Yes 2= No	What is the frequency of delivery of [.....]?  1= Daily 2= Weekly 3= Monthly 4=Quarterly 5= Bi-Annual 6=Annual	How many households were covered during the last 12 months?	
						Actual	Expected/ planned
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Home hygiene education						
2	Community Health Education						
3	First Aid information						
4	HIV/AIDS counseling						
5	Child Immunizations						
6	Family Planning advice						
7	Water quality surveillance						
8	Other (specify) _____						

**502: FACTORS LIMITING PROVISION OF SERVICES TO THE COMMUNITY**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	Factors limiting provision of services.	Does [.....] limit provision of health services currently? 1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No (>> NEXT CONSTRAINT)	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years? 1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved
1	Delayed remittance of funds		
2	Inadequate facilities		
3	Inadequate staff		
4	Long distances to service users		
5	Negative attitudes of the community		
6	Inadequate funding		
7	Low pay to staff		
8	Insecurity		
9	Lack of transport		
10	Other (specify)_____		

**503: SOURCES OF WATER (WATER POINTS) IN THE SUB COUNTY  
(TO BE ANSWERED BY COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANT)**

SN	Water Sources	Number of sources (water points)		What is the number of functional water sources (points)?	How many households are served by source (water point)?
		Currently Available	Constructed in last 2 years		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	Piped water				
2	Bore holes/Hand pumps				
3	Water tanks				
4	Protected wells/springs				
5	Unprotected wells/ springs				
6	Lakes/rivers/ Ponds				
7	Dams/ Valley tanks				
8	Shallow wells				
9	Gravity flow scheme				

Water User	What is their average percentage composition?		Participation of Sub groups? 1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 11)	1= Participatory planning 2=Coordination 3=Monitoring 4=Supervisory 5=Sensitization 6=Technical Advice/Advisory 7=Implementation 8=Needs assessment & prioritisation 9=Data/information Collection 96=Other (specify)	How is the location of a new communal water point determined? 01=Centrality of source to most households 02= Near most vocal households 03= Near most contributing households 04= Near to chairpersons household 05=Geological set up 06=Landscape/terrain 96=Other, specify	Community 1= Yes 2= No	Availability of safe water 1= Greatly worsened 2= Worsened 3=Same 4= Improved 5= Greatly improved
	(8a)	(8b)					
	(8a)	(8b)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)

**504: FACTORS LIMITING PROVISION OF SAFE WATER SOURCES (POINTS)**

SN	Constraints	Does [.....] limit provision of safe water currently?  1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the change in the situation compared to 2000?  1= Greatly Worsened 2= Worsened 3=Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Delayed remittance of funds		
2	Inadequate facilities		
3	Inadequate staff		
4	Long distances to some communities		
5	Negative attitudes of some users		
6	Inadequate funding		
7	Low pay to staff		
8	Insecurity		
9	Low staff morale		
10	Other (specify)		

**505: SANITATION IN THE SUB-COUNTY**

What is the proportion of households with/use latrines/ toilet facilities? (%)						What is the MAJOR reason for incomplete (<100%) latrine/toilet coverage?  1= Low income 2= Negative attitude 3= Poor landscape/ terrain 4= Ignorance 96= Other specify	What are the major factors that limit people in your community from constructing toilet/pit latrines?  (RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)  01=Ignorance 02=High cost 03=Soil type 04=Terrain 05=Culture 08=Don't know 96=Other, specify 97=None			What are the major factors that limit people in your community from using toilet/pit latrines?  (RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)  1=Ignorance 2=Culture 3=Non-availability 6=Other, specify 98=Don't Know 9=None			On a scale of 1-5, how have the sanitary conditions of households changed in the last 2 years?  1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3= Remained the same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved
Covered pit latrine	VIP latrine	Uncovered pit latrine	Flush toilet	Eco-san toilet	No toilet		1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	
(1a)	(1b)	(1c)	(1d)	(1e)	(1f)	(2)	(3a)	(3b)	(3c)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)

**SECTION 6: AGRICULTURE EXTENSION SERVICES**

**(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE EXTENSION WORKER/PRODUCTION OFFICER AT SUB COUNTY HEADQUARTERS)**

**601: MODE OF EXTENSION SERVICE**

SN	Mode of extension service	Do you use [.....] as a mode of extension service? 1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT MODE)	How many groups are registered in the Sub-County?
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Individual contact with farmers		
2	Farmer groups		
3	Training and visiting		

**602: SERVICES OFFERED BY AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION OFFICERS**

SN	Service/information	Do you offer [.....] services/information? 1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT SERVICE)	Who pays for the [.....] services you offer? 1= Farmer 2= Government 3= NGO/CBO 96= Other	What is the main method of delivery for [.....]? 1= House-to-house 2= Addressing to Communities 3= Radio messages 4= Consultation by Farmer 5= Ad hoc 96= Other (specify)	What is the frequency of delivery of [.....]? 1= Daily 2= Weekly 3= Monthly 96= Other	How many households were covered during the last 12 months?	
						Actual	Planned
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Community mobilization/ sensitization						
2	Field preparation						
3	Planting						
4	Soil fertility management						
5	Provision of improved seeds						
6	Selection of enterprises - Crops						
7	Selection of enterprises - Livestock						
8	Selection of enterprises - Fish						
9	Harvesting						
10	Post-harvest handling						
11	Marketing						
12	Artificial insemination						
13	Vaccination						
14	Spraying/ticks control						
15	Bee keeping						
16	Use of equipment						
17	Use of fertilizer and compost						
18	Irrigation						
19	Other (specify)						

**603: MODE OF TRANSPORT TO EXECUTE DUTIES, DISTANCE TO FURTHEST FARMER AND IDENTIFICATION OF EXTENSION SERVICE TO BE UNDERTAKEN**

What mode of transport do you frequently use to execute your duties? 1= Official vehicle 2= Own vehicle 3= Official motorcycle 4= Own motorcycle 5= Public transport 6= Walking 7= Bicycle 8= Motorcycle Boda-Boda 96= Other (specify)	What is the distance and time taken from your office (Extension worker) to the furthest farmer?		Who mainly identifies the services to be undertaken by the extension worker?  1= Farmers 2= Extension worker 96= Other (specify)	Are there any gaps in service provision in some areas?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 604)	In which areas?  1= Fisheries 2= Apiculture 96= Other (specify)
	Distance (Km)	Time taken (Minutes)			
(1)	(2a)	(2b)	(3)	(4)	(5)

**604: CONSTRAINTS FACED BY AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION OFFICERS IN DELIVERY OF SERVICES**

SN	Constraints	Does agriculture extension officers face [.....] in provision of extension services currently?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT CONSTRAINT)	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years?  1= Greatly Worsened 2= Worsened 3=Same 4= Improved 5= Greatly Improved
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Delayed remittance of funds		
2	Lack of transport/ equipment		
3	Lack of equipment		
4	Inadequate staff		
5	Long distances		
6	Negative attitudes of farmers		
7	Inadequate funding		
8	Low pay to staff		
9	Insecurity		
10	Job insecurity		
11	Political interference		
12	Other (specify)		

**605: TRAINING/MENTORING**

SN	Course	Did you receive this training/ mentoring during the last 2 years?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 606)	Was the most recent course relevant to your work?  1= Yes 2= No	Who covered the costs of the course?  1= Self 2= Employer 96= Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)



1	Training of trainers			
2	Communication/ dissemination skills			
3	Other (specify)			

**606: SUPERVISION, EPIDEMICS, AGRICULTURAL CREDIT AND AGRO PROCESSING**

Supervision/mentoring		Epidemics								
Do you receive supervision/mentoring?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 3)	From who <b>mainly</b> ? 1= District sub-sector office 2= Local Government administration 3= Line Ministry officials 96= Other (specify)	Were there any disease/pest/vector outbreaks in the Sub County since 2008?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 7)	What outbreaks were reported? <b>(FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>  A= Banana wilt B= Cassava mosaic C= Coffee wilt D= Foot and mouth disease E= Nagana F= Swine fever X= Other (specify)				Did you report the outbreaks?  1= Yes 2= No	What measures were taken to control the outbreaks?  <b>RECORD UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE</b>  1= Spraying 2= Quarantine 3= Massive vaccination 4= Burn/destroy infected crops/animals 96=Other specify		
								1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)				(5)	(6a)	(6b)	(6c)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	X	

Regulation of plant/animal movement			Agricultural credit					
Are there any measures taken to regulate/control/monitor plant, fish and/or animal movement in your Sub County?  1= Yes 2= No (>>COL 9)	What is the major measure that is taken? 1=Issuing movement permits 2=Putting in place movement check points 3=Quarantine in case of any disease outbreak 4=Vaccination 5=Sensitization 96=Other (specify)	Are there any bylaws on animals/plants in use in this Sub County?  1= Yes 2= No	Do farmers in this Sub County have access to credit for agricultural services?  1=Yes 2=No (>> COL 13)	From who/which institution? A= SACCO B= Microfinance C= Banks X= Other, specify  <b>(FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>		Do they utilize the available agricultural credit?  1= Yes 2= No		
							(7)	(8)

Agro-processing		Agric Lab Services	Technology development sites														
Are there any agro processing facilities in this Sub County?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL. 15)	What kind of agro processing?  <b>(FOR ALL THOSE MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b>  A= Coffee processing B= Grain milling C= Cotton ginneries D= Seed oil processing E= Local brewing X= Other (specify)	Are there agricultural laboratory services in this Sub County or District?  1= Yes, Government 2= Yes, private 3= No	Are there any technology development sites in this Sub-County?  1= Yes 2= No (>> SECTION 7)	Are farmers aware of them?  1= Yes 2= No													
<b>(13)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(16)</b>	<b>(17)</b>													
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">A</th> <th style="width: 10%;">B</th> <th style="width: 10%;">C</th> <th style="width: 10%;">D</th> <th style="width: 10%;">E</th> <th style="width: 10%;">X</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="height: 20px;"></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	B	C	D	E	X										
A	B	C	D	E	X												

**SECTION 7, 8 AND 9 ARE TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE SUB COUNTY CHIEF**

**SECTION 7: MARKETS AND MARKET INFORMATION**

**701: AVAILABILITY/OPERATION OF MARKETS IN SUB-COUNTY**

SN	Type of market	Are there [.....] available in the Sub-County/Town Council?		FOR THE MOST POPULAR MARKET		On a scale of 1-5, what are the conditions of the sanitary facilities in the [.....] markets?		On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the market services?
		1= Yes 2=No (>> NEXT MARKET)	Number	What is the mode of management of this [.....]?  1= Contracted out 2= Community association 3= Public entity 6= Other (specify)	What is the frequency of operation of this [.....]?  1= Daily 2= Twice a week 3= Weekly 4= Twice a month 5= Monthly	Toilets	Garbage pit	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
1	Agricultural crops							
2	Livestock							
3	Fisheries							
4	General merchandise							

**702 MARKET SERVICES PROVIDED BY OFFICERS**

SN	Services	Is there [.....] provided to people in this Sub County?	What is the method of delivery use to provide [.....]?	What is the frequency of delivery of [.....]?
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Information on agricultural inputs markets	1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT SERVICE)	1= House-to-house 2= Addressing to communities 3= Radio messages 4= Consultation by farmer 5= Ad hoc 96= Other (specify)	1= Daily 2= Weekly 3= Monthly 96= Other (specify)
2	Information on agricultural output markets			
3	E-marketing			

**703: CONSTRAINTS FACED IN THE DELIVERY OF MARKETING SERVICES**

SN	Constraints	Do you face [.....] in delivery of marketing services in the Sub County currently?  1= Yes, all the time 2= Yes, sometimes 3= No>>NEXT CONSTRAINT	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed since 2008?  1=Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Delayed remittance of funds		
2	Inadequate facilities		
3	Inadequate staff		
4	Long distances		
5	Negative attitudes		
6	Inadequate funding		
7	Low pay to staff		
8	Insecurity		
9	Low market prices		
10	Poor network		
11	Poor road infrastructure		
12	Fraudsters		
12	Poor methods of transport		
14	Other (specify) _____		

**SECTION 8: WORKS AND TRANSPORT**

**A: ROAD TRANSPORT**

**801: INFRASTRUCTURE (ROADS/BRIDGES) AVAILABLE AND CONDITION**

SN	Type of road/bridge/culvert	What is the length of [.....] within the Sub-County? (Km)  (FOR BRIDGES/CULVERTS RECORD NUMBER)	On a scale of 1-5, what is the current state of [.....]?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Usable (>> 802) 4=Good (>> 802) 5=Very Good (>> 802)	What is the <b>main</b> reason for poor state?  1= Bad weather 2= Lack of equipment 3= Poor management 4= Lack of engineers 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Trunk roads (Tarmac)			
2	Trunk roads (Murrum)			
3	Feeder roads			
4	Community roads			
5	Bridges/culvert crossings			

**802: ROAD EQUIPMENT**

Does the district possess the minimum road equipment unit?  1= Yes 2= No 8= Don't Know  IF CODE 2 OR 8 IN ALL 6a – 6c, GO TO NEXT SECTION			Does your Sub County ever have access to this road equipment?  1= Yes (>> 803) 2= No	What is the major reason?  1= Busy in other areas 2= Poor relations with district headquarters 3= Lack of fuel at Sub County 4= Lack of awareness 96= Other(specify)
Grader	Wheel loader	Tipper	(7)	(8)
(6a)	(6b)	(6c)	(7)	(8)

**803: CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE (FOR ROAD TYPES THAT EXIST IN 801 ABOVE)**

SN	Road/bridges	Who is the responsible actor?  1= Sub-County 2=Municipality 2= District 3= Ministry of Works 96 =Other (Specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the quality of work for [.....]?  1=Very Poor 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Good 5=Very Good	What is the frequency of repairs?	Have there been any new [.....] constructed in the Sub-County in the last 2 years?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 8)	What is the length in km (number of bridges/ culvert crossings) constructed ?  [>> 804]	What is the main reason for not constructing?  1= No need 2= Lack of funds 3= Lack of equipment 4= Insecurity 96= Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Trunk roads (Tarmac)						
2	Trunk roads (Murrum)						
3	Feeder roads						
4	Community roads						
5	Bridges/culvert crossings						

**804: CONSTRAINTS FACED IN THE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS OF ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE.**

SN	Constraints	Do you face [CONSTRAINT] in the maintenance and repair of roads in the Sub County?  1= Yes, all the time 2= Yes, sometimes 3= No (>> NEXT CONSTRAINT)	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years?  1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Delayed remittance of funds		
2	Inadequate equipment		
3	Inadequate staff		
4	Wide road network		
5	Lack of people's interest		
6	Inadequate funding		
7	Low pay to staff		
8	Insecurity		
9	Nature of terrain		
10	Conflict		
11	Poor workmanship		
12	Corruption		
13	Other (specify)		

**WATER TRANSPORT**

**805: ACCESS TO WATER TRANSPORT AND WATER TRANSPORT SERVICE PROVIDERS**

Q1	Is there water transport in your Sub-County? 1 = Yes 2= No (>> SECTION 9)					
SN	Service	Who is the major provider of [.....] services?  1=Government 2=Private 3=N/A (>> NEXT SERVICE)	IF THE MAJOR PROVIDER IN COL 3 IS GOVERNMENT (CODE 1)			
			Do users pay for the [.....] services?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 7)	What is the purpose of payment?  1=Official fee 2=Token of appreciation 3=Bribe 6=Other (specify)	What major constraint do you find when using the [.....] transport services in your area?  1=Bad weather 2=Unreliable 3=High costs 4=Insecurity 96=Other (specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how have Government provided [.....] transport services changed in the last 2 years?  1= Greatly Worsened 2=Worsened 3=Same 4= Improved 5=Greatly Improved
(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1	Boats					
2	Ferry					
3	Other					

<b>806.</b> Are you satisfied with services provided by Government in water transport?	1= Yes 2= No
--	-----------------

**SECTION 9: GOVERNANCE**

**901: PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION IN THE SUB COUNTY FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2013/14**

SN	Project Description  (OBTAIN LIST FROM THE SUB COUNTY CHIEFS ABOUT PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED IN THE LAST FINANCIAL YEAR)	Type of Project 01= Administration related 02= Water Provision 03= Electrification 04= Road infrastructure 05= Sanitation related 06= Education related 07= Health related 08= Agriculture related 09= Sensitization 10= Environment/conservation related 11= Market related 96= Other (Specify)	Where did the money for the project come from?		How much was spent on the project?  (USHS)	What is the current status of the project?  1= Design Stage 2= On going 3= Completed 4= Stalled 98= Don't Know	Where did the idea of the project come from?  01= Sub County chief 02= Technical officers at Sub County 03= Village consultations 04= Parish official 05= NGO 06= District 07= Central Gov't 96= Other (specify)	Who MAINLY monitors/monitored the implementation of the project?  01= District officials 02= Investment Committee 03= Sub County technical staff 04= Villagers 05= Central Gov't 06= NGO 08= Don't know 96= Other (specify)	How satisfied were you with the work carried out?  1= Dissatisfied 2= Satisfied 3= Very Satisfied
			Main	Co-funder					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)

**902: BREAKDOWN OF REVENUES AT SUB-COUNTY LEVEL DURING THE LAST THREE FINANCIAL YEARS**

SN.	Revenue Sources	2012/13	2011/12	2010/11
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	User fees (market dues and trading licenses)			
2	Transfers (Central Gov't, NGO, Donor funds)			
3	Other Revenues			
4	Total			

**903: STAFFING POSITION OF THE SUB-COUNTY**

SN	How many technical staff are available in the Sub County?		Do/does [.....] have the required qualification?  1= Yes 2= No
	Title	Number	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Sub County Chief		
2	Community Development Officer		
3	Assistant Community Development Officer		
4	Veterinary Officer		
5	Assistant Veterinary Officer		
6	Agricultural Officer		
7	Assistant Agricultural Officer		
8	Other (specify)		

Is the staff structure at the Sub County adequate/sufficient to deliver the expected level of services?  1= Yes (>> COL 7) 2= No	Why?  1=Under staffing/ Unfilled vacancies 2=Inadequate funding 96=Other (Specify)	How have the capacity building efforts affected staff performance in your local Government?  1= Led to improvement in service delivery 2= No change in service delivery 96=Other (specify)	Is the Local Government at this level fully constituted ?  1= Yes 2= No	Is [.....] fully constituted?  1= Yes 2= No					
				Land Committee	Production Committee	Education Committee	Health Committee	Water & Sanitation Committee	Works and Technical Services
(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)



**904: TRAINING/MENTORING**

SN	Training/mentoring	Did you/your staff receive training/ mentoring in [.....] during the last 2 years?  1= Yes, all 2= Yes, some 3= No (>> NEXT COURSE)	Was the most recent [.....] course relevant to your/their work?  1= Yes 2= No	Who covered the costs of the course?  1= Self 2= District 3= Line Ministry 4= NGO 96= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Training of Trainers			
2	Communication/dissemination skills			
3	Other (specify)			

**905: ACCOUNTABILITY IN THE SUB COUNTY AND RATING OF OVERALL PERFORMANCE OF THE SUB COUNTY ADMINISTRATION**

SN	What is the major mode of ensuring accountability in this Sub County?  1= Internal Auditors 2= External Auditors 3= Technical Planning Committee 4= Chairperson rules 5= Finance office rules 96= Other (specify)	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 7)	How much money was involved in the most recent case? (USHS)	Who was implicated?  1= Committee member 2= Head of Dept 3= Accounting Officer 96= Other (specify)	What action was taken on culprits?  1= Interdicted/ suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/ Recovered 96= Other (specify) 97= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the performance of Sub County administration?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Fair 4= Good 5= Very Good	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last financial year?  1= Greatly worsened 2= Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5= Greatly improved	What is the major constraint faced?  01= Delayed remittance of funds 02= Inadequate facilities 03= Inadequate staff 04= Long distance 05= Negative attitude 06= Inadequate funding 07= Low pay to staff 08= Insecurity 96= Other (specify)	Has the creation of more local Governments improved service delivery?  1= Yes 2= No	What is the major challenge of providing services in a decentralized environment?  1= Delayed remittance of funds 2= Inadequate facilities 3= Inadequate staff 4= Political interference 5= Inadequate funding 6= Other, Specify
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)

**SECTION 10: JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER SECTOR**

**1001: SERVICE DELIVERY BY INSTITUTIONS**

SN	Institution	Has this institution had contract with the community in the last 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT INST.)	What was the nature of the <b>last</b> contact with the community?  1= Service delivery 2= Complaint 3= Arrest/summons 4= Security 96= Other	What was the nature of the service/problem?  01= Education/sensitization 02= Theft 03= Robbery 04= Murder 05= Rape 06= Defilement 07= Land dispute 08= Fraud 09= Insecurity 10= Assault 11= Idle and disorderly 12= Death 13= Birth 14= Marriage 15= Inheritance 16= Letters of no objection 17= Passports 18= Permits 19= Visas 96= Other (specify	Were the parties involved satisfied?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Case pending (>> next institution)	How long did it take to conclude the most recent case?  <b>(DAYS)</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Uganda Police					
2	Magistrates courts					
3	Prisons					

**1002: STATE OF POLICE AND PRISONS INSTITUTIONS**

SN	State	PRISONS	POLICE
		On a scale of 1-5, what is the state of (.....) in this prison?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Fair 4= Good 5= Very Good	On a scale of 1-5, what is the state of (.....) in this Police station/post?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Fair 4= Good 5= Very Good
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
01	Accommodation of inmates/suspects		
02	Quality of meals		
03	Regularity of meals		
04	Beddings		
05	Clothing for inmates		
06	Uniforms for staff		
07	Sanitation		
08	Access to medical services		
09	Power and lighting		
10	Congestion		
11	Use of bucket toilet		
12	Other (specify)		

**SECTION 11: LOCAL COUNCILS  
(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE RESPECTIVE CHAIRPERSONS)**

**1101: SERVICE DELIVERY BY INSTITUTIONS**

SN	Institution	Has this [.....] had contact with this community in the last 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	Nature of last contact with community:  1= Service delivery 2= Complaint 3= Arrest/summons 4= Security 96= Other (specify)	What was the nature of service/problem?  01= Education/sensitization 02= Theft/robbery 03= Murder 04= Rape/ defilement 05= Land dispute 06= Fraud/embezzlement 07= Insecurity 08= Assault 09= Idle & disorderly 96= Other (specify)	Were the parties involved satisfied?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Case still pending (>> next institution)	How long did it take to conclude most recent case?  (DAYS)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Local Council II					
2	Local Council III					

**1102: ACCOUNTABILITY IN INSTITUTIONS AND RATING OF OVERALL PERFORMANCE**

SN	Institution	What is the major mode of ensuring accountability in [.....]?  01= Internal Auditors 02= External Auditors 03= Management Committee 04= Chairperson rules 05= Finance office rules 06= Barazas 96=Other (specify)	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 8)	How much money was involved in the most recent case?  (USHS)	Who was implicated?  1= Executive member 2= Head of Dept. 3= Accounting Officer 96= Other (specify)	What action was taken on culprits?  1= Interdicted/suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/Recovered 96= Other (specify) 97= None
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Local Council II					
2	Local Council III					

SN	Institution	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the performance of [.....]?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Fair 4= Good 5= Very Good	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last financial year?  1= Greatly worsened 2= Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5= Greatly improved	What are the three major constraints faced?  01= Delayed remittance of funds 02= Inadequate facilities 03= Inadequate staff 04= Long distance 05= Negative attitude 06= Inadequate funding 07= Low pay to staff 08= Insecurity 96= Other (specify)			Do you hold any barazas in this [.....]?  1= Yes 2= No (>> END INTERVIEW)	How often?  1= Monthly 2= More than a month 3= Quarterly 4= Never
(1)	(2)	(8)	(9)	(10a)	(10b)	(10c)	(11)	(12)
1	Local Council II							
2	Local Council III							



**DISTRICT LEVEL SERVICE PROVIDER QUESTIONNAIRE**

**SECTION 2: JUSTICE, LAW AND ORDER SECTOR**

**(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE RESPECTIVE HEADS OF INSTITUTIONS)**

**201: SERVICE DELIVERY BY INSTITUTIONS**

SN	Institution	Has this institution had contact with the community in the last 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> <b>NEXT INSTITUTION</b> ) 8= Institution not in District (>> <b>NEXT INSTITUTION</b> )	What was the nature of the <b>last contact</b> with the community?  1= Service delivery 2= Complaint 3= Arrest/summons 4= Security 96= Other	What was the nature of the service/problem?  01= Education/sensitization 02= Theft 03= Robbery 04= Murder 05= Rape 06= Defilement 07= Land dispute 08= Fraud 09= Insecurity 10= Assault 11= Idle and disorderly 12= Death 13= Birth 14= Marriage 15= Inheritance 16= Letters of no objection 17= Passports 18= Permits 19= Visas 96= Other (specify	Were the parties involved satisfied?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Case pending (>> <b>Next institution</b> )	How long did it take to conclude the most recent case?  <b>(DAYS)</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Uganda Police					
2	Magistrates courts					
3	Prisons					
4	Uganda Human Rights Commission					
5	Resident State Attorney					
6	Administrator General					
7	Uganda Registration Services Bureau					
8	Immigration Department					

**202: STATE OF POLICE AND PRISONS INSTITUTIONS**

SN	State	PRISONS	POLICE
		On a scale of 1-5, what is the state of [.....] in this prison?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Fair 4= Good 5= Very Good	On a scale of 1-5, what is the state of [.....] in this Police station/post?  1= Very Poor 2= Poor 3= Fair 4= Good 5= Very Good
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
01	Accommodation of inmates		
02	Quality of meals		
03	Regularity of meals		
04	Beddings		
05	Clothing for inmates		
06	Uniforms for staff		
07	Sanitation		
08	Access to medical services		
09	Power and lighting		
10	Congestion		
11	Use of bucket toilet		
12	Other (specify)		

**203: Accountability in institutions**

SN	Institution	Have there been any cases of misuse of funds in last financial year?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 7) 8= Institution not in District (>> NEXT INSTITUTION)	How much money was involved in the most recent case?  (USHS)	Who was implicated?  1= Chairman 2= Executive Committee Member 3= Head of Dept. 4= Accounting Officer 96= Other (specify)	What was the main action taken on the culprits?  1= Interdicted/suspended 2= Dismissed 3= Reprimanded/recovered 4= None 96= Other (specify)	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last 2 years?  1= Greatly worsened 2= Worsened 3= Same 4= Improved 5= Greatly improved	What are the three major constraints faced?		
							RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE 01= Delayed remittance of funds 02= Inadequate facilities 03= Inadequate staff 04= Long distance 05= Negative attitude 06= Inadequate funding 07= Low pay to staff 08= Insecurity 96= Other (specify)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	1 <sup>st</sup> (8a)	2 <sup>nd</sup> (8b)	3 <sup>rd</sup> (8c)
1	Uganda Police								
2	Magistrates courts								
3	Prisons								
4	Human Rights								
5	Resident State Attorney								
6	Administrator General								
7	Uganda Registration								
8	Immigration Department								

**204: RATING OF PERFORMANCE OF INSTITUTIONS**

(1)	(2)	(3)
1	Uganda Police	
2	Magistrates courts	
3	Prisons	
4	Human Rights	
5	Resident State Attorney	
6	Administrator General	
7	Uganda Registration Services Bureau	
8	Immigration Department	

**SECTION 3: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

**(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE ENVIRONMENT/NATURAL RESOURCES OFFICER)**

301: What is the role of the Environment/Natural Resources Officer?

301a \_\_\_\_\_

301b \_\_\_\_\_

301c \_\_\_\_\_

**302: STAFFING POSITION**

(1)	(2)	(3)		(4)
		Number available	Additional required	
1	Environment officers			
2	Natural Resources officers			
3	Other 1 (specify)			
4	Other 2 (specify)			

**303: NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

What percentage of the district budget is committed to natural resources activities?	What is the contribution of natural resources in terms of percentage to district income?	Are there woodlots in the district?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL.9)	How many acres are owned by government and by private individuals?		Are there any wetlands in the district that are being used for commercial purposes?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 12)	How many are in this district?	What are the commercial activities being carried out there?  01= Harvesting papyrus 02= Eco Tourism 03= Sand and clay extraction 04= Nursery bed 05= Animal rearing 06= Crop farming 07= Fish farming 08= Construction 09= Brick making 10= Rice farming 96= Other (specify)		
			Gov't	Private			1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>
(5)	(6)	(7)	(8a)	(8b)	(9)	(10)	(11a)	(11b)	(11c)



**303: NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION CONT'D**

Are there any initiatives or programmes to protect forests and/or wetlands in the district?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL.14)	Are the communities aware of these initiatives or programmes?  1= Yes 2= No	How often is environmental advocacy carried out?  1= Weekly 2= Monthly 3= Quarterly 4= Never (>> COL. 16)	What is the most commonly used media for advocacy?  01= Radio 02= Television 03= Newspaper 04= Newsletter 05= Posters 06= Notice boards 96= Other (specify)	What major challenges do you face in the performance of your role?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b> 1=Limited Funding 2=Lack of Transport 3=Lack of Political will 4=Lack of Awareness 5=Increased Demand for Natural Resources 6=Limited Staff 96=Other (specify)			On a scale of 1-5, how has the environment changed in your district since 2000 (availability of forests, wetlands & other natural resources for household consumption, as well as natural disasters – droughts, floods, lightening)?  1=Greatly worsened 2=Worsened 3= Remained the same (>> COL 21a) 4= Improved (>> COL 21a) 5=Greatly improved (>> COL 21a) 98= Don't Know (>> COL 21a)	What is the most degraded/abused component? <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1= Wetlands 2= Forests 3= Hill tops 4= Garbage disposal/ Kavera 96= Other, specify		
				1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>		1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>
<b>(12)</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(16a)</b>	<b>(16b)</b>	<b>(16c)</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>(18a)</b>	<b>(18b)</b>	<b>(18c)</b>

What is most glaring impact in your district? <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  01= Droughts 02= Floods 03= Lightening 04= Food scarcity 05= High temperatures 06= Crop/animal diseases 96= Other, specify			What do you think, are the causes of this degradation/mis-use rate? <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  01= Weak enforcement 02= Ineffective policies/ laws 03= Politics 04= Corruption 05= Population pressure 06= International pressures 07= Ignorance 96= Other, specify 98= Don't know			What are the MAIN constraints that households in your district face in accessing natural resources? <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1= No Constraint 2= Long distance 3= Inadequate sources 4= High cost 5= Insecurity 96= Other, specify			How has the ecosystem (in terms size and quality) changed in your community since 2000?  1=Improved (>> 304) 2=Remained the same (>> 304) 3=Degraded 4=Disappeared 98=Don't Know (>> 304)			What is the most degraded/abused ecosystem?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1=Forests 2=Wetlands 3=Rangelands 4=Highlands 5=Open water bodies 96=Other, specify			What is most glaring impact of the degradation/ abuse in your community?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  01=Prolonged droughts 02=More frequent floods 03=Hailstones 04=Lightening 05=Food scarcity 06=High temperatures 07=Crop/animal diseases 08=Crop raiding/vermin 96=Other, specify			What do you think are the causes of this degradation /mis-use rate?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  01=Weak enforcement 02=Ineffective policies/laws 03=Politics 04=Corruption 05=Population pressure/ settlements 06=Agriculture 07=International pressures 08=Industrialisation 09=Ignorance 96=Other, specify 98=Don't know		
1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>			
<b>(19a)</b>	<b>(19b)</b>	<b>(19c)</b>	<b>(20a)</b>	<b>(20b)</b>	<b>(20c)</b>	<b>(21a)</b>	<b>(21b)</b>	<b>(21c)</b>	<b>(22)</b>	<b>(23a)</b>	<b>(23b)</b>	<b>(23c)</b>	<b>(24a)</b>	<b>(24b)</b>	<b>(24c)</b>	<b>(25a)</b>	<b>(25b)</b>	<b>(25c)</b>		

**304: TRAINING/MENTORING**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Refresher course			
2	Communication/Dissemination skills			
3	Other (specify)			

**SECTION 4: WATER FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION**

(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE DISTRICT PRODUCTION OFFICER)

**401: WATER FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION**

District Development Plan (DDP):									
(1)	(2)	(3)							
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	X

<p><b>(4):</b> Other than the above, list any other strategies developed by the District Council to promote Water for Agricultural Production(WfAP)?</p> <p>a) _____</p> <p>b) _____</p> <p>c) _____</p> <p>d) _____</p>																														
<p><b>(5):</b> Does the District have a Water Coordination Committee?</p>													<p>1= Yes 2= No (&gt;&gt; 8)</p>																	
<p><b>(6):</b> What is the composition of the committee by gender (percentage)?</p> <p>A: Male .....</p> <p>B: Female .....</p>																														
<p><b>(7):</b> Does the committee handle Water for Agricultural Production (WfAP) activities adequately?</p>													<p>1= Yes 2= No</p>																	
<p><b>(8):</b> Which operational sources of Water for Production exist in your district?  <b>(FOR ALL MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">A= Direct rain in season</td> <td style="width: 50%;">I= Streams</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B= Dam</td> <td>J= Small river</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C= Valley tank</td> <td>K= Wetland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D= Farm pond</td> <td>L= Lake</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E= Fish pond</td> <td>M= Rain harvesting tank</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F= Shallow well</td> <td>N= Rock catchment rainwater harvesting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G= Borehole</td> <td>X= Other, specify</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H= Protected Spring</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>															A= Direct rain in season	I= Streams	B= Dam	J= Small river	C= Valley tank	K= Wetland	D= Farm pond	L= Lake	E= Fish pond	M= Rain harvesting tank	F= Shallow well	N= Rock catchment rainwater harvesting	G= Borehole	X= Other, specify	H= Protected Spring	
A= Direct rain in season	I= Streams																													
B= Dam	J= Small river																													
C= Valley tank	K= Wetland																													
D= Farm pond	L= Lake																													
E= Fish pond	M= Rain harvesting tank																													
F= Shallow well	N= Rock catchment rainwater harvesting																													
G= Borehole	X= Other, specify																													
H= Protected Spring																														
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	X																

**(9):** Which of the following smallholder farmer technologies (self-help farmer initiatives) are commonly used in water for agricultural production (WfAP) in your district?  
**(FOR ALL MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)**

A= Treddle pump	J= Spring well
B= Sprinkler	K= Water harvesting
C= Drip	L= Wetland reclamation
D= Furrow	M= Mulching
E= Flooding	N= Pit planting
F= Solar or electric submersible pump	O= Terracing
G= Storm water ponds	P= Ridge planting
H= Shallow well	X= Other, specify
I= Borehole	

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	X

**(10):** What enterprises are involved on the smallholder farmer technologies above?  
**(FOR ALL MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1 ELSE RECORD CODE 2)**

A= Maize  
 B= Beans  
 C= Cassava  
 D= Bananas  
 E= Dairy Cattle  
 F= Fish farming  
 X = Other (specify)

A	B	C	D	E	F	X	

**402: STAFFING LEVEL ON WFAP IN THE DISTRICT**

**(Water harvesting, Irrigation, Aquaculture, Livestock)**

SN	Position	No. Established Posts	No. Vacant	No. Filled
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	District Production Officer			
2	Veterinary Officer			
3	Agricultural Officer			
4	Fisheries Officer			
5	Agricultural Engineer			
6	Commercial/Trade Officer			
7	Natural Resources Officer			
8	Environment Officer			
9	Wetlands Officer			
10	Water Officer			

**SECTION 5: DISTRICT**

**(TO BE ADMINISTERED TO THE CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER)**

**501: DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

Are there displaced persons within the District?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 3)	What was the reason for displacement?  1= Natural disaster 2= Insecurity 3= Conflict 96= Other (specify)	Are there any refugees in the District?  1= Yes 2= No	Does the District have contingency plans or settlement plans for displaced persons?  1= Yes 2= No (>>col 6)	Is the contingency plan funded?  1= Yes 2= No	Does the District have a functional Disaster Management Committee?  1= Yes 2= No
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>

**502: OTHER FUNCTIONAL COMMITTEES**

Is the LC V fully constituted?  1= Yes 2= No	Is [.....] fully constituted?  1= Yes 2= No						Does the District have a functional [.....] in all Sub-Counties?  1= Yes 2= No	
	District Land Committee	District Production Committee	District Education Committee	District Health Committee	District Water & Sanitation Committee	Works and Technical Services Committee	Area Land Committees	Physical Planning Committees
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(8a)</b>	<b>(8b)</b>

Does the District have a well constituted [.....]?		How often does the District Land Board sit per year?  1= Once a Year 2= Twice a Year 3= Three times a Year 4= Four times a Year	What are the challenges faced by the District Land Board in performing their duties?  <b>(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</b>  1= Limited funding 2= Interference by politicians 3= Lack of knowledge about land transaction handling 4= Limited technical staff 96= Other (specify)			Is the Physical Planning Committee fully involved in allocation of land in order to take into account physical planning issues?  1= Yes 2= No	What are the challenges faced by the Physical Planning Committees in performance of its services? <b>(Rank up to 3 in order of importance)</b> 1= Limited funding 2= Interference by politicians 3= Lack of knowledge about physical planning 4= Limited technical staff 96= Other (specify)		
District Land Board	Physical Planning Committee		1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>		1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>
<b>(9a)</b>	<b>(9b)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(11a)</b>	<b>(11b)</b>	<b>(11c)</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>(13a)</b>	<b>(13b)</b>	<b>(13c)</b>

**503: TOURISM, WILDLIFE AND ANTIQUITIES AND TRADE, INDUSTRY AND CO-OPERATIVES**

Are there any tourism sites in the district?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 3)	What are the types? (FOR ALL MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1, ELSE RECORD CODE 2)  A= Cultural sites B= Independence parks C= Game tourism D= Natural Resources E= Caves F= Religious sites X= Other (specify)							Are there Cooperative Societies in the district?  1= Yes 2= No (>> COL 5)	What types of Cooperatives exist? (FOR ALL MENTIONED RECORD CODE 1, ELSE RECORD CODE 2)  A= Agriculture B= Marketing C= Finance X= Other (specify)				Are there any trade fairs held in the district?  1= Yes 2= No	Are there any gazetted industrial parks in the district?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 504)	For what types of industries? 1 = Food processing 2 = Soft drinks 3 = Paper and 4= Textiles and garments 5= Other (specify)
(1)	(2)							(3)	(4)				(5)	(6)	(7)
	A	B	C	D	E	F	X		A	B	C	X			



**504: RATING OF OVERALL PERFORMANCE OF INSTITUTIONS/SECTORS**

SN	Institution	On a scale of 1-5, how do you rate the performance of [.....]?	On a scale of 1-5, how has the situation changed in the last financial year?	What are the three major constraints faced in the performance of their functions? <b>(Rank up to 3 in order of importance)</b> 01= Delayed remittance of funds 02= Inadequate facilities 03= Inadequate staff 04= Long distance 05= Negative attitude 06= Inadequate funding 07= Low pay to staff 08= Insecurity 96= Other (specify)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5a)	(5b)	(5c)
1	Uganda Police					
2	Magistrates courts					
3	Prisons					
4	Human Rights					
5	Resident State Attorney					
6	Administrator General					
7	Uganda Registration Services Bureau					
8	Immigration Department					
9	Education					
10	Health					
11	Water and sanitation					
12	Environment					
13	Agriculture					
14	Other (specify)					